



BRANDON UNIVERSITY

UNDERGRADUATE CALENDAR

2019-20

Brandon MB R7A 6A9
Telephone: 204.728.9520
Fax: 204.726.4573
Website: www.brandonu.ca

2019-20 UNDERGRADUATE CALENDAR

BRANDON UNIVERSITY COAT OF ARMS



In 1948 a committee was appointed to design and approve a Coat of Arms for Brandon College. The official statement of the Arms is:

Argent, on a chevron of azure an antique lamp or, between in chief two open books, and in base a garb, all proper.
Crest --- A Phoenix sable, armed gules, issuant from flames of fire proper.

Taken from Ephesians IV:15, the motto "Aletheuontes de en Agape" means "Speaking the truth in love".

In 1971 the University Registrar composed the following description of the Coat of Arms: "The Coat of Arms represents the three-fold nature of man: spiritual, mental and physical, crowned with the blessing of everlasting life. The wheat sheaf represents the material blessings, which God has given us in body and estate. The two open books represent the learning and arts of mankind. The Phoenix is a mythical bird fabled to be the only one of its kind which lived for five or six hundred years in the Arabian desert, after which it burned itself to ashes in a funeral pyre and emerged from the ashes with renewed life to live through another cycle of years. The Phoenix therefore, represents immortality."

STATEMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY

Brandon University makes every endeavor to ensure that registration and course information contained in this calendar is accurate at the time of publication, but it is possible that errors may occur. Students are advised to verify the accuracy of all information that pertains to their situation.

Brandon University reserves the right to change, without prior notice, any information contained in this calendar, including admission regulations, course information, as well as program and degree requirements. Any such changes will be posted to the Course Calendar section of the Brandon University website. Not all courses (or programs) listed in this calendar may be offered in the academic year governed by this calendar.

No liability shall be occurred by Brandon University for the loss or damage suffered by any student or third party as a result of delays in or termination of services, courses or classes by reason of: acts of God, fire, flood, riots, war, strikes, lock-outs, damage to University property, financial exigency, or happenings or occurrences beyond reasonable control of the University. The University hereby disclaims liability to any person who may suffer loss as a result of reliance upon any information contained in this calendar.

STATISTICS CANADA - PRIVACY STATEMENT

NOTIFICATION OF DISCLOSURE OF PERSONAL INFORMATION TO STATISTICS CANADA

Statistics Canada is the national statistical agency. As such, Statistics Canada carries out hundreds of surveys each year on a wide range of matters, including education.

It is essential to be able to follow students across time and institutions to understand, for example, the factors affecting enrolment demand at post-secondary institutions. The increased emphasis on accountability for public investment means that it is also important to understand 'outcomes'. In order to carry out such studies, Statistics Canada asks all colleges and universities to provide data on students and graduates. Institutions collect and provide to Statistics Canada student identification information (student's name, student ID number, Social Insurance Number), student contact information (address and telephone number), student demographic characteristics, enrolment information, previous education, and labour force activity.

The Federal Statistics Act provides the legal authority for Statistics Canada to obtain access to personal information held by educational institutions. This information may be used only for statistical purposes, and the confidentiality provisions of the Statistics Act prevent the information from being released in any way that would identify the student.

Students who do not wish to have their information used are able to ask Statistics Canada to remove their identification and contact information from the national database. The email address for this request is esis-siae.participation@statcan.ca.

Further information can be obtained from Statistics Canada's website: <http://www.statcan.ca> or by writing to the Post-secondary Section, Centre for Education Statistics, 17th Floor, R.H. Coats Building, Tunney's Pasture, Ottawa, K1A 0T6.

Table of Contents

Table of Contents	4
SECTION 1. IMPORTANT DATES	10
SECTION 2. ADMISSIONS REGULATIONS	13
2.1 ADMISSION APPLICATION AND DOCUMENT DEADLINES	13
2.2 ADMISSION OFFERS	14
2.2.1 ADMISSION CONDITIONS	14
2.2.2 DEFERRAL OF ADMISSION	14
2.3 ADMISSION CATEGORIES	14
2.3.1 REGULAR ADMISSION	14
2.3.2 MATURE ADMISSION	16
2.3.3 TRANSFER ADMISSION	16
2.3.4 VISITOR ADMISSION	18
2.3.5 DUAL CREDIT ADMISSION	18
2.3.6 AUDIT ADMISSION	19
2.4 ENGLISH LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY REQUIREMENT	19
2.4.1 PROOF OF ENGLISH PROFICIENCY	19
2.4.2 ENGLISH LANGUAGE WAIVER	19
2.5 SUCCESS1 TRANSITION PROGRAM	20
2.6 ADMISSION APPEALS	20
SECTION 3. GENERAL REGULATIONS	20
3.1 STUDENT NUMBERS	20
3.2 BRANDON UNIVERSITY IDENTIFICATION CARDS	20
3.3 STUDENTS' TRANSCRIPTS	20
3.4 STUDENT CLASSIFICATION BY YEAR	21
3.5 NON-DEGREE STUDIES (NIL DEGREE)	21
3.6 DEGREE REQUIREMENT SUBSTITUTIONS AND WAIVERS	21
3.7 POLICIES IN PROFESSIONAL FACULTIES/SCHOOLS	21
3.8 INTERRUPTED STUDIES	21
3.9 REGISTRATION	21
3.9.1 STUDENT STATUS ON REGISTRATION	21
3.9.2 MANDATORY ADVISING	22
3.9.3 REGISTRATION PROCESS	22
3.9.4 DEFINITION OF FULL-TIME STUDENTS	23
3.9.5 COURSE LOAD LIMIT	23
3.9.6 WAITING LISTS	23
3.9.7 COURSE AUDIT	23
3.9.8 COURSE WITHDRAWAL	23
3.10 COURSE INFORMATION	24
3.10.1 COURSE CONTACT HOURS	24
3.10.2 COURSE NUMBERS	24
3.10.3 COURSE PREREQUISITES	24
3.10.4 COURSE COREQUISITES	24
3.10.5 COURSE ANTIREQUISITES	25
3.10.6 090/091 LEVEL COURSES	25
3.10.7 TOPICS COURSES	25

3.10.8	COURSE CREDIT STATUS	25
3.11	CREDIT FROM OTHER SOURCES	26
3.11.1	LETTER OF PERMISSION	26
3.11.2	TRANSFER CREDIT	26
3.11.3	PRIOR LEARNING ASSESSMENT AND RECOGNITION (PLAR)	27
3.11.4	CANADIAN ARMED FORCES	27
3.11.5	CHALLENGE FOR CREDIT	27
3.11.6	ADVANCED PLACEMENT	27
3.12	COURSEWORK AND GRADING.....	28
3.12.1	ATTENDANCE AT LECTURES AND PRACTICAL WORK.....	28
3.12.2	GRADING AND RETURN OF ACADEMIC WORK.....	28
3.12.3	LETTER GRADE SYSTEM.....	28
3.12.4	GRADE POINT AVERAGE (GPA)	28
3.12.5	COURSE GRADE NOTATIONS.....	29
3.12.6	INCOMPLETE TERM WORK	30
3.12.7	REPEATED COURSES.....	30
3.12.8	GRADE RELIEF POLICY	30
3.13	EXAMINATIONS.....	30
3.13.1	FINAL EXAMINATION PERIOD	30
3.13.2	EXAMINATION LOCATIONS.....	31
3.13.3	ATTENDANCE AT FINAL EXAMINATIONS.....	31
3.13.4	EXAMINATION CONFLICTS & SCHEDULING HARDSHIPS.....	31
3.13.5	RELIGIOUS/SPIRITUAL ACCOMMODATIONS	31
3.13.6	EXAMINATIONS SCHEDULED THROUGH ACCESSIBILITY SERVICES.....	32
3.13.7	UNIVERSITY CLOSURE & INCLEMENT WEATHER.....	32
3.13.8	DEFERRED EXAMINATIONS	32
3.13.9	SUPPLEMENTAL EXAMINATIONS.....	32
3.14	ACADEMIC DISHONESTY AND MISCONDUCT	32
3.14.1	PENALTIES.....	33
3.14.2	TRANSCRIPT NOTATION	34
3.15	STUDENT APPEAL PROCESSES.....	34
3.15.1	GRADE APPEALS.....	34
3.15.2	ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE & REGULATION APPEALS	34
3.15.3	STUDENT GRIEVANCE PROCEDURES.....	34
3.16	ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE	34
3.16.1	ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT.....	35
3.16.2	MATURE STUDENTS	35
3.16.3	SECOND DEGREE STUDENTS	35
3.17	ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE TABLE	35
3.17.1	ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE STATUS.....	35
3.17.2	STUDENT IN GOOD STANDING.....	35
3.17.3	ACADEMIC PROBATION	36
3.17.4	ACADEMIC SUSPENSION	36
3.17.5	ACADEMIC WITHDRAWAL.....	36
3.17.6	ACADEMIC SUSPENSION OR WITHDRAWAL FOLLOWING SPRING/SUMMER SESSION	36

3.18	ACADEMIC AND SERVICE RECOGNITION	36
3.18.1	SERVICE LEARNING	36
3.18.2	DEAN'S HONOUR LIST	36
3.18.3	PRESIDENT'S HONOUR SOCIETY	37
3.18.4	BRANDON UNIVERSITY HONOUR SOCIETY.....	37
3.18.5	STUDENTS OF DISTINCTION	37
3.19	GRADUATION	37
3.19.1	APPLICATION FOR GRADUATION.....	37
3.19.2	GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS	37
3.19.3	ACADEMIC DRESS	37
SECTION 4.	FEE REGULATIONS.....	38
4.1	GENERAL INFORMATION.....	38
4.2	REQUIRED FEES	38
4.2.1	TUITION AND RELATED FEES.....	38
4.2.2	BRANDON UNIVERSITY STUDENTS' UNION INC. FEE.....	38
4.2.3	INTERNATIONAL STUDENT MEDICAL COVERAGE.....	38
4.3	PAYMENT OF FEES.....	38
4.3.1	NON-PAYMENT OF FEES	38
4.3.2	INCOME TAX RECEIPTS	39
4.4	REFUNDABLE FEES	39
4.5	NON-REFUNDABLE FEES.....	39
4.6	MISCELLANEOUS FEES.....	39
4.6.1	LOCKERS	39
4.6.2	PARKING FEES	39
4.7	RESIDENCE FEES	39
SECTION 5.	FACULTIES OF ARTS AND SCIENCE.....	39
5.1	ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS.....	39
5.2	GENERAL INFORMATION	40
5.2.1	MANDATORY MAJOR AND MINOR DECLARATION FOR BACHELOR OF ARTS (B.A.) OR BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (B.Sc.)	40
5.2.2	COURSES ACCEPTED FROM OTHER FACULTIES.....	40
5.3	PROGRAMS IN THE FACULTY OF ARTS OR SCIENCE	40
5.4	LIBERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS.....	41
5.5	CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION.....	43
5.5.1	OVERVIEW	43
5.5.2	ELIGIBILITY & ADMISSION	43
5.5.3	PROGRAM STRUCTURE.....	44
5.5.4	WORK TERMS	44
5.5.5	PROGRAM CONTINUATION AND COMPLETION.....	45
5.5.6	TUITION AND FEES.....	45
5.6	4-YEAR BACHELOR OF ARTS (HONOURS) OR SCIENCE (HONOURS) DEGREE	45
5.6.1	ADMISSION TO HONOURS DEGREES.....	46
5.6.2	DEGREE REQUIREMENTS	46
5.6.3	RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS.....	46
5.7	4-YEAR BACHELOR OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (B.B.A.) (HONOURS) DEGREE.....	47
5.7.1	ADMISSION TO HONOURS DEGREE	47
5.7.2	DEGREE REQUIREMENTS	47

5.7.3	RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS	47
5.8	4-YEAR BACHELOR OF FINE ARTS (B.F.A.) (HONOURS) DEGREE	48
5.8.1	ADMISSION TO HONOURS DEGREE	48
5.8.2	DEGREE REQUIREMENTS	48
5.8.3	RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS.....	48
5.9	4-YEAR BACHELOR OF ARTS (B.A.) OR SCIENCE (B.Sc.) DEGREE	49
5.9.1	ADMISSION TO A 4-YEAR DEGREE	49
5.9.2	DEGREE REQUIREMENTS	49
5.9.3	RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS.....	49
5.10	4-YEAR BACHELOR OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (B.B.A.) DEGREE.....	50
5.10.1	ADMISSION TO A 4-YEAR DEGREE	50
5.10.2	DEGREE REQUIREMENTS	50
5.10.3	RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS.....	50
5.11	4-YEAR BACHELOR OF FINE ARTS (B.F.A.) DEGREE	51
5.11.1	ADMISSION TO 4-YEAR DEGREE.....	51
5.11.2	DEGREE REQUIREMENTS	51
5.11.3	RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS.....	51
5.12	4-YEAR BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (B.S.E.S.) DEGREE	51
5.12.1	ADMISSION TO 4-YEAR DEGREE.....	51
5.12.2	DEGREE REQUIREMENTS	51
5.12.3	RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS.....	52
5.13	3-YEAR BACHELOR OF ARTS (B.A.) OR SCIENCE (B.Sc.) DEGREE	52
5.13.1	ADMISSION TO 3-YEAR DEGREE.....	52
5.13.2	DEGREE REQUIREMENTS	52
5.13.3	RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS.....	53
5.14	DEGREE CONVERSIONS	53
5.14.1	CONVERSION OF 3-YEAR DEGREE TO 4-YEAR OR 4-YEAR (HONOURS) DEGREE	53
5.14.2	CONVERSION OF A 4-YEAR DEGREE TO A 4-YEAR (HONOURS) DEGREE.....	53
5.15	CHOICE OF CALENDAR YEAR FOR GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS	54
SECTION 6.	DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS	54
ANTHROPOLOGY (12)		54
APPLIED DISASTER & EMERGENCY STUDIES (40)		64
BIOLOGY (15)		70
BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (16)		84
CANADIAN STUDIES (B.A.)		100
CHEMISTRY (18)		102
CREATIVE ARTS (B.A.)		109
DRAMA (20)		113
ECONOMICS (22)		117
ENGLISH & CREATIVE WRITING (30)		122
ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (31)		136
FINE ARTS (32)		139
GENDER & WOMEN'S STUDIES (36)		154
GEOGRAPHY & ENVIRONMENT (38)		166
GEOLOGY (42)		180

HISTORY (54)	189
INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES	203
JUSTICE STUDIES (56)	204
LANGUAGES, CLASSICAL & MODERN (58)	209
LIBERAL ARTS DISTRIBUTED MAJOR (B.A.)	218
MATHEMATICS & COMPUTER SCIENCE (62)	221
MUSIC (ARTS) (67)	234
NATIVE STUDIES (68)	240
PHILOSOPHY (70)	253
PHYSICS & ASTRONOMY (74)	261
POLITICAL SCIENCE (78)	268
PSYCHOLOGY (82)	278
RELIGION (86)	285
RURAL & COMMUNITY STUDIES (88)	295
SOCIOLOGY (90)	304
NON-DEPARTMENTAL (99)	323
SECTION 7. FACULTY OF EDUCATION	324
7.1 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND REGULATIONS	325
7.2 DEGREE RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS	326
7.3 PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS	326
7.3.1 BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (A.D.)	327
7.3.2 EARLY OR MIDDLE YEARS ROUTES (EY AND/OR MY)	327
7.3.3 SENIORS YEARS ROUTE (SY)	329
7.3.4 BACHELOR OF ARTS/BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (A.D.) (5-YEAR INTEGRATED)	330
7.3.5 5-YEAR CONCURRENT B.MUS./B.ED. (A.D.)	332
7.4 PROGRAM FOR THE EDUCATION OF NATIVE TEACHERS (P.E.N.T.)	332
DEPARTMENT & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS	333
LEADERSHIP AND EDUCATIONAL ADMINISTRATION (01)	333
CURRICULUM AND PEDAGOGY (02/03)	334
EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY AND STUDENT SERVICES (04)	341
PHYSICAL EDUCATION STUDIES (05)	344
JOINT DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC EDUCATION (06)	356
SECTION 8. SCHOOL OF MUSIC	359
8.1 GENERAL INFORMATION	359
8.1.1 CAMPUS MUSIC FACILITIES	359
8.1.2 SCHOLARSHIPS	359
8.2 DEGREES IN THE SCHOOL OF MUSIC	360
8.2.1 UNDERGRADUATE	360
8.2.2 GRADUATE	360
8.3 BACHELOR OF MUSIC	360
8.3.1 DEGREE RESIDENCE REQUIREMENT	360
8.3.2 SECOND DEGREE RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS	361
8.3.3 CANADIAN ARMED FORCES ADMISSION	361
8.3.4 OTHER DEGREE REQUIREMENTS	361
8.4 CURRICULUM OUTLINES	361
8.4.1 FIRST YEAR: (COMMON TO ALL PROGRAMS)	361

8.4.2	BACHELOR OF MUSIC (HONOURS).....	362
8.4.3	THE 5-YEAR CONCURRENT BACHELOR OF MUSIC/BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (A.D.) DEGREE	363
8.4.4	BACHELOR OF MUSIC (SPECIALIST IN SCHOOL MUSIC).....	368
8.4.5	BACHELOR OF MUSIC (PERFORMANCE MAJOR)	369
DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS		372
MUSIC: RESEARCH (64)		372
MUSIC: APPLIED (65)		376
MUSIC: EDUCATION (66)		383
SECTION 9.	FACULTY OF HEALTH STUDIES	387
9.1	GENERAL PROCEDURES AND REGULATIONS	387
9.1.1	APPLICATION	387
9.1.2	ENGLISH LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY TESTING FOR B.N. AND B.Sc.P.N. PROGRAMS.....	389
9.1.3	LEAVE OF ABSENCE FROM THE B.N. OR B.Sc.P.N. PROGRAM	390
9.1.4	GRADE REQUIREMENTS AND REGULATIONS	390
9.1.5	TEST/EXAM INVIGILATION	390
9.1.6	PROFESSIONAL CONDUCT.....	390
9.1.7	FIELDWORK REQUIREMENTS.....	390
9.1.8	TRANSFER CREDITS.....	391
9.1.9	DEGREE RESIDENCY REQUIREMENTS.....	391
9.1.10	SECOND DEGREE REQUIREMENTS	392
9.2	PROGRAM OUTLINES	392
9.2.1	PROGRAM LEADING TO INDIGENOUS HEALTH STUDIES TRANSITION INITIATIVE (IHST)	392
9.2.2	PROGRAM LEADING TO B.Sc.P.N.	392
9.2.3	PROGRAM LEADING TO B.N.....	394
9.2.4	CURRICULUM OUTLINE FOR 15 MONTH ENHANCED PRACTICAL NURSING GRADUATES.....	395
9.2.5	CURRICULUM GUIDLINE FOR 20 MONTH DIPLOMA PRACTICAL NURSING GRADUATES	396
9.2.6	POST-DIPLOMA PROGRAM FOR PSYCHIATRIC NURSES LEADING TO B.Sc.M.H.....	396
DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS		397
PSYCHIATRIC NURSING (69)		397
NURSING (71)		402
SECTION 10.	PRE-PROFESSIONAL PREPARATION.....	406
10.1	ADVISING CONTACTS	406
10.2	GRADUATE PROGRAMS AND PROFESSIONAL ENTRANCE EXAMINATIONS	407
10.3	SCHOLASTIC APTITUDE TEST (SAT)	407
SECTION 11.	SCHOLARSHIPS, BURSARIES, AND AWARDS	407
11.1	GENERAL INFORMATION.....	407
11.1.1	ETHICAL ADMINISTRATION OF AWARDS POLICY	407
11.1.2	AWARDS SUBJECT TO CHANGE.....	408
11.1.3	AWARD DEFINITIONS & GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	408
11.2	CONDITIONS FOR RECEIVING AWARDS.....	408
11.2.1	MINIMUM NUMBER OF CREDIT HOURS REQUIRED FOR THE YEAR IN WHICH THE AWARD IS RECEIVED	408
11.2.2	REDUCING REGISTRATION BELOW MINIMUM REQUIREMENT.....	408
11.2.3	OTHER CONDITIONS FOR RECEIVING AWARDS.....	408
11.3	CLASSIFICATION BY YEAR	409

SECTION 1. IMPORTANT DATES

2019-20 ACADEMIC YEAR

2019 SPRING SESSION

May 6	Monday	Classes begin: Spring 1 and Spring B (both term) courses
May 7	Tuesday	Course add/drop deadline: Term 1 and Term B (both term) courses Refund deadline (100%): Term 1 and Term B (both term) courses
May 20	Monday	University closed: VICTORIA DAY
May 22	Wednesday	Voluntary Withdrawal (VW) deadline: Term 1 courses Refund deadline (50%): Term B (both term) courses
May 27	Monday	Classes end: Term 1 courses
May 29	Wednesday	Final examinations: Term 1 courses No lectures or labs scheduled: Term B (both term) courses
May 30	Thursday	Convocation: Faculty of Education (including BA/BED Integrated)
May 31	Friday	Convocation: Faculties of Arts, Science, Health Studies, School of Music (including BMus/BED Concurrent)
June 3	Monday	Classes begin: Term 2 courses Classes resume: Term B (both term) courses
June 4	Tuesday	Course add/drop deadline: Term 2 courses Refund deadline (100%): Term 2 courses
June 12	Wednesday	Voluntary Withdrawal (VW) deadline: Term B (both term) courses
June 18	Tuesday	Voluntary Withdrawal (VW) deadline: Term 2 courses
June 20	Thursday	Classes end: Term 2 and term B (both term) courses
June 24	Monday	Final examinations begin: Term 2 and Term B (both term) courses
June 25	Tuesday	Final examinations end: Term 2 and Term B (both term) courses

2019 SUMMER SESSION

July 1	Monday	University closed: CANADA DAY
July 2	Tuesday	Classes begin: Summer 1 and Summer B (both term) courses
July 3	Wednesday	Course add/drop deadline: Summer 1 and Summer B (both term) courses Refund deadline (100%): Summer 1 and Summer B (both term) courses
July 17	Wednesday	Voluntary Withdrawal (VW) deadline: Summer 1 courses Refund deadline (50%): Summer B (both term) courses
July 22	Monday	Classes end: Summer 1 courses
July 24	Wednesday	Final examinations: Summer 1 courses No lectures or labs scheduled: Summer B (both term) courses
July 29	Monday	Classes begin: Summer 2 courses Classes resume: Summer 2 courses
July 30	Tuesday	Course add/drop deadline: Summer 2 courses Refund deadline (100%): Summer 2 courses
August 5	Monday	University closed: CIVIC HOLIDAY
August 8	Thursday	Voluntary Withdrawal (VW) deadline: Summer B (both term) courses
August 14	Wednesday	Voluntary withdrawal (VW) deadline: Summer 2 courses

August 19	Monday	Classes end: Summer 2 and Summer B (both term) courses
August 21	Wednesday	Final examinations begin: Summer 2 and Summer B (both term) courses
August 22	Thursday	Final examinations end: Summer 2 and Summer B (both term) courses
August 23	Friday	Application deadline: October 2019 graduation

2019 FALL TERM

September 2	Monday	University closed: LABOUR DAY
September 3	Tuesday	University open: no classes scheduled Fall Orientation: for <i>new</i> students
September 4	Wednesday	Classes begin: term 1 (Fall) and term B (Fall & Winter) courses (except <i>After Degree Education</i>)
September 9	Monday	Classes begin: term 1 (Fall) <i>After Degree Education</i> courses
September 18	Wednesday	Course add/drop deadline: term 1 (Fall) and term B (Fall & Winter) courses (except <i>After Degree Education</i>) Refund deadline (100%): term 1 (Fall) and term B (Fall & Winter) courses
September 23	Monday	Course add/drop deadline: term 1 (Fall) <i>After Degree Education</i> courses
October 14	Monday	University closed: THANKSGIVING DAY
October 15	Tuesday	Graduation: no ceremony
November 11	Monday	University closed: REMEMBRANCE DAY
November 12	Tuesday	Fall study break begins: no classes scheduled (except <i>After Degree Education</i> and <i>Health Studies Psychiatric Nursing</i>)
November 15	Friday	Fall study break ends: no classes scheduled (except <i>After Degree Education</i> and <i>Health Studies Psychiatric Nursing</i>)
November 18	Monday	Classes resume: term 1 (Fall) and term B (Fall & Winter) courses Voluntary withdrawal (VW) deadline: term 1 (Fall) courses (except <i>After Degree Education</i>) Refund deadline (50%): term B (Fall & Winter) courses
November 25	Monday	Voluntary withdrawal (VW) deadline: term 1 (Fall) <i>After Degree Education</i> courses
December 4	Wednesday	Classes end: term 1 (Fall) courses* (except <i>After Degree Education</i>) *Dec 4 follows the Monday slot schedule.
December 5	Thursday	School of Music examinations begin: Applied Music (except <i>B.Mus./B.Ed. (A.D.) Year 5</i>)
December 6	Friday	School of Music examinations end: Applied Music (except <i>B.Mus./B.Ed. (A.D.) Year 5</i>)
December 7	Saturday	Final examinations begin: term 1 (Fall) courses Examinations begin: term B (Fall & Winter) courses
December 12	Thursday	Classes end: term 1 (Fall) <i>After Degree Education</i> courses
December 18	Wednesday	Final examinations end: term 1 (Fall) courses Examinations end: term B (Fall & Winter) courses
December 20	Friday	Application deadline: February 2019 Graduation
December 21 - January 1	Saturday Wednesday	University closed: WINTER HOLIDAY BREAK

2020 WINTER TERM

January 2	Thursday	University open: no classes scheduled
January 3	Friday	University open: no classes scheduled Winter Orientation: for <i>new</i> students
January 6	Monday	Classes begin: term 2 (Winter) courses (including <i>Education</i>)

IMPORTANT DATES

		Classes resume: term B (Fall & Winter) courses
January 20	Monday	Course add/drop deadline: term 2 (Winter) courses (including <i>Education</i>) Refund deadline (100%): term 2 (Winter) courses
February 17	Monday	University closed: LOUIS RIEL DAY
February 18	Tuesday	Graduation: no ceremony
February 18	Tuesday	Voluntary withdrawal (VW) deadline: term 2 (Winter) <i>After Degree Education</i> courses
February 18	Tuesday	Winter study break begins: no classes scheduled (except <i>After Degree Education</i>)
February 21	Friday	Winter study break ends: no classes scheduled (except <i>After Degree Education</i>)
February 24	Monday	Classes resume: term 2 (Winter) and term B (Fall & Winter) courses Voluntary withdrawal (VW) deadline: term B (Fall & Winter) courses
March 5	Thursday	Classes end: term 2 (Winter) <i>After Degree Education</i> courses
March 6	Friday	School of Music examinations: Applied Music for B.Mus./B.Ed. (A.D.) (Year 4 and 5)
March 20	Friday	Voluntary withdrawal (VW) deadline: term 2 (Winter) courses (except <i>After Degree Education</i>) Application deadline: May 2020 Convocation
April 3	Friday	Classes end: term 2 (Winter) and term B (Fall & Winter) courses
April 6	Monday	School of Music examinations begin: Applied Music (except <i>B.Mus./B.Ed. (A.D.)</i> Year 4 and 5)
April 7	Tuesday	School of Music examinations end: Applied Music (except <i>B.Mus./B.Ed. (A.D.)</i> Year 4 and 5)
April 8	Wednesday	Final examinations begin: term 2 (Winter) and term B (Fall & Winter) courses
April 10	Friday	University closed: GOOD FRIDAY
April 22	Wednesday	Final examinations end: term 2 (Winter) and term B (Fall & Winter) courses

2020-21 ACADEMIC YEAR

2020 SPRING SESSION

May 4	Monday	Classes begin: term 1 and term B (Spring) courses
May 5	Tuesday	Course add/drop deadline: term 1 and term B (Spring) courses Refund deadline (100%): term 1 and term B (Spring) courses
May 18	Monday	University closed: VICTORIA DAY
May 20	Wednesday	Voluntary withdrawal (V.W.) deadline: term 1 (Spring) courses Refund deadline (50%): term B (Spring) courses
May 25	Monday	Classes end: term 1 (Spring) courses
May 27	Wednesday	Final examinations: term 1 (Spring) courses No lectures or labs scheduled: term B (Spring) courses
May 29	Friday	Convocation: all Faculties/Schools
June 1	Monday	Classes begin: term 2 (Spring) courses Classes resume: term B (Spring) courses
June 2	Tuesday	Course add/drop deadline: term 2 (Spring) courses Refund deadline (100%): term 2 (Spring) courses
June 10	Wednesday	Voluntary withdrawal (V.W.) deadline: term B (Spring) courses
June 16	Tuesday	Voluntary withdrawal (V.W.) deadline: term 2 (Spring) courses
June 18	Thursday	Classes end: term 2 and term B (Spring) courses
June 22	Monday	Final examinations begin: term 2 and term B (Spring) courses

June 23 Tuesday Final examinations end: term 2 and term B (Spring) courses

2020 SUMMER SESSION

July 1 Wednesday University closed: CANADA DAY

July 6 Monday Classes begin: term 1 and term B (Summer) courses

July 7 Tuesday Course add/drop deadline: term 1 and term B (Summer) courses
Refund deadline (100%): term 1 and term B (Summer) courses

July 21 Tuesday Voluntary withdrawal (V.W.) deadline: term 1 (Summer) courses
Refund deadline (50%): term B (Summer) courses

July 23 Thursday Classes end: term 1 (Summer) courses

July 27 Monday Final examinations: term 1 (Summer) courses
No lectures or labs scheduled: term B (Summer) courses

August 3 Monday University closed: CIVIC HOLIDAY

August 4 Tuesday Classes begin: term 2 (Summer) courses
Classes resume: term B (Summer) courses

August 5 Wednesday Course add/drop deadline: term 2 (Summer) courses
Refund deadline (100%): term 2 (Summer) courses

August 13 Thursday Voluntary withdrawal (V.W.) deadline: term B (Summer) courses

August 19 Wednesday Voluntary withdrawal (V.W.) deadline: term 2 (Summer) courses

August 21 Friday Application deadline: October 2020 graduation

August 24 Monday Classes end: term 2 and term B (Summer) courses

August 26 Wednesday Final examinations begin: term 2 and term B (Summer) courses

August 27 Thursday Final examinations end: term 2 and term B (Summer) courses

SECTION 2. ADMISSIONS REGULATIONS

2.1 ADMISSION APPLICATION AND DOCUMENT DEADLINES

Individuals in any of the following categories who wish to register as full-time or part-time students of the University must submit an application for admission, pay the non-refundable application fee, and submit all required supporting documents in accordance with published deadlines:

- Individuals not previously enrolled at Brandon University;
- Individuals who have been admitted to Brandon University but who wish to defer their admission after having already deferred once;
- Individuals who were admitted to Brandon University for one session but who neither registered for the session for which they were initially admitted nor deferred their admission to a future session;
- Individuals who were not admitted for one session but who want to be considered for admission in a future session
- Current or former Brandon University students whose active degree at the time of last registration was NIL and who want to pursue a regular BU credential (such as Dual Credit, Audit, Visitor, and other non-degree studies students)
- Brandon University students seeking readmission after a 36-month academic withdrawal (or after a 12-month suspension in the case of Mature status students);
- Brandon University students who have interrupted their studies for 3 years or more;
- Students who are graduating or have applied to graduate with one Brandon University degree who want to continue in another Brandon University program (BED, 2nd degree, Master's, etc.), convert a 3-Year degree into a 4-Year degree, or convert a 4-year degree to a 4-year (Honours) degree, or take courses for general interest.

Details on applying and application deadlines are available at: <https://www.brandonu.ca/future-students/apply/>.
Inquiries regarding admission should be directed to:

Admissions Office Room 104
A.E. McKenzie Building
270 - 18th Street
Brandon, Manitoba R7A 6A9

Telephone: (204) 727-7356
Email: admissions@brandonu.ca

2.2 ADMISSION OFFERS

Applicants who are deemed admissible to Brandon University by the Admissions Office (and any Faculty/program-based selection committee, as applicable) will be sent a formal offer of admission by postal mail (domestic applicants) or email (international applicants). Applicants who are not admitted to the University for the session for which they have applied who wish to be considered for admission in a future session must submit a new admission application.

2.2.1 ADMISSION CONDITIONS

An offer of admission may include conditions, which will be clearly specified in the offer letter along with a specific date by which all conditions must be satisfied in order for the offer to remain valid. Students failing to meet all conditions by the specified date will not be permitted to register for future sessions until such conditions are met.

2.2.2 DEFERRAL OF ADMISSION

An offer of admission is valid for the session indicated in the formal offer of admission letter. Applicants who have received an offer of admission may request in writing to the Admissions Office, prior to the registration deadline in the session for which they have been admitted, that their admission be deferred to a future session, to a maximum deferral of two years. Deferral is available only to students who pursue no post-secondary education in the intervening period. Students admitted to programs in the Faculty of Education, the Faculty of Health Studies, or the School of Music may need to request special approval and/or complete additional steps to defer an offer of admission.

Students who do not formally request a deferral of their admission or who attempt to request deferral after the registration deadline of the session for which they were admitted has passed must submit a new admission application if they wish to attend Brandon University in a future session. Any transfer credit granted at initial admission will be reassessed at the time of reapplication.

2.3 ADMISSION CATEGORIES

2.3.1 REGULAR ADMISSION

2.3.1.1 MANITOBA HIGH SCHOOL GRADUATES

Manitoba applicants for Regular admission must satisfy the following minimum requirements: High School graduation as recognized by Manitoba Education and Advanced Learning with no “E”, “I” or “M” designated Grade 12 courses; or a Grade 12 equivalency (G.E.D.) as recognized in North America.

Applicants who are deemed admissible to the University and who meet the criteria outlined in section 2.6 will be admitted to Brandon University through the Success1 Transition Program.

2.3.1.2 OTHER CANADIAN HIGH SCHOOL GRADUATES

Out-of-province applicants for Regular admission must satisfy the following minimum requirements in university preparatory courses:

Alberta --- High School graduation with a minimum matriculation average of 60% on five Grade 12 subjects including English.

British Columbia --- High School graduation with a minimum overall average of 60% including English 12 and three other Grade 12 courses.

New Brunswick --- High School graduation with a minimum average of 60% on six Grade 12 subjects including English

Newfoundland & Labrador --- High School graduation with a minimum overall average of 60% on ten Grade 12 subjects including English.

Northwest Territories --- High School graduation with a minimum overall average of 60% on five Grade 12 subjects including English.

Nova Scotia --- High School graduation with a minimum average of 60% on five Grade 12 subjects including English.

Nunavut --- High School graduation with a minimum 60% in five Grade 12 subjects including English.

Ontario --- High School graduation with a minimum of 60% on six Grade 12 “U” or “M” (OSSD) courses including English.

Prince Edward Island --- High School graduation with a minimum average of 60% in five Grade 12 subjects including English.

Quebec --- One year CEGEP with an overall average of at least 60% on 12 credits including English or Grade 12 standing from a Quebec Department of Education recognized private school.

Saskatchewan --- High School graduation with a minimum average of 60% in 5 Grade 12 subjects, including English A30 and English B30.

Yukon Territory --- High School graduation with a minimum overall average of 60% including English 12 and three other Grade 12 courses.

Applicants who are deemed admissible to the University and who meet the criteria outlined in section 2.5 will be admitted to Brandon University through the Success1 Transition Program.

Required Documents

An unofficial interim transcript submitted by email may be accepted in order to make a conditional offer of admission for applicants currently attending a Canadian high school. A final official transcript must be submitted in order to confirm any such offer.

A final official transcript must be submitted for applicants who have already graduated from high school including those with potential transfer credit and those who have or will have completed an undergraduate degree. The final official transcript must be sent directly from the high school or Provincial Government in a sealed envelope to the Admissions Office. All documents become the property of Brandon University.

2.3.1.3 HOME SCHOOLED STUDENTS

Manitoba students who have been home schooled are eligible for admission with Regular student status provided they supply a copy of the Confirmation of Notification verifying Home School enrollment. Students must submit the January/June Homeschooling Progress Reports to the Admissions Office.

Students who have been home schooled in other provinces or states may be eligible for admission provided their application is accompanied by written confirmation from a duly noted authorized representative of the provincial or state department of education stating that they have completed Grade 12 under the home schooling provisions in the province or state. Alternatively, applicants may submit a copy of the Confirmation of Notification Letter verifying Home School enrollment. Such student must submit the January/June Home School Progress Reports to the Admission Office.

Home school students not registered with the province or state will be considered for admission to Brandon University on an individual basis. Student must submit a letter and supporting documents including academic record to the Admissions Office.

Students who have completed Manitoba Grade 12 by taking distance education courses offered by Manitoba Education and Training are not considered to be home schooled, but rather are classified as Manitoba High School graduates.

2.3.1.4 INTERNATIONAL BACCALAUREATE (IB)

Students with an International Baccalaureate Diploma with an overall score of 24 points are considered to have the equivalent of Manitoba High School graduation for purposes of admission to Brandon University. The IB Diploma must contain at least three Higher Level courses, with the remaining courses being at either the Higher Level or the Standard Level.

Students taking Grade 12 along with the IB Diploma or IB subjects will be considered for admission on the basis of their regular Grade 12 subject areas.

A minimum score of 4 is required on each Higher Level IB course to be considered for possible transfer of credit. Transfer credit is voluntary and students eligible to receive transfer credit must complete the [AP/IB Request for University Credit form](#). The completed transfer credit form must be sent to the Admissions Office by the first day of class.

Depending upon the grades attained, students who have completed one or more IB courses may also be eligible for scholarship funding in addition to any other entrance awards they may receive. Such students should provide the Scholarship and Awards Office with an official IB transcript.

2.3.1.5 ADVANCED PLACEMENT (AP)

Accepting transfer credit for Advanced Placement is voluntary. Students must apply for transfer credit by submitting an [AP/IB Request for University Credit form](#). An official mark statement from the Advanced Placement College Board and the completed transfer credit form must be sent to the Admissions Office by the first day of class.

Transfer credit for Advanced Placement is granted in specific subject areas, provided that a minimum score of 3 is achieved. The Faculty of Science requires a minimum grade of 4 for transfer.

Depending upon the grades attained, students who have completed one or more Advanced Placement courses may also be eligible for scholarship funding in addition to any other entrance awards they may receive. Such students should provide the Scholarship and Awards Office with an official AP transcript.

2.3.1.6 INTERNATIONAL HIGH SCHOOL GRADUATES

Application for admission to Brandon University is based on an official certificate from out of the country and will be considered on its merit. In general, students from outside the country who apply for admission to Brandon University are required to have met the minimum requirements for admission to a University in the country in which they graduated from High School. In addition, they must also have met the academic requirements set out by the faculty or school at Brandon University to which they are seeking admission.

Required Documents

Official transcripts must be sent from the degree granting institution, Examination Authority or from the applicant providing the transcript remains in the sealed envelope from the institution. English language proficiency test scores must come directly from the testing centre. Students in their final year of high school must include a letter from the Principal or designate attesting that graduation from high school will occur before the start of University.

Transcripts not in English must be translated by a certified translator along with a note indicating the translator received documents in a sealed envelope. The original official transcript and the translation must be sent to the Admissions Office. All documents become the property of Brandon University.

Notarized Exception

Students from Pakistan, India, Bangladesh, and the Philippines are eligible for admission on the basis of notarized copies of their official documents

from institutions located in those countries. All official documents must be submitted to the Admissions Office for verification upon arrival at Brandon University. The English language proficiency score must be sent directly from the testing center.

2.3.1.6.1 OVERSEAS CANADIAN HIGH SCHOOL CURRICULUM

International students taking or who have completed a provincial High School curriculum overseas will be considered as Canadian High School applicants.

2.3.1.6.2 INDIVIDUAL COUNTRY REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements for applicants from specific countries can be found in the [International Students section](#) of the Future Students website.

2.3.1.7 UNDERGRADUATE DEGREE GRADUATES

Candidates with a completed undergraduate (and/or graduate) degree from an accredited institution in Canada or a recognized equivalent from an accredited international institution who wish to pursue further undergraduate studies may apply for a 2nd degree program at Brandon University, provided a 2nd degree program is available in the desired discipline. A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 on the completed undergraduate (and/or graduate) degree is required for admissions consideration.

Required Documents

Unofficial interim documents for Canadian applicants may be submitted by email in order to expedite consideration for a conditional offer of admission. Official documents must be submitted in order to confirm any such offer. Final official transcripts must be sent from the degree granting institution, Examination Authority or from the applicant providing the transcript remains in the sealed envelope from the institution.

International applicants must submit official transcripts from the degree granting institution, Examination Authority or from the applicant providing the transcript remains in the sealed envelope from the institution. Transcripts not in English must be translated by a certified translator along with a note indicating they received documents in a sealed envelope. The original official transcript and the translation must be sent to the Admissions Office.

English language proficiency test scores must come directly from the testing centre. All documents become the property of Brandon University.

2.3.2 MATURE ADMISSION

Students who do not meet the Regular admission requirements (see section [2.3.1](#)) and who meet the following criteria may be admitted with Mature student status:

1. at least 21 years of age by the last date of examinations for the first session (Spring, Summer, Regular) in which they wish to register;
2. Canadian citizens or permanent residents of Canada (only in exceptional cases will international students in Canada on student visas be considered for Mature student status).

Mature students entering the Faculty of Arts, Faculty of Science, or Bachelor of Physical Education will be admitted through the Success1 Transition Program. See section [2.5](#) for further details.

Mature students are required to meet the following Academic Performance Requirement to become Regular status students:

1. attempt a maximum of 24 credit hours (maximum 12 credit hours per term) with no repeat courses except as approved by the students' Dean or Director;
2. obtain "C" grades in at least 12 of 24 credit hours of attempts and must meet the minimum Academic Performance Requirement for the number of credit hours attempted.

Mature students who obtain "C" grades in 12 credit hours will be allowed to proceed as a Regular student, subject to the requirements of the Academic Performance Table (see section [3.16](#)). Mature students who have failed to attain 12 credit hours of "C" in the prescribed 24 credit hours will be placed on Academic Suspension. Such students must re-apply to the Undergraduate Student Appeals Committee (USAC) for readmission to the University.

2.3.3 TRANSFER ADMISSION

Transfer students are seeking admission to Brandon University following attendance at another accredited post-secondary institution. At the time of application, transfer students, including those with a completed degree, must supply the Admissions Office with an official transcript no more than **one-year-old**.

All previous coursework must be declared **at the time of admission** to Brandon University. ***Failure to do so will result in the revocation of admission status and the forfeiture of all coursework done at Brandon University.***

Transfer students who have attempted a minimum of 9 post-secondary credit hours and who have a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or greater on all post-secondary courses taken are admissible. Transfer students who have attempted fewer than 9 post-secondary credit hours and who have

a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or greater on all post-secondary courses taken and who provide evidence of successful high school completion are admissible.

Transfer applicants not meeting the criteria specified above are permitted to submit an [admissions appeal](#) to the Undergraduate Student Appeal Committee (USAC) for consideration.

Students Applying from Bible Colleges

Students who have attended a Bible college will be considered for admission and possible transfer credit in accordance with the regulations above, provided that the Bible college attended meets the following criteria:

1. Canadian Bible college:
 - member institution of the Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada (AUCC); or
 - affiliated with an AUCC member institution (other than as an approved teaching centre), or
 - accredited by the Association for Biblical Higher Education (ABHE).
2. USA Bible college:
 - regional accreditation in the USA; or
 - accredited by the Association for Biblical Higher Education (ABHE).

With only a few exceptions, completed degrees from Bible colleges will not qualify applicants for admission to a second degree or after degree program at Brandon University. Contact the Admissions Office for more information.

Required Documents

Unofficial interim documents for Canadian applicants may be submitted by email in order to make a conditional offer of admission. Official documents must be submitted in order to confirm any such offer. Final official transcripts must be sent from the degree granting institution, Examination Authority or from the applicant providing the transcript remains in the sealed envelope from the institution.

International applicants must submit official transcripts from the degree granting institution, Examination Authority or from the applicant providing the transcript remains in the sealed envelope from the institution. Transcripts not in English must be translated by a certified translator along with a note indicating they received documents in a sealed envelope. The original official transcript and the translation must be sent to the Admissions Office

English language proficiency test scores must come directly from the testing centre. All documents become the property of Brandon University.

Students who wish to request a **review or reassessment** of transfer credit must do so within **six (6) months** once the transfer of credit to Brandon University is complete.

Notarized Exception

Students from Pakistan, India, Bangladesh, and the Philippines are eligible for admission on the basis of notarized copies of their official documents from institutions located in those countries. All official documents must be submitted to the Admissions Office for verification upon arrival at Brandon University. The English language proficiency score must be sent directly from the testing center.

2.3.3.1 COURSE CREDIT FOR TRANSFER STUDENTS

All courses on which a minimum grade of 'C' (or equivalent) was obtained will be transferred to Brandon University and recorded on the student's transcript with a "P" grade. Transfer courses are not calculated in cumulative or program GPAs. Certain courses may require a grade higher than "C" in order to count toward prerequisite and degree requirements.

Academic departments/faculties may grant unallocated transfer credit if a course is deemed to be a university-level course within the department/faculty's field of study that has no direct Brandon University course equivalent. The maximum number of transfer credit hours for the 3-year, 4-year and 5-year degrees is listed in the appropriate section of this calendar.

Courses from other institutions accepted by departments for transfer of credit to a student's program, with the exception of those courses taken on a Letter of Permission, will not normally be subject to the stipulated course prerequisite(s) in this calendar. Students granted transfer credit must meet all the curriculum requirements for the degree sought at Brandon University. Departments may reserve the right to refuse transfer of credit on the basis that the coursework is outdated.

2.3.3.2 TRANSFER OF CREDIT FROM COMMUNITY COLLEGES

Requests for transfer of credit from community college programs into degree programs will be considered on a course by course basis where there exists an equivalent Brandon University course.

Consideration will be given to the established practice of accredited universities within the jurisdiction in which the community college is located. Since not all community college courses are equivalent to university level courses, the final decision on transfer credit is the prerogative of the department and the Dean of the faculty concerned. If, in the opinion of the department, a student has significant post-secondary credit for which no Brandon University equivalent credits exist, the student may be granted advanced placement.

2.3.3.3 WAIVER OF TRANSFER COURSES

Students may request a waiver of transfer for all courses taken five (5) years or more prior to admission. This request must be made in writing on the appropriate form designated by the Admissions Office. Such a waiver, if requested, will apply to all transfer courses taken five (5) or more years ago. Once a student submits such a written request, it may not be subsequently revoked. The courses concerned will not be evaluated for transfer credit and will not appear on the Brandon University transcript. Instead the following notation will appear on the transcript: "Brandon University has waived transfer credit for one or more courses taken at a previous post-secondary institution at the student's request".

2.3.4 VISITOR ADMISSION

After having taken courses at Brandon University with Visitor status, a student who wishes to transfer to Brandon University must formally apply to the University (see section 2.3).

2.3.4.1 LETTER OF PERMISSION

A student attending an approved post-secondary institution may apply to take Brandon University courses and to transfer the credits back to their home institution (not as part of an approved exchange program). The student must obtain a Letter of Permission from the Registrar of their home university, guaranteeing transfer credit for courses taken. The Letter of Permission must be submitted before the application for admission can be processed. The Letter of Permission should indicate either the date when the letter will expire or the list of approved courses to be taken.

Required Documents

A Letter of Permission from the applicant's home institution authorizing the applicant to take courses at Brandon University and guaranteeing transfer credit for courses taken must be submitted before the application can be processed. The Letter of Permission should indicate either the letter's expiration date or a list of approved courses the student may take.

English language proficiency test scores must come directly from the testing centre. All documents become the property of Brandon University.

2.3.4.2 EXCHANGE STUDENTS

Students who meet all of the following criteria may apply to attend Brandon University as part of an approved exchange program:

1. Attend an international institution with which Brandon University has a formal exchange agreement or apply through a recognized exchange program in which Brandon University participates (e.g., National Student Exchange);
2. Have a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 (or equivalent) at their home institution;
3. Meet Brandon University's English Language Proficiency Requirement; and
4. Be recommended by their home institution to participate in the exchange.

Exchange students are normally admitted for a minimum of one term and a maximum of two terms.

Required Documents

Official transcripts must be sent from the degree granting institution, Examination Authority or from the applicant providing the transcript remains in the sealed envelope from the institution. English language proficiency test scores must come directly from the testing centre. The student's home institution must provide a letter supporting the student's participation in the proposed exchange program and indicating the authorized duration of the exchange.

Transcripts not in English must be translated by a certified translator along with a note indicating the translator received documents in a sealed envelope. The original official transcript and the translation must be sent to the Admissions Office. All documents become the property of Brandon University.

Notarized Exception

Students from Pakistan, India, Bangladesh, and the Philippines are eligible for admission on the basis of notarized copies of their official documents from institutions located in those countries. All official documents must be submitted to the Admissions Office for verification upon arrival at Brandon University. The English language proficiency score must be sent directly from the testing center.

2.3.5 DUAL CREDIT ADMISSION

Applicants are normally eligible for dual credit admission provided they meet the following criteria:

1. They are in good standing (*i.e.* they have completed or are enrolled in, or pre-registered for, all the compulsory courses required to meet their high school graduation requirements);
2. They have a minimum cumulative average of 80% across all their 30 and 40 level courses completed at the time of application;
3. They come highly recommended by their secondary school Principal (or equivalent) or designate to pursue dual credit studies.

When Brandon University must limit enrolment in its dual credit program, selection will be made on the basis of demonstrated scholastic attainment and high school recommendations.

Current and former Dual Credit students who have enrolled in at least one course and who wish to continue studies at the University with Regular, Transfer, or Mature status must formally apply to University (see section 2.3).

2.3.6 AUDIT ADMISSION

Auditing students are those who plan to take courses for personal and professional reasons for which no credit is being sought, and for which the student is not required to write final examinations.

Students must meet the following conditions to be eligible for Auditor student status:

1. must be a Canadian citizen or permanent resident;
2. must provide government issued photo identification with a birth date and current surname;
3. must complete the online application form and submit the non-refundable application fee.

After having taken courses at Brandon University with Auditor status, a student who wishes to continue at the University with Regular, Transfer, or Mature status must formally apply to University (see section 2.3)

2.4 ENGLISH LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY REQUIREMENT

English is the language of instruction and communication at Brandon University. An applicant whose **primary language** (the language used in the home, communities and daily commerce in their native country) is not English, or whose previous education has been conducted in another language, must demonstrate a command of English sufficient to meet the demands of classroom instruction, written assignments and participation in discussions.

The English Language Proficiency Requirement applies to **all** applicants:

1. Canadian Citizens and Permanent Residents whose primary language is English

All such applicants are deemed to meet the English language proficiency requirement by virtue of having lived and been educated in a country where English is a common or primary language.

2. Canadian Citizens and Permanent Residents whose primary language is NOT English

All such applicants must provide proof of English proficiency or obtain an English Language Waiver as described below.

3. International Applicants (Study Permit)

All applicants who are NOT Canadian citizens or permanent residents and whose primary language is not English must provide proof of English proficiency or obtain an English Language Waiver as described below.

2.4.1 PROOF OF ENGLISH PROFICIENCY

The Admissions Office accepts proof of English proficiency as follows. Minimum scores indicated cannot be appealed and must be no more than two years old.

1. **C1 Advanced:** the Cambridge English Advanced exam with a minimum score of 176.
2. **C2 Proficiency:** the Cambridge Certificate of Proficiency in English with a minimum score of 176.
3. **CAEL:** the Canadian Academic English Language Assessment with a minimum score of 60.
4. **CAEL CE:** the Canadian Academic English Language Assessment with a minimum score of 60.
5. **CanTEST:** the Canadian Test for English for Scholars and Trainees with minimum scores of 4.5 in Reading, 4.5 in Listening, 4.0 in Speaking, and 4.0 in Writing.
6. **EAP:** successful completion of Tier 4 English for Academic Purposes at Brandon University.
7. **IELTS:** the International English Language Testing System (Academic) with a minimum score of 6.5.
8. **MELAB:** the Michigan English Language Assessment Battery with a minimum score of 80.
9. **PTEA:** the Pearson Test of English Academic exam with a minimum score of 58.
10. **TOEFL:** the Test of English as a Foreign Language exam with a minimum overall score of 80 on the Internet-based test with a minimum score of 20 on each testing section, or an overall score of 550 on the paper-based test with a minimum of 50 on each testing section.

2.4.2 ENGLISH LANGUAGE WAIVER

In lieu of providing proof of English proficiency, students may obtain an English Language Waiver by meeting one of the following conditions:

1. successful completion of a three-year secondary school program in Canada or the United States, or successful completion of an accredited

- three-year post-secondary program in Canada or the United States, or any combination of three successful years of secondary and post-secondary education in Canada or the United States. Overall post-secondary cumulative GPA must be a minimum of 2.0;
2. graduation from a Manitoba high school with at least one Grade 12 40S English credit with a minimum grade of 70% or better;
 3. graduation from a Canadian high school (outside Manitoba) with at least one Grade 12 English credit equivalent to Manitoba 40S with a minimum grade of 70%;
 4. completion of the International Baccalaureate (IB) Higher Level (HL) English course with a score of four or greater;
 5. completion of Advanced Placement (AP) English, Literature and Composition or Language and Composition with a score of four or greater;
 6. completion of an accredited first undergraduate degree from an English-speaking institution;
 7. residence in Canada for a minimum of 10 consecutive years. The period of residency will be the time between the "Landed On" date on the Record of Landing Document and the first day of classes in the term the applicant intends to register. The Record of Landing Document must be presented to the Admissions Office.

Note: Where high school English courses are referenced in the foregoing, courses with an "E" designation or any equivalent designation are not acceptable. Canadian high school graduates who have completed English courses with an 'E' designation or equivalent will be required to submit proof of English proficiency or 70% in English 40S or equivalent. Also, any "EAP" "EAL", "ESL", or equivalent courses or programs completed at another post-secondary institution are not acceptable for the purpose of being granted a waiver of the English Language Proficiency Requirement.

2.5 SUCCESS1 TRANSITION PROGRAM

Applicants who meet the following criteria will be admitted through Regular admission and entered into the Success1 Transition Program intended to provide support to facilitate student success. See section 2.3 for further details.

Direct-entry graduates from high school entering the Faculty of Arts, Faculty of Science or Bachelor of Physical Education who:

- a) have a high school average (Grade 11 or 12) below 70% *OR*
- b) are missing or have less than 60% in Grade 11 or 12 English (30S or 40S) *OR*
- c) have fewer than 5 approved courses at the S (academic) level (or equivalent based on provincial standards) *OR*
- d) graduated with a Grade 12 equivalency (G.E.D.) as recognized in North America.

Prior to completion of Grade 12, the Admissions Office will calculate an entering average based on:

English 30S
Highest Math 30S
3 other S or U courses at the 30 level (maximum 1 Music, Arts, or Drama course and maximum 1 technical/vocational course)

Following completion of Grade 12, the Admissions Office will calculate an entering average based on:

English 40S
Highest Math 40S or 40U
3 other S or U courses at the 40 level (maximum 1 Music, Arts, or Drama course and maximum 1 technical/vocational course)

2.6 ADMISSION APPEALS

Applicants who wish to be admitted to the University without satisfying normal admission criteria may submit an admission appeal in writing to the Admissions Office. The appeal will be heard by the Undergraduate Student Appeals Committee (USAC), following such procedures that the Committee may establish from time to time for hearing appeals. The Committee's decision shall be final.

SECTION 3. GENERAL REGULATIONS

3.1 STUDENT NUMBERS

A unique identification number is assigned to each student upon application for admission to Brandon University. If admitted, the student number is included on the Offer of Admission, BU Identification Card, in the student's file at Financial & Registration Services and on all correspondence issued by Brandon University.

3.2 BRANDON UNIVERSITY IDENTIFICATION CARDS

Each student registering for an academic session will be issued a Brandon University Identification Card, which must be presented when accessing many University facilities and services. Cards are issued by Ancillary Services on the Main Floor of the McMaster Complex.

3.3 STUDENTS' TRANSCRIPTS

A transcript is an official document that contains the complete record of a student's academic history at Brandon University. Since it contains

personal information, it is considered confidential, and it will be issued only upon formal written request of the student. Contact [Financial & Registration Services](#) for details.

3.4 STUDENT CLASSIFICATION BY YEAR

Year	Credit Hours Successfully Completed
1	0-24
2	24.5-54
3	54.5-84
4	84.5-120
5	>120

3.5 NON-DEGREE STUDIES (NIL DEGREE)

Students who attend Brandon University normally will be classified as proceeding in a degree program. Students may follow non-degree studies under the following circumstances:

1. If the student is admitted as a visiting student (see section [2.3.4](#)).
2. If the student is taking university credits as part of a community college level program or for professional credit sought elsewhere.
3. If the student already has a first undergraduate degree and is taking courses for general interest or upgrading only.
4. If the student is only auditing a course.
5. If the student is admitted as a dual credit student (see section [2.3.5](#)).

Current or former Brandon University students whose most recent courses are or have been taken as non-degree studies at Brandon University and who wish to continue at the University in a program that leads to a credential (degree, etc.), must formally apply to the University (see section [2.1](#)).

3.6 DEGREE REQUIREMENT SUBSTITUTIONS AND WAIVERS

In rare and exceptional circumstances, a student may obtain a waiver or substitution for a required course or degree component. Any waiver or substitution must be submitted to the University Registrar's Office using the Degree Requirement Waiver/Substitution Form found on the Registrar's Office website. A waiver/substitution is considered valid and becomes part of the student's academic record only once the form has been completed in full and signed in accordance with the instructions on the form.

3.7 POLICIES IN PROFESSIONAL FACULTIES/SCHOOLS

In addition to the University-wide policies with respect to admission, registration and student performance specified in this calendar, individual professional faculties/schools (*e.g.* Education, Health Studies and Music) may create additional student-related policies to deal with situations unique to the faculty. In the case of a faculty policy that directly conflicts with a University-wide policy (with the exception of attendance policies), the University policy shall take precedence. Notwithstanding any appeal procedures specified in faculty policies, any sanctions imposed under such policies may be [appealed](#) by the student to the Undergraduate Student Appeals Committee (USAC). The decision of the Undergraduate Student Appeals Committee (USAC) shall be final.

3.8 INTERRUPTED STUDIES

Students who do not register in at least one course at Brandon University for a period of three years or more are considered to have interrupted their studies. Students wishing to continue their studies at Brandon University after an interruption must reapply to the University (see section [2.1](#)). Individual programs may have additional regulations with regard to Leaves of Absence, detailed information on which is found in the appropriate section of this Calendar.

For regulations pertaining to which Calendars students may use after being readmitted following an interruption of studies, see section [5.15](#).

3.9 REGISTRATION

Before students can register for courses, new students must first have been accepted to the University (for Admission Requirements, see section [2.3](#)). Returning students who are not eligible to re-register at the University due to insufficient academic performance (see section [3.16](#)) will have been so advised by the Registrar's Office.

3.9.1 STUDENT STATUS ON REGISTRATION

Every student at Brandon University has a registration status. For new students, this is an admission status as defined in section [2.3](#). The status of continuing or returning students is based on a student's previous academic performance (see section [3.16](#)).

1. **Regular Status:** A new student who has met the admission requirements as a Regular student and is working toward a Brandon University degree. For continuing and returning students, Regular status is maintained by being a student in good standing (see section

2.3.1) or by promotion from Mature student status by achieving 12 credit hours of C grades or better with a cumulative of 2.00 or better. Students on Probation who have achieved good standing may be promoted to Regular status.

2. **Mature Status:** A student who has been admitted as a Mature student who has not yet met the requirements for promotion to Regular status (see section **2.3.1**).
3. **Probation Status:** A student who, after completion of 24 or more credit hours, has a cumulative grade point average of less than 2.00, but satisfies the requirement set out in the Academic Performance table to be eligible to register on Probation. Students returning from Academic Suspension or Withdrawal will register on Probation (see section **3.17.3**).
4. **Visitor Status:** A student registering for credit courses for which credit is sought elsewhere (see section **2.3.4**).
5. **Auditor Status:** A student who registers for courses for which no credit is being sought and for which the student is not required to write final examinations. No grade is given for an audited course. Students who register as auditor status must have been admitted under one of the admission categories (see section **2.3.6**).
6. **Dual Credit Status:** A student who has been admitted as a Dual Credit student and has not yet satisfied the requirements for admission under the Regular or Mature categories (see section **2.3.5**).

3.9.2 MANDATORY ADVISING

Mandatory Advising is required for all undergraduate students entering their first year of studies at Brandon University in the Faculties of Arts and Science or the Department of Physical Education Studies and will have their ability to register for courses restricted until they have met with an academic advisor. This is to ensure that all first-year students are aware of degree and program requirements and course prerequisites. Once the registration restriction has been lifted, students may be able to change their current registration and/or register for subsequent years, subject to course load limits and any fees as identified by Financial & Registration Services. All students in the Faculty of Health Studies are required to consult with the B.Sc.P.N/B.N. Student Advisors prior to designing their program and on an annual basis thereafter.

3.9.2.1 SUCCESS1 TRANSITION PROGRAM

The Success1 Transition Program provides support during the transition to university to facilitate student success.

1. Students in this program are permitted to register in a maximum of 12 credit hours per term.
2. During their mandatory advising appointment, students will, with the assistance of their advisor, create a personalized *Student Success Agreement*.
 - The student will register in 99:090 Fundamentals of University and/or 99:175 Fundamentals of Inquiry and/or agree to participate in at least 6 of the *Success Series Workshops*;
 - The student will consider enrolling in one or more skill-building courses as electives.
3. Students will be assigned a Success Coach with whom they will meet at least two times per term.
4. Students will meet with an Academic Advisor at least once per term.

High school graduates and those holding a G.E.D. who have been admitted to Brandon University through Success1 Transition Program, will have their performance evaluated upon completion of 24 credit hours. Students who meet the minimum Academic Performance requirement (in accordance with the Academic Performance Table see section **3.17**) will continue at the University with Regular Student status.

Mature students who have been admitted to Brandon University through Success1 Transition Program will, upon completion of the requirements outlined in section **2.5**, continue at the University with Regular Student status.

3.9.3 REGISTRATION PROCESS

Registration consists of all of the following steps:

1. Seeking academic advising, if required;
2. Selecting courses for a particular academic session;
3. Completing and submitting a registration form;
 - Online Registration:** Registration is only complete once the student has received both a tracking number and a confirmation to their Brandon University email account.
 - Paper Registration:** If registering on a paper form, the department, course number, course title, section number and term must be correct to ensure successful registration. If required, the form must include approval signature of the Dean, Chair, or Advisor (or designate) of the Faculty/School in which the student's program resides.
4. Making payment to Financial & Registration Services on fees assessed.

Students are responsible for all of the following:

- Accurate completion of the initial registration process and any subsequent registration changes;
- Ensuring that courses registered for meet the requirements of the degree sought, seeking academic advising as required; and
- Informing Financial & Registration Services of all changes to personal information (e.g. address, name, etc.).

The University reserves the right to cancel any course in which there is insufficient enrolment.

3.9.4 DEFINITION OF FULL-TIME STUDENTS

Any student registered in nine or more credit hours **per term** shall be considered a full-time student of Brandon University.

Students undertaking an approved international development or international exchange program under the auspices of Brandon University shall, upon recommendation of the Director of International Activities and the approval of the responsible Dean and the University Registrar, be deemed to have satisfied the requirements for full-time student status at Brandon University for the duration of the international development or international exchange program.

3.9.5 COURSE LOAD LIMIT

Students are limited in the regular session (September to April) to a maximum of 30 credit hours, with a maximum of 15 credit hours in each term, with exceptions for students in certain programs where a typical course load consists of more than 30 credit hours: Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Physical Education, Bachelor of Nursing, and Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing. For more detailed information on course load limits in those programs, please consult the individual program descriptions in this Calendar.

Additions to, or variations in, this course load must be approved in writing by the student's Dean. This written authorization must be given to Financial & Registration Services before the course changes can be processed. Students are advised that taking course overloads could jeopardize their academic performance.

Mature students have limited course loads (see section [2.3.2](#)).

3.9.6 WAITING LISTS

When a student attempts to register for a course that has reached its enrolment limit, they may join the waiting list, provided they meet prerequisites for the course. Students who do not meet the prerequisites for the course may only join a waiting list by submitting a completed Prerequisite Waiver Form to Financial & Registration Services.

Should the student's name be first on the waiting list when a spot in the course becomes available, the student will be notified via Brandon University email and invited to register in the course within a specified time period or to remove their name from the waiting list. If the student does not register within the specified time period, the spot is forfeited, and the student's name is removed from the waiting list. Students can view or remove themselves from waiting lists at any time through the [Student Information portal](#). Students who do not have internet access should contact Financial & Registration Services to obtain instructions.

3.9.7 COURSE AUDIT

A Regular Student who is registered in courses for credit may wish to audit a course. This is different from Auditor Status in that Auditor Status students are not taking any courses for credit. All students, however, who wish to audit a course, must have the written approval of the Instructor, and where necessary, the additional approval of the Department Chair and the Dean of the Faculty or School that teaches the course.

Approval to register for a course as an Auditor is given on the understanding that the audited course is for personal interest only, is not assigned a grade, is not for degree credit, has no examination, test or coursework assignment privileges, does not count for prerequisite standing in other courses and is assessed a fee equal to one-half of the course fee.

With the permission of the Instructor, a student may change from Credit to Audit or Audit to Credit provided the change is made before the Voluntary Withdrawal deadline (last date for withdrawal without academic penalty). The appropriate fee adjustment will be made against the student's account by Financial & Registration Services.

3.9.8 COURSE WITHDRAWAL

To withdraw from a course or all courses, students must use the [online registration system](#) or submit a Registration Change form to Financial & Registration Services in respect of published deadlines.

3.9.8.1 COURSE DROP

If a student drops a course up to and including the course add/drop date (the last date for registration in that course), the course will not appear on the transcript.

3.9.8.2 VOLUNTARY WITHDRAWAL (VW)

If a student withdraws from a course after the course add/drop date (last date for registration in that course) up to and including the Voluntary Withdrawal deadline (last date for withdrawal without academic penalty), the course will remain on the transcript with the notation of **VW** (voluntary withdrawal). Failure to officially withdraw from a course prior to the Voluntary Withdrawal deadline may result in a grade of "F" (failure) for the course.

The Voluntary Withdrawal deadline dates for single-term and both-term courses represent 80% of the total contact hours in the course.

3.9.8.3 AUTHORIZED WITHDRAWAL (AW)

Students may be permitted to withdraw from a course or courses after the Voluntary Withdrawal deadline and prior to the date of the final exam for the course(s) only for reasons of illness, disability or domestic affliction, supported by a certificate from a qualified professional. The Instructor and the Dean of the Faculty or School in which the course is located will make a discretionary decision. Students who are permitted to withdraw from a course will be assigned the notation **AW** (Authorized Withdrawal) for the course(s).

3.10 COURSE INFORMATION

3.10.1 COURSE CONTACT HOURS

A 3 credit hour course is normally offered in a single term with a minimum of 36 contact hours. A 6 credit hour course is normally offered in both terms with a minimum of 72 contact hours. Classes typically meet 3 hours per week in 1, 1.5, or 3 hour blocks.

3.10.2 COURSE NUMBERS

Course numbers are made up of two parts: a two-digit prefix that designates the Department, School or Faculty under whose jurisdiction the course is offered and a three-digit suffix that indicates the level of the course.

Example: 12:173

Course Prefix = 12 (Department of Anthropology)

Course Suffix = 173 (First year course number)

Two Digit Course Prefixes

Leadership & Educational Leadership	01	History	54
Curriculum Foundations	02	Justice Studies	56
Teaching & Learning	03	Languages, Classical & Modern	58
Educational Psychology & Student Services	04	Mathematics & Computer Science	62
Physical Education	05	Music: History & Theory	64
Music Education	06	Music: Applied	65
Anthropology	12	Music: Education	66
Biology	15	Music (Arts)	67
Business Administration	16	Native Studies	68
Chemistry	18	Psychiatric Nursing	69
Drama	20	Philosophy	70
Economics	22	Nursing	71
English & Creative Writing	30	Physics/Astronomy	74
Environmental Science	31	Political Science	78
Fine Arts (Aboriginal Art & Visual Art)	32	Psychology	82
Gender & Women's Studies	36	Religion	86
Geography & Environment	38	Rural & Community Studies	88
Applied Disaster & Emergency Studies	40	Sociology	90
Geology	42	Non-Departmental	99

Three Digit Course Suffixes

Basic and First Year	090-199
Second Year	200-299
Third Year	300-399
Fourth Year	400-499
Fifth Year	500-599

3.10.3 COURSE PREREQUISITES

A prerequisite is a specific requirement that a student must normally meet before being permitted to register for a course. Prerequisites are listed in individual course descriptions within this calendar.

Students who do not meet all stated prerequisites (whether by failing or withdrawing from a prerequisite course in which they were registered or by other means) will, in the absence of a formal [Prerequisite Waiver Form](#), be deregistered from the course for which they are lacking prerequisites. Deregistration notification will be sent to such students and the associated course instructors via their Brandon University email accounts.

3.10.4 COURSE COREQUISITES

A corequisite is a usually a course (or lab) that must be taken in the same term as another course. Students must register in all corequisite elements at the same time, and if they withdraw from one, they will be required to withdraw from the other(s) as well. Corequisites, where

applicable, are listed in individual course descriptions within the appropriate Course Calendar.

In the rare circumstance, that a student cannot take the corequisite in the same term as the course(s) that requires it, the student should consult the course instructor or the Department Chair for advice.

3.10.5 COURSE ANTIREQUISITES

An antirequisite is a specific condition that, if met, will prevent students from registering for a course. Usually, antirequisites are listed as courses that, if already successfully completed, prevent a student from registering in equivalent or lower-level courses in the same subject area. Antirequisites, where applicable, are listed in individual course descriptions within this calendar.

3.10.6 090/091 LEVEL COURSES

Study at Brandon University in a 100 level course in some departments may be undertaken only if a student has grade 12 standing or its certified equivalent or successful completion of a 090/091 level course in the subject. Brandon University makes available a certain number of 090/091 courses. This measure is intended to provide an opportunity for students to acquire some knowledge of a subject which they did not acquire in high school or to reinforce knowledge that was acquired many years ago.

Students working toward a Brandon University degree will be allowed to take Brandon University 090/091 level courses (which are non-transferable) with the following exceptions:

1. Students may count for credit a maximum of 6 credits of 090/091 level courses within any undergraduate degree;
2. Students may not count 090/091 level courses for credit in the Major or Minor areas of study;
3. Students will be allowed a maximum of three attempts per registration (that is, initial enrolment plus two XTND's each time) in 090/091 level courses for a maximum period of up to 18 months from the initial enrolment. If the student fails to clear the XTND in this time period, the grade in the 090/091 level course will become an "F" on the student's transcript.

3.10.7 TOPICS COURSES

Topics courses are limited to third and fourth year students. Third year students are permitted a maximum of 6 credit hours and fourth year students a further maximum of 6 credit hours. Students who wish to enroll in any Topics Courses in any Department **must** obtain the **written** approval of the Instructor, Department Chair and the Dean **before** they register for the course.

Normally, in the Faculties of Arts, Science, or Education, a student taking a 3 credit hour topics course will meet with the instructor for a minimum of 36 class contact hours; for a 6 credit hour course the minimum number of class contact hours will equal 72. Where School of Music courses are concerned, the number of class hours per week is indicated against each course and therefore the number of class contact hours can be calculated. Topics courses must be completed within the dates of the term or session in which the course is offered. Extensions may be permitted as provided in section [3.12.11](#).

All topics courses have course number suffixes as follows:

398/399/498/499 3 credit hour courses

339/349/439/449 6 credit hour courses

3.10.8 COURSE CREDIT STATUS

On the transcript, courses may have credit status notations, which provide additional information, usually in relation to how the courses are used within the student's program at the University. Most current credit status notations are listed below:

Credit Status Notation	Description	Credit Hour & GPA Impact
EXTR	Extra course that cannot be used within the student's degree program	Included in cumulative credit hours and cumulative GPA Not included in degree credit hours completed or degree GPA
TRAN	Course that has been transferred, usually from another recognized post-secondary institution, to a student's record at Brandon University	Included in all credit hour calculations Not included in GPA calculations (See section 3.16 for more information.)
LOP	Course taken by a Brandon University student at another recognized institution with pre-approval for transfer back to Brandon University	Included in all credit hour calculations Not included in GPA calculations (See section 3.16 for more information.)
VISI	Course taken by a Visitor status student who has received permission to transfer the course back to their home institution	Included in all credit hour calculations Included in all GPA calculations
GRP	Grade Relief Policy has been granted for the	Not included in any credit hour calculations

	course	Not included in any GPA calculations (See section 3.16 for more information.)
NOCR	No credit possible for the course	Not included in any credit hour calculations Not included in any GPA calculations
AUDI	Audit course taken not for credit	Not included in any credit hour calculations Not included in any GPA calculations
RPT	Course that has subsequently been repeated	Not included in any credit hour calculations Not included in any GPA calculations
**	Specific information related to the course is available at the bottom of the transcript	n/a
*	Specific information related to the course is available at the bottom of the transcript	n/a

3.11 CREDIT FROM OTHER SOURCES

3.11.1 LETTER OF PERMISSION

Brandon University students who wish to take a course or courses at another accredited post-secondary institution for transfer of credit to their program must apply for and obtain a [Letter of Permission](#) from the Registrar's Office before they make application to the visiting institution or register for the course. A non-refundable fee is charged for a Letter of Permission.

Established equivalencies can be found in the online [Course Transfer Database](#) on the Brandon University website. If the course(s) is not in the database, or requires re-evaluation, students may be asked to provide a detailed outline /syllabus for the course(s). Not all courses listed in the transfer database will necessarily be current offerings at that institution.

Requests for Letters of Permission should be received by the Registrar's Office at least one month prior to the deadline dates established by the visiting institution to allow sufficient processing time. Letters of Permission may be granted to students who have Regular Status. Students who do not have Regular Status (*i.e.* Probation, Mature) will have their requests approved by the appropriate Academic Dean or Program Coordinator before a Letter of Permission will be issued. Students must establish residency at Brandon University before a Letter of Permission will be granted and no Letter of Permission will be issued for a student who has not registered for any Brandon University credit hours. Residency is established usually through the successful completion of a minimum of 15 credit hours. Students who do not meet this requirement may be granted written approval to obtain a Letter of Permission through their Academic Dean or the Program Coordinator.

As approval for the issuance of a Letter of Permission for courses is the prerogative of the academic faculty, students are advised to have their selection of courses reviewed by the appropriate faculty advisor to ensure that requested courses will fulfill major/minor or other degree requirements. Issuance of a Letter of Permission does not imply that degree residency requirements, prerequisites, or major/minor requirements have been waived.

It is the student's responsibility to see that upon completion of the course, an official transcript is sent as soon as possible to the Registrar's Office directly from the institution where the course was taken within the timeframe specified on the Letter of Permission. Courses on which a minimum grade of "C" (or equivalent) was obtained will be transferred to Brandon University and recorded on the student's transcript with a "P" grade. Transfer courses are not calculated in cumulative or degree GPAs. Certain courses may require a grade higher than "C" for transfer.

Exception: For courses taken on a Letter of Permission that are required as part of a Senate approved partnership program between Brandon University and another post-secondary institution (such as the Pre-Psychiatric Nursing – Winnipeg Site program), all final letter grades received at the partner institution will be transferred to the student's academic record at Brandon University upon receipt of the official transcript. Grades received on such courses appear on the student's transcript and are calculated in the cumulative and degree GPAs.

3.11.2 TRANSFER CREDIT

Students who have taken a course or courses at another academic institution prior to their admittance to Brandon University will have their records assessed for possible transfer credit (see section 2.3.3).

Students who have been readmitted to Brandon University following academic suspension (see page 36), academic withdrawal (see page 36), or other interruption of studies may request an assessment of courses taken at another academic institution(s) during the period of suspension, withdrawal, or interruption for possible transfer of credit to Brandon University.

Courses from other academic institutions accepted by Departments for transfer of credit to a student's program, with the exception of those courses taken through a Letter of Permission (see section 2.3.4.1), will normally not be subject to the stipulated course prerequisite(s). Departments reserve the right to refuse to grant transfer of credit for a number of reasons, which may include their assessment that the coursework being evaluated is outdated.

Courses on which a minimum grade of "C" (or equivalent) was obtained will be transferred to Brandon University and recorded on the student's transcript with a "P" grade. Transfer courses are not calculated in cumulative GPA or degree GPAs. Certain courses may require a grade higher than 'C' for transfer.

Note: Students who wish to request a review or reassessment of transfer credit must do so within six months of the initial transfer of credit to Brandon University.

3.11.3 PRIOR LEARNING ASSESSMENT AND RECOGNITION (PLAR)

Brandon University respects all forms of learning, however it is attained, and recognizes also that individuals do achieve university level learning outside of the usual academic environment. In acknowledgement of these achievements, Brandon University aims to provide an accessible yet fair and rigorous process for assessing this prior learning by academic experts in the relevant subject area. Brandon University recognizes PLAR credit on a case-by-case basis if the individual's learning has reached the expected range and depth of knowledge and skills for the particular academic credential requested by the PLAR applicant. A range of evaluation methods, as determined by the academic Department conducting the assessment, may be used in PLAR, including examinations, demonstrations, interviews, and portfolio-assisted assessments. While providing this opportunity, Brandon University reserves its mandate of ensuring that appropriate academic standards are maintained.

Only individuals who have been admitted to Brandon University are eligible to seek [PLAR](#) credit. Applicants are to be aware that certain Brandon University Faculties or Schools may determine additional requirements for eligibility. Application for PLAR credit shall normally be initiated within the first 30 credit hours of registration in a new degree program at Brandon University.

PLAR credit shall be subject to the normal Residence regulations. If PLAR credit is granted, it will be recognized as Brandon University course equivalents or as unallocated credit. PLAR credit(s) will not normally be counted towards the applicant's degree program until they have successfully completed a minimum of 15 credit hours at Brandon University courses. The PLAR assessment fee is non-refundable and must be paid in full before an assessment will be conducted. Please contact (204) 727-7300 for further information.

3.11.4 CANADIAN ARMED FORCES

Brandon University acknowledges that Canadian Forces personnel do acquire university level learning through the completion of Canadian Forces training programs and courses as well as through the attainment of rank. In recognition of these achievements, Brandon University aims to provide an accessible yet fair and rigorous process for assessing this learning by academic experts in the relevant subject area for Regular or Resource members of the Canadian Forces (active or retired) who are admitted to Brandon University. If credit is granted for this learning, it will be recognized as Brandon University course equivalents or as unallocated PLAR credit. Furthermore, Brandon University recognizes that on a case-by-case basis Canadian Forces personnel are eligible to apply for Prior Learning Assessment and Recognition (PLAR) based on their experiential learning. Students are advised that credit in either case may not be applicable for all degree programs.

3.11.5 CHALLENGE FOR CREDIT

Challenge for Credit is permitted for students who have fulfilled, beyond the normal admission level equivalent, study equivalent to requirements for a Brandon University credit course. A student who audits a course may, after the course is completed, subject to approval of the Instructor, be allowed to challenge the course for credit, provided the regular Challenge for Credit fee is paid.

Permission to challenge a course is the prerogative of the Instructor in the course, Department Chair and Dean. The Challenge Exam will be held at a date mutually agreed upon by the student and instructor, in accordance with procedures approved by the Department, Faculty or School concerned. Students who have been admitted to Brandon University as Regular or Mature students may be allowed a maximum of 15 credit hours of challenge for credit, and one challenge for credit per course. The challenge cannot include a course previously taken (passed or failed).

Normally a course used for admission may not be used as the basis for applying for challenge for credit; however, with permission of the Department and Dean, a student with superior standing in a course used as the basis for admission, may challenge for credit. A challenge for credit shall be (1) considered the equivalent of a transferred course and therefore subject to the Residence regulations and (2) counted as part of the number of the attempts for the degree sought and so recorded on the student's academic record.

Students may not challenge for credit (1) while on Probation, Suspension, or Academic Withdrawal or (2) challenge a course on the basis of having obtained standing in a course at a lower, equal or higher level. Students who are granted permission to challenge for credit must complete or challenge the prerequisite courses listed for the course challenged for credit unless the prerequisite has been waived by the Department.

The Challenge for Credit application form is available online or from the Registrar's Office. Once the Instructor, Department Chair and Dean have given their written approval, the form must be returned to the Registrar's Office, at which point the non-refundable tuition fee for the course will be charged to the student's account.

3.11.6 ADVANCED PLACEMENT

Students, who, in the opinion of the Department Chair and the Dean of the Faculty/School, have met the qualifications for a university course in some manner other than the formal study beyond the admission level, may be considered for advanced placement. Such students would then be allowed to proceed to second year courses in that area without credit in the first year course. Such students could then be considered for a 24 credit hour major or a 9 credit hour minor in that subject. Advanced placement will be granted at the discretion of the Department Chair and the Dean of the Faculty/School.

3.12 COURSEWORK AND GRADING

3.12.1 ATTENDANCE AT LECTURES AND PRACTICAL WORK

1. All students are expected to be regular in their attendance at lectures and labs. While attendance *per se* will not be considered in assessing the final grade, it should be noted that in some courses participation in class activities may be required.
2. For limited enrolment courses, students who are registered but do not attend the first three classes or notify the instructor that they intend to attend may have their registration cancelled in favour of someone else wishing to register for the course.
3. Admission to a lecture, laboratory class, or to applied instruction may be refused for lateness, misconduct, or lack of preparation.
4. Students who are unable to attend a scheduled instruction period because of illness, disability, or domestic affliction should inform the instructor concerned as soon as possible.
5. Instructors may excuse absences for good and sufficient reasons.
6. Smoking is prohibited in all classrooms and laboratories and is not permitted in any exception.
7. Extra-curricular events such as varsity athletic trips and practices or School of Music Tours must be scheduled such that students in these events shall be able to meet a minimum of their class commitments.
8. Mandatory academic attendance is not permitted during "No Classes Scheduled" times as noted in the Brandon University Undergraduate Calendar, unless mutually agreed upon by all students enrolled in the course/class, not including Education or Health Studies Senior Practicum.

3.12.2 GRADING AND RETURN OF ACADEMIC WORK

1. At the close of each term or session, grades are assigned indicating the character of the student's work throughout the term. If term marks are given, they shall be based on reports, essays, etc., preferably of a critical or analytical nature, on aspects of the work covered in the course concerned. The instructor shall make clear to the class at the beginning of each course how the final grade in the class shall be assigned. The maximum term mark for work in all courses is to be set by the Department concerned, with the Deans to be kept informed.
2. The grades given for term work are added to the grades obtained at the final examination (if such is required) in the course and this total shall determine the standing of the student.
3. Academic papers, presented by students in partial or entire fulfillment of any course requirement, shall remain the property of the writer and may be retained by the course instructor after their marking only with the written permission of the student. Academic papers, excluding final examination papers, presented by students in partial or entire fulfillment of any course offered at Brandon University remain the property of the writer and should be returned to the students after marking. Within 21 days of the receipt of the final grade, students may, upon request, see their marked final examination in the presence of the instructor.

3.12.3 LETTER GRADE SYSTEM

The following Letter Grade System will be used commencing with 2006 Regular Session Fall registrations.

Letter Grade	Grade Points	* Weighted Grade Points
		3 Credit Hour Course
A+	4.30	12.90
A	4.00	12.00
A-	3.70	11.10
B+	3.30	9.90
B	3.00	9.00
B-	2.70	8.10
C+	2.30	6.90
C	2.00	6.00
C-	1.70	5.10
D	1.00	3.00
F	0.00	0.00

Courses with different credit hours will have an appropriate weighted grade assigned. Grades of "P", "S", and "U" may be awarded in a limited range of courses. Such grades carry no weighted grade points and are not calculated into the degree or cumulative grade point average.

Individual programs may specify minimum grades required in order for courses to count toward successful completion of the program.

3.12.4 GRADE POINT AVERAGE (GPA)

Brandon University uses several different Grade Point Average (GPA) calculations, as outlined below.

3.12.4.1 CUMULATIVE GPA

The cumulative GPA includes all courses taken for credit at Brandon University. It is calculated as follows:

$$\frac{\text{Sum of all weighted grade points}}{\text{Sum of all credit hours attempted on which letter grades (A – F) have been obtained}}$$

The cumulative GPA is used primarily to assess students' academic performance (see section 3.16).

3.12.4.2 DEGREE GPA

The degree GPA includes only those courses that count towards fulfillment of degree requirements. It is calculated as follows:

$$\frac{\text{Sum of weighted grade points on courses that apply to the degree}}{\text{Sum of credit hours earned for courses that apply to the degree and on which passing letter grades (A – D)* have been obtained}}$$

The degree GPA is used primarily to assess students' eligibility to graduate with a given degree.

* Some programs may require a grade higher than D in order for a course to count towards fulfillment of degree requirements.

3.12.4.3 SESSIONAL GPA

The sessional GPA includes all courses taken within a single academic session (Regular, Spring, or Summer). It is calculated as follows:

$$\frac{\text{Sum of weighted grade points on all courses taken in the session}}{\text{Sum of credit hours attempted for courses taken in the session and on which letter grades (A – F) have been obtained}}$$

The sessional GPA is used primarily for award purposes and for assessing the academic performance of students on probation.

3.12.4.4 MAJOR GPA

The Major GPA includes all courses taken towards a Major at Brandon University. It is calculated as follows:

$$\frac{\text{Sum of weighted grade points on all courses that apply to the Major}}{\text{Sum of credit hours earned for courses that apply to the Major and on which passing letter grades (A – D)* have been obtained}}$$

The Major GPA is used primarily to assess students' eligibility to graduate with a given degree.

* Some programs may require a grade higher than D in order for a course to count towards fulfillment of degree requirements.

3.12.4.5 MINOR GPA

The Minor GPA includes all courses taken towards a Minor at Brandon University. It is calculated as follows:

$$\frac{\text{Sum of weighted grade points on all courses that apply to the Minor}}{\text{Sum of credit hours earned for courses that apply to the Minor and on which passing letter grades (A – D)* have been obtained}}$$

The Minor GPA is used primarily to assess students' eligibility to graduate with a given degree.

* Some programs may require a grade higher than D in order for a course to count towards fulfillment of degree requirements.

3.12.5 COURSE GRADE NOTATIONS

A student's transcript may include notations that provide additional information related to the course grade. Most current grade notations are listed below:

Grade Notation	Description	Credit Hour & GPA Impact
AD	Academic Dishonesty designation that accompanies a grade of F in the course	Included in cumulative credit hours and cumulative GPA Not included in degree credit hours completed or degree GPA
A.W.	Authorized Withdrawal permitted after Voluntary Withdrawal (VW) deadline and before the final exam for the course	Not included in any credit hour calculations Not included in any GPA calculations
CHEX	Course completed on the basis of a challenge	Included in all credit hour calculations

	examination	Included in all GPA calculations
PLAR	Credit hours achieved through Prior Learning Assessment & Recognition (PLAR)	Included in all credit hour calculations Not included in any GPA calculations
FEXP	Field Experience course graded on a Pass/Fail basis	Included in all credit hour calculations Not included in any GPA calculations
DEFX	Deferred examination	Treated as course in progress
INC	Incomplete term work	Treated as course in progress
AUDI	Audited course taken not for credit	Not included in any credit hour calculations Not included in any GPA calculations
SPEX	Supplemental examination granted	Included in all credit hour calculations Included in all GPA calculations
V.W.	Voluntary Withdrawal after course add/drop deadline and before Voluntary Withdrawal (VW) deadline	Not included in any credit hour calculations Not included in any GPA calculations

3.12.6 INCOMPLETE TERM WORK

Where a student has failed to complete one or more course requirements, the instructor, at their discretion, may assign a grade of INC (Incomplete) for the course. When an incomplete is granted, the Instructor will indicate on the electronic grade form the date by which the term work must be completed (a maximum of three months from the last date of the final examination period of the term in which the course was offered) and the grade that will be applied if the work is not completed by that date.

Subsequent extensions to the original date may be granted by the instructor with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty/School offering the course, up to a further three-month maximum. In exceptional circumstances, students with documented health concerns may, at the discretion of the Dean, be granted a further extension beyond the normal six-month maximum.

Third and fourth year undergraduate Music students registered in recital (including Concerto) may be granted an incomplete in these courses for periods not exceeding twelve months. Extensions may be granted only in exceptional circumstances and require Undergraduate Student Appeals Committee (USAC) approval.

3.12.7 REPEATED COURSES

When a student repeats a course, all course attempts, including grades earned, will remain on the transcript. However, only the grade and any associated credits earned on the most recent attempt will be used for calculating grade point averages and credit hours completed, determining prerequisite satisfaction, and verifying completion of degree/program requirements.

The previous attempt(s) will have the designation RPT (repeat) placed beside them on the transcript.

3.12.8 GRADE RELIEF POLICY

A student whose transcript shows an absence from Brandon University of five years or more may appeal to the University Registrar, at any time prior to graduation, for grade relief related to all courses taken prior to the absence.

Students must submit an application for readmission and be readmitted to the university prior to requesting grade relief.

If granted grade relief, all registered courses and grades obtained prior to the minimum five-year absence continue to appear on the student's transcript. However, the following adjustments are made:

1. Any credit earned for these courses is removed;
2. These course grades do not count in any GPA calculations;
3. On the transcript, each of these courses is assigned a status of GRP (Grade Relief Policy) and;
4. On the transcript, at the end of the session immediately preceding the absence, the following notation is added: Grade Relief Request Granted.

Grade relief applies to all courses taken prior to the minimum five-year absence. Grade relief may be granted only once to a student during their studies at Brandon University.

3.13 EXAMINATIONS

3.13.1 FINAL EXAMINATION PERIOD

The complete policy governing examinations can be found at <https://www.brandonu.ca/senate-office/senate-policies/>.

Each term has a Senate-approved final examination period as published in the Important Dates section of the Undergraduate and Graduate Calendars. A Final Examination Schedule indicating examination dates and times will be produced by the Registrar's Office and published to the

Registrar's Office website at the same time that the Registration Guide is published. Examination locations will be finalized and published to the Registrar's Office website a minimum of one month before the final examination period. Final examinations will be written at the time and location fixed for individual examinations as published in the Final Examination Schedule.

Final examinations will be scheduled to ensure a minimum break of two hours between the end of one examination and the beginning of another.

No test/examination or series of tests/examinations worth cumulatively more than the value indicated in the chart below shall be held in the seven calendar days preceding the final day of classes for the term as published in the appropriate academic calendar:

Faculty	Maximum Test/Exam Value
Arts	10
Education	50
Health Studies	30
Music	25
Science	20

Any request for exemption from this regulation must be submitted to and approved by the Faculty/School Dean whose decision shall be final. Tests/examinations held in class outside of the final examination period may not extend beyond the normal timetable slot in which the course is scheduled.

Except for applied juries, as required by the School of Music, no final examinations shall be scheduled between the last day of classes and the first day of the examination period.

Take-home examinations must be submitted to the instructor within the final examination period, on the date indicated in the Final Examination Schedule.

3.13.2 EXAMINATION LOCATIONS

For security and academic integrity reasons, examinations will normally be scheduled in the Healthy Living Centre (HLC) and the largest classrooms on campus. Upon instructor request and if space permits, examinations may be scheduled in the classroom in which the course was normally held. Instructors who require a specific examination location due to particular technological or physical requirements (such as sound systems, artifact displays, etc.) must make such a request to the Registrar's Office not later than 10 days after the add/drop deadline for the term in which the course is offered.

3.13.3 ATTENDANCE AT FINAL EXAMINATIONS

All students are responsible for consulting the Final Examination Schedule and ensuring they are available and present for each of their scheduled examinations.

Students are expected to write final examinations in every course in which they are registered for which a final examination has been scheduled. In situations where medical, compassionate, or other circumstances beyond their control make it impossible for a student to write the final examination as scheduled without undue hardship, the student may request a deferred examination according to the regulations outlined in section 3.13.8 of this policy.

3.13.4 EXAMINATION CONFLICTS & SCHEDULING HARDSHIPS

While the Registrar's Office will prepare an examination schedule that is as conflict-free as possible, occasions may arise where examination conflicts (two or more examinations scheduled at the same time for the same student) or scheduling hardships (examinations in three or more consecutive exam slots for the same student) are inevitable.

In the case of an examination conflict or scheduling hardship, the student must inform the Registrar's Office as soon as they become aware of the conflict/hardship and not later than 10 days following the term's course add/drop deadline. The Registrar's Office will work with the student and the course instructor(s), consulting with Department Chairs/Program Coordinators and/or Deans as appropriate, to reschedule one or more of the examinations in order to alleviate the conflict/hardship. The Registrar's Office will communicate the alternate arrangements to the student within two weeks of the student submitting notice of conflict/hardship. Should the student not find the proposed resolution satisfactory, the student may submit an appeal to the Undergraduate Student Appeals Committee (USAC) no later than two weeks after receiving notification of the proposed resolution from the Registrar's Office. The decision of the USAC is final.

3.13.5 RELIGIOUS/SPIRITUAL ACCOMMODATIONS

Where a student is unable to attend a scheduled examination due to religious/spiritual observance, the student must inform the Registrar's Office and provide appropriate supporting documentation as soon as they become aware of the conflict and not later than 10 days after the term's course add/drop deadline. The Registrar's office will work with the student and the course instructor(s), consulting with Department Chairs/Program Coordinators and/or Deans as appropriate, to reschedule the affected examination(s). The Registrar's Office will communicate the alternate arrangements to the student within two weeks of the student submitting notice of conflict/hardship. Should the student not find

the proposed resolution satisfactory, the student may submit an appeal to the Undergraduate Student Appeals Committee (USAC) no later than two weeks after receiving notification of the proposed resolution from the Registrar's Office. The decision of the USAC is final.

3.13.6 EXAMINATIONS SCHEDULED THROUGH ACCESSIBILITY SERVICES

Students who are registered with Student Accessibility Services and who receive examination accommodations will schedule their final examinations according to Student Accessibility Services test and examination procedures. All regulations related to examination attendance apply (section [3.13.3](#)).

3.13.7 UNIVERSITY CLOSURE & INCLEMENT WEATHER

In the rare event that the University is closed during the final examination period for any reason, the Registrar's Office will determine alternate scheduling for the affected examinations. Normally, the rescheduled examinations will take place on the next available day upon which no exam is scheduled (Sunday included). The revised examination schedule will be published on the Registrar's Office website.

Students are expected to be aware of weather conditions and make every reasonable effort to attend all scheduled examinations. However, should inclement weather create conditions that preclude a student from attending an examination (such as closed highways, travel advisories, etc.), the student must formally request a deferred examination as described in section [3.13.8](#).

3.13.8 DEFERRED EXAMINATIONS

A student who is unable to attend a final examination as a result of medical, compassionate, or other circumstances beyond their control that make it impossible to write the final examination as scheduled without undue hardship may request a deferred examination.

No later than 48 hours after the start of the exam, the student must contact the instructor to request a deferred examination. Submission of appropriate documentation may be required. If the instructor denies the request, the student may appeal to the Dean of the Faculty/School offering the course. If the Dean denies the request, the student may appeal to the Undergraduate Student Appeals Committee (USAC). The decisions of USAC are final.

A deferred examination must be written within three months from the last day of the examination period in which the original examination was held. In the case of irregularly scheduled courses, a deferred examination must be written within three months from the last day of class in the course. It is the instructor's responsibility to determine and communicate to the student the date, time, and location of the deferred examination. Only deferred examinations for students registered with Student Accessibility Services may be scheduled in the Student Accessibility Services office.

When a request for deferred examination is granted, the instructor will indicate on the electronic grade form both the date by which the final course grade will be entered following the deferred examination and the course grade that will be applied if the course grade is not submitted by that date.

In cases where medical, compassionate, or other circumstances beyond the student's control make it impossible to write the deferred examination as scheduled without undue hardship, the Dean of the Faculty/School offering the course may, in consultation with the instructor, grant an extension of up to three months. The student must submit any further extension request, along with a letter of support from the instructor, to the Undergraduate Student Appeals Committee (USAC). The decisions of USAC are final.

3.13.9 SUPPLEMENTAL EXAMINATIONS

In rare circumstances where, due to medical, compassionate, or other circumstances beyond their control, a student has failed to achieve a final examination mark considered to be representative of his/her ability as demonstrated throughout the duration of the course, the instructor, Department Chair/Program Coordinator, and Dean may provide written authorization for the student to write a supplemental examination.

A Supplemental Examination Form must be submitted to the Registrar's Office within 21 days of the official publication of final grades for the course. All supplemental examinations must be written within 14 days of form submission, except in cases where enforcement of this timeframe would create undue hardship for the student.

3.14 ACADEMIC DISHONESTY AND MISCONDUCT

Academic integrity is an essential part of University life. Academic dishonesty and misconduct will not be tolerated. Brandon University supports students, instructors and administrators in their efforts to preserve this institution as a community of scholars.

Actions which constitute academic dishonesty and/or misconduct are considered an offence within Brandon University and include:

1. Plagiarism, which includes, but is not limited to:

- Work which is submitted or presented in partial fulfillment of course/degree requirements as one's own work that was completed, in whole or in part, by another individual
- Portions of the work extracted from another source without proper and full credits to the original author (*e.g.* concepts, sentences,

graphics, data, ideas presented through paraphrase)

- The entirety of the work copied from another source
- The submission of work in one course that has been or is simultaneously being submitted for credit in another course without the expressed written permission of all instructors involved (in such cases the entirety of the work may originate with the student; nevertheless, the academic offence of plagiarism has occurred)

2. Cheating, this includes, but is not limited to:

- Using, giving, receiving, or the attempt to use, give or receive unauthorized information during an examination in oral, written or other form
- Copying an essay, examination, report or like form of evaluation
- Allowing another to copy an essay, examination, report or like form of evaluation
- Impersonating another person in an examination or test and/or serving as a confederate in such activities
- Buying or otherwise obtaining term papers or assignments for submission as one's own
- Giving false reasons for absence (e.g. from an in-class test, final examination, required classroom activities)

3. Falsifying Records, this includes, but is not limited to:

- Misrepresenting one's credentials
- Submitting false documents or falsifying academic records, transcripts or other University documents
- Falsifying documents from outside agencies required for the work of the University (e.g. medical notes, letters of reference)

4. Research Misconduct, which includes, but is not limited to:

- Fabrication or falsification of research data (or materials)
- Making a statement of fact or reference to a source which has been fabricated
- Failure to comply with University policies as they apply to research ethics, human subjects, animal subjects, intellectual property, or computer usage
- Failure to recognize through due acknowledgement the substantive contribution of others
- The use or appropriation of the unpublished work or data of other researchers without permission. Use of archival material in violation of the rules of the archival source
- Removal of books or other library materials without authorization
- Destruction, mutilation or intentional misplacement of library material.

Withdrawal from a course will not preclude proceedings related to alleged cases of academic dishonesty. The right to withdraw shall be withheld (or in exceptional circumstances revoked) when an academic offence is alleged. Where the allegation is not supported by a preponderance of the evidence, a student's right to withdraw will be re-instated and shall apply retroactively to the date the academic offence was alleged.

Note: The complete Policy on [Academic Dishonesty and Misconduct](#), including the procedures to be followed when a violation of the policy is alleged, is available on the Senate Office website and in the Offices of the Deans and University Registrar.

3.14.1 PENALTIES

Sanctions levied by the University and their severity are determined in relation to the degree of the offence committed or attempted, the intentionality of the participant(s), recidivism, and/or the degree to which an individual has been party to attempted or committed acts of academic dishonesty. A student who is determined to be responsible for academic dishonesty or misconduct (AD) may be subject to the imposition of one or more of the following:

- a) requirement to repeat the assignment or examination, with or without grade reduction
- b) assignment of a grade of zero in the assignment, test or exam
- c) assignment of "F-AD" in the course in which the offence is committed
- d) suspension from some or all courses in which a final grade has not been entered and the assignment of "F-AD" in all such courses
- e) suspension from all Brandon University teams, clubs or like organizations for a period of 1 to 5 years
- f) suspension from the Faculty/School for a period of 1 to 5 years
- g) expulsion from the Faculty/School
- h) suspension from the University for a period of 1 to 5 years
- i) expulsion from the University
- j) cancellation or revocation of degree.

This list is exemplary and does not restrict the Dean, President or Senate (or a committee thereof) from imposing additional penalties as may be warranted by exceptional individual cases.

3.14.2 TRANSCRIPT NOTATION

Where sanction c) or d) (above) is applied, a grade of "F-AD" (Academic Dishonesty) will be entered on the student's transcript. Upon successful completion of a degree program or five years after the sanction was applied, whichever occurs first, the grade of "F-AD" will be converted to "F".

3.15 STUDENT APPEAL PROCESSES

3.15.1 GRADE APPEALS

Where a student wishes to appeal the final grade received in a course (excluding Music or Fine Arts courses culminating in a jury, concert or thesis exhibition), they should first consult with the course instructor. After this discussion, if the student still believes the grade is inappropriate and wishes to appeal it, they may do so by submitting a written request to the Dean of the Faculty/School in which the course is offered. This request must be submitted within 30 days of the date on which the final course grade was issued. The Dean will consult with the Instructor concerned and otherwise investigate the matter. If the Dean believes it is warranted, they will ask one or two other members of the department concerned to review the course grade and provide a recommendation. The Dean will then make a decision and so inform the student, submitting a change of grade if such action is applicable.

If the student is dissatisfied with the action taken by the Dean, they may submit an Undergraduate Student Appeal Form to the Senate Office and pay the required fee. Normally, this must be done within 14 days of receiving the Dean's decision. The student will submit written reasons why they believe a change of grade is warranted. The appeal will be heard by the Undergraduate Student Appeals Committee (USAC), following such procedures as the Committee may from time to time establish for hearing appeals. The Committee will request a written statement from the Dean as to their reasons for rejecting the appeal, and will subsequently review both this statement and the statement provided by the student. The Committee will render a decision which shall be final.

3.15.2 ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE & REGULATION APPEALS

Where a student wishes to appeal the application of any academic regulation, they will submit an [Undergraduate Student Appeal Form](#) to the Senate Office and pay the required fee unless this fee is waived by the Registrar or designate. The appeal form will be accompanied by a written statement as to the regulation being appealed, the reasons for the appeal, and the remedy sought. The appeal will be heard by the Undergraduate Student Appeals Committee (USAC), following such procedures as the Committee may from time to time establish for hearing appeals. The Committee's decision shall be final.

3.15.3 STUDENT GRIEVANCE PROCEDURES

The following procedure shall be followed in the event that a student has a valid, well-considered academic type of grievance against a faculty or staff member. This policy does not apply to grade appeals and appeals of academic regulations, which follow their own procedures described in this section of the calendar. Examples of academic types of grievances to which this appeal process would apply include, but are not limited to, professors requiring student attendance at class outside of times published in the [Registration Guide](#) or submission of coursework not outlined in the course syllabus.

1. The student shall first approach the faculty or staff member in order to discuss the issue and to work out the problem themselves.
2. If the student is not satisfied with the outcome of discussion with the faculty or staff member or feels uncomfortable approaching that individual, the student may seek advice or support from a representative from the Brandon University Students' Union (BUSU). A second attempt should then be made to solve the problem directly with the faculty or staff member in question.
3. If further action is needed, either party may approach the Chair (or designate) of the department to which the faculty or staff member belongs. The Chair shall hear the student(s) and the faculty or staff member separately or jointly (if necessary) before reaching a decision. A BUSU representative may advise and represent the student.
4. If a mutually agreeable outcome cannot be reached through this process, the matter should be referred to the Dean of the Faculty/School. A BUSU representative may advise and represent the student. The faculty or staff member may also seek support from a colleague or their union representative.
5. The final step of [appeal](#) is to the Undergraduate Student Appeals Committee (USAC). In all matters the decision of this Senate Committee is final.

3.16 ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE

The progress of a student in the **first** undergraduate degree program is determined by the letter grade point system (see section [3.12.3](#)). Credits earned in any session will be reported by letter grade.

Students must maintain a **cumulative** GPA of 2.00 or better to proceed as a student in good standing at the University. See section [3.17.2](#) for details on how GPAs are calculated. Minimum GPA required to continue in specific degrees or majors may vary. Consult the relevant program sections of this calendar for details.

In progressing towards a degree, a student:

1. must meet the curriculum requirements for the degree sought; and
2. must meet a minimum academic performance requirement based upon an assessment of the academic performance at the end of each session.

3.16.1 ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT

After completion of 24 credit hours or more, all students will be assessed at the end of the Regular Session for a minimum academic performance level based on the Academic Performance Table in section 3.17. Performance will be assessed on all courses taken during the academic year (*i.e.* the Regular Session plus the preceding Spring and Summer sessions), if applicable. According to the cumulative grade point average obtained from the credit hours attempted, students will be assigned status as listed below in section 3.17.1.

3.16.2 MATURE STUDENTS

Mature students must obtain “C” grades in at least 12 of the 24 credit hours of attempts **AND** must meet the minimum Academic Performance Requirements for the number of credit hours attempted. Mature students who obtain “C” grades in 12 credit hours will be allowed to proceed as Regular students, subject to the requirements of the Academic Performance Table.

Mature students who have failed to attain 12 credit hours of “C” grades in the prescribed 24 credit hours have not met the requirements for promotion to Regular status and are, therefore, placed on Academic Suspension. Such students must formally reapply to the University in order to be considered for readmission (see section 2.1). Requests for readmission will be considered jointly by the appropriate Faculty/School Dean, the Registrar (or designate), and the appropriate Faculty/School BUSU Senator (or, in the event of a BUSU Senator vacancy, a member of the BUSU Executive). Joint decisions may be appealed to the Undergraduate Student Appeals Committee (USAC), the decisions of which are final.

3.16.3 SECOND DEGREE STUDENTS

Students who take courses towards a **second** undergraduate degree, or the B.Ed. (A.D.) are required to achieve a minimum sessional grade point average of 2.0. Students will be assessed at the end of the session in which they have completed 18 credit hours or more and each session thereafter. Students who obtain a sessional GPA of less than 2.00 will be placed on **Academic Probation**.

If a student has been placed on Academic Probation and fails to achieve a 2.00 sessional in the subsequent session, that student will be placed on **Academic Suspension** for a period of one calendar year (12 months). Students who have been suspended are required to have the permission of their academic Dean in order to re-register after the period of Suspension. Students who, after Suspension, fail to achieve a sessional GPA of 2.00 after returning from Suspension will be placed on **Academic Withdrawal** from the University for a period of 36 months.

These regulations came into effect for students commencing a second undergraduate degree, or the B.Ed. (A.D.) as of May 1988, whose first registration in one of these programs is dated May 1988 or later.

3.17 ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE TABLE

Credit Hours Attempted		Probation	Suspension
From	To	Cumulative GPA less than 2.00 but equal to or greater than:	Cumulative GPA of less than:
24	36	1.00	1.00
36.5	42	1.40	1.40
42.5	48	1.45	1.45
48.5	54	1.50	1.50
54.5	60	1.55	1.55
60.5	66	1.60	1.60
66.5	72	1.65	1.65
72.5	78	1.70	1.70
78.5	84	1.75	1.75
84.5	90	1.80	1.80
90.5	96	1.85	1.85
96.5	102	1.90	1.90
102.5	108	1.95	1.95
108.5	138	2.00	2.00
Greater than	138	2.00	2.00

3.17.1 ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE STATUS

3.17.2 STUDENT IN GOOD STANDING

Students who have a 2.00 or better cumulative GPA for all credit hours attempted to date will be allowed to proceed in good standing.

3.17.3 ACADEMIC PROBATION

Students will be placed on **Academic Probation** and will remain on **Probation** if they have, for all credit hours attempted to date, a cumulative grade point average of less than 2.00 but greater than or equal to the minimum academic performance level requirement.

3.17.4 ACADEMIC SUSPENSION

Students will be placed on **Academic Suspension** if they have, for all credit hours attempted to date, a cumulative grade point average of less than the minimum academic performance requirement. Such students will be suspended from the University for a minimum of 12 months. Students will be placed on Academic Suspension if, while on Probation, they obtain less than a 2.00 grade point average over the academic year. Students who have been suspended will be readmitted on Academic Probation.

3.17.5 ACADEMIC WITHDRAWAL

Students will be placed on **Academic Withdrawal** if, after having been readmitted from **Suspension** they have:

1. Failed in a subsequent session to meet the minimum academic performance requirement for all credit hours attempted to date.
2. Failed to obtain a minimum of a 2.00 grade point average on courses taken during the academic year.
3. Accumulated more than 48 credit hours of F's and/or repeat courses.

Such students will be required to withdraw from the University for a minimum of 36 months and must formally reapply to the University in order to be considered for readmission (see section 2.1). Requests for readmission will be considered jointly by the appropriate Faculty/School Dean, the Registrar (or designate), and the appropriate Faculty/School BUSU Senator (or, in the event of a BUSU Senator vacancy, a member of the BUSU Executive). Joint decisions may be appealed to the Undergraduate Student Appeals Committee (USAC), the decisions of which are final.

3.17.6 ACADEMIC SUSPENSION OR WITHDRAWAL FOLLOWING SPRING/SUMMER SESSION

In the case of a student who is placed on Academic Suspension or Withdrawal on the basis of completion of a small number of credit hours during the Spring/Summer Session, the Registrar (or designate) may exercise their discretion and allow the student to continue on Academic Probation. Where the Registrar decides not to allow the student to continue on probation, the student retains the option of appealing to the Undergraduate Student Appeals Committee (USAC) in the usual manner.

3.18 ACADEMIC AND SERVICE RECOGNITION

3.18.1 SERVICE LEARNING

In June 2005, the Brandon University Senate recognized the value of Service Learning to students, the institution, and the larger community by approving the addition of a Service Learning annotation to the official transcript of students who successfully complete an approved volunteer experience. Students interested in receiving Service Learning recognition for a project that integrates their learning with hands-on experience in a community organization should apply to the Service Learning Committee for approval of their project. Approval must be granted in advance of the project in order for there to be a formal notation.

[Applications](#) can be found on the University website or from the Outreach Coordinator, Rural Development Institute.

Service Learning is recognized throughout North America as an educational movement that helps to strengthen communities while offering students a valuable opportunity to integrate theory and practice. Both secondary schools and post-secondary institutions are now promoting and rewarding their students' commitment to meaningful volunteerism.

3.18.2 DEAN'S HONOUR LIST

Students in Arts, Science, Music, Health Studies, Education and General Studies who in the May 1st to April 30th period complete a minimum of 24 credit hours and obtain a minimum of 3.50 or better on all courses completed in that period will be placed on the Dean's Honour List.

Part-time students who complete a minimum of 24 credit hours in consecutive registrations and obtain from those courses a minimum GPA of 3.50 will be placed on the Dean's Honour List which next follows this achievement.

This achievement will be noted on the student's transcript and will be confirmed annually by a letter from the Dean/Coordinator recognizing this accomplishment.

A student who is academically dismissed or barred from a course or courses within the year concerned will not be placed on the Dean's Honour List for that year.

The University may publish this information. Should a student not want this information publicized, please contact the appropriate Dean's Office.

3.18.3 PRESIDENT'S HONOUR SOCIETY

Students in Arts, Science, Music, Health Studies, and Education who in the May 1st to April 30th period complete a minimum of 24 credit hours and obtain a GPA of 4.00 or better on all courses completed in that period will be inducted into the President's Honour Society.

Part-time students who complete a minimum of 24 credit hours in consecutive registrations and obtain from those courses a GPA of 4.00 or better will be inducted into the President's Honour Society, which next follows this achievement.

This achievement will be noted on the student's transcript and will be confirmed annually by a letter from the President recognizing this accomplishment.

A student who is academically dismissed or barred from a course or courses within the year concerned will not be inducted into the President's Honour Society for that year.

3.18.4 BRANDON UNIVERSITY HONOUR SOCIETY

In the Spring of 2011, Brandon University celebrated its 100th convocation. In recognition of this institutional milestone, the Senate established the Brandon University Honour Society. Students are inducted into the Society at Convocation. To be eligible for induction students shall have maintained membership in either the Dean's Honours List or the President's Honour Society in each May 1st to April 30 period of study at Brandon University. Only students in a first undergraduate degree are eligible for this award. This achievement will be noted on the student's transcript and recognized at Convocation.

3.18.5 STUDENTS OF DISTINCTION

Students who receive an undergraduate degree (with the exception of the Bachelor of Education (After Degree)) from Brandon University will receive the honour designations of:

Greatest Distinction - graduate with an average of 3.90 or better;

Great Distinction - graduate with an average of 3.80 or better; or

Distinction - graduate with an average of 3.70 or better.

3.19 GRADUATION

3.19.1 APPLICATION FOR GRADUATION

Every candidate for a degree shall make formal application for graduation online through the [Student Information Portal](#). There is no graduation fee. To be eligible to graduate at any Convocation, all courses must be successfully completed by the conclusion of the preceding term.

See the Important Dates (see [SECTION 1](#)) for graduation application deadlines. Applications received after these dates will be deferred to the next Convocation.

Students deemed ineligible to graduate after having applied must re-apply to graduate when they meet the requirements. October graduands will be approved annually at the October meeting of Senate and February graduands will be approved at the February meeting of Senate. Although there is no formal graduation ceremony at these times, invitations will be extended to October and February graduands to attend the following Spring Convocation.

3.19.2 GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

It is the students' responsibility to ensure that all graduation requirements have been met. Students are advised to check their degree and major/minor requirements as early as possible before applying to graduate to ensure graduation eligibility. Questions regarding graduation regulations should be directed to the Department Chair, the appropriate Dean, or the Senate Office. Students seeking a degree audit should contact [Student Services](#) for advising.

3.19.3 ACADEMIC DRESS

Gowns: Worn closed, royal blue for Arts, Science, Health Studies, Education, Physical Education Studies, and Music.

Caps: Square mortarboards, of same material as gown with matching tassel. Caps in every case are worn with the tassel over the left eye.

Hoods: Golden ochre in color. Cowls are lined and edged in degree colour, as follows:

Degree	Colour
B.A. & B.A. (Hons.)	-- pale blue
B.B.A. & B.B.A. (Hons.)	-- red
B.F.A.	-- black, bound in red
B.Sc. & B.Sc. (Hons.)	-- light green
B.Sc.P.N.	-- dark teal green

B.Sc.M.H.	-- emerald green, bound in light green
B.N.	-- maroon
B.Ed. (A.D.)	-- mauve
B.P.E.S.	-- royal blue
B.Mus./B.Ed. (A.D.)	-- pink, bound in mauve
B.Mus. (Hon., Perf.)	-- pink

SECTION 4. FEE REGULATIONS

4.1 GENERAL INFORMATION

All fees listed are subject to change.

Information on [tuition and fees](#) may be obtained by contacting Financial & Registration Services by phone (204) 727-9724 or by email finreg@brandonu.ca.

4.2 REQUIRED FEES

4.2.1 TUITION AND RELATED FEES

Please refer to [Tuition and Fee Information](#).

4.2.2 BRANDON UNIVERSITY STUDENTS' UNION INC. FEE

The BUSU Constitution states that all on campus students are members of BUSU and must pay BUSU Membership Fees as determined by BUSU Council. The BUSU membership fee is charged per 3 credit hours of registration to a maximum of 30 credit hours. Other BUSU student fees include the following: Building Fund fee, the Canadian Federation of Students fee (CFS), the Quill levy, the World University Service of Canada fee (WUSC), the BUSU Health and Dental Plan, UPASS and SUDS fee.

4.2.3 INTERNATIONAL STUDENT MEDICAL COVERAGE

International students studying at Brandon University on a Student Visa are required to have valid medical insurance coverage. Brandon University will purchase the insurance on behalf of all international students to ensure the insurance coverage is appropriate and most cost-efficient. The insurance coverage is mandatory and non-refundable. The student will be assessed the single student premium when the initial registration is processed each year. If family coverage is required, it may be purchased directly from the insurer. Please contact Financial & Registration Services or visit for more information.

4.3 PAYMENT OF FEES

All fees are due at the time of registration or by the required deadline as follows:

Sessions	Payment Deadline	Minimum Payment
Spring/Summer	Ten days prior to start of session	Total Fees
Fall	September 4, 2019	Term 1 Total Fees
Winter	January 6, 2020	All remaining fees

Fees can be mailed to Financial & Registration Services, 270 18th Street, Brandon University, Brandon, Manitoba R7A 6A9. Cheques or money orders issued for the payment of fees should be made payable to Brandon University. In person payments can be made at Financial & Registration Services, located on the 2nd floor of the Clark Hall, via cash, cheque, money order or debit card. There will be a surcharge when cheques are returned as unable to be cleared by the bank. Students are assessed fees according to the approved tuition fee schedule. Fees can also be paid [online](#) through the Brandon University website with the TelPay link, or with the link to most major financial institutions. Payment may also be made online through Plastiq, a third party independent service provider of credit card payments. Plastiq charges a transaction fee which goes directly to Plastiq and NOT to the University.

4.3.1 NON-PAYMENT OF FEES

Students who neglect to pay fees as required will be deregistered from all future-term courses and removed from all future-term waiting lists. Additionally, a block will be added to the accounts of all such students. The block prevents all of the following:

- registration in courses (though course withdrawals are permitted);
- access to grade information in the online Student Information Portal; and
- release of transcripts, verifications of enrolment, and any other official documentation related to the student's record or registration status at the University.

Once students have paid their accounts in full or made the appropriate payment arrangements with Financial & Registration Services, the electronic block will be removed.

4.3.2 INCOME TAX RECEIPTS

Official Tuition Fee Receipts and Education Deduction Certificates (T2202) to support claims for income tax exemptions will be available to print from the [Student Information Portal](#) on the BU website by February 28 each year. Duplicates may be issued for a fee upon request.

4.4 REFUNDABLE FEES

Tuition and some fees may be refundable upon completion of course withdrawal within the period identified in the [refund schedule](#). It is the student's responsibility to withdraw from any course(s) by submitting a Registration Change form or by using the [BU Online Registration System](#).

Students should note that refund dates differ from registration dates. Any refundable portion of tuition and fees will be calculated only from the date on which Financial & Registration Services has been notified of course withdrawal.

4.5 NON-REFUNDABLE FEES

The following fees are not refundable after the start date of the applicable session/term: all miscellaneous fees, senior citizen registration, Student Union membership fee, WUSC fee, Canadian Federation of Student's fee, UPASS fee, SUDS fee, Building fund fee, Quill levy, Student Services fee, Technology fees, ID card fee, Student Fitness fee, and Copyright fee.

4.6 MISCELLANEOUS FEES

For information on additional fees that may apply, consult the [Miscellaneous Fee Schedule](#).

4.6.1 LOCKERS

Lockers, other than in the Healthy Living Centre and the Education Building, may be rented at Financial & Registration Services. A partial refund will be made when lockers are vacated by the assigned date and locks returned in good order. All lockers must be vacated by the date indicated on the rental agreement. The University will dispose of all items found in lockers after this date.

All [fee schedules](#) for yearly lockers, equipment rentals, memberships and or Campus recreation fitness classes and club programs are posted in the facility.

4.6.2 PARKING FEES

All students with automobiles should make [application for parking](#) well in advance, as space is limited. Applications will begin to be accepted around the beginning of May for the following academic year. Regular, part-time and evening students with automobiles must abide by the regulations posted from time to time, and must pay any fine levied for the violation of traffic rules. A copy of Brandon University Parking Regulations can be obtained from the Ancillary Services Office (Main Floor, McMaster Complex).

4.7 RESIDENCE FEES

For students living in one of the Brandon University Residences, residence fees will be charged to the student account. Fees must be paid in accordance with the deadlines published (see section [4.3](#)). Please refer to detailed information pertaining to [residence application and policies on the Residence Office website](#).

SECTION 5. FACULTIES OF ARTS AND SCIENCE

Dean Emeritus (Arts)

P. Hordern, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D.

Dean (Arts)

TBA (*Dean of Arts*) artsdean@brandonu.ca

Dean (Science)

B. F. Ardelli, B.Sc. (Conc.), M.Sc., Ph.D. ardellib@brandonu.ca

Co-op Program Coordinator

K. Mitton, B.A., M.Ed., PMP mittonk@brandonu.ca

5.1 ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

All candidates for admission to the Faculties of Arts or Science must:

1. Fulfill the University admission requirements as outlined in Admission Regulations (see [SECTION 2](#)).
2. Fulfill the specific requirements of those departments in which they wish to take a course.

5.2 GENERAL INFORMATION

5.2.1 MANDATORY MAJOR AND MINOR DECLARATION FOR BACHELOR OF ARTS (B.A.) OR BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (B.Sc.)

Formal declaration of a major for all Arts and Science students is required prior to second registration, once the sum of completed credit hours and credit hours currently registered in is equal to or greater than 18. In some departments, a minimum standing in the first year course offered by the department in question may be required for admission to a major in that department.

Formal declaration of a minor for all Arts and Science students is required prior to second registration, once the sum of completed credit hours and credit hours currently registered in is equal to or greater than 30. Students must declare a minor that is different from their declared major. Where a department/program offers a 3-Year minor and a 4-Year minor, the 3-Year minor can be declared only in a 3-Year degree and a 4-Year minor can be declared only in a 4-Year or 4-Year Honours degree.

5.2.2 COURSES ACCEPTED FROM OTHER FACULTIES

5.2.2.1 FACULTY OF ARTS

Courses from other faculties may be used for degree credit in the B.A. degree, with the following exceptions:

1. Courses in Education (Depts. 01 - 07) are excluded from the B.A. degree;
2. Courses in Music (Depts. 64 - 66) not cross-registered with Music Arts (Dept. 67) are excluded from the B.A. degree unless written approval has been granted by the Dean of Arts;
3. With the exception of those courses that apply to Music major or minor requirements, a maximum of 9 credit hours of applied music/performance-based courses may be applied to the B.A. degree, subject to the written approval of the Dean of Arts and the Dean of Music. Applied courses include, but are not limited to Music (Dept. 65) courses not cross-registered with Music Arts (Dept. 67).
4. FNAC (Dept. 97) Practica courses 97:150, 97:250, and 97:350, and IHHS (Dept. 96) Practica courses 96:150, 96:250 and 96:350 are excluded from the B.A. degree;
5. School of Health Studies (Dept. 69) Practica courses 69:443, 69:444; (Dept. 71) Practica courses 71:255, 71:265, 71:275, Nursing Practice 71:465 and 71:435 are excluded from the B.A. degree.

5.2.2.2 FACULTY OF SCIENCE

Courses from other faculties may be used for degree credit in the B.Sc. degree, with the following exceptions:

1. Courses in Education (Depts. 01 - 07) are excluded from the B.Sc. degree;
2. Courses in Music (Depts. 64 and 65) not cross-registered with Music Arts (Dept. 67) are excluded from the B.Sc. degree unless written approval has been granted by the Dean of Science;
3. Courses in Health Studies (Dept. 69 and Dept. 71) are excluded from the B.Sc. degree, with the exception of 71:153 and 71:155 which can be used as general electives towards a degree in the Department of Biology;
4. FNAC (Dept. 97) Practica courses 97:150, 97:250, and 97:350, and IHHS (Dept. 96) Practica courses 96:150, 96:250 and 96:350 are excluded from the B.Sc. degree;
5. Courses in Science designated as service courses for other faculties (18/74:174, 18:175, 74:183) are excluded from the B.Sc. degree.

5.3 PROGRAMS IN THE FACULTY OF ARTS OR SCIENCE

The following areas of study will lead to a major, minor and/or certificate in the Faculty of Arts or Science:

Subject	Majors			Co-op Majors		Minors	Certificates
	Honours	4-Year	3-Year	Honours	4-Year		
Aboriginal Art	•	•				•	
Anthropology	•	•	•			•	
Applied Disaster & Emergency Studies	•	•		•	•	•	
Art History/Visual Culture						•	
Biology (2 Streams)	•	•	•	•	•	•	
Business Administration	•	•	•			•	•
Canadian Studies			•				
Ceramics	•	•				•	
Chemistry	•	•	•	•	•	•	
Computer Science	•	•	•	•	•	•	
Creative Arts		•					
Creative Writing						•	
Digital Media & Design		•					
Drama						•	
Digital Media & Design		•					

Subject	Majors			Co-op Majors		Minors	Certificates
	Honours	4-Year	3-Year	Honours	4-Year		
Digital Media & Design		•					
Drama						•	
Drawing	•	•				•	
Economics	•	•	•			•	
English	•	•	•			•	
Environmental Science		•			•		
Gender & Women's Studies	•	•	•			•	
Geography (3 streams)	•	•	•	•	•	•	
Geology	•	•	•	•	•	•	
History	•	•	•	•	•	•	
Public History (2 streams)	•	•		•	•		
Interdisciplinary Studies	•	•					
Justice Studies							•
French		•	•			•	
Liberal Arts Distributed	•	•	•				
Mathematics	•	•	•			•	
Music (Arts)			•			•	
Native Languages						•	
Native Studies	•	•	•			•	
Painting	•	•				•	
Philosophy	•	•	•			•	
Physics	•	•	•	•	•	•	
Political Science	•	•	•			•	
Psychology	•	•	•			•	
Religion	•	•	•			•	
Rural & Community Studies	•	•	•			•	
Sociology (3 Streams)	•	•	•	•	•	•	

5.4 LIBERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

Within the Arts and Science Programs of Brandon University, Liberal Education is stressed. All students in the Faculties of Arts and Science must fulfill a minimum of six credit hours of specified courses in each of the areas of the **Humanities**, **Social Sciences** and **Natural Sciences**. (NOTE: Any of these 18 credit hours may also be used towards the major or minor.)

Exceptions:

- Students who have met the requirements for a major in English, French, Gender and Women's Studies, History, Music, Philosophy or Religion will not be required to complete a further 6 credit hours of courses in the Humanities;
- Students who have met the requirements for a major in Anthropology, Business Administration, Economics, Native Studies, Political Science, Psychology, or Sociology will not be required to complete a further 6 credit hours of courses in the Social Sciences;
- Students who have met the requirements for a major in Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Geology, Mathematics, or Physics will not be required to complete a further 6 credit hours of courses in the Natural Sciences.
- Students who major in Geography who seek the B.Sc. degree will not be required to take a further six credit hours in the Natural Sciences. Students majoring in Geography who seek the B.A. degree will not be required to take a further six credit hours in the Social Sciences.
- Students who major in Applied Disaster and Emergency Studies (ADES) who seek the B.SC. degree will not be required to take a further six credit hours in the Natural Sciences. Students majoring in Applied Disaster and Emergency Studies (ADES) who seek the B.A. degree will not be required to take a further six credit hours in the Social Sciences.
- Students who major in Rural & Community Studies must take at least six credit hours of courses in the Humanities and at least six credit hours in the Natural Sciences.

No student may use courses from a single department to satisfy the requirements of more than one of the specified areas.

In exceptional circumstances, students may be permitted to make substitutions for designated courses in each of the Humanities/Social Sciences/Natural Sciences areas, upon the written recommendation of the department (for whose designated course(s) the student is seeking substitution) and provided each change is approved by the Undergraduate Student Appeals Committee (USAC).

Each of the Humanities/Social Sciences/Natural Sciences requirements is met by the selection of **6 credit hours** of courses from each of the following three areas:

Humanities

20:163	Introduction to Theatre I	3
20:164	Introduction to Theatre II	3
30:145	Contemporary Literature	3

30:147	Literary Traditions	3
32:165	Caves to Cathedrals	3
32:166	Altars to Abstraction	3
32:261	Canadian Aboriginal Art History	3
36:161	Intro. Women's Studies: Issues in Feminism	3
36:162	Making Sense of Gender	3
36:255	Sex, Gender, Popular Culture	3
54:153	World History to 1500	3
54:154	World History since 1500	3
54:155	Canada to Confederation	3
54:156	Canada Since Confederation	3
58:FREN:155	Intermediate French I	3
58:FREN:156	Intermediate French II	3
58:GERM:251	Intermediate German I	3
58:GERM:252	Intermediate German II	3
58:ITAL:250	Intermediate Italian I	3
58:ITAL:251	Intermediate Italian II	3
58:LAT:130	Representative Latin Authors	6
58:SPAN:201	Intermediate Spanish	6
67:110	Materials of Music	
67:130	Music History Survey I	3
67:131	Music History Survey II	3
67:160	Appreciation of Music I	3
67:161	Appreciation of Music II	3
68:261	Canadian Aboriginal Art History	3
70:160	Introduction to Philosophy	3
70:161	Philosophical Problems II	3
70:162	Introduction to Logic	3
70:163	Critical Thinking	3
70:266	Environmental Ethics	3
70:369	Philosophy of Science	3
86:150	What is a Religion?	3
86:156	Jew, Christian, Muslim	3
86:157	Introduction to Religious Ecstasy	3
86:158	World Mythology	3
86:281	Health Care Ethics	3

Social Sciences

12:153	Introduction to Cultural Anthropology	3
12:170	Society and Culture	3
12:173	Introduction to Archaeology and Biological Anthropology	3
16:191	Introduction to Canadian Business	3
22:131	Principles of Economics	6
38:179	World Regional Geography	3
38:180	People and Places: An Introduction to Human Geography	3
38:192	Environment and Society	3
40:151	Introduction to Disaster Studies	3
68:151	Introduction to Native Studies I	3
68:152	Introduction to Native Studies II	3
78:172	Fundamentals of Politics	3
82:160	Introduction to Psychology: Part I	3
82:161	Introduction to Psychology: Part II	3
88:150	Rural Canada: An introduction	3
90:154	Introduction to Sociology	3
90:155	Soc. Institutions and Soc. Processes	3

Natural Sciences

15:151	The Biology of Life	3
15:152	Biological Diversity	3
15:153	Medicinal Plants	3
15:162	Cells, Genetics and Evolution	3
15:163	Biodiversity, Functions and Interactions	3
15:171	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	3

15:172	Human Anatomy and Physiology II	3
15/42:180	The World of Dinosaurs	3
18:150	Chemistry: Here, There , and Everywhere	3
18:151	The Chemistry in Your Life	3
18:160	General Chemistry I	3
18:170	General Chemistry II	3
38:169	How the Earth Works: Fundamentals of Physical Geography	3
38:170	How the Earth Works: Applied Physical Geography	3
38:250	Introduction to Weather and Climate	3
40:153	Introduction to Natural and Technological Hazards	3
42:160	Intro to Earth Science	3
42:161	Historical Geology	3
42:162	Our Dynamic Earth	3
42:163	This Old Earth: A Trip Through Time	3
62:160	Computer Science I	3
62:161	Computer Science II	3
62:181	Calculus I	3
62:182	Introduction to Linear Algebra	3
74:151	General Physics I	3
74:152	General Physics II	3
74:161	Foundations of Physics I	3
74:162	Foundations of Physics II	3
74:184	Solar System Astronomy	3
74:185	The Galaxy and the Universe	3

5.5 CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION

5.5.1 OVERVIEW

The Co-operative Education Program provides students the opportunity to integrate paid work placements between regular academic sessions. Co-op students apply the concepts and theories they learn in the classroom to relevant, real world situations to broaden their academic and professional experiences. Brandon University is a member of the Co-operative Education and Work-Integrated Learning Canada (CEWIL Canada) and subscribes to the following criteria:

- Each work term is developed in partnership with the employer and approved by the Co-operative Education Program as a suitable learning environment;
- The student is engaged in productive work for which the student receives remuneration;
- The co-op curriculum supports student learning goals, personal evaluation and reflection;
- The student's performance in the workplace is supervised and evaluated by the student's employer;
- The student's progress during their work term is monitored by the co-operative education program;
- Both work and academic terms are full-time and follow a formalized sequence. The total amount of co-op work experience is normally at least 30% of the time spent in academic study. A work term is defined as a minimum of 12 weeks and/or 420 hours full-time paid experience;
- Co-op programs begin and end with an academic term.

5.5.2 ELIGIBILITY & ADMISSION

5.5.2.1 GENERAL ELIGIBILITY CRITERIA

All full-time Brandon University students in good standing and enrolled in a 4-Year or 4-Year (Honours) degree with a declared major in one of the participating disciplines are eligible to apply for admission to the co-op program. International students are eligible for work permits that are valid only for co-op employment arranged through the co-op program.

5.5.2.2 PROGRAM-SPECIFIC ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

At the time of application for the Co-operative Education Program, students must meet the following criteria according to the department offering their declared major:

Department	Major GPA	Minimum Credit Hours Completed	Required Courses
ADES	3.00 to enter Co-op program	24 to enter the program; 45 before first work term	Complete prior to first work term: 40:151, 40:152, and 40:153

Department	Major GPA	Minimum Credit Hours Completed	Required Courses
Biology	3.00 to enter Co-op program	30 to enter the program; 45 before first work term	To enter the program: 15:162, 15:163 Completed prior to first work term: 15:273, 15:282 plus one of 15:262, 15:267, or 15:269
Chemistry	3.00 to enter Co-op program	30 to enter program; 45 before first work term	18:160, 18:170, 18:262, plus 6 credit hours in Chemistry at the 200-level
Computer Science	3.00 to enter Co-op program	45 before first work term	62:160, 62:161, 62:206, and 62:264
Environmental Science	2.70 to enter Co-op program	30 to enter program; 45 before first work term	15:162, 15:163, 18:160, 18:170, 38:192, 40:153, 62:171, 38:170 or 42:160 Before 1st work term: 30:151 or 30:153, 62:172
Geography	3.00 to enter Co-op program	30 to enter program; 45 before first work term	3 credit hours of 100 level Geography to enter program; prior to first work term: 38:170, 38:180, 38:192, 38:286, 38:279 and 38:265
Geology	2.50 to enter Co-op program	12 to enter program; 24 before first work term	42:160
History	2.70 to enter Co-op program	30 to enter program	54:250 or 54:351
Physics & Astronomy	3.00 to enter Co-op program	30 to enter program; 45 before first work term	74:272, 74:275, 74:276 plus one of 74:273, 74:281, or 74:284
Sociology	2.60 to enter Co-op program	36 to enter program	6 credit hours in Sociology at the 100 level, plus one of 90:283, 90:376, or 90:389, plus one of 90:292, or 90:293, or 90:294

Notes:

- Specific admissions criteria are maintained by the respective academic department.
- Please see individual departments for a complete listing of major requirements.

5.5.2.3 APPLICATION PROCESS

Eligible students must submit a completed application form, summary of employment history (résumé/curriculum vitae), a transcript, and a cover letter to the Co-op Office. Acceptance into the Co-operative Education Program is based on program availability, academic performance, as well as completion of required courses. Full application details and timelines are available on the Co-operative Education Program website.

5.5.2.4 TRANSFER STUDENTS

Students who have transferred to Brandon University from an accredited post-secondary institution are eligible to apply to the Co-operative Education Program. Students who have successfully completed at least one work term or equivalent at the institution from which they transferred may be exempt from their first work term semester at Brandon University with permission from the Co-op Office. Students transferring into the Co-op program from another institution are required to complete the Professional Development Series prior to enrolling in a work term at Brandon University.

5.5.3 PROGRAM STRUCTURE

The Co-operative Education Program consists of several components as described below.

5.5.3.1 PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT SERIES

This introductory series of workshops focuses on tools and techniques for uncovering employment opportunities, navigating the job search process, self-marketing, communication, and other topics. Participation is mandatory; only those who complete the specified number of workshops are permitted to continue in the program and register in the first work term.

5.5.3.2 PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT ACTIVITIES

A number of seminars, workshops, and interactive activities will be offered to students in the Co-operative Education Program. Participation is mandatory, as described in the Co-op Student Manual.

5.5.4 WORK TERMS

Students must complete a minimum of three work terms, each of which is typically 12 to 16 weeks of paid, full-time (35 hours/week) employment completed during the Spring/Summer terms. While enrolled in work terms, co-op students retain full-time student status at Brandon University. At the end of every work term, the student develops and delivers a presentation to employers, faculty, and colleagues/peers.

Work term courses are credit courses that may count towards the elective requirements of the student's degree program, to a maximum of 9 credit hours. They cannot count towards fulfillment of the student's major, minor, or Liberal Education requirements.

5.5.4.1 WORK TERM COURSES

99:151 Co-op Work Term I (3 credit hours)
 99:251 Co-op Work Term II (3 credit hours)
 99:351 Co-op Work Term III (3 credit hours)

5.5.4.2 WORK TERM POSITIONS

The University will engage with potential employers to develop co-op work term positions, and while every effort is made to secure work placements, the University cannot guarantee employment as the hiring process is competitive and subject to market conditions. Accordingly, the University will guide and encourage students to seek out their own employment opportunities as part of their professional development plan. To ensure productive, suitable placements, the Co-op Office must review and approve all employment positions in advance of the work term.

5.5.4.3 WORK TERM EVALUATION

Co-op work term courses are graded on a pass/fail basis by the Co-operative Education Coordinator. These grades are not included in any GPA calculations. Successful completion includes a passing grade comprised of a student self-evaluation, employer's performance report and presentation and compliance with minimum standards of participation.

Employer evaluations are confidential and are not reported on the student's transcript. The job performance report will be completed by the employer, using guidelines supplied by Brandon University's Co-op Office. It is the student's responsibility to ensure that the employer sends the completed evaluation to the Co-op Coordinator supervising the placement.

5.5.4.4 WITHDRAWAL FROM A WORK TERM

Once registered, students may withdraw from a Co-op work term within the first three weeks only with the approval of the Co-operative Education Coordinator. Such a withdrawal will be designated by VW (Voluntary Withdrawal) on the transcript. After the first three weeks, students may withdraw from a Co-op work term only for extenuating circumstances beyond their control and with the approval of the Co-operative Education Coordinator. Such a withdrawal will be designated by AW (Authorized Withdrawal) on the transcript.

Withdrawal without approval at any point will result in a failing grade.

5.5.5 PROGRAM CONTINUATION AND COMPLETION

Once accepted to the Co-operative Education Program, students must maintain their respective major's minimum cumulative GPA in order to remain in the co-op program and to participate in any of the program's professional development activities.

All co-op students are responsible for enrolling in the appropriate co-operative education course, following the policies and procedures outlined in the Co-op Student Manual, informing Brandon University when accepting any co-op employment position, and participating in all professional development sessions facilitated by the Co-op Office. Students may be terminated from a Co-op program for unprofessional conduct, failing a work term, falling below department-specific requirements, or committing acts of Non-Academic Misconduct.

Successful completion of the co-op program includes a passing grade (comprised of a student self-evaluation, employer's performance report and presentation) for each work term and compliance with minimum standards of participation as described in the Co-op Student Manual. All work terms must be completed before the student's final academic semester, and a student's final term before graduation cannot be a work term. It may take longer than 4 years to complete the minimum 120 credit hours required to complete a student's degree.

5.5.5.1 CO-OP RECOGNITION ON THE ACADEMIC RECORD

Successful completion of the Co-operative Education Program is reflected in the student's academic record, including on the transcript and degree parchment.

5.5.6 TUITION AND FEES

There is a one-time, non-refundable program fee paid upon admission to Co-op. This is not a placement fee, but rather, covers the cost of administrative and operational services. Co-op students also pay normal tuition and fees for each work term.

Please consult the [Co-operative Education section](#) on the Brandon University website for the application form, the Co-op Student Manual, as well as important dates, deadlines, and updates.

5.6 4-YEAR BACHELOR OF ARTS (HONOURS) OR SCIENCE (HONOURS) DEGREE

Following admission, a student may obtain a 4-year Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or Bachelor of Science (Honours) degree by satisfactorily completing 120 credit hours of coursework, subject to the regulations set forth within the requirements for that degree.

Although considerable freedom exists in the choice of individual courses in degree programs, certain regulations exist to ensure that the programs meet overall objectives and are adequately balanced, and also to establish minimum acceptable standards of student achievement. Students are encouraged to seek departmental advice regarding their choice of courses.

5.6.1 ADMISSION TO HONOURS DEGREES

Bachelor of Arts

With the exception of program requirements as indicated by departments in this calendar, any student admitted to Brandon University can choose to pursue the 4-Year Honours degree in the Faculty of Arts. Students are encouraged to declare their intention to pursue this degree with the Department Chair and obtain assistance in planning their program of study as early as possible and preferably prior to 60 credit hours of courses.

Bachelor of Science

Students admitted to Brandon University are encouraged to declare their intention to pursue this degree to the Department Chair as early as possible after the completion of 30 credit hours. Entry and exit requirements include a 3.00 grade point average in the courses in the major. See departmental entries in this Calendar for additional program requirements.

5.6.2 DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

1. Students must successfully complete a minimum of 120 credit hours.
2. In every program declaration of a major and minor is required, with the exception of a 4-Year Geology Honours major.
3. **Major** - A major normally requires a minimum of 54 credit hours.
4. **Minor** - A Minor normally requires a minimum of 18 credit hours. Students in a degree program with a major in the Faculty of Arts or Science may select a minor in Arts or Science. Students must declare a Minor that is different from their declared major. Certain Majors may require that students select a minor from a specific department. Where a department/program offers a 3-Year minor and a 4-Year minor, the 3-Year minor can be declared only in a 3-Year degree and a 4-Year minor can be declared only in a 4-Year or 4-Year Honours degree.
5. **Double Major** - An alternative to the major plus minor combination is permitted as follows: In lieu of the minor a student may complete the requirements of a second 4-Year Honours major. Provided all degree requirements are met for a double major that crosses faculties (e.g. Economics-Arts/Mathematics-Science), students may choose with which degree they wish to graduate.
6. **Combined Honours** - A select number of programs in the Faculty of Arts offer an alternative to the major plus minor combination. In lieu of the minor a student may complete the requirements of a 4-Year Combined Honours. Students pursuing a 4-Year Combined Honours must take at least 42 credit hours in each of two subjects although individual programs may require more. Please see the appropriate combined subject listings in the calendar for specific requirements. Students must receive formal admission to the program from both of the departments or programs responsible for the combined major subjects.
7. **B.Sc.** - Students may declare a maximum of two majors. Students who declare a single major may declare a maximum of three minors. Students who declare a double major program may declare a maximum of two minors.
8. Students must fulfill any special requirements for the major and minor, which individual departments may demand (see departmental program).
9. The B.A. degree will be conferred upon an individual whose major is in the Faculty of Arts with the exceptions of ADES, Geography, and Psychology. Please see respective department listings for details.
10. The B.Sc. degree will be conferred upon an individual whose major is in the Faculty of Science with the exceptions of ADES, Geography, and Psychology. Please see respective department listings for details.
11. A student may not use the same course for credit in both the major and the minor.
12. Topics or Thesis courses may be required and may be taken only with the approval of the Department and the Dean.
13. **Graduation GPA** - To be eligible for graduation, students must have a minimum GPA of 3.00 in their major, a minimum GPA of 2.00 in their minor, and a minimum GPA of 2.50 in their degree.

Note: Effective Fall of 2010, a minimum GPA of 3.00 in the best 54 credit hours (excluding Liberal Arts Distributed major and Interdisciplinary major) in the Honours major is required for all 4-Year Honours degrees in the Faculty of Arts. Please see individual departments for specific credit hour requirements. The Liberal Arts Distributed major and Interdisciplinary major require a 3.00 GPA in specific areas; please see appropriate degree listing for detailed requirements.

5.6.3 RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

A. First Degree

Of the 120 credit hours required to graduate with a 4-Year B.A. (Honours) or B.Sc. (Honours) degree, a minimum of 60 credit hours of Brandon University courses will be required and at least 18 of the final 30 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University. If a student desires to fill out their Honours program by taking some of the courses in the final 30 credit hours at another university, specific and prior approval must be obtained from the department in which the student is majoring; however, no more than 12 of these 30 credit hours may be transferred.

B. Second Degree

Students who already have a first undergraduate degree and who are seeking either the 4-Year B.A.(Honours) or B.Sc. (Honours) degree as a second degree will be required to complete a minimum of 60 credit hours of university-level work of which at least 42 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University. Students are required to meet the requirements of a major (48 or more credit hours), 24 credit hours above the 100 level of which must be completed as part of the second degree.

Student seeking a 4-Year Honours degree with a Combined Honours program will need to complete a minimum of 60 credit hours of university-level work of which 42 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University. Students must meet the requirements of the two combined majors and must complete at least 24 credit hours in both of the combined majors as part of the second degree.

When a student is admitted to a second degree program, the Department Chair/Program Coordinator and Dean will determine the amount of advanced placement allowed and will detail the remaining degree requirements on a Second Degree Planner form which will be sent to the University Registrar's Office.

C. Exceptions to Residence Requirements

The Undergraduate Student Appeals Committee (USAC) will consider [appeals](#) against the Residence Requirements for individuals who are forced to relocate to another province or country as special cases.

It is recognized that Canadian Armed Forces personnel and their dependents admitted to Brandon University can have their program of studies interrupted because of special circumstances (*e.g.* deployments or attendance in training programs). Accordingly, the normal residency regulations will be waived provided that the students meet the following requirements:

1. attended Brandon University classes either on-campus or at an approved location **or**,
2. have a Letter of Permission from Brandon University allowing them to pursue studies at an approved location in Canada or abroad; **and**
3. all other requirements for the Brandon University degree sought have been met.

In cases when classes are interrupted due to special circumstances, students are to be aware of regulations regarding Incomplete Term Work (see section [3.12.11](#)) and Deferred Examinations (see section [3.13.8](#)). For further information, please contact (204) 727-7300, or email: plar@brandonu.ca.

5.7 4-YEAR BACHELOR OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (B.B.A.) (HONOURS) DEGREE

5.7.1 ADMISSION TO HONOURS DEGREE

There is no formal application procedure to enter the program. Any student admitted to Brandon University can choose to pursue the 4-Year Bachelor of Business Administration (Honours) degree. Students are encouraged to declare their intention to pursue the degree with the Department Chair and obtain assistance in planning their program of study as early as possible.

5.7.2 DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

1. Students must successfully complete a minimum of 120 credit hours.
2. Topics or Thesis courses are not required.
3. **Graduation GPA** - To be eligible for graduation, students must have a minimum GPA of 3.00 in the required Business Administration courses and a minimum GPA of 2.50 in their degree.

5.7.3 RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

A. First Degree

Of the 120 credit hours required to graduate with a B.B.A. (Honours) degree, a minimum of 60 credit hours of Brandon University courses will be required and at least 18 of the final 30 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University. If a student desires to fill out their program by taking some courses in the final 30 credit hours at another university, specific and prior approval must be obtained by the department in which the student is majoring; however, no more than 12 of these 30 credit hours may be transferred.

In addition, students must complete a minimum of 30 credit hours of the courses comprising the Business Administration major at Brandon University. Transferred courses in excess of maximum allowed towards the Business Administration major may be used as electives in meeting the overall 120 credit hours for the degree.

B. Second Degree

Students who already have a first undergraduate degree and who are seeking the B.B.A. (Honours) as a second degree will be required to complete a **minimum** of 60 credit hours of university-level work of which at least 51 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University. Students are required to meet the requirements of the Business Administration major (69 credit hours) and co-requisite foundation courses. 30 credit hours of the Business Administration major above the 100 level must be completed as part of the second degree.

When a student is admitted to a second degree program, the Department Chair/Program Coordinator and Dean will determine the amount of

advanced placement allowed and will detail the remaining degree requirements on a Second Degree Planner form which will be sent to the University Registrar's Office.

C. Exceptions to Residence Requirement

The Undergraduate Student Appeals Committee (USAC) will consider [appeals](#) against the Residence requirements for individuals who are forced to relocate to another province or country as special cases.

It is recognized that Canadian Armed Forces personnel and their dependents admitted to Brandon University can have their program of studies interrupted because of special circumstances (*e.g.* deployments or attendance in training programs). Accordingly, the normal residency regulations will be waived provided that the students meet the following requirements:

1. attended Brandon University classes either on-campus or at an approved location **or**,
2. have a Letter of Permission from Brandon University allowing them to pursue studies at an approved location in Canada or abroad; **and**
3. all other requirements for the Brandon University degree sought have been met.

In cases when classes are interrupted due to special circumstances, students are to be aware of regulations regarding Incomplete Term Work (see section [3.12.11](#)) and Deferred Examinations (see section [3.13.8](#)). For further information, please contact (204) 727-7300, or email: plar@brandonu.ca.

5.8 4-YEAR BACHELOR OF FINE ARTS (B.F.A.) (HONOURS) DEGREE

Following admission, a student may obtain a 4-year Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) degree by satisfactorily completing 120 credit hours of coursework, subject to the regulations set forth within the requirements for that degree.

Although considerable freedom exists in the choice of individual courses in degree programs, certain regulations exist to ensure that the programs meet overall objectives and are adequately balanced, and also to establish minimum acceptable standards of student achievement. Students are encouraged to seek departmental advice regarding their choice of courses.

5.8.1 ADMISSION TO HONOURS DEGREE

With the exception of program requirements as indicated by departments in this calendar, any student admitted to Brandon University can choose to pursue the 4-Year Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) degree. Students are encouraged to declare their intention to pursue this degree with the Department Chair and obtain assistance in planning their program of study as early as possible and preferably prior to 60 credit hours of courses.

5.8.2 DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

1. Students must successfully complete a minimum of 120 credit hours.
2. **Major** - A major normally requires a minimum of 90 credit hours.
3. Topics or Thesis courses are not required and may be taken only with the approval of the Department and the Dean.
4. **Graduation GPA** - To be eligible for graduation, students must have a minimum GPA of 3.00 in their major and a minimum GPA of 2.50 in their degree.

5.8.3 RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

A. First Degree

Of the 120 credit hours required to graduate with a B.F.A. (Honours), a minimum of 60 credit hours of Brandon University courses will be required and at least 18 of the final 30 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University. If a student desires to fill out their Honours program by taking some of the courses in the final 30 credit hours at another university, specific and prior approval must be obtained from the department in which the student is majoring; however, no more than 12 of these 30 credit hours may be transferred.

B. Second Degree

Students who already have a first undergraduate degree and who are seeking either the 4-Year B.F.A. (Honours) degree as a second degree will be required to complete a minimum of 60 credit hours of university-level work of which at least 42 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University. Students are required to meet the requirements of a major (48 or more credit hours), 24 credit hours above the 100 level of which must be completed as part of the second degree.

When a student is admitted to a second degree program, the Department Chair/Program Coordinator and Dean will determine the amount of advanced placement allowed and will detail the remaining degree requirements on a Second Degree Planner form which will be sent to the University Registrar's Office.

C. Exceptions to Residence Requirements

The Undergraduate Student Appeals Committee (USAC) will consider [appeals](#) against the Residence Requirements for individuals who are forced

to relocate to another province or country as special cases.

It is recognized that Canadian Armed Forces personnel and their dependents admitted to Brandon University can have their program of studies interrupted because of special circumstances (*e.g.* deployments or attendance in training programs). Accordingly, the normal residency regulations will be waived provided that the students meet the following requirements:

1. attended Brandon University classes either on-campus or at an approved location **or**,
2. have a Letter of Permission from Brandon University allowing them to pursue studies at an approved location in Canada or abroad; **and**
3. all other requirements for the Brandon University degree sought have been met.

In cases when classes are interrupted due to special circumstances, students are to be aware of regulations regarding Incomplete Term Work (see section [3.12.11](#)) and Deferred Examinations (see section [3.13.8](#)). For further information, please contact (204) 727-7300, or email: plar@brandonu.ca.

5.9 4-YEAR BACHELOR OF ARTS (B.A.) OR SCIENCE (B.Sc.) DEGREE

5.9.1 ADMISSION TO A 4-YEAR DEGREE

Any student admitted to Brandon University can choose to pursue a 4-year Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree. Students are encouraged to seek departmental advice regarding their choice of courses.

5.9.2 DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

1. In every program declaration of a major and minor is required.
2. **Major** - A major normally requires a minimum of 48 credit hours.
3. **Minor** - A Minor normally requires a minimum of 18 credit hours. Students in a degree program with a major in the Faculty of Arts or Science may select a minor in Arts or Science. Students must declare a Minor that is different from their declared major. Certain Majors may require that students select a minor from a specific department. Where a department/program offers a 3-Year minor and a 4-Year minor, the 3-Year minor can be declared only in a 3-Year degree and a 4-Year minor can be declared only in a 4-Year or 4-Year Honours degree.
4. **Double Major** - An alternative to the major plus minor combination is permitted as follows: In lieu of the minor a student may complete the requirements of a second 4-Year major. Provided all degree requirements are met for a double major that crosses faculties (*e.g.* Economics-Arts/Mathematics-Science), students may choose with which degree they wish to graduate.
5. **B.Sc.** - Students may declare a maximum of two majors. Students who declare a single major may declare a maximum of three minors. Students who declare a double major may declare a maximum of two minors.
6. Students must fulfill any special requirements for the major and minor, which individual departments may demand (see departmental program).
7. The B.A. degree will be conferred upon an individual whose major is in the Faculty of Arts with the exceptions of ADES, Geography, and Psychology. Please see respective department listings for details.
8. The B.Sc. degree will be conferred upon an individual whose major is in the Faculty of Science with the exceptions of ADES, Geography, and Psychology. Please see respective department listings for details.
9. A student may not use the same course for credit in both the major and the minor.
10. Topics or Thesis courses may not be required and may be taken only with the approval of the Department and the Dean.
11. **Graduation GPA** - To be eligible for graduation, students must have a minimum GPA of 2.00 in each of their major, minor, and degree.

5.9.3 RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

A. First Degree

Of the 120 credit hours required to graduate with a B.A. 4-Year or B.Sc. 4-Year degree, a minimum of 60 credit hours of Brandon University courses will be required and at least 18 of the final 30 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University. If a student desires to fill out the last year of their program by taking some courses in the final 30 credit hours at another university, specific and prior approval must be obtained from the department in which the student is majoring. However, no more than 12 credit hours of these final 30 may be transferred.

B. Second Degree

Students who already have a first undergraduate degree and who are seeking either the B.A. 4-Year or B.Sc. 4-Year degree as a second degree will be required to complete a minimum of 60 credit hours of university-level work of which at least 42 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University. Students are required to meet the requirements of a major (48 or more credit hours), 24 credit hours above the 100 level of which must be completed as part of the second degree

When a student is admitted to a second degree program, the Department Chair/Program Coordinator and Dean will determine the amount of advanced placement allowed and will detail the remaining degree requirements on a Second Degree Planner form which will be sent to the University Registrar's Office.

C. Exceptions to Residence Requirements

The Undergraduate Student Appeals Committee (USAC) will consider [appeals](#) against the Residence Requirements for individuals who are forced to relocate to another province or country as special cases.

It is recognized that Canadian Armed Forces personnel and their dependents admitted to Brandon University can have their program of studies interrupted because of special circumstances (*e.g.* deployments or attendance in training programs). Accordingly, the normal residency regulations will be waived provided that the students meet the following requirements:

1. attended Brandon University classes either on-campus or at an approved location **or**,
2. have a Letter of Permission from Brandon University allowing them to pursue studies at an approved location in Canada or abroad; **and**
3. all other requirements for the Brandon University degree sought have been met.

In cases when classes are interrupted due to special circumstances, students are to be aware of regulations regarding Incomplete Term Work (see section [3.12.11](#)) and Deferred Examinations (see section [3.13.8](#)). For further information, please contact (204) 727-7300, or email: plar@brandonu.ca.

5.10 4-YEAR BACHELOR OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (B.B.A.) DEGREE

5.10.1 ADMISSION TO A 4-YEAR DEGREE

Any student admitted to Brandon University can choose to pursue a 4-year Bachelor of Business Administration degree. Students are encouraged to seek departmental advice regarding their choice of courses.

5.10.2 DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

1. Students must successfully complete a minimum of 120 credit hours.
2. Topics or Thesis courses are not required.
3. **Graduation GPA** - To be eligible for graduation, students must have a minimum GPA of 2.50 in the required Business Administration courses and a minimum GPA of 2.00 in their degree.

5.10.3 RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

A. First Degree

Of the 120 credit hours required to graduate with a B.B.A. degree, a minimum of 60 credit hour of Brandon University courses will be required and at least 18 of the final 30 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University. If a student desires to fill out their program by taking some courses in the final 30 credit hours at another university, specific and prior approval must be obtained by the department in which the student is majoring; however, no more than 12 of these 30 credit hours may be transferred.

In addition, students must complete a minimum of 30 credit hours of the courses comprising the Business Administration major at Brandon University. Transferred courses in excess of maximum allowed towards the Business Administration major may be used as electives in meeting the overall 120 credit hours for the degree.

B. Second Degree

Students who already have a first undergraduate degree and who are seeking the B.B.A. as a second degree will be required to complete a **minimum** of 60 credit hours of university-level work of which at least 51 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University. Students are required to meet the requirements of the Business Administration major (57 credit hours) and co-requisite foundation courses. 30 credit hours of the Business Administration major above the 100 level must be completed as part of the second degree.

When a student is admitted to a second degree program, the Department Chair/Program Coordinator and Dean will determine the amount of advanced placement allowed and will detail the remaining degree requirements on a Second Degree Planner form which will be sent to the University Registrar's Office.

C. Exceptions to Residence Requirement

The Undergraduate Student Appeals Committee (USAC) will consider [appeals](#) against the Residence requirements for individuals who are forced to relocate to another province or country as special cases.

It is recognized that Canadian Armed Forces personnel and their dependents admitted to Brandon University can have their program of studies interrupted because of special circumstances (*e.g.* deployments or attendance in training programs). Accordingly, the normal residency regulations will be waived provided that the students meet the following requirements:

1. attended Brandon University classes either on-campus or at an approved location **or**,
2. have a Letter of Permission from Brandon University allowing them to pursue studies at an approved location in Canada or abroad; **and**

- all other requirements for the Brandon University degree sought have been met.

In cases when classes are interrupted due to special circumstances, students are to be aware of regulations regarding Incomplete Term Work (see section [3.12.11](#)) and Deferred Examinations (see section [3.13.8](#)). For further information, please contact (204) 727-7300, or email: plar@brandonu.ca.

5.11 4-YEAR BACHELOR OF FINE ARTS (B.F.A.) DEGREE

5.11.1 ADMISSION TO 4-YEAR DEGREE

Any student admitted to Brandon University can choose to pursue a 4-year Bachelor of Fine Arts degree. Students are encouraged to seek departmental advice regarding their choice of courses.

5.11.2 DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

- Students must successfully complete a minimum of 120 credit hours.
- Major** - A major normally requires a minimum of 90 credit hours.
- Topics or Thesis courses are not required and may be taken only with the approval of the Department and the Dean.
- Graduation GPA** - To be eligible for graduation, students must have a minimum GPA of 2.00 in their major and a minimum GPA of 2.00 in their degree.

5.11.3 RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

A. First Degree

Of the 120 credit hours required to graduate with a B.F.A. degree, a minimum of 60 credit hours of Brandon University courses will be required and at least 18 of the final 30 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University. If a student desires to fill out their program by taking some of the courses in the final 30 credit hours at another university, specific and prior approval must be obtained from the department in which the student is majoring; however, no more than 12 of these 30 credit hours may be transferred.

B. Second Degree

Students who already have a first undergraduate degree and who are seeking the 4-Year B.F.A. degree as a second degree will be required to complete a minimum of 60 credit hours of university-level work of which at least 42 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University. Students are required to meet the requirements of a major (48 or more credit hours), 24 credit hours above the 100 level of which must be completed as part of the second degree.

When a student is admitted to a second degree program, the Department Chair/Program Coordinator and Dean will determine the amount of advanced placement allowed and will detail the remaining degree requirements on a Second Degree Planner form which will be sent to the University Registrar's Office.

C. Exceptions to Residence Requirements

The Undergraduate Student Appeals Committee (USAC) will consider [appeals](#) against the Residence Requirements for individuals who are forced to relocate to another province or country as special cases.

It is recognized that Canadian Armed Forces personnel and their dependents admitted to Brandon University can have their program of studies interrupted because of special circumstances (*e.g.* deployments or attendance in training programs). Accordingly, the normal residency regulations will be waived provided that the students meet the following requirements:

- attended Brandon University classes either on-campus or at an approved location **or**,
- have a Letter of Permission from Brandon University allowing them to pursue studies at an approved location in Canada or abroad; **and**
- all other requirements for the Brandon University degree sought have been met.

In cases when classes are interrupted due to special circumstances, students are to be aware of regulations regarding Incomplete Term Work (see section [3.12.11](#)) and Deferred Examinations (see section [3.13.8](#)). For further information, please contact (204) 727-7300, or email: plar@brandonu.ca.

5.12 4-YEAR BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (B.S.E.S.) DEGREE

5.12.1 ADMISSION TO 4-YEAR DEGREE

Any student admitted to Brandon University can choose to pursue a 4-year Bachelor of Science in Environmental Science degree. Students are encouraged to seek program advice regarding their choice of courses.

5.12.2 DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

- Students must successfully complete a minimum of 120 credit hours.
- Topics or Thesis courses are not required and may be taken only with the approval of the Department and the Dean.

3. **Graduation GPA** - To be eligible for graduation, students must have a minimum GPA of 2.00 in their degree.

5.12.3 RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

A. First Degree

Of the 120 credit hours required to graduate with a B.S.E.S. degree, a minimum of 60 credit hours of Brandon University courses will be required and at least 18 of the final 30 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University. If a student desires to fill out their program by taking some of the courses in the final 30 credit hours at another university, specific and prior approval must be obtained through the Program Coordinator; however, no more than 12 of these 30 credit hours may be transferred.

B. Second Degree

Students who already have a first undergraduate degree and who are seeking the 4-Year B.S.E.S. degree as a second degree will be required to complete a minimum of 60 credit hours of university-level work of which at least 42 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University. Students are required to meet the requirements of the program, of which 24 credit hours above the 100 level must be completed as part of the second degree.

When a student is admitted to a second degree program, the Program Coordinator and Dean will determine the amount of advanced placement allowed and will detail the remaining degree requirements on a Second Degree Planner form which will be sent to the University Registrar's Office.

C. Exceptions to Residence Requirements

The Undergraduate Student Appeals Committee (USAC) will consider [appeals](#) against the Residence Requirements for individuals who are forced to relocate to another province or country as special cases.

It is recognized that Canadian Armed Forces personnel and their dependents admitted to Brandon University can have their program of studies interrupted because of special circumstances (*e.g.* deployments or attendance in training programs). Accordingly, the normal residency regulations will be waived provided that the students meet the following requirements:

1. attended Brandon University classes either on-campus or at an approved location **or**,
2. have a Letter of Permission from Brandon University allowing them to pursue studies at an approved location in Canada or abroad; **and**
3. all other requirements for the Brandon University degree sought have been met.

In cases when classes are interrupted due to special circumstances, students are to be aware of regulations regarding Incomplete Term Work (see section [3.12.11](#)) and Deferred Examinations (see section [3.13.8](#)). For further information, please contact (204) 727-7300, or email: plar@brandonu.ca.

5.13 3-YEAR BACHELOR OF ARTS (B.A.) OR SCIENCE (B.Sc.) DEGREE

5.13.1 ADMISSION TO 3-YEAR DEGREE

Any student admitted to Brandon University can choose to pursue a 3-year Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree. Students are encouraged to seek departmental advice regarding their choice of courses.

5.13.2 DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

1. Students must successfully complete a minimum 90 credit hours.
2. In every program declaration of a major and minor is required.
3. **Major** - A major normally requires a minimum of 30 credit hours.
4. **Minor** - A Minor normally requires a minimum of 18 credit hours. Students in a degree program with a major in the Faculty of Arts or Science may select a minor in Arts or Science. Students must declare a Minor that is different from their declared major. Certain Majors may require that students select a minor from a specific department. Where a department/program offers a 3-Year minor and a 4-Year minor, the 3-Year minor can be declared only in a 3-Year degree and a 4-Year minor can be declared only in a 4-Year or 4-Year Honours degree.
5. **Double Major** - An alternative to the major plus minor combination is permitted as follows: In lieu of the minor a student may complete the requirements of a second 3-Year major. Provided all degree requirements are met for a double major that crosses faculties (*e.g.* Economics-Arts/Mathematics-Science), students may choose with which degree they wish to graduate.
6. **B.Sc.** - Students may declare a maximum of two majors. Students who declare a single major may declare a maximum of three minors. Students who declare a double major may declare a maximum of two minors.
7. Students must fulfill any special requirements for the major and minor, which individual departments may demand (see departmental program).
8. The B.A. degree will be conferred upon an individual whose major is in the Faculty of Arts with the exceptions of ADES, Geography, and Psychology. Please see respective department listings for details.

9. The B.Sc. degree will be conferred upon an individual whose major is in the Faculty of Science with the exceptions of ADES, Geography, and Psychology. Please see respective department listings for details.
10. A student may not use the same course for credit in both the major and the minor.
11. Topics or Thesis courses are not required and may be taken only with the approval of the Department and the Dean.
12. **Graduation GPA** - To be eligible for graduation, students must have a minimum GPA of 2.00 in each of their major, minor, and degree.

5.13.3 RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

A. First Degree

Of the 90 credit hours required to graduate with a 3-year B.A. or B.Sc. degree, EITHER the **final** 30 credit hours OR at least 48 credit hours must be taken at Brandon University.

B. Second Degree

Students who already have a first undergraduate degree and who are seeking either the 3-Year B.A. or B.Sc. degree as a second degree will be required to complete a minimum of 30 credit hours of university-level work at Brandon University. Students are required to complete the requirements of a major, 18 credit hours above the 100-level of which must be completed as part of the second degree. Students who are seeking the 3-Year B.A. degree as a second degree, with a 57 credit hour Distributed major, will be allowed to use up to 27 credit hours from previous coursework, provided that they meet the Distributed major requirements.

Students should be advised that to qualify for **two 3-year Bachelors' degrees, one of which is the B.G.S. degree**, from Brandon University, a **minimum of 120 credit hours** of university level work must be completed.

When a student is admitted to a second degree program, the Department Chair/Program Coordinator and Dean will determine the amount of advanced placement allowed and will detail the remaining degree requirements on a Second Degree Planner form which will be sent to the University Registrar's Office.

C. Exceptions to Residence Requirements

The Undergraduate Student Appeals Committee (USAC) will consider [appeals](#) against the Residence Requirements for individuals who are forced to relocate to another province or country as special cases.

It is recognized that Canadian Armed Forces personnel and their dependents admitted to Brandon University can have their program of studies interrupted because of special circumstances (*e.g.* deployments or attendance in training programs). Accordingly, the normal residency regulations will be waived provided that the students meet the following requirements:

1. attended Brandon University classes either on-campus or at an approved location **or**,
2. have a Letter of Permission from Brandon University allowing them to pursue studies at an approved location in Canada or abroad; **and**
3. all other requirements for the Brandon University degree sought have been met.

In cases when classes are interrupted due to special circumstances, students are to be aware of regulations regarding Incomplete Term Work (see section [3.12.11](#)) and Deferred Examinations (see section [3.13.8](#)). For further information, please contact (204) 727-7300, or email: plar@brandonu.ca.

5.14 DEGREE CONVERSIONS

5.14.1 CONVERSION OF 3-YEAR DEGREE TO 4-YEAR OR 4-YEAR (HONOURS) DEGREE

Students who have obtained a 3-Year B.A. or B.Sc. degree obtained from Brandon University may apply to convert that degree into a 4-Year B.A. or B.Sc. or a 4-Year or a B.A. or B.Sc. (Honours) degree at Brandon University. In order to be admitted to an Honours program, students must meet any program-specific admission criteria. See the appropriate section of this Calendar for details. Admitted students are required to do the following:

1. Complete a minimum of 30 additional credit hours in appropriate courses; and
2. Upon completion of all additional required coursework and prior to graduation, relinquish the original 3-Year degree parchment to the Senate Office.

Student must follow the program requirements and regulations of the Undergraduate Calendar in effect in the year in which the student is admitted to the conversion program (or any subsequent Calendar prior to graduation). Students must meet the residency requirements of the new degree.

5.14.2 CONVERSION OF A 4-YEAR DEGREE TO A 4-YEAR (HONOURS) DEGREE

Students who have obtained a 4-Year B.A. or B.Sc. degree obtained from Brandon University may apply to convert that degree into a 4-Year B.A.

or B.Sc. (Honours) degree at Brandon University. In order to be admitted to an Honours program, students must meet any program-specific admission criteria. See the appropriate section of this Calendar for details. Admitted students are required to do the following:

1. Complete any additional coursework required to satisfy the Honours major requirements; and
2. Upon completion of all additional required coursework and prior to graduation, relinquish the original 4-Year degree parchment to the Senate Office.

Student must follow the program requirements and regulations of the Undergraduate Calendar in effect in the year in which the student is admitted to the conversion program (or any subsequent Calendar prior to graduation). Students must meet the residency requirements of the new degree.

5.15 CHOICE OF CALENDAR YEAR FOR GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Students applying to graduate with three-year or four-year Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degrees may use either the current Calendar regulations or the regulations for the year in which the major was declared, or any year in between. Notwithstanding, an exception to this general regulation occurs if a student has declared a major but has suspended their studies for a period of more than three years. In such cases, students may only use previous Calendars back to the year in which their studies resumed. If a student applying to graduate wishes to use the regulations for an allowable year other than the current year, they must indicate the Calendar year to be used at the time the application for graduation is submitted. The Dean of the Faculty and the University Registrar (or designate) in consultation with the Department Chair/Program Coordinator may authorize variances in the regulation in special circumstances.

SECTION 6. DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

ANTHROPOLOGY (12)

Professor Emeritus

B. Nicholson, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

J. Sawchuk, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Professor

M. Malainey, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D.

Associate Professor

E. Varley, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D. (**Chair**) varleye@brandonu.ca

Associate Professor

E. Holland, B.Sc. (Hons), M.A., Ph.D.

General Information

The Anthropology program at Brandon University encompasses three of the discipline's four traditional major sub-fields: socio-cultural anthropology, archaeology and biological anthropology. Students in the Anthropology program are required to take some courses in each area, to introduce the student to the whole field of anthropology. This emphasizes the holistic theory behind these ways of studying human development and culture.

All majors must receive course counselling once a year. Please note the general regulations of the University in [SECTION 3](#).

Eligibility for the 4-Year Honours program is contingent upon a 3.00 grade point average and written permission from the Department Chair. Students must complete a minimum of 54 credit hours.

All students pursuing a major, minor or honours degree in Anthropology are required to complete 12:153 Introduction to Socio-cultural Anthropology and 12:173 Introduction to Archaeology and Biological Anthropology. Students should consult the Anthropology Degree Planner for more information and to determine which program best suits their interests and career goals. It is available through the Anthropology departmental webpage <https://www.brandonu.ca/anthropology/>.

Students interested in socio-cultural anthropology are strongly recommended to take courses on anthropological and ethnographic theory and research methods, medical anthropology, applied anthropology, political anthropology, and anthropology of religion as well as other regional ethnography and issue-based anthropology courses.

Students interested in archaeology are strongly recommended to take the introductory artifact analysis and advanced pottery analysis courses as well as zooarchaeology, archaeological method and theory, archaeological science, regional archaeology and prehistory courses and the archaeological field school.

Students interested in biological anthropology are strongly recommended to take courses such as biological anthropology, human osteology, forensic anthropology, osteobiography, zooarchaeology, palaeopathology, juvenile osteology & bioarchaeology and the history of physical anthropology. Certain courses in archaeology and socio-cultural anthropology are also strongly recommended; please see the biological anthropology faculty member for suggestions.

Note: While a student pursuing a 4 year Major (Honours) degree may choose to take advanced topics in cultural anthropology, archaeology or biological anthropology, some specific requirements for theory and methods courses are likely to be required, and will depend upon which field of specialization the student selects. It is recommended that a student consult with the relevant member of the department well before

commencing fourth year

SECOND DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

3-Year B.A. second degree requirements are listed on page 53.

4-Year B.A. second degree requirements listed on page 49.

4-Year B.A. (Honours) second degree requirements listed on page 46.

4-YEAR MAJOR (HONOURS)

Students considering a 4-Year (Honours) Anthropology Major must complete a minimum of **54 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr Hrs	9
12:153	Introduction to Socio-Cultural Anthropology	3	
12:173	Introduction to Archaeology and Biological Anthropology	3	
12:499	Advanced Topics in Anthropology	3	
Plus:	six credit hours from the following (Theory):		6
12:257	Introduction to Medical Anthropology	3	
12:352	Anthropology of Death	3	
12:353	An Introduction to Archaeological Method and Theory	3	
12:354	Zooarchaeology	3	
12:375	Political Anthropology	3	
12:396	History of Anthropological Theory	3	
Plus:	six credit hours from the following (Methods):		6
12:256	Introduction to Forensic Anthropology	3	
12:270	Applied Anthropology	3	
12:292	Ethnographic Research Methods	3	
12:293	Social Research Methods I	3	
12:342	Archaeological Field School	6	
12:351	Anthropology of Development	3	
12:354	Zooarchaeology	3	
12:359	Pottery Analysis	3	
12:383	Osteobiography	3	
12:441	Rural Museum Archaeological Outreach	6	
Plus:	one of the following (Advanced Theory) in same discipline as 12:499 topic:		3
12:450	Contemporary Anthropological and Ethnographic Theory	3	
12:475	Advanced Archaeological Method and Theory	3	
12:483	History of Physical Anthropology	3	
12:484	Palaeopathology	3	
Plus:	one of the following (Advanced Methods) in same discipline as 12:499 topic:		3
12:388	Advanced Ethnographic Research Methods	3	
12:442	Juvenile Osteology & Bioarchaeology	3	
12:454	Introduction to Archaeological Science	3	
Plus:	Anthropology - 27 credit hours of which 15 must be at the 300/400 level and 3 must be at the 400 level .		27
or	Archaeology - 27 credit hours of which 15 must be at the 300/400 level and 3 must be at the 400 level , including 12:193 and at least one prehistory course 12:290, 12:291, or 12:360.		
	Must achieve 3.00 GPA to meet Honours Major requirement	Major Total:	54
Plus: *	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.0 GPA for Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
	Must achieve 2.50 GPA for Graduation requirement	Degree Total:	120

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 46.

4-YEAR MAJOR (COMBINED HONOURS)

The Combined Honours program can prepare students for graduate studies in Anthropology, but some institutions may require students with a Combined Honours degree to take supplementary undergraduate courses prior to admissions to an Anthropology M.A. program. Students thinking of graduate studies in Anthropology should consult with the Department before choosing the Combined Honours route. The recommended program for students intending to pursue graduate studies in Archaeology and Biological Anthropology is the 54 credit hour Honours degree.

Combined Major - Students pursuing a combined major must take at least 42 credit hours in each of two subjects, with a minimum of 3.00 GPA in both majors, although individual programs may require more. Please see the appropriate combined subject listings in the calendar for specific requirements. Students must receive formal admission to the program from both of the Departments or Programs responsible for the combined major subjects. **Note:** no minor required.

Students pursuing the 4-Year (Combined Honours) Major in Anthropology must complete a minimum of **42 credit hours**. No Advanced Topics course is required.

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	6
12:153	Introduction to Socio-Cultural Anthropology	3	
12:173	Introduction to Archaeology and Biological Anthropology	3	
Plus:	one of the following (Methods):		3
12/90:292	Ethnographic Research Method	3	
12:353	An Introduction to Archaeological Method and Theory	3	
12:383	Osteobiography	3	
Plus:	one of the following (Theory):		3
12:450	Contemporary Anthropological and Ethnographic Theory	3	
12:475	Advanced Archaeological Method and Theory	3	
12:483	History of Physical Anthropology	3	
12:484	Palaeopathology	3	
Plus:	30 credit hours of additional Anthropology courses of which 15 must be at the 300/400 level, with at least 9 at the 400 level.		42
Must achieve 3.00 GPA for Honours Major requirement		1st Major Total:	42
Must achieve 3.00 GPA for Honours Major requirement		2nd Major Total:	42
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		12
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.50 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 46.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 4-Year Anthropology Major must complete a minimum of **48 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	6
12:153	Introduction to Socio-Cultural Anthropology	3	
12:173	Introduction to Archaeology and Biological Anthropology	3	
Plus:	six credit hours from the following (Theory)		6
12:257	Introduction to Medical Anthropology	3	
12:352	Anthropology of Death		
12:353	An Introduction to Archaeological Method and Theory	3	
12:354	Zooarchaeology	3	
12:396	History of Anthropological Theory	3	
12:442	Juvenile Osteology & Bioarchaeology	3	
12:450	Contemporary Anthropological and Ethnographic Theory	3	
12:454	Introduction to Archaeological Science	3	
12:475	Advanced Archaeological Method and Theory	3	
12:483	History of Physical Anthropology	3	
12:484	Palaeopathology	3	
Plus:	six credit hours from the following (Methods)		6
12:256	Introduction to Forensic Anthropology	3	
12:270	Applied Anthropology	3	
12:292	Ethnographic Research Methods	3	
12:293	Social Research Methods I	3	
12:294	Social Research Methods II	3	
12:342	Archaeological Field School	6	
12:354	Zooarchaeology	3	
12:359	Pottery Analysis	3	
12:383	Osteobiography	3	
12:388	Advanced Ethnographic Research Methods	3	
12:441	Rural Museum Archaeological Outreach	6	
12:442	Juvenile Osteology & Bioarchaeology	3	
Plus:	Anthropology – 30 credit hours of which 15 must be at the 300/400 level and 6		30

	must be at the 400 level .		
or	Archaeology – 24 credit hours of which 15 must be at the 300/400 level and 6 must be at the 400 level , including 12:193 and one prehistory course 12:290, 12:291, or 12:360.		
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Major requirement	Major Total:	48
Plus: *	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.0 GPA for Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Graduation requirement	Degree total:	120

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page [49](#).

3-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 3-Year Anthropology Major must complete a minimum of **33 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	6
12:153	Introduction to Socio-Cultural Anthropology	3	
12:173	Introduction to Archaeology and Biological Anthropology	3	
Plus:	one of the following (Theory)		3
12:353	An Introduction to Archaeological Method and Theory	3	
12:396	History of Anthropological Theory	3	
Plus:	one of the following (Methods)		3
12:193	Introduction to Artifact Analysis	3	
12:270	Applied Anthropology	3	
12:292	Ethnographic Research Methods	3	
12:293	Social Research Methods I	3	
12:342	Archaeological Field School	6	
Plus:	a minimum of 21 credit hours of which 6 must be at the 300/400 level .		21
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Major requirement	Major Total:	33
Plus: *	Minor Requirement	Must achieve 2.0 GPA for Minor requirement	
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Graduation requirement	Degree Total:	90

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page [53](#).

4-YEAR MINOR

Students considering a 4-Year Anthropology Minor must complete a minimum of **21 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	6
12:153	Introduction to Socio-Cultural Anthropology	3	
12:173	Introduction to Archaeology and Biological Anthropology	3	
Plus:	one of the following (Theory)		3
12:353	An Introduction to Archaeological Method and Theory	3	
12:396	History of Anthropological Theory	3	
Plus:	one of the following (Methods)		3
12:193	Introduction to Artifact Analysis	3	
12:270	Applied Anthropology	3	
12:292	Ethnographic Research Methods	3	
12:293	Social Research Methods I	3	
12:342	Archaeological Field School	6	
Plus:	9 credit hours of additional Anthropology courses		9
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	Minor Total:	21

3-YEAR MINOR

Students considering an Anthropology minor must complete a minimum of **18 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	6
12:153	Introduction to Socio-Cultural Anthropology	3	
12:173	Introduction to Archaeology and Biological Anthropology	3	
Plus:	one of the following (Theory)		3
12:353	An Introduction to Archaeological Method and Theory	3	
12:396	History of Anthropological Theory	3	
Plus:	9 credit hours of additional Anthropology courses		9
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement		Minor Total:	18

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Note: Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the [Registration Guide](#) for the final listing.

12:153 INTRODUCTION TO SOCIO-CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

Socio-cultural anthropology focuses on the local and global cultural dynamics and factors that influence the ways that human beings construct, conduct and understand their lives. This course establishes the history and development of anthropology as a discipline, and discusses socio-cultural fieldwork methods. The course then provides an overview of anthropological studies, analysis and explanations concerning patterns and changes in human behaviour in the areas of gender, family, religion, economy, politics, and social inequality and conflict.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:157 INTRODUCTION TO RELIGIOUS ECSTASY**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will introduce beliefs and practices related to religious ecstasy in different world religions and traditions, including Australian aboriginal religion, Buddhism, Daoism, mysticism, shamanism and spirit mediumship, Sufism, and vodou. Some of the topics examined will include trance, self-mortification, self-sacrifice, snake-handling, spirit journeys, fertility rituals, rain dance, sun worship, healing and exorcism.

Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:157.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:170 SOCIETY AND CULTURE**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

The nature of society and culture; emergence and development of society and culture. This course aims to provide a broad background in society and culture from the vantage point of anthropology. It is intended for teachers of Social Studies.

Students are advised to consider also taking 78:172 Contemporary Political Issues, which complements this course. This course may not be counted toward a minor in Anthropology.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:173 INTRODUCTION TO ARCHAEOLOGY AND BIOLOGICAL ANTHROPOLOGY**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course focuses on concepts related to the origin of humans and the development of human culture. Topics include evolutionary theory, other primates and our relationship to them, human evolution, human variation as well as the development of human cultural complexity over the past two million years.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:176 INTRODUCTION TO LINGUISTICS I**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course provides an introduction to phonetics, the sound of a language; phonology, how these sounds pattern in a language and morphology, the study of how different pieces of words, each with their own meaning, go together to form more complex words in the language.

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:LING:176 and (Native Studies) 68:176.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:177 INTRODUCTION TO LINGUISTICS II**(3)**

Prerequisite: 12:176.

This course is a continuation of 12:176 and looks at other areas of linguistics including syntax, semantics and historical linguistics.

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:LING:177 and (Native Studies) 68:177.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:193 INTRODUCTION TO ARTIFACT ANALYSIS**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is designed to acquaint students and interested amateurs with the common classes of stone, ceramic, bone and other materials recovered from archaeological sites on the Northern Plains, Parkland and Boreal Forests of Western Canada. Students will learn and employ techniques of description and quantification commonly used in the laboratory analysis of archaeological material dating from the Pre- and Post-European contact periods. This course is recommended for students wishing to take advanced courses in archaeology, such as Archaeological Field School, Pottery Analysis, Lithic Analysis, and Zooarchaeology.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:254 SOCIOLOGY OF FOLK, BLUES AND ROOTS MUSIC**(3)**

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours of 100-level Anthropology, Sociology, or 67:130 and 67:131 or permission of Instructor.

Drawing from theories of popular culture this course examines folk music traditions as a social phenomenon. Topics include: the social type of the singer/song writer; marginality and artistic expression; the subculture of folk traditions; song writing, social problems and social control. Artists examined will vary but may include Billy Bragg, Greg Brown, Bruce Cockburn, Ani DiFranco, Bob Dylan, Melissa Ferrick, Emmylou Harris, Billie Holiday, Woody Guthrie, Leadbelly, John Prine, Suzanne Vega and Lucinda Williams.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:254.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:256 INTRODUCTION TO FORENSIC ANTHROPOLOGY**(3)**

Prerequisite: one of the following: 12:173, 15:171 or permission of Instructor.

This course will provide a general survey of the discipline of forensic anthropology. It provides an overview of the role of a forensic anthropologist in a death investigation and the work conducted in the field, laboratory and courtroom. Basic concepts pertaining to the recovery, identification and analysis of human remains in a forensic context will be introduced. Practical hands-on training will be incorporated into the course through practical sessions/labs conducted during class.

Note: This class does not qualify students to professionally perform the duties of a forensic anthropologist.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:257 INTRODUCTION TO MEDICAL ANTHROPOLOGY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 12:153 or permission of Instructor.

This course reviews foundational and contemporary work in the field of medical anthropology, treating illness and healing as cultural, political and experiential phenomena. Biomedicine and traditional therapeutic systems will be compared with a focus on ethnographic and applied anthropological case studies that directly or indirectly theorize the body, the mind, and experiences of well-being, disease and illness. Special attention will be paid to health and illness among Canada's minority populations and areas characterized by medical pluralism throughout the Global South.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:258 LITHIC ANALYSIS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 12:193 or 12:173.

This course will provide students with a comprehensive understanding of stone tools including their production, use, analysis and interpretation. Topics include raw material selection and procurement, manufacturing techniques, the identification and classification of stone tools as well as the analysis of their use. Students will learn how the interpretation of archaeological stone tools enhances our understanding of ancient human behavior.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:259 THE SOCIOLOGY OF MEDICAL SYSTEMS**(3)**

Prerequisite: one of the following: 90:154, 90:155, 90:156, 90:157 or 12:153 or permission of Instructor.

A study of the structure and dynamics of health care delivery systems within the framework of organizational theory, with special reference to Canada. Topics include the hospital as a social system, patient-practitioner relationships, community health organizations, demand for, and supply of, health-care personnel, and the politics of health care.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:259.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:262 URBAN SOCIETY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours of 100 level Sociology or permission of Instructor.

The rise of cities; migration and urbanization; the ecology of city areas; environment and social relations in cities; neighbourhood structure and interaction; urban housing; applications to urban planning; theories and conceptualizations.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:262.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:270 APPLIED ANTHROPOLOGY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 12:153 or permission of Instructor.

The development, theory, methods and approaches of applied or practical socio-cultural anthropology, including the historical development of applied anthropology, the ethical dilemmas of applied fieldwork and the research methods used in such field work. Topics include program planning, needs assessment, social impact, assessment, evaluative research, community development, advocacy, and policy research.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:272 ANTHROPOLOGY OF FOOD**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is a study of the anthropological aspects of food patterns and behaviour. It will provide an examination of the role that culture plays in influencing food selection, preparation and consumption, as well as the different attitudes and beliefs that surround food. The impact of individual experiences on food behaviour will be examined, as well as the relationship between food and ethnicity, social status, politics, religion, body image and other factors. Finally, the effect of multinational corporations involved in the production of food and the fast-food industry on food availability, distribution and selection will be considered.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:274 SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY

(3)

Prerequisite: 12:153 or permission of Instructor.

Core aspects of social anthropology in the fields of economic anthropology, kinship, domestic groups, processual versus structural approaches to power and politics, stratification, law, ritual, myth, social change, peasantry, developing world, urban anthropology, micro versus macro conceptualization, etc.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:275 THE METIS

(3)

Prerequisite: 68:151 or permission of Instructor.

An analysis of the development of the Métis as a group, their culture and life styles. Emphasis on the historical significance of the Métis in the development of Western Canada though the course will evaluate the national role of Métis people.

Cross-registered with (History) 54:275 and (Native Studies) 68:275.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:279 HISTORY OF NATIVE PEOPLES IN CANADA

(3)

Prerequisite: one of the following: 68:151 or 12:153 or (54:155 and 54:156).

A history of Canadian Native peoples from European contact to the present time, examining Native society as it existed in pre-contact times, and as it continued on its own terms through the development of the fur trade, governmental Native policies, the development of the Department of Indian Affairs and the Indian Act, and the resurgence of Native identity and political activity since World War II.

Cross-registered with (History) 54:279 and (Native Studies) 68:279.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:282 ANTHROPOLOGY OF WAR AND VIOLENCE

(3)

Prerequisite: 12:153 or permission of Instructor.

This course concerns anthropological theory of and ethnographic research on, collective violence and warfare in diverse socio-cultural and political settings. The primary focus of the course concerns anthropological research on communal and ethnic conflict, civil insurgencies and interstate war, state-sponsored violence and terrorism, and ethnic cleansing and genocide. Additional areas of discussion include social suffering and trauma, and recovery and reconciliation.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:284 BIOLOGICAL ANTHROPOLOGY

(3)

Prerequisite: 12:173 or permission of Instructor.

Biological anthropology focuses on human variation, evolution and adaptation, in both past and modern times, and incorporates a biocultural model to understand human diversity. This course explores topics such as human genetics and evolution, non-human primates, fossil hominins, osteology, human variation and adaptation and the concepts of "race" and ancestry.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:290 ARCHAEOLOGY OF THE AMERICAS

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course presents a broad survey of the people of the New World from 40,000 years ago to the early European settlement period. Environmental adaptations, patterns of social interaction and technological developments are discussed in relation to specific regions including the Arctic, Plains, Parklands, Central America and the Andean Highlands. Special emphasis will be placed upon aspects of interaction between Plains and Eastern Woodland groups and the implication for Manitoba Prehistory.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:291 AN OUTLINE OF WORLD PREHISTORY

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

The emergence of human culture; evolution of human society including the Paleolithic, origins of agriculture, cities, up to the bronze age and age of exploration; a comparison of major developments in Asia, the Americas, India, Europe, etc.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:292 ETHNOGRAPHIC RESEARCH METHODS

(3)

Prerequisite: two of the following: 12:153, 68:151, 3 credit hours of 100 level Sociology or permission of Instructor.

The ethnographic tradition within North American sociology and anthropology is reviewed. Attention is paid to classical and contemporary ethnographic methodologies for use in a variety of settings. The course will also explore the role of theory, data analysis frameworks, and genres in ethnographic research and representation.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:292.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:293 SOCIAL RESEARCH METHODS I

(3)

Prerequisite: one of the following: 12:153, 3 credit hours of 100 level Sociology or permission of Instructor.

A review of the principles and procedures of scientific method as applied to the social sciences including: sample surveys, experimental designs; observational studies, secondary data sources, unobtrusive techniques, coding, data processing, report writing and report presentation.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:293.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:294 SOCIAL RESEARCH METHODS II**(3)**

Prerequisite: one of the following: 12:153, 3 credit hours of 100 level Sociology or permission of Instructor.

An introduction to the various descriptive and inferential techniques used for the analysis of data in the social sciences: measures of location, measures of dispersion, probability, estimation, and hypothesis-testing.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:294.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:342 ARCHAEOLOGICAL FIELD SCHOOL**(6)**

Prerequisite: one of the following: 12:173, 12:193, 12:290 and permission of Instructor.

This course presents an introduction to the basic techniques commonly used to collect and interpret material remains from archaeological sites. Problems of context and the theoretical aspects of data recovery and interpretation are discussed.

1 week lectures, 5 weeks field work, both terms.

12:351 ANTHROPOLOGY OF DEVELOPMENT**(3)**

Prerequisite: one of the following: 12:153, 90:154, 90:155, 90:156, 90:157 or permission of Instructor.

This course provides an ethnographic, theoretical, and methodological overview of the history, applied practices, and interdisciplinary relationship between anthropology and international development. Through the use of ethnographic case studies focusing on Asia, Africa, and Latin America, the course first explores the core concepts, theoretical positions, and methodologies associated with the anthropology of development and anthropology *in* development. This course then critically analyzes the complex ways that development introduces change to the diverse settings in the Global South, and the role that anthropologists play in their process.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 12:375.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:352 ANTHROPOLOGY OF DEATH**(3)**

Prerequisite: one of the following: 12:153, 12:284, 12:353, 86:284 or permission of Instructor.

This course concerns archaeological, forensic and ethnographic research on the material and cultural domains associated with dying, death and mortuary rites in cross-cultural settings. Lectures and in-class seminar discussions will focus on the diverse ways in which death has been managed, both materially and experientially, in accordance with the socio-cultural, religio-moral, political and historical contexts in which death occurs. Through the use of forensic, bioarchaeological, and ethnographic case studies, which will include an analysis of death in Canadian populations, students will gain deeper insights into the diverse and complex ways in which death, in its many forms and manifestations, is managed by individuals, communities, and nations.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:353 AN INTRODUCTION TO ARCHAEOLOGICAL METHOD AND THEORY**(3)**

Prerequisite: one of the following: 12:173, 12:193, 12:290, 12:291.

This course presents an introduction to the basic techniques commonly used to collect and interpret material remains from archaeological sites. Problems of context and the theoretical aspects of data recovery and interpretation are discussed.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:354 ZOOARCHAEOLOGY**(3)**

Prerequisite: one of the following: 12:173 or 12:193 or 12:342 or permission of Instructor.

Animal bones are often recovered from archaeological sites and provide a unique way in which to learn about past peoples' interaction with and use of animals. This course trains students in the identification of the bones of mammals, birds, fish, reptiles and amphibians. It also explores methods of age and sex assessment and quantification. Methodological and theoretical issues associated with faunal analysis are also explored.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 12:393 or 12:394.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:356 POLITICAL ANTHROPOLOGY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 12:153 or permission of Instructor.

This course provides a survey of historical and contemporary research in political anthropology, with theory and ethnography that evaluates the socio-cultural dynamics and effects of state systems in the globalized world. Particular attention will be paid to socio-cultural and political settings dominated by neoliberal governance and ideologies, and diverse case studies concerning governmentality, corruption, resistance and conflict in "the margins of state" and across the Global North and South.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 12:375.

Cross-registered with (Political Science) 78:356.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:357 ANTHROPOLOGY AND THE ETHNOGRAPHIC FILM**(3)**

Prerequisite: 12:153 or permission of Instructor.

This course is an exploration of the traditional topics of anthropology -- fieldwork, family and kinship, political organizations, religious beliefs, economic structures, and conflict -- through the media of ethnographic film/video and photography, paying particular attention to how cultures are represented through these media, and how the results compare to written ethnography.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:359 POTTERY ANALYSIS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 12:193 or permission of Instructor.

This course involves all aspects of the general interpretation of archaeological pottery including paste analysis, determination of

manufacturing technique, morphological analysis and analysis of vessel function. Special emphasis will be given to the study of pottery made by First Nations people living on the Northern Plains, Parkland and Boreal Forest of Western Canada prior to European contact.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:360 ARCHAEOLOGY OF THE NORTHERN PLAINS (3)

Prerequisite: 12:173 or permission of Instructor.

This course presents an overview of archaeological cultures inhabiting the Northern Great Plains since the initial population of the new world until European contact. Northern Great Plains archaeological sites are examined within an environmental framework to explain the cultural adaptations of ancient North Americans.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:362 THE FOURTH WORLD: ABORIGINAL PEOPLES AND MODERN NATIONS (3)

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours of Anthropology or Native Studies or permission of Instructor.

A survey of Indigenous peoples living within contemporary nation states around the world and their struggles to retain political and national independence in the face of increasing governmental administration and intervention in their affairs. Specific Indigenous movements in Europe, Canada, Australia, Africa and other parts of the world will be examined.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:362

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:363 HUMAN OSTEOLOGY (3)

Prerequisite: one of the following: 12:284, 12:354 or permission of Instructor.

A lecture/demonstration and practical laboratory course intended to establish the fundamentals in identification of human bones and a basic knowledge of human skeletal anatomy and function. The techniques learned in this course are the foundation to archaeological, forensic, and paleontological applications.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:364 THE ANTHROPOLOGY OF RELIGION (3)

Prerequisite: one of the following: 12: 153, 86:150, 12/86:157, 86:255 or permission of Instructor.

This course will examine the religious beliefs and practices of traditional and archaic societies, paying particular attention to both the structure and content of relationships involving the supernatural and/or the sacred. In the process of this investigation, methods employed by anthropologists in their analysis of religion will be discussed and evaluated.

Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:364.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:365 GLOBALIZATION AND MODERN WORLD CULTURES (3)

Prerequisite: 12:153 or permission of Instructor.

An anthropological perspective on the expansion of capitalism and the incorporation of small-scale societies and cultures into the modern world-system; focusing on changes in the international division of labour and its social, cultural and political effects.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:376 GENDER, RELIGION, AND FOOD (3)

Prerequisite: 12:272.

This course examines the role of food in constructing gender, ethnicity, and identity in world religions. In particular, it will explore the history, ideas, beliefs, and practices related to food consumed daily and during special occasions in Canada and the world.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:376 and (Religion) 86:376.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:380 NATIVE NORTH AMERICAN ETHNOLOGY (3)

Prerequisite: 12:153.

An ethnographic and theoretical study of Native North American societies, and their changes after contact. Culture areas to be considered are the Southeast, the Eastern Agriculturalists and other Western Woodland groups, the Plains and the Prairies, the South-west, the Intermontane area (including the Great Basin, California, and the Plateau), the Northwest Coast, the Subarctic, and the Arctic.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:383 OSTEObIOGRAPHY (3)

Prerequisite: one of the following: 12:363 or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed for in-depth, critical study of the methods used for personal identification markers on human skeletal remains. Methods to determine age, sex, stature, and other personal identification markers will be covered. These methods are the cornerstones of bioarchaeological, palaeodemographic, palaeoepidemiological, and forensic anthropological research.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:386 NATIVE CLAIMS SEMINAR (3)

Prerequisite: 68:151 or permission of Instructor.

An outline and analysis of Native claims in Canada, past and present, including Indian, Métis and Inuit claims. Topics to be addressed include aboriginal rights, specific and comprehensive claims policy in Canada, research and the presentation of claims, claims and settlements in the USA and Australia.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:378.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:388 ADVANCED ETHNOGRAPHIC RESEARCH METHODS (3)

Prerequisite: 12:292 or permission of Instructor.

A seminar on fieldwork research methods and practice for sociology and anthropology. The course will require individual field experience and an examination of the relevant field work literature.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:388.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:390 MUSEUM ABORIGINAL RELATIONS (3)

Prerequisite: 68:151 or permission of Instructor

This course examines the historical relationship between museums and Aboriginal people of Canada. It begins with a historical overview of museums with special reference to Indigenous peoples, then addresses how the collecting practices and subsequent representation of Aboriginal people in the museum context changed over time. Special consideration is given to the collecting practices of men of science and the extraction of indigenous knowledge in the form of specimen and artifact from western Canada in the 19th century. The course concludes with an analysis of the current relationships between Aboriginal people and museums in Canada.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:390.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:396 HISTORY OF ANTHROPOLOGICAL THEORY (3)

Prerequisite: both of the following: 12:153, plus 6 credit hours in Anthropology.

This course focuses on the disciplinary and theoretical development of anthropology between the nineteenth century and the contemporary period. Anthropological theories of evolutionism, structural-functionalism, interpretive and symbolic anthropology, and gender, modernity and globalization, will be critically assessed. The correspondence between major anthropological theories, debates and parallel scientific and literary developments, will be identified in order to contextualize the historical and interdisciplinary precedent upon which contemporary anthropological investigations are based.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:399 TOPICS IN ANTHROPOLOGY (3)

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

Directed study in a specific area of anthropology.

12:441 RURAL MUSEUM ARCHAEOLOGICAL OUTREACH (6)

Prerequisite: both of the following: 12:193, 12:353 or permission of Instructor.

This course is an opportunity for senior anthropology students to participate in a community outreach program in support of rural museums that will enhance our understanding of Manitoba's heritage resources. Teams of two or three senior anthropology will travel to museums in rural Manitoba and analyze their precontact artifact collections. Student teams will be required to prepare reports detailing the analysis results and other information obtained about the archaeological material housed at each museum. The artifact identifications and interpretations will enable rural museums to enhance their displays and interpretations of precontact material. This project is a joint collaboration between Brandon University, the Manitoba Archaeological Society and the Association of Manitoba Museums.

1 week training, 5 weeks fieldwork and report preparation, both terms.

12:442 JUVENILE OSTEOLOGY & BIOARCHAEOLOGY (3)

Prerequisite: one of the following: 12:284 or 15:171 or permission Instructor (12:363 recommended).

This course combines fetal and child osteology with the study of how the remains of children and infants can contribute to understanding past peoples. Theory and methods are utilized to explore the varied ways in which fetal and child skeletal remains are integral to interpretations of population and child health, childhood experiences in the past and differences in environmental stress between populations over time and space. Methods of assessing sex, age and growth and development will be covered, including a critique of limitations.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:450 CONTEMPORARY ANTHROPOLOGICAL AND ETHNOGRAPHIC THEORY (3)

Prerequisite: 12:396 or permission of Instructor.

This course focuses on a diverse array of contemporary theories as they relate to the design, practice outcomes of ethnographic inquiry. Students will analyze and discuss leading anthropologies' theoretical and ethnographic explorations of symbolic and interpretive symbolic anthropology, postmodernism, emotion and affect, embodiment and habitus, theories of power, hegemony and post-colonialism, and anthropologies of globalization, diaspora and violence. Through critical evaluation of the theories and concepts that guide and emerge from anthropological studies, students will learn how anthropologists approach, interpret and write about social formations and human experience, and evaluate the complexity of everyday and exceptional forms of life.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:451 ISSUES IN SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY (3)

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

Directed study in an area of anthropology.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:452 READING ETHNOGRAPHY: CONTEMPORARY AND CLASSIC EXAMPLES (3)

Prerequisite: both of the following: 12:292, 12:396 or permission of Instructor.

The focus of this course is on reading a sequence of full length ethnographies ranging from those considered to be fundamental classics of social

and cultural anthropology to more recent ethnographies that explore contemporary issues. The course will expose students to key issues in anthropological writing. The ethnographies will represent a range of approaches covering various parts of the world, including urban and rural communities, traditional and contemporary societies, recorded by women and men.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:454 INTRODUCTION TO ARCHAEOLOGICAL SCIENCE

(3)

Prerequisite: 12:353 or permission of Instructor.

This course will provide an overview of the analytical techniques currently being applied to archaeological materials. The focus will be on the scientific basis of the techniques, suitable study materials and how one can use the techniques to address specific archaeological problems.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:456 ANTHROPOLOGY OF GLOBAL PUBLIC HEALTH

(3)

Prerequisite: one of the following: 12:257, 90:357, 90:356 or permission of Instructor.

The anthropology of global public health represents a critical, interdisciplinary and applied sub-discipline of sociocultural and medical anthropology. The course first provides an overview of the contemporary anthropology of public health in the Global South and South Asia in particular, with special attention paid to ethnographic research of the socio-cultural, religious, and political dynamics associated with diverse healthcare settings, patient populations and therapeutic traditions. The course then critically explores the role played by transnational organizations, neoliberal governmental reforms, and non-governmental interventions in addressing the social determinants of health and reducing health disparities and morbidity and mortality rates.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 88:556.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:475 ADVANCED ARCHAEOLOGICAL METHOD AND THEORY

(3)

Prerequisite: 12:353.

An examination of the objectives and processes of theory construction and research design used for the collection and interpretation of archaeological data. A seminar approach will be used to critically evaluate several theoretical paradigms in the discipline.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:483 HISTORY OF PHYSICAL ANTHROPOLOGY

(3)

Prerequisite: 12:284 or permission of Instructor.

This course will examine the historical development of physical anthropology from its roots in the natural sciences, anatomy and medicine. Concepts of race and evolution will be discussed as well as historical trends and biases that influence the practice of physical anthropology today.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:484 PALAEOPATHOLOGY

(3)

Prerequisite: 12:363 or permission of Instructor.

This course will provide a survey of the study of disease in past populations and highlight the importance of the relationship between culture and disease transmission. The recognition of disease processes in human skeletal remains and the importance of differential diagnosis will be emphasized. The course will cover a range of pathological conditions in human skeletons such as: non-specific indicators of stress, syphilis, tuberculosis, leprosy, anemia, metabolic disease, arthritis, tumors and trauma. The role of theory and technology in paleopathology and problems associated with assessing disease and health in past populations will be discussed.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:498 THESIS

(3)

Prerequisite: Permission of Chair.

A research program carried out under the guidance of a faculty member resulting in a major paper. A defense is required.

12:499 ADVANCED TOPICS IN ANTHROPOLOGY

(3)

Prerequisite: Permission of Department.

An advanced course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with the Department. A research project or special directed reading program undertaken by students either as individuals or in small groups, under the supervision of faculty member(s). This course consists only of library and/or field research or a special project of some kind. The results will be examined by the supervisor(s).

APPLIED DISASTER & EMERGENCY STUDIES (40)

Professor

B. Spence, B.A. (Hons.), M.Phil., Ph.D.

Associate Professor

J. Lindsay, B.A. (Hons.), M.C.P. (*Chair*) lindsayj@brandonu.ca

E. Yasui, B.L., M.A., Ph.D.

General Information

Students who major in Applied Disaster & Emergency Studies (ADES) can earn either a 4-year B.Sc. or 4-Year B.A. degree. The **B.Sc. degree** (120 credit hours) will be awarded to students who complete the 42 hours of required and elective ADES courses and 12 credit hours of ancillary courses selected from the Faculty of Science. The **B.A. degree** (120 credit hours) will be awarded to students who complete the 42 hours of

required and elective ADES courses and 12 credit hours of ancillary courses from the Faculty of Arts (including Geography and Psychology). Students with specific interest in the applied planning and management aspects or in the physical disaster science aspects of ADES are advised to plan their program and selection of compatible minor in consultation with members of the department. Students are encouraged to declare their intent to enter the ADES program as soon as practical.

Please note the general regulations of the University in [SECTION 3](#). Students accepted to BU into a 3-year degree must convert to a 4-Year degree prior to declaring the ADES major. Please contact the ADES Department or the appropriate Dean's office for more information on this simple process.

Students are required to complete Applied Topics in ADES (40.471) which is usually undertaken after their third year of study. ADES faculty members collaborate with a wide range of government, private sector and non-government organizations to develop project topics with the ADES students. Students are encouraged to discuss their interests with the ADES Chair.

Students with experience in the emergency services or military are encouraged to contact the ADES Chair to discuss how prior training and knowledge can be assessed for university credit.

A Co-operative Education (Co-op) option is available for students enrolled in the 4-Year Major and 4-Year Major (Honours). See the Cooperative Education Program (see page [43](#)). Students are encouraged to contact their department to discuss program details and department specific co-op requirements and timelines.

SECOND DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

4-Year B.A. and B.Sc. second degree requirements listed on page [49](#).

4-Year B.A. and B.Sc. (Honours) second degree requirements listed on page [46](#).

4-YEAR MAJOR (HONOURS)

Formal application must be made to enter the Honours Degree in all departments in the Faculty of Science. Application forms are available through the Dean of Science Office or Financial and Registration Services.

Students who anticipate entering the 4-Year Honours program must notify the department before registering for 40:470 Applied Topics - Proposal Preparation.

Students considering a 4-Year (Honours) ADES major must complete a minimum of **60 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	33
40:151	Introduction to Disaster Studies	3	
40:152	Introduction to Emergency Management	3	
40:153	Introduction to Natural and Technological Hazards	3	
40:251	Hazards: Causes and Physical Dynamics	3	
40:253	Hazards and Risk Assessment	3	
40:352	Emergency Management Law	3	
40:355	Disaster Recovery and Mitigation	3	
40:362	Disaster Response Management	3	
40:470	Applied Topics - Proposal Preparation	3	
40:471	Applied Topics in ADES	3	
40:498	Honours Thesis	3	
Plus:	15 more credit hours of ADES courses at the 200 level or above, of which 6 must be at the 400 level		15
Must achieve 3.00 GPA for Honours Major requirement		Major Total:	48
Plus: Ancillary Courses			12
B.A. 4-Year Honours Major:	Students must complete a total of 12 credit hours at the 200 level or above. These courses must be selected from at least 2 other departments in the Faculty of Arts (or Geography or Psychology). These courses count as part of the ADES major and cannot be used in the student's minor.	12	
B.Sc. 4-Year Honours Major:	Students must complete a total of 12 credit hours at the 200 level or above. These courses must be selected from at least 2 other departments in the Faculty of Science. These courses count as part of the ADES major and cannot be used in the student's minor.	12	
Plus: *	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (see page 41):		
B.A. 4-Year Honours Major:	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
B.Sc. 4-Year Honours Major:	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Social Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours (including prerequisites)		
Must achieve 2.50 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 46.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 4-Year ADES Major must complete a minimum of **57 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Core Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	30
40:151	Introduction to Disaster Studies	3	
40:152	Introduction to Emergency Management	3	
40:153	Introduction to Natural and Technological Hazards	3	
40:251	Hazards: Causes and Physical Dynamics	3	
40:253	Hazards and Risk Assessment	3	
40:352	Emergency Management Law	3	
40:355	Disaster Recovery and Mitigation	3	
40:362	Disaster Response Management	3	
40:470	Applied Topics - Proposal Preparation	3	
40:471	Applied Topics in ADES	3	
Plus:	15 more credit hours of ADES courses at the 200 level or above, of which 6 must be at the 400 level.		15
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Major requirement		Major Total:	45
Plus: Ancillary Courses			12
B.A. 4-Year Major:	Students must complete a total of 12 ancillary credit hours at the 200 level or above. These courses must be selected from at least 2 other departments in the Faculty of Arts (or Geography or Psychology).	12	
B.Sc. 4-Year Major:	Students must complete a total of 12 ancillary credit hours at the 200 level or above. These courses must be selected from at least 2 other departments in the Faculty of Science.	12	
Plus: *	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement :		
B.A. 4-Year Major:	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours) (see page 41)		
B.Sc. 4-Year Major:	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Social Sciences (6 credit hours) (see page 41)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours (including prerequisites)		
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement		Degree Total:	120

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 49.

MINOR

Students considering an ADES minor must complete a minimum of **18 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	9
40:151	Introduction to Disaster Studies	3	
40:152	Introduction to Emergency Management	3	
40:153	Introduction to Natural and Technological Hazards	3	
Plus:	9 credit hours of additional ADES courses at the 200 level or above*		9
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement		Minor Total:	18

* Excluding, 40:470 Applied Topics - Proposal Preparation, 40:471 Applied Topics in ADES, and 40:498 Honours Thesis.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Note: Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the [Registration Guide](#) for the final listing.

40:151 INTRODUCTION TO DISASTER STUDIES

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course introduces students to the social as well as physical aspects of hazards and disasters and how these can be minimized through effective risk reduction and emergency management. Multidisciplinary and international case studies are examined with emphasis on the practical implications of differing theoretical perspectives. The fundamental models, theories and concepts at the core of emergency management and future directions in Canada and the world are explored to provide students with a solid foundation for future study.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

40:152 INTRODUCTION TO EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will provide students with a broad introduction to the current practices of emergency management and the theories that they are based on. This course will review the evolution of the current emergency management research and its professional practices. The principles and components of a comprehensive program will be presented and related to both urban and rural settings. Students will be introduced to a range of topics, including mitigation, preparedness, response, and recovery that will be further developed in later ADES courses.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

40:153 INTRODUCTION TO NATURAL AND TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course introduces students to the natural and technological hazards that cause disasters. This course will examine the fundamentals of natural hazards and their interface with social environments. Specifically, this part will discuss geological, hydro-meteorological, and epidemiological hazards within the social context of their occurrence. This course will also discuss the dynamics of techno-social hazards, such as hazardous material and mass casualty accidents, with a special emphasis on the emergence of global terrorism.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

40:251 HAZARDS: CAUSES AND PHYSICAL DYNAMICS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 40:151 and 40:152 and 40:153 or permission of Instructor.

Through a review of the causes of geophysical, biological, hydro-meteorological, and technological hazards and disasters, this course will examine the complex interaction of dynamic processes and of life support systems. A number of case studies dealing with earthquakes, landslides, floods, storms, droughts, and other natural and technological hazards will be critically examined.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

40:252 EMERGENCY PLANNING AND MANAGEMENT**(3)**

Prerequisite: 40:151 or permission of Instructor.

A study of the principles of emergency management and planning relative to a variety of natural hazards and the disasters they cause. Students will gain an understanding of associated functions and interactions of levels of government in preparing and implementing plans. An emphasis is placed on both mitigation and preparedness/response planning.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

40:253 HAZARDS AND RISK ASSESSMENT**(3)**

Prerequisite: 40:251 or permission of Instructor.

Through assessment of core issues and competing models, students will learn effective strategies for identifying a wide range of environmental, technical and human-induced hazards, assessing social and environmental vulnerabilities to these, and people's efforts to reduce risk. Particular attention is paid to the factors constraining and promoting effective risk assessment at the community level. Students will examine case studies of disaster risk assessment and work in groups to produce their own.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

40:254 DISASTER MOVIES: FACT OR FICTION**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will examine how disasters and emergency management are portrayed in disaster movies and discuss the effect such movies have on how the public understands the issues. A disaster film will be viewed and discussed every week. Students will consider and contrast how the relevant science and common myths are presented in this important popular culture medium and how the public's perception of disasters and emergency management is defined by these representations. Through the course students will become aware of their own misconceptions and the need for emergency management to be based on fact instead of fiction.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

40:273 SOCIOLOGY OF DISASTER**(3)**

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours at the 100 level of Sociology or Applied Disaster or permission of Instructor.

This course examines the theoretical perspectives, research, and policy issues in the sociological study of disaster with an interdisciplinary approach. Considerable attention will be given to the cultural, social, economic and political aspects of a wide range of natural disasters and catastrophic events such as hurricanes, earthquakes, floods, famines, epidemics, oil spills, plane crashes, nuclear plant accidents, terrorism, colonization of indigenous peoples, and wars.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:273.

3 lecture hours per term, one term.

40:352 EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT LAW**(3)**

Prerequisite: 40:151 and 40:152 or permission of Instructor.

This course provides an overview of the Canadian law that is relevant to emergency management. Federal, provincial and municipal legislation, by-laws and regulations will be examined for their implications on mitigation, preparedness, response and recovery. Students will also consider how fundamental legal concepts apply in the context of disasters and influence emergency management.

Case studies and international comparisons will be used to highlight these issues.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

40:353 HEALTH SECTOR EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT (3)

Prerequisite: 40:152 or permission of Instructor.

This course provides a focused discussion of the emergency management issues facing the Canadian health sector. The functions and policies of federal, provincial and regional organizations and their implications for the health sector's involvement in mitigation, preparedness, response and recovery activities will be examined. Students will also consider how different hazards, including pandemic disease outbreaks, terrorism, and mass casualty incidents, affect roles and responsibilities within the health sector. Case studies and international comparisons will be used to highlight these issues.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

40:354 GENDER AND DISASTER (3)

Prerequisite: 40:151 and 3 credit hours of Applied Disaster or permission of Instructor.

This course introduces students to theoretical debates, research traditions and practical applications in the study of gender relations in disaster contexts. Course materials are multidisciplinary and international with emphasis on the lives of girls and women differently at risk in societies at different levels of development. Case studies are used to explore connections between gender equality and increased resilience to environmental, technical and/or human-induced hazards and disasters in the 21st century.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:354.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

40:355 DISASTER RECOVERY AND MITIGATION (3)

Prerequisite: 40:151 and 40:152 or permission of Instructor.

The course provides students a critical perspective on the interwoven theories, practices and processes involved in disaster recovery and hazard mitigation. Students will learn how individuals, groups, organizations, institutions and governments can and do act to recover from disaster impacts and build more disaster resilient communities. Social, economic, physical and environmental issues in the recovery period will be considered. Both structural and non-structural mitigation strategies are examined, as these are promoted through preparedness and planning before, during and after disaster events. Canadian and international case studies of pre- and post-event mitigation will be examined with emphasis on community participation in the local planning process.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

40:356 SOCIAL VULNERABILITY IN DISASTER MANAGEMENT (3)

Prerequisite: 40:151 and 40:152 or permission of Instructor.

As disasters in our modern times have become increasingly human-induced, it is important to understand how human development practices adversely influence the vulnerability of existing populations, as well as the resilience of local governments and communities. This course provides a detailed analysis of the social construction of disasters, that is, how different social characteristics (*e.g.*, race/ethnicity, gender, class, and age) interact before, during and after a disaster. Theoretical perspectives for practical application will be examined in order to address current issues related to vulnerability and resilience in disaster management.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

40:362 DISASTER RESPONSE MANAGEMENT (3)

Prerequisite: 40:253 and 40:352 or permission of Instructor.

This course focuses on the theory and practice of how organizations manage their responses to emergencies and disasters. The use of incident management systems, emergency operation centres and other response techniques are considered from conceptual and practical perspectives. Disaster warning systems, evacuation planning, emergency social services, and related topics are examined. The course includes lab work in which students apply a selection of tools and techniques to become familiar with the roles of community members, government and non-government organizations and the private sector through activities in the Emergency Operations Lab (EOL).

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

40:399 DIRECTED STUDIES IN APPLIED DISASTER AND EMERGENCY STUDIES (3)

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

This course provides a program of directed study in an area of applied disaster and emergency studies selected in consultation with the department and conducted under the supervision of a faculty member. The intent of this course is to provide students with an opportunity to investigate topical area(s) of the discipline through a review of current literature, collection and analysis of data/information, and/or application of techniques not covered at length by current course offerings. Results are typically presented in the form of a major paper or technical report submitted to the department.

40:452 DISASTER AND DEVELOPMENT (3)

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours of Applied Disaster at the 200 level or higher or permission of Instructor.

The principles and practices of sustainable economic, social and environmental development are examined in relation to environmental, technical and/or human-induced hazards and disasters. The course brings an international perspective to consideration of how global, national and local development decisions affect the risk of disaster and how hazard mitigation, disaster impacts, and post-disaster relief and recovery processes in turn affect development. Case studies from lesser developed countries and regions as well as affluent societies are used to help students develop a critical perspective on the inter-relationships between development and disaster at the regional, national and local levels. Good practices, successful strategies and the preconditions for social change to reduce disaster risk are emphasized.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

40:453 DISASTER RISK COMMUNICATION (3)

Prerequisite: 40:253 or permission of Instructor.

This course presents students both theoretical and applied issues in disaster risk communication. Four main questions will be explored: Who

creates what kinds of information about hazards and disasters, how and why? What must emergency managers and the public, respectively, know and when? How and to whom would this information be communicated, why and when? What lessons have disaster researchers learned about how people, organizations, communities and governments move from knowledge to action? Of particular interest in this class are emergency warning systems, community education strategies, barriers to effective communication and new innovations, cultural diversity and other concerns of the risk communicator. Drawing on national and international case studies, students will examine these issues in diverse cultural and institutional contexts.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

40:454 INTERNATIONAL COMPARISONS IN EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT

(3)

Prerequisite: 40:352 or permission of Instructor.

This course provides students with the opportunity to compare emergency management systems in different countries or jurisdictions. Examining the current practices in different settings will highlight how emergency management is linked to the broader physical, political, economic and social context. Students will understand how different histories have resulted in the variations in legislative frameworks and organizational relationships. The four phases of comprehensive emergency management will each yield topics for consideration including mitigation planning, public awareness programs, incident management systems, and community recovery. Students will adopt one country or issue to study and represent in this seminar-format course.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

40:455 CURRENT ISSUES IN EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT

(3)

Prerequisite: 18 credit hours of Applied Disaster or permission of Instructor.

This course uses a recent or currently unfolding disaster or significant issue to highlight the theories and concepts of emergency management and to refine the advanced student's disaster studies skills. Each year a new event or current issue will be selected as the focus of the course. Therefore, there will be an annual variation in the emphasis; however, each year will address mitigation, preparedness, response, and recovery issues. The social, physical and economic context and the disaster's or issue's consequences on these factors will be examined. Implications for changes to legislation and best practices will be identified. Students should contact the ADES department for more information on upcoming offerings.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

40:456 FIELD STUDIES IN ADES

(3)

Prerequisite: 40:452 and 40:454 or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed to provide students experience and instruction in the theoretical and applied aspects of conducting fieldwork to study problems in various aspects of disaster studies and emergency management practice. Coursework will involve a mix of classroom instruction and field research/observation. Students will use a variety of data collection strategies, sampling techniques, and specific field methods, equipment and procedures commonly used for disaster and emergency management research. This is followed by analysis and oral/or written presentation of findings. The course involves a fieldwork component in Canada or abroad and the specific destination and duration will be arranged each time the course is offered. Students may be responsible for the costs of travel, meals and accommodations related to the fieldwork component with further information on the logistics being provided in the course outline.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

40:457 COMMUNITY-BASED RESEARCH APPROACHES FOR UNDERSTANDING DISASTER RISK

(3)

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours of Applied Disaster at the 200 level or higher or permission of Instructor.

This course introduces various research methods and techniques with a specific focus on community-based participatory action research approaches to understand the interface between social and physical aspects of disasters. Students learn methodologies that allow them to understand the interactions among disaster vulnerability, existing hazards, and community resilience in the context of Brandon community. Because participatory action research requires an on-going collaborative process of learning, students are regularly reminded of collective learning and how to achieve this research approach. Students are involved in developing and organizing various class activities which will aid in preparing for their own research topic and methods that are primarily participatory. The course also involves activities that promote community engagement by exploring and discovering potential community partners for research collaboration. Each year, student's disaster research projects and their outcomes contribute to course development for future years.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 40:657.

3 seminar hours per week, one term.

40:463 HAZARD MITIGATION IN LAND-USE PLANNING

(3)

Prerequisite: 40:355 or permission of Instructor.

This course will focus on the integration of hazard mitigation into land-use planning. The course will primarily examine current practices and future options in Canada with comparisons to the United States, New Zealand, the United Kingdom and other jurisdictions. It is a readings based course with the emphasis on the student's analysis of the current literature. The course will build on the foundation established in Disaster Recovery and Mitigation (40:355). Rural development and environmental science students will also benefit from understanding the planning process from this perspective.

3 seminar hours per week, one term.

40:470 APPLIED TOPICS - PROPOSAL PREPARATION

(3)

Prerequisite: 24 credit hours of Applied Disaster or permission of Instructor.

This course guides students through the development of an Applied Topics practicum proposal suitable for either a B.Sc. or B.A. degree. It involves identifying potential topics, discussing appropriate research methodologies and preparing an Applied Topics proposal. The students will also conduct a literature review in support of their topics. This course will help students connect with hosts and arrange their placements

for 40:471 Applied Topics in ADES and 40:498 Honours Thesis. The course will encourage peer discussion and review proposals. This course will be delivered primarily through team teaching allowing student access to and interaction with all ADES faculty to assist in the assignment of a suitable faculty advisor. Student wishing to take this course early are encouraged to seek permission.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

40:471 APPLIED TOPICS IN ADES

(3)

Prerequisite: 40:470 with "C+" or better grade and permission of Department.

The purpose of this course is to provide applied disaster and emergency management experience in a supervised professional setting that is geared towards the integration of theory and practice. Emphasis will be placed on the application of concepts, principles and skills acquired from the ADES curriculum. Each student will be placed in an organization in the disaster and emergency management field including municipal, provincial, and federal governments, industry, relief and voluntary organizations. The practicum course will include hands-on experience in disaster and emergency management issues through an applied project culminating in a final report.

3 fieldwork hours per week, one term.

40:498 HONOURS THESIS

(3)

Prerequisite: 40:470 and 40:471 or permission of Department.

This course allows Honours students the opportunity to include additional academic research to complement their experience in 40:471 Applied Topics in ADES. The focus is on the production of a "publication quality" thesis that contributes to the continued advancement of their disaster and emergency studies and is intended to prepare students for further graduate level research.

This course is required by and limited to students enrolled in the ADES 4-Year Honours degree. 40:471 and this course are usually taken consecutively but may be taken concurrently with permission.

40:499 DIRECTED READINGS IN APPLIED DISASTER AND EMERGENCY STUDIES

(3)

Prerequisite: Permission of Department.

This course is designed to enable a student to acquaint him/her-self more fully with a sub-field of Applied Disaster and Emergency Studies knowledge by means of a series of readings in the subfield concerned. Students will normally be expected to submit a paper(s) based on the readings involved.

BIOLOGY (15)

Professor

F. Ahmad, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Agric), M.Sc., Ph.D.

B. F. Ardelli, B.Sc. (Conc.), M.Sc., Ph.D.

D.R. Greenwood, B.Sc. (Hons.), Ph.D.

T. McGonigle, B.Sc. (Hons.), Ph.D.

W. A. Untereiner, B.Sc. (Spec.), M.Sc., Ph.D.

Associate Professor

B.J. Cassone, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D.

C.M.R. LeMoine, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. (**Chair**) (as of Jan 1, 2020) lemoinec@brandonu.ca

P. Rutherford, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. (**Chair**) (until Dec 31, 2019) rutherfordp@brandonu.ca

Assistant Professor

M. Majumder, B.Sc. (Hons.), M.Sc., Ph.D.

N. Melvin, B. Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D.

Instructional Associate IV

M.E. Boudreau, B.Sc. (Hons), Ph.D.

Instructional Associate III

P. Morton, B.Sc. (Spec.), B.Ed. (A.D.)

Instructional Associate II

L. Krieser, A.H.T. (Dip.)

General Information

The Department of Biology offers 3-year and 4-year B.Sc. degree programs within which the Biological Science Stream and the Biomedical Science Stream are recognized. Students entering Biology should select one of these two streams toward the end of their first year. The objectives of the Biological Science Stream are to provide students with a broad understanding of the major fields in Biology (e.g., biodiversity, genetics, cell biology, ecology, evolution, physiology, and phylogenetic systematics) and how these fields intersect with those in related disciplines and to prepare students for careers in agriculture, education, food protection, government, industry, research, and other fields that rely on expertise in the life sciences. The objectives of the Biomedical Science Stream are to prepare students to work in biomedical / health related research or employment sectors and for a health professional program (e.g., optometry, medicine, dentistry, pharmacy, physiotherapy, chiropractic therapy, veterinary medicine). The course requirements for these streams are provided below.

The 4-Year degree programs are recommended for students considering academic or research careers in the biological or biomedical sciences, or who intend to continue to advanced degrees. The 3-Year program is appropriate for students intending to enroll in an after-degree program such as the Bachelor of Education (A.D.) or in programs leading to employment with regional health authorities, law enforcement agencies, or the private sector. Both the 3-Year and 4-Year programs meet the requirements for entry into many professional and clinical programs. The minor in Biology is intended to complement a major in another discipline.

A Co-operative Education (Co-op) option is available for students enrolled in the 4-Year Major and 4-Year Major (Honours). See the Cooperative

Education Program (page 43). Students are encouraged to contact their department to discuss program details and department specific co-op requirements and timelines.

General Requirements

Students entering the Biology program are required to have completed Senior 4 Biology, English, Mathematics and Chemistry, or their equivalents. Students not meeting these requirements (particularly Mature students) may apply to the department for exemption. Students wishing a major or minor in Biology must obtain a grade of "C" or better in both 15:162 and 15:163 before proceeding to the second year of the Biology program.

Professional certification is required for Biologists in British Columbia and Alberta currently – check those provinces for requirements.

Please note the general regulations of the University in [SECTION 3](#).

Required Courses in Biology

The Biological Science Stream and the Biomedical Science Stream are complemented by a common set of core courses. Each major is required to take 24 CH of required courses in Biology including 15:162 Cells, Genetics and Evolution (minimum grade of 'C'), 15:163 Biodiversity, Functions and Interactions (minimum grade of 'C'), 15:282 Principles of Genetics, 15:273 General Ecology, 15:350 Evolution, 15:370 Molecular Cell Biology and 6 CH of either 15:262 Plant Biology, or 15:267 Animal Diversity or 15:269 Microbiology. These courses reflect core themes in the discipline of Biology, common to Biology programs across Canadian universities, and ensure that all majors, whether Biological Science or Biomedical Science, have a strong preparation in these core areas. Students intending to major in Biology should consult with the Chair of Biology before finalizing their program.

SECOND DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

3-Year B.A. and B.Sc. second degree requirements are listed on page 53.

4-Year B.A. and B.Sc. second degree requirements listed on page 49.

4-Year B.A. and B.Sc. (Honours) second degree requirements listed on page 46.

4-YEAR MAJOR (HONOURS)

Formal application must be made to enter the Honours Degree in all departments in the Faculty of Science. Application forms are available through the Dean of Science Office or Financial and Registration Services.

The Honours Thesis course 15:449 allows qualified senior students to undertake independent research under the supervision of a faculty member in the Department of Biology. Successful completion of the Undergraduate Thesis course is a requirement of all students registered in the four-year Honours program in Biology. Enrolment in this course is limited to students entering their fourth year that have attained an average grade of B or better in all courses taken so far that are required to complete a major in Biology. Admission to the program is contingent on departmental approval of a research proposal and the availability of resources. Students majoring in Biology are advised to seek a supervisor by the end of their third year of study. Both regular and adjunct members of the Department of Biology may supervise the Undergraduate Thesis. Honours students are required to give an oral presentation and submit a written report of their research before the end of the second term of their fourth year.

BIOLOGICAL SCIENCE STREAM

4-YEAR MAJOR (HONOURS)

4-Year (Honours) Biology Major (Biological Science Stream) must complete a minimum of **48 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:			24
15:162	Cells, Genetics and Evolution (minimum "C" grade)	3	
15:163	Biodiversity, Functions and Interactions (minimum "C" grade)	3	
15:273	General Ecology	3	
15:282	Principles of Genetics	3	
15:350	Evolution	3	
15:370	Molecular Cell Biology	3	
15:449	Undergraduate Thesis	6	
Plus	two of the following		6
15:262	Plant Biology	3	
15:267	Animal Diversity	3	
15:269	Microbiology	3	
Plus:	18 credit hours of additional Biology courses at the 300/400 level, of which 6 must be at the 400 level. *		18
Must achieve 3.00 GPA for Honours Major requirement		Major Total:	48
Plus:	Ancillary Courses		
18:160 **	General Chemistry I	3	
18:170 **	General Chemistry II	3	
Plus:	one of the following (must be taken within the first 60 credit hours)		
30:145	Contemporary Literature	3	

30:147	Literary Traditions	3	
30:151	University Writing	3	
30:152	Critical Reading and Writing	3	
30:153	University Writing for the Sciences	3	
Plus:	Ancillary Courses		
62:171	Introduction to Statistics	3	
62:172	Introduction to Statistical Inference	3	
62:272	Applied Statistics	3	
Plus:	one of the following		
62:150	Pre-Calculus	3	
62:160	Computer Science I	3	
62:161	Computer Science II	3	
62:181	Calculus I	3	
62:182	Linear Algebra I	3	
62:191	Calculus II	3	
74:151	General Physics I	3	
74:161	Foundations of Physics I	3	
74:152	General Physics II (strongly recommended)	3	
74:162	Foundations of Physics II (strongly recommended)	3	
Plus: ***	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (see page 41):		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Social Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
	Must achieve 2.50 GPA for Graduation requirement	Degree Total:	120

* 15:350 Evolution and 15:370 Molecular Cell Biology cannot be used towards the additional 18 credit hours of Biology courses.

** 18:363 Biochemistry I and 18:373 Biochemistry II are recommended for students interested in graduate studies in biology and biomedical research. Students wishing to enter medical, veterinary and allied or alternative health professional schools are usually required to complete 18:363 Biochemistry I and 18:373 Biochemistry II.

*** See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 46.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 4-Year Biology Major (Biological Science Stream) must complete a minimum of **48 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:			18
15:162	Cells, Genetics and Evolution (minimum "C" grade)	3	
15:163	Biodiversity, Functions and Interactions (minimum "C" grade)	3	
15:273	General Ecology	3	
15:282	Principles of Genetics	3	
15:350	Evolution	3	
15:370	Molecular Cell Biology	3	
Plus:	two of the following		6
15:262	Plant Biology	3	
15:267	Animal Diversity	3	
15:269	Microbiology	3	
Plus:	24 credit hours of additional Biology courses at the 300/400 level, of which 6 must be at the 400 level *		24
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Major requirement	Major Total:	48
Plus:	Ancillary Courses		
18:160 **	General Chemistry I	3	
18:170 **	General Chemistry II	3	
Plus:	one of the following (must be taken within the first 60 credit hours)		
30:145	Contemporary Literature	3	
30:147	Literary Traditions	3	
30:151	University Writing	3	
30:152	Critical Reading and Writing	3	
30:153	University Writing for the Sciences	3	
Plus:	Ancillary Courses		
62:171	Introduction to Statistics	3	
62:172	Introduction to Statistical Inference		
Plus:	one of the following		
62:150	Pre-Calculus	3	

62:160	Computer Science I	3	
62:161	Computer Science II	3	
62:181	Calculus I	3	
62:182	Linear Algebra I	3	
62:191	Calculus II	3	
74:151	General Physics I	3	
74:161	Foundations of Physics I	3	
74:152	General Physics II (strongly recommended)	3	
74:162	Foundations of Physics II (strongly recommended)	3	
Plus: ***	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (see page 41):		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Social Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Graduation requirement	Degree Total:	120

* 15:350 Evolution and 15:370 Molecular Cell Biology cannot be used towards the additional 18 credit hours of Biology courses.

** 18:363 Biochemistry I and 18:373 Biochemistry II are recommended for students interested in graduate studies in biology and biomedical research. Students wishing to enter medical, veterinary and allied or alternative health professional schools are usually required to complete 18:363 Biochemistry I and 18:373 Biochemistry II.

*** See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 49.

3-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 3-Year Biology Major (Biological Science Stream) must complete a minimum of **36 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:			18
15:162	Cells, Genetics and Evolution (minimum "C" grade)	3	
15:163	Biodiversity, Functions and Interactions (minimum "C" grade)	3	
15:273	General Ecology	3	
15:282	Principles of Genetics	3	
15:350	Evolution	3	
15:370	Molecular Cell Biology	3	
Plus:	two of the following		6
15:262	Plant Biology	3	
15:267	Animal Diversity	3	
15:269	Microbiology	3	
Plus:	12 credit hours of additional Biology course at the 300/400 level, of which 3 must be at the 400 level *		12
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Major requirement	Major Total:	36
Plus:	Ancillary Courses		
18:160 **	General Chemistry I	3	
18:170 **	General Chemistry II	3	
Plus:	one of the following (must be taken within the first 60 credit hours)		
30:145	Contemporary Literature	3	
30:147	Literary Traditions	3	
30:151	University Writing	3	
30:152	Critical Reading and Writing	3	
30:153	University Writing for the Sciences	3	
Plus:	Ancillary Courses		
62:171	Introduction to Statistics	3	
62:172	Introduction to Statistical Inference	3	
Plus:	one of the following		
62:150	Pre-Calculus	3	
62:160	Computer Science I	3	
62:161	Computer Science II	3	
62:181	Calculus I	3	
62:182	Linear Algebra I	3	
62:191	Calculus II	3	
74:151	General Physics I	3	
74:161	Foundations of Physics I	3	
74:152	General Physics II (strongly recommended)	3	
74:162	Foundations of Physics II (strongly recommended)	3	

Plus: ***	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (see page 41):		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Social Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Graduation requirement	Degree Total:	90

* 15:350 Evolution and 15:370 Molecular Cell Biology cannot be used towards the additional 18 credit hours of Biology courses.

** 18:363 Biochemistry I and 18:373 Biochemistry II are recommended for students interested in graduate studies in biology and biomedical research. Students wishing to enter medical, veterinary and allied or alternative health professional schools are usually required to complete 18:363 Biochemistry I and 18:373 Biochemistry II.

*** See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 53.

BIOMEDICAL SCIENCE STREAM

4-YEAR MAJOR (HONOURS)

Students considering a 4-Year (Honours) Biology Major (Biomedical Science Stream) must complete a minimum of **48 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:			24
15:162	Cells, Genetics and Evolution (minimum "C" grade)	3	
15:163	Biodiversity, Functions and Interactions (minimum "C" grade)	3	
15:273	General Ecology	3	
15:282	Principles of Genetics	3	
15:350	Evolution	3	
15:370	Molecular Cell Biology	3	
15:449	Undergraduate Thesis	6	
Plus:	two of the following		6
15:262	Plant Biology	3	
15:267	Animal Diversity	3	
15:269	Microbiology	3	
Plus:	18 credit hours from the following of which 6 must be at the 400 level:		18
15:352	Nucleic Acids Biochemistry	3	
15:353	Medical Mycology	3	
15:361	Neurobiology	3	
15:363	Animal Physiology	3	
15:366	Diseases	3	
15:372	Developmental Biology	3	
15:399	Topics in Biology	3	
15:451	Viruses	3	
15:452	Cancer Cell Biology	3	
15:453	Drugs and Behaviour	3	
15:454	Applied Biomedical Science	3	
15:456	Environmental Animal Physiology	3	
15:457	Epidemiology	3	
15:458	Genotoxicology	3	
15:470	Genomics and Bioinformatics	3	
15:475	Immunology	3	
15:491	Molecular Medicine	3	
15:499	Research Topics in Biology	3	
	Must achieve 3.00 GPA for Honours Major requirement	Major Total:	48
Plus:	Ancillary Courses		
18:160 *	General Chemistry I	3	
18:170 *	General Chemistry II	3	
Plus:	one of the following (must be taken within the first 60 credit hours)		
30:145	Contemporary Literature	3	
30:147	Literary Traditions	3	
30:151	University Writing	3	
30:152	Critical Reading and Writing	3	
30:153	University Writing for the Sciences	3	
Plus:	Ancillary Courses		
62:171	Introduction to Statistics	3	
62:172	Introduction to Statistical Inference	3	
62:272	Applied Statistics	3	

Plus:	one of the following		
62:150	Pre-Calculus	3	
62:160	Computer Science I	3	
62:161	Computer Science II	3	
62:181	Calculus I	3	
62:182	Linear Algebra I	3	
62:191	Calculus II	3	
74:151	General Physics I	3	
74:161	Foundations of Physics I	3	
74:152 **	General Physics II (strongly recommended)	3	
74:162 **	Foundations of Physics II (strongly recommended)	3	
Plus: ***	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (see page 41):		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Social Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
	Must achieve 2.50 GPA for Graduation requirement	Total:	120

* 15:350 Evolution and 15:370 Molecular Cell Biology cannot be used towards the additional 18 credit hours of Biology courses.

** 18:363 Biochemistry I and 18:373 Biochemistry II are recommended for students interested in graduate studies in biology and biomedical research. Students wishing to enter medical, veterinary and allied or alternative health professional schools are usually required to complete 18:363 Biochemistry I and 18:373 Biochemistry II.

*** See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 46.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 4-Year Biology Major (Biomedical Science Stream) must complete a minimum of **48 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:			18
15:162	Cells, Genetics and Evolution (minimum "C" grade)	3	
15:163	Biodiversity, Functions and Interactions (minimum "C" grade)	3	
15:273	General Ecology	3	
15:282	Principles of Genetics	3	
15:350	Evolution	3	
15:370	Molecular Cell Biology	3	
Plus:	two of the following		6
15:262	Plant Biology	3	
15:267	Animal Diversity	3	
15:269	Microbiology	3	
Plus:	24 credit hours of the following of which 9 are at the 400 level :		24
15:352	Nucleic Acids Biochemistry	3	
15:353	Medical Mycology	3	
15:361	Neurobiology	3	
15:363	Animal Physiology	3	
15:366	Diseases	3	
15:372	Developmental Biology	3	
15:399	Topics in Biology	3	
15:451	Viruses	3	
15:452	Cancer Cell Biology	3	
15:453	Drugs and Behaviour	3	
15:454	Applied Biomedical Science	3	
15:456	Environmental Animal Physiology	3	
15:457	Epidemiology	3	
15:458	Genotoxicology	3	
15:470	Genomics and Bioinformatics	3	
15:475	Immunology	3	
15:491	Molecular Medicine	3	
15:499	Research Topics in Biology	3	
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Major requirement	Major Total:	48
Plus:	Ancillary Courses	3	
18:160 *	General Chemistry I	3	
18:170 *	General Chemistry II	3	
Plus:	one of the following (must be taken within the first 60 credit hours)		
30:145	Contemporary Literature	3	

30:147	Literary Traditions	3	
30:151	University Writing	3	
30:152	Critical Reading and Writing	3	
30:153	University Writing for the Sciences	3	
Plus:			
62:171	Introduction to Statistics	3	
62:172	Introduction to Statistical Inference	3	
Plus:	one of the following		
62:150	Pre-Calculus	3	
62:160	Computer Science I	3	
62:161	Computer Science II	3	
62:181	Calculus I	3	
62:182	Linear Algebra I	3	
62:191	Calculus II	3	
74:151	General Physics I	3	
74:161	Foundations of Physics I	3	
74:152	General Physics II (strongly recommended)	3	
74:162	Foundations of Physics II (strongly recommended)	3	
Plus: **	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (see page 41):		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Social Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Graduation requirement	Degree Total:	120

- * 18:363 Biochemistry I and 18:373 Biochemistry II are recommended for students interested in graduate studies in biology and biomedical research. Students wishing to enter medical, veterinary and allied or alternative health professional schools are required to complete 18:363 Biochemistry I and 18:373 Biochemistry II.

** See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 49.

3-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 3-Year Biology Major (Biomedical Stream) must complete a minimum of **36 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		18
15:162	Cells, Genetics and Evolution (minimum "C" grade)	3
15:163	Biodiversity, Functions and Interactions (minimum "C" grade)	3
15:273	General Ecology	3
15:282	Principles of Genetics	3
15:350	Evolution	3
15:370	Molecular Cell Biology	3
Plus:	two of the following	6
15:262	Plant Biology	3
15:267	Animal Diversity	3
15:269	Microbiology	
Plus:	12 credit hours of the following of which 3 are at the 400 level :	12
15:352	Nucleic Acids Biochemistry	3
15:353	Medical Mycology	3
15:361	Neurobiology	3
15:363	Animal Physiology	3
15:366	Diseases	3
15:372	Developmental Biology	3
15:399	Topics in Biology	3
15:451	Viruses	3
15:452	Cancer Cell Biology	3
15:453	Drugs and Behaviour	3
15:454	Applied Biomedical Science	3
15:456	Environmental Animal Physiology	3
15:457	Epidemiology	3
15:458	Genotoxicology	3
15:470	Bioinformatics	3
15:475	Immunology	3
15:491	Molecular Medicine	3
15:499	Research Topics in Biology	3

	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Major requirement	Major Total:	36
Plus:	Ancillary Courses	3	
18:160 *	General Chemistry I	3	
18:170 *	General Chemistry II	3	
Plus:	one of the following (must be taken within the first 60 credit hours)		
30:145	Contemporary Literature	3	
30:147	Literary Traditions	3	
30:151	University Writing	3	
30:152	Critical Reading and Writing	3	
30:153	University Writing for the Sciences	3	
Plus:			
62:171	Introduction to Statistics	3	
62:172	Introduction to Statistical Inference	3	
Plus:	one of the following		
62:150	Pre-Calculus	3	
62:160	Computer Science I	3	
62:161	Computer Science II	3	
62:181	Calculus I	3	
62:182	Linear Algebra I	3	
62:191	Calculus II	3	
74:151	General Physics I	3	
74:161	Foundations of Physics I	3	
74:152	General Physics II (strongly recommended)	3	
74:162	Foundations of Physics II (strongly recommended)	3	
Plus: ***	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (see page 41):		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Social Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Graduation requirement	Degree Total:	90

* 18:363 Biochemistry I and 18:373 Biochemistry II are recommended for students interested in graduate studies in biology and biomedical research. Students wishing to enter medical, veterinary and allied or alternative health professional schools are required to complete 18:363 Biochemistry I and 18:373 Biochemistry II.

** See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses
Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 53.

MINOR - BIOLOGY

Students wanting to obtain a Minor in Biology must complete a minimum of 18 **credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		6
15:162	Cells, Genetics and Evolution (minimum "C" grade)	3
15:163	Biodiversity, Functions and Interactions (minimum "C" grade)	3
Plus:	12 credit hours of additional Biology courses, of which 3 credit hours must be at the 300 or 400 level	12
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	Minor Total:
		18

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Note: Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the [Registration Guide](#) for the final listing.

15:090 INTRODUCTION TO BIOLOGY

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is designed for students who have not taken Biology in high school or lack the necessary background in biology to enroll in 15:151 The Biology of Life or 15:162 Cells, Genetics and Evolution. This course consists of four modules that highlight the main concepts in cell biology, genetics, evolution and biodiversity. Topics such as the chemistry of biological macromolecules, the structure and function of cells, Mendelian inheritance, basic molecular genetic mechanisms, natural selection, adaptation, speciation and biodiversity will be discussed. The laboratory component of the course will focus on developing the technical skills necessary to advance to 15:162.

Note: Students may count for credit a maximum of 6 credit hours of 090/091 level courses within any undergraduate degree. This course cannot be used towards a major, minor or concentration but can be used within the degree. Transfer credit will not be given for this course.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:151 THE BIOLOGY OF LIFE

(3)

Prerequisite: Biology 40S or 15:090 or permission of Instructor.

This course is intended for students interested in biological principles wishing to meet the Natural Sciences requirement but who will not pursue

a major or minor in Biology. This course provides a basic essential background of biological principles and emphasizes topics in cell biology, genetics, and evolution. It focuses on processes that are basic to the understanding of the biology of living things. This course cannot count toward a major or minor in Biology or as a prerequisite for further Biology courses except for 15:152 Biological Diversity.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 15:162.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

15:152 BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY (3)

Prerequisite: 15:162 or 15:151.

This course is intended for students interested in biological principles wishing to meet the Natural Sciences requirement but who will not pursue a major or minor in Biology. This course provides an overview of the diversity of prokaryotes, protists, fungi, plants, and animals. It will focus on the form and function of these groups and emphasizes the relationships between organisms and their environment. This course cannot be counted toward a major or minor in Biology.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 15:163.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

15:153 MEDICINAL PLANTS (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

Plants with medicinal properties will be described and details given for identification, distribution, cultivation, active constituents, and preparation. Plants will be organized by body systems affected. A selection of representative plants globally will be combined with an emphasis on species found in our region. Plants that are poisonous if ingested or that cause irritation on contact will be outlined, as well as stimulants and narcotics.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

15:160 NATURAL RESOURCES AND PRIMARY AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course introduces students to natural resources and climate, primary production of livestock production and resource economics and rural society. A model of the entire agri-food system will be used to show interrelationships among disciplines, and processes. This course may not be counted toward a major or minor in Biology.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

15:162 CELLS, GENETICS AND EVOLUTION (3)

Prerequisite: Biology 40S or 15:090 or permission of Instructor.

A basic course in biological principles including cell biology, cell division, genetics and evolution.

This course is intended for majors and minors and is normally considered a prerequisite for all further courses in Biology.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 15:151.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:163 BIODIVERSITY, FUNCTIONS AND INTERACTIONS (3)

Prerequisite: 15:162

This course reviews the diversity of animals, fungi, plants, prokaryotes and protists. It focuses on the form and function of the members of these kingdoms and examines the interrelationships between organisms and their environments.

This course is intended for majors and minors and is normally considered a prerequisite for all further courses in Biology.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 15:152.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:168 PRODUCTION, DISTRIBUTION AND UTILIZATION OF AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS (3)

Prerequisite: Nil. (15:160 recommended)

This course exposes students to the aspects of agriculture that follow primary production including confined animal production. Special emphasis will be placed on secondary processing, trade, marketing, and quality and safety of the food supply. Scientific, technical, environmental, and socioeconomic interrelationships will be addressed.

This course may not be counted toward a major or minor in Biology.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:171 HUMAN ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY I (3)

Prerequisite: Biology 40S or 15:090.

The structure and function of human cells, tissues and organs are examined separately and as integrated systems directed at maintaining homeostasis. Instructional examples and items of developmental and clinical significance are featured in classes and in laboratories. Basic tissues, integument, bone, muscle and nervous systems are included.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 15:132.

3 lecture hours per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:172 HUMAN ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY II (3)

Prerequisite: 15:171.

The structure and function of human cells, tissues and organs are examined separately and as integrated systems directed at maintaining homeostasis. Instructional examples and items of developmental and clinical significance are featured in classes and in laboratories. Body systems

not included in 15:171 are included in this course.
 Credit cannot be held for both this course and 15:132.
 3 lecture hours per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:180 THE WORLD OF DINOSAURS

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

The dinosaurs ruled the world for 150 million years, and yet birds are their only living descendants. We will explore dinosaur origins and evolution, and how they went extinct 66 million years ago. Dinosaurs shared the earth with many other life forms, including mammals, and witnessed the rise of the flowering plants. They lived on every continent and in every terrestrial environment, ranging in size from the gigantic sauropods to animals the size of a sparrow. We will explore their anatomy, diversity, palaeobiology, and the world they inhabited.

Cross-registered with (Geology) 42:180.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

15:261 BIOLOGY OF THE ALGAE

(3)

Prerequisite: 15:163 or permission of Instructor.

The course provides an introduction to the biology of the eukaryotic and prokaryotic algae. Lectures will stress their diversity, ecology, economic significance, physiology and systematics. Laboratory periods will explore the structural features of algae.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:262 PLANT BIOLOGY

(3)

Prerequisite: 15:163 or permission of Instructor.

This course describes the mosses and other bryophytes, lycophytes, ferns, horsetails, whisk ferns, and the seed plants. Details for these plants will be given for life cycles, distribution, and significance for society. Plant biology will be illustrated by examples of how structure and physiology contribute to function. Students will examine a selection of specimens as well as fresh and preserved materials.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:264 MEDICAL MICROBIOLOGY

(3)

Prerequisite: 15:151 or 15:162 or permission of Instructor.

A study of microorganisms, animals, and viruses of medical importance. Various aspects of human disease will be considered, including etiology, epidemiology, infection and resistance, immunology, and disease prevention and treatment. This course is designed primarily for nursing and other health workers.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

15:267 ANIMAL DIVERSITY

(3)

Prerequisite: 15:163 or permission of Instructor.

Modern animal life is thought to have arisen on Earth nearly 550 million years ago during the Cambrian period. We have described over 1.3 million living species with likely millions more left to be discovered. This course will provide students a broad appreciation of animal diversity. We will explore the ecology, form and function, life histories, and survival tactics deployed by the various animal phyla. Ultimately, students will find this course to be an exciting and eye-opening journey into the key innovations and evolution of our ancestors and animal relatives.

3 lecture hours per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:269 MICROBIOLOGY

(3)

Prerequisite: 15:163 or permission of Instructor. (15:282 is recommended).

This course serves as an overview of the diversity, ecology, physiology, and systematics of the Archaea and Bacteria. Lectures will emphasize the biology of prokaryotes of clinical, ecological, and industrial importance. The laboratory component of the course introduces students to methods used to isolate, enumerate, and characterize Bacteria, the safe handling of microbes, sterile technique, and the operation of laboratory equipment used in microbiology.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 15:369.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:273 GENERAL ECOLOGY

(3)

Prerequisite: 15:163 or permission of Instructor.

This course deals with basic concepts governing distribution and abundance of living organisms. Interactions with the non-living environment and with other organisms will both be covered. Specific topics include productivity, energy transfer, biogeochemical cycles, limiting factors, population ecology and community ecology. This course is designed as an introduction to all senior ecology and biogeography courses.

Cross-registered with (Geography) 38:273.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

15:280 COMPARATIVE VERTEBRATE ANATOMY

(3)

Prerequisite: 15:163 or permission of Instructor.

This course provides a thorough examination of the vertebrate body plan, adopting a comparative approach to the study of the vertebrate systems (e.g. skeletal, muscular, respiratory, etc.). Lectures examine evolutionary relationships among the major vertebrate classes, and look at how the systems of representatives of those classes are adapted to their particular way of life. The laboratory will involve dissections to familiarize students with the systems discussed in lecture.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:282 PRINCIPLES OF GENETICS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 15:163 or permission of Instructor.

The course is broadly divided into three areas i) an examination of Mendelian inheritance, and the expansion of Mendelian principles, ii) an analysis of the molecular basis of inheritance, thus providing an introduction to the structure and function of genes, and, iii) an examination of variation in gene frequencies both within and between populations, relating that variation to the concepts of species and evolution. Laboratory assignments complement the material presented in lecture, and familiarize students with techniques employed in genetic research.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:293 GENETIC MANIPULATION: CLASSICAL TO GMOs**(3)**

Prerequisite: 15:163 and 15:282 or permission of Instructor.

A study of the applied aspects of genetics in botany and microbiology, and of the theoretical bases of both traditional and modern approaches. Laboratory periods will be devoted to techniques used in plant, fungal and bacterial systems.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

15:350 EVOLUTION**(3)**

Prerequisite: 15:273, and 15:282 or permission of Instructor.

The course is designed to provide an understanding of the principles that determine how organisms adapt to their environment. Topics discussed include development of evolutionary ideas from antiquity to our modern concepts, sources of variability, mechanisms of the evolutionary process and the resulting products.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

15:352 NUCLEIC ACIDS BIOCHEMISTRY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 15:282 and 18:271 or permission of Instructor.

This course will examine, in detail, the biochemical properties of nucleic acids (nucleotides, DNA, and RNA) and how these dictate the structure and function of nucleic acids as information storage and transfer molecules. The course will begin with the enzymatic biosynthesis of nucleotides and then discuss DNA and RNA in their various contexts. For DNA, this includes the structure and expression of genes and chromosomes, exploring enhancers, promoters, terminators, centromeres, telomeres, epigenetics, imprinting, and chromosomal territories. This will include important DNA/protein interactions, such as DNA polymerases and DNA repair, transcription factors, histones, and nucleosomes. For RNA, this will include a discussion of the three eukaryotic RNA polymerases and the expression, structure, processing, chemical modification, and function of the pre-mRNAs, pre-rRNAs and various other small RNAs, such as snRNAs, snoRNAs, tRNAs, microRNAs, and telomerase RNA. Other aspects of RNA biochemistry will also be explored, including spliceosomal, Group I and Group II introns, splicing and alternative splicing, RNA editing, RNA degradation, and the ribosome. Throughout this course, biochemistry and molecular biology methods will be discussed in lecture. This includes plasmids, restriction enzymes, PCR, DNA cloning, site-directed mutagenesis, DNA sequencing, and synthetic biology.

Cross-registered with (Chemistry) 18:352.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

15:353 MEDICAL MYCOLOGY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 15:282 or permission of Instructor.

This course provides an overview of the fungi that causes diseases in human and other animals. It will focus on the clinical presentation, epidemiology, and treatment of fungal infections and explore the ecology, physiology, and evolutionary biology of the most important fungal agents of disease.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 15:376.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

15:354 PLANT SCIENCE**(3)**

Prerequisite: 15:163 or permission of Instructor.

This course will provide an introduction to various areas of plant science including morphology, anatomy, genetics/breeding, physiology, soil plant nutrition, and pathology in the context of the culture of horticultural and field crops. The effects of environment on plant growth and distribution and the cultural practices for crops in Canada with special reference to Manitoba will also be emphasized.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 15:263.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:361 NEUROBIOLOGY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 15:282 or permission of Instructor.

Neurobiology (the course) examines the biology of the nervous system and its relation to behaviour and disease. Topics covered begin with details of neuronal function, synaptic transmission and inter- and intracellular signaling systems. Gross organization of the central nervous system, sensory processing and major programming presentations will lead to consideration of select higher functions such as memory and speech. Assembly, development and plasticity of the system is considered throughout.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 15:461.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:363 ANIMAL PHYSIOLOGY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 15:163 and 18:170.

This course introduces students to the study of animal physiology at the cellular, tissue and whole organismal level. Using a comparative approach across broad animal taxa, focus will be placed on the strategies and mechanisms of control of physiological processes such as metabolism and energetics, excretion and osmoregulation, feeding and digestion, muscles and locomotion, nervous systems and hormonal regulation. The laboratory session will provide the students with hands-on experience with current physiological techniques, problem-solving skills and in the

collection, analysis, and reporting of scientific data.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:365 PLANT ECOLOGY

(3)

Prerequisite: 15:262 or permission of Instructor.

This course describes the distribution and abundance of plants at scales that are global, regional, and local. Underlying mechanisms to cover in class include interactions between plant and their abiotic environment, such as soil conditions and climate, and interactions with their biotic environment, as determined by symbioses and such processes as competition and herbivory. Laboratory classes include field trips and use of relevant numerical methods.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:366 DISEASES

(3)

Prerequisite: 15:163 and 9 credit hours of Biology (200 level of above) or permission of Instructor. (15:267 is recommended.)

This course will examine aspects of basic and applied microorganism biology with a focus on those of medical and veterinary importance. The course will address host-pathogen relationships, transmission strategies, pathogen biochemistry and molecular biology, and pathogen genomics. These topics will be discussed in the context of ecology and evolution, epidemiology and public health, and disease control and management. The laboratory will focus on the use of diagnostic tests and the treatment of infections.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:370 MOLECULAR CELL BIOLOGY

(3)

Prerequisite: 15:282 or permission of Instructor.

Molecular Cell biology combines the distinct, yet complementary disciplines of molecular biology and cell biology. The molecular component of the course examines biological macromolecules. The cell component of the course integrates knowledge of the cell at the molecular level into an understanding of processes and interactions at the cellular level. Molecular Cell Biology emphasizes topics such as: the nucleus and gene expression, organelle biogenesis, the endomembrane systems, signal transduction, membrane structure and dynamics, cytoskeleton and cell mobility, cell adhesion, cell growth and division, and cell communication.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

15:371 PLANT DIVERSITY

(3)

Prerequisite: 15:262.

Plant diversity will be illustrated for major groups, with particular emphasis on flowering plants. Explanation will be given for the features that define groups, so that students can identify plants and understand the biological significance of the characters associated with plant diversity. Field trips in the early part of the term will allow students to see plants in their natural environment and make a collection of plants to examine in the laboratory, so the students can learn hands-on about many of the features that contribute to plant diversity.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:372 DEVELOPMENTAL BIOLOGY

(3)

Prerequisite: 15:163 and 18:170. (15:282 is strongly recommended.)

This course will take a comparative approach to understanding the development of a variety of animals. The emphasis will be on understanding the mechanisms which regulate and control growth, differentiation, and morphogenesis of animal embryos. The laboratories will focus on the use of some techniques used in experimental embryology.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:373 POPULATION BIOLOGY

(3)

Prerequisite: 15:273 or permission of Instructor.

This course covers theories of population growth and regulation, life history strategies, and population interactions. The laboratory experiments demonstrate basic principles of population biology and relevant quantitative techniques. Quantitative aspects of population biology are stressed.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:374 INVERTEBRATE PALEONTOLOGY

(3)

Prerequisite: 42:160 or permission of Instructor.

An introduction to the principles of paleontology. The course deals with the classification, morphology, evolution and stratigraphical distribution of the main groups of invertebrate fossils. Available to students in Geology without the above prerequisite. Geology students should consult the Calendar entry for that Department for their prerequisites.

Cross-registered with (Geology) 42:374.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:375 ANIMAL BEHAVIOUR

(3)

Prerequisite: 15:273 or permission of Instructor.

This course is the study of animal behaviour including the environmental, genetic, and neural influences on behaviour. Topics such as predator-prey interactions, mating behaviour, migration, parental care and social interaction are interpreted in an evolutionary context.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:383 BIOMEDICAL ENTOMOLOGY

(3)

Prerequisite: 15:267.

Did you know that there are more species of beetles than plants? Or that mosquitoes kill more humans each year than all other animals?

Biomedical Entomology will explore the fascinating world of more than one million insect species that inhabit our planet. It will help students gain an understanding of what contributes to the success of insects and appreciate the diversity of insect forms, behaviours, and adaptations for survival. The course will emphasize insects found in Manitoba that transmit diseases that affect human, animal, and plant health. We will explore the biology of these arthropod vectors and the disease-causing pathogens they transmit. A hands-on laboratory will provide students an up close look at the biology of insects, how they benefit humans and the environment, and their application in forensic biology.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 15:483.

3 lecture hours per term, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:394 WORK EXPERIENCE IN BIOLOGY

(3)

Prerequisite: 12 previous credit hours in Biology with a minimum GPA. of 3.00.

The course recognizes work experience relevant to the student's program in Biology. Prospective registrants must apply in writing to the Department at least 60 days prior to the onset of the proposed work experience. The application must identify the prospective employer, outline the duties that will be performed, and explain the relevance of the experience to the student's program in Biology. A pass or fail will be recorded contingent upon employer evaluation of the student's performance and a seminar presented by the student to the department of Biology.

15:399 TOPICS IN BIOLOGY

(3)

Prerequisite: 15:163 and permission of Department.

A course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with a member of the Department of Biology. It may include library, laboratory or field investigations, directed reading, seminars and conferences.

15:414 ADVANCED HUMAN ANATOMY

(6)

Prerequisite: 15:172 or 15:280 and permission of Instructor.

The course emphasizes gross anatomy as demonstrated by dissection of the major anatomical systems. Students will work as a group on the dissection of human cadavers with lectures guiding and supplementing their observations. The number of students admitted to this course may be limited.

3 lecture hours per term, both terms.

15:449 UNDERGRADUATE THESIS IN BIOLOGY

(6)

Prerequisite: Permission of Department. Limited to 4th-year (Honours) majors.

A course of independent research and study under the supervision of a member of the Department of Biology whose expertise includes the area of specialty desired by the student. Students are advised to consult with potential supervisory faculty during their third year of study. A proposal for the research project must be submitted and approved by the Department. Research results will be presented during a final oral presentation and as a written thesis.

15:451 VIRUSES

(3)

Prerequisite: 15:282 or permission of Instructor.

Viruses are truly remarkable biological entities that lie somewhere in the grey area between the living and non-living. Outside a host, viruses are inert and about as alive as a rock. However, if they come into contact with a suitable plant, animal or bacterial cell, they spring into action. This course will provide a comparative overview of virus life cycles and strategies viruses use to infect hosts and spread within host populations. Topics include virus structure, classification, replication, evolution, pathogenesis, emerging viruses and current uses of viruses in gene therapy and vaccine applications. Examples of pathogenic viruses will be drawn from a set of representative human diseases including smallpox, influenza, measles, HIV and Ebola. Selected plant, archaeal and bacterial viruses will also be discussed.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

15:452 CANCER CELL BIOLOGY

(3)

Prerequisite: 15:282 or permission of Instructor.

As the death toll from infectious disease has declined in the Western world, cancer has become the second leading cause of death, topped only by heart disease. In most organs and tissues of a mature animal, a balance is maintained between cell renewal and cell death. The various types of mature cells in the body have a given life span; as these cells die new cells are generated by the proliferation and differentiation of various types of stem cells. This cell growth and proliferation are essential for wound healing and homeostasis. Under normal circumstances in the adult, the production of new cells is regulated so that the number of any particular cell type remains fairly constant. Occasionally, however cells arise that no longer respond to normal growth control mechanisms; these cells proliferate in an unregulated manner, giving rise to cancer. This course will provide a comprehensive examination of the cancer cell and the mechanism(s) of cancer. Some topics to be discussed include tumor cells and the onset of cancer, the genetic basis of cancer, cancer and the misregulation of growth regulatory pathways, cancer and mutation of cell division and checkpoint regulators, and carcinogens and caretaker genes in cancer.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

15:453 DRUGS AND BEHAVIOUR

(3)

Prerequisite: 15:361 and 18:363.

This course will examine in detail the molecular mechanisms by which therapeutics affect neuronal function. The course will focus on pharmacological agents that act on enzymes and neurotransmitter receptors within the central nervous system. The course will start with a review of the major neurotransmitter systems in the central nervous system, focusing on the major neural projection pathways and the synthesis and degradation of neurotransmitters. The effects of pharmacotherapies for major central nervous systems disorders including schizophrenia, affective (mood) disorder, epilepsy, Parkinson's disease and Alzheimer's disease will be examined. The molecular basis of action of gaseous and injection anesthetic agents will also be examined. The course will finish with an examination of the neural basis of drug abuse and addiction and

its pharmacotherapy.

Cross-registered with (Chemistry) 18:453.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

15:454 APPLIED BIOMEDICAL SCIENCE

(3)

Prerequisite: 15:282.

This course is taught as a series of practical modules on various research topics, techniques and approaches that are currently used in biomedical laboratories. The course is divided into three modules: Basic Molecular Techniques, Recombinant DNA Technology and Functional Genomics. Each classroom session will involve an introduction to the topic followed by a practicum. This course will provide preparation for professional programs and graduates will obtain skills desired by the biomedical sector.

1 laboratory tutorial hour per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:455 FIELD STUDIES IN BIOLOGY

(3)

Prerequisite: 15:273, 62:172 and permission of instructor. (Completion of 60 credit hours recommended.)

This is a 2-week, intensive field course held during August; the specific location, instructor(s), and course content will vary by year. The first half of the course will be devoted to familiarizing students with both biotic and abiotic characteristics of the field location (plants, animals, soils, hydrology, etc.), as well as with pertinent experimental techniques in field biology. The remainder of the course will emphasize outdoor experimental learning and will focus on the design and implementation of biological field experiments. Students will produce a field notebook, submit a formal scientific paper and deliver an oral presentation on their experimental results.

15:456 ENVIRONMENTAL ANIMAL PHYSIOLOGY

(3)

Prerequisite: 15:267 and 15:273.

This course will examine the physiological response of animals living in extreme environments. There will be a particular focus on challenging environmental conditions in terms of oxygen, temperature, water and ions, and hydrostatic pressure. The course will use examples drawn from a variety of vertebrates and invertebrates species to illustrate essential concepts and principles in environmental physiology. Every level of biological organization will be considered in the context of their contribution to physiological homeostasis including the biochemical and cellular level, organ systems and whole animal adaptive strategies.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

15:457 EPIDEMIOLOGY

(3)

Prerequisite: 15:282 (62:272 is recommended).

The goal of this course is to provide students with an introduction to epidemiological research methods and to equip students with skills in the critical appraisal of the health sciences literature. This course will focus on measuring and interpreting patterns of disease occurrence; routine sources of data and their strengths and limitations; study designs used in epidemiology and when to apply them; uses of various software for analysis of epidemiology data; epidemiological models of causation; challenges and opportunities in genome wide data analysis and critical appraisal of epidemiological literature with reference to issues of study design and interpretation of results.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

15:458 GENOTOXICOLOGY

(3)

Prerequisite: 15:282.

This course will familiarize students with the basic principles of genotoxicity, DNA damage due to toxic chemicals, pollutants, pesticides, herbicides and carcinogens, and pathological problems due to environmental toxicity. This course will emphasize the current molecular understanding of complex and chronic disease development in humans and on how such understanding influences diagnosis, treatment, and prevention strategies. Some of the concepts addressed include characterization of relevant genotoxic agents in Manitoba, toxicants mode of action, cellular signaling pathways that control the development of diseases, the importance of genomic stability in chronic and complex diseases, mechanisms and practical approaches to prevent diseases, identification of novel targets for rational drug design, and the importance of systems approaches (e.g., genomics, proteomics) in the study of genotoxicity.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

15:466 CONSERVATION BIOLOGY

(3)

Prerequisite: 15:273.

This course introduces the principles of conservation biology with an emphasis on ecological processes operating at population, community and ecosystem levels of organization. This multidisciplinary approach seeks to investigate human impacts on the natural world and to develop practical solutions to address these impacts. Beginning with the origins of the conservation movement, topics to be examined will include historic and future threats, and the various approaches and challenges to achieving adequate conservation measures on both a local and global scale.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

15:467 FOSSIL PLANTS AND PALAEOENVIRONMENTS

(3)

Prerequisite: 42:160 or 42:161 or 42:163 or 15:163 or permission of Instructor.

This course uses the plant fossil record to document the development of the modern-day North American flora and patterns of vegetation, from the perspectives of the world as it was at the close of the age of the dinosaurs (*i.e.* when flowering plants first came to prominence) through to the modern day, and the impact of climate change on the continent throughout the Cenozoic. It also covers methods used to reconstruct past environments from plant fossils, including both palynology (spores and pollen) and megafossil palaeobotany.

Cross-registered with (Geology) 42:467.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:468 SOIL BIOLOGY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 15:163 and 18:170

A study of soil biota and biological processes within soil. The course will consider interactions of plants with soil, considering roots, plant uptake of nutrients, and the impact on plants of varying levels of soil water, soil salinity, and soil pH. Root-microbe symbioses and soil microbial transformations of nitrogen will be explained. Students will learn about a range of soil fauna, and details will be given for organic matter, litter decomposition, and soil respiration.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:470 GENOMICS AND BIOINFORMATICS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 15:282.

Bioinformatics is an interdisciplinary field of biology that combines the use of computer science and statistics to process genome data. Genomics is the analysis of the structures and functions of entire genomes. This course will teach students how to generate biological databases from sequenced genomes and then use bioinformatics to solve problems arising from the genome data. The course will emphasize human, Neanderthal and chimpanzee genomes and through comparative analyses will attempt to answer the question "What makes us human"? The principles of organization, retrieval, manipulation and analysis of sequence data will be used to examine chromosomes, genomic organization and genetic and physical mapping of the genomes. Data generated will be used to address problems in genome epidemiology, genetic variation in specific diseases (*e.g.* cancer, diabetes), genome-wide association studies, complex gene-environment and gene-gene interactions and the human spectrum.

3 laboratory tutorial hours per week, one term.

15:475 IMMUNOLOGY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 15:282 or permission of Instructor. (15:370 is recommended)

This course provides a comprehensive overview of the immune system of the major classes of vertebrates with some reference to invertebrates. The focus is understanding the molecular basis of the immune response. Topics such as immunoglobulin structure and function, organization and expression of immunoglobulin genes, major histocompatibility complex, the T-cell receptor, cytokines and hypersensitive reactions are discussed. Lectures incorporate discussions of landmark experiments that have formed the theoretical framework of modern immunology.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

15:480 BIOLOGY OF THE FUNGI**(3)**

Prerequisite: 15:282 or permission of Instructor.

The Fungi comprise one of the largest Kingdoms of eukaryotes. They rival flowering plants in the species diversity, outweigh the biomass of all other organisms in forest soils and drive the global carbon cycle. The importance of fungi as spoilage organisms, agents of disease, and sources of useful metabolites is well recognized. What is generally less appreciated is their ecological significance as mutualists with algae and higher plants (*i.e.* as lichens and mycorrhizae) and their impact on the evolution of the prokaryotes, protists, plants, animals, and other fungi. Lectures will explore the biodiversity, ecology, importance, physiology and systematics of the members of this Kingdom. Laboratory periods will stress techniques employed in the isolation and characterization of the fungi, the use of sterile technique, and the operation of standard laboratory equipment.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 15:380 or 15:680.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:491 MOLECULAR MEDICINE**(3)**

Prerequisite: 15:282 and 18:363.

Recent advances in medicine have been made through the discovery of the underlying molecular basis of disease. These fundamental discoveries in biochemistry and molecular biology have furthered our understanding of the molecular structures and mechanisms of life and their errors in disease. Through the use of peer-reviewed primary literature and review articles, this advanced seminar course will provide students with the rare opportunity to examine, in detail, discoveries in biochemistry and molecular biology that have illuminated the molecular basis of disease and suggested new molecular therapies to correct them. Topics will vary from year to year and will be chosen from recent high-impact discoveries.

Cross-registered with (Chemistry) 18:491.

3 seminar hours per week, one term.

15:499 RESEARCH TOPICS IN BIOLOGY**(3)**

Prerequisite: Permission of Department. Limited to 4th-year majors.

A course of independent research and study under the supervision of a member of the Department of Biology whose expertise includes the specialty desired by the student. Topics should be selected in consultation with a faculty member in the student's third year of study. Results will be presented as a major written work.

BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (16)**Professor**

D. Klonowski, B.Comm., M.A., M.B.A., Ph.D.

Associate Professor

A. Levy, B.A, MIR, LLM

M. Malazdrewicz, B.Sc., FCPA, FCA

Assistant Professor

H. Gillander, B.Comm. (Hons.), M.Sc., CPA, CA, CMA (**Chair**) businessadmin@brandonu.ca

D.C. Taylor, B.Sc., CPA, CA (Student Advisor) businessadmin@brandonu.ca
H. Zhuang, B.A., M.Phil., Ph.D.

Admission

There is no formal application procedure to enter these programs.

General Information

The Department of Business Administration offers six Business degree options:

1. Bachelor of Business Administration (Honours)
2. Bachelor of Business Administration
3. Bachelor of Business Administration (Honours) – Accounting Stream
4. Bachelor of Business Administration – Accounting Stream
5. Bachelor of Arts (4-year), Major in Business Administration
6. Bachelor of Arts (3-Year), Major in Business Administration

A 2+2 admission option is offered in which qualified graduates of recognized College Business Diploma programs receive advanced standing in a Bachelor of Business Administration degree or 4-Year Bachelor of Arts with a Major in Business Administration. The Department also offers a Minor in Business Administration and a Certificate in Business Administration.

The aims of the programs offered are:

- To prepare students for careers in Management, Entrepreneurship, or Accounting and for further study in Accounting, Management and other specialized disciplines within Business Administration.
- To foster analytical, written, and oral skills essential for success in a rapidly changing economy and business world.
- To provide students with a solid foundation in business and management and to foster awareness of the historical, economic, political, and philosophical context in which individuals, business, and societies function.

The Business Administration degrees are highly structured, as the capstone courses integrate concepts from all the functional areas of business. Students planning to major in Business Administration through any of the degree options must consult with the student advisor, or alternate, for the Business Administration Department for assistance in designing their programs, prior to registering for business courses. Care must be taken to ensure all required prerequisites are satisfied in order to complete the degree on schedule. Occasional variations in the program may be allowed with the permission of the Department and the Dean.

Candidates transferring from another university or college should consult the student advisor for Business, or alternate to determine an appropriate program of coursework. Students who have transferred in through the 2+2 entry option have received the maximum course transfer of 60 credit hours and must complete the remainder of their coursework at Brandon University.

Please note the general regulations of the University in [SECTION 3](#).

SECOND DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

3-Year B.A. and B.Sc. second degree requirements are listed on page [53](#).

4-Year B.A. and B.Sc. second degree requirements listed on page [49](#).

4-Year B.A. and B.Sc. (Honours) second degree requirements listed on page [46](#).

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION DEGREES (B.B.A.)

4-YEAR (HONOURS)

Degree Requirements

Students must complete a minimum of 60 credit hours, and 18 of the last 30 credit hours of the B.B.A. Honours degree at Brandon University. Additionally, at least 33 credit hours of the courses used towards the major must be completed at Brandon University.

While students completing the B.B.A. degree are not required to do so, they may elect to declare a minor in Arts or Science.

Students considering a Bachelor of Business Administration (Honours) Major must complete 120 credit hours for the degree including a minimum of **69 credit hours** for the major consisting of:

Required Business Courses:		
Core Courses		45
16:151*	Introduction to Financial Accounting (minimum "C+" grade)	3
16:170	Introduction to Information Technology	3
16:180	Introduction to Information Management	3
16:252	Introduction to Managerial Accounting	3
16:261	Fundamentals of Marketing (minimum "C+" grade)	3
16:278	Business Finance (minimum "C+" grade)	3
16:283	Human Resource Management	3
16:292	Management (minimum "C+" grade)	3

16:293	Business Law	3	
16:367	Marketing Management	3	
16:391	Operations Management (minimum "C+" grade)	3	
16:395	Business Policy (minimum "C+" grade)	3	
16:396	Strategic Management	3	
16:435	Small Business Management	6	
Plus: **	24 credit hours of additional Business Administration courses		24
Note:	a total 30 credit hours of Business courses must be at the 300/400 level , of which 12 must be at the 400 level		
Must achieve 3.00 GPA for Major requirement		Major Total:	69
Required Ancillary Courses:			
22:131	Principles of Economics	6	9
62:171	Introduction to Statistics or one of 90:293, 90:294, 16:250	3	
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (see page 41)		12
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		30
Must achieve 2.50 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

- * Students who have not completed Accounting 30S or equivalent must complete 16:090 Bookkeeping: Manual and Computer Assisted prior to enrolling in 16:151 Financial Accounting. This will be included in the additional elective credit hours as 090 courses cannot be used towards a major or minor.

- ** May be taken as Business Elective: 70:270 Ethics and Business

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 47.

4-YEAR DEGREE

Degree Requirements

Students must complete a minimum of 60 credit hours, and 18 of the last 30 credit hours of the B.B.A. degree at Brandon University. Additionally, at least 30 credit hours of the courses used towards the major must be completed at Brandon University.

While students completing the B.B.A. degree are not required to do so, they may elect to declare a minor in Arts or Science.

Students considering a Bachelor of Business Administration Major must complete 120 credit hours for the degree including a minimum of **66 credit hours** for the major consisting of:

Required Business Courses:			
Core Courses			45
16:151*	Introduction to Financial Accounting (minimum "C+" grade)	3	
16:170	Introduction to Information Technology	3	
16:180	Introduction to Information Management	3	
16:252	Introduction to Managerial Accounting	3	
16:261	Fundamentals of Marketing (minimum "C+" grade)	3	
16:278	Business Finance (minimum "C+" grade)	3	
16:283	Human Resource Management	3	
16:292	Management (minimum "C+" grade)	3	
16:293	Business Law I	3	
16:367	Marketing Management	3	
16:391	Operations Management (minimum "C+" grade)	3	
16:395	Business Policy (minimum "C+" grade)	3	
16:396	Strategic Management	3	
16:435	Small Business Management	6	
Plus: **	21 credit hours of additional Business Administration courses		21
Note:	a total 24 credit hours of Business courses must be at the 300/400 level , of which 9 must be at the 400 level		
Must achieve 2.50 GPA for Major requirement		Major Total:	66
Required Ancillary Courses:			9
22:131	Principles of Economics	6	
62:171	Introduction to Statistics or one of 90:293, 90:294, 16:250	3	
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (see page 41)		12
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		33
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

- * Students who have not completed Accounting 30S or equivalent must complete 16:090 Bookkeeping: Manual and Computer-Assisted prior to enrolling in 16:151 Financial Accounting. This will be included in the Additional elective credit hours.

- ** May be taken as Business Elective: 70:270 Ethics and Business

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.
Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 49.

ACCOUNTING STREAM

4-YEAR (HONOURS)

Degree Requirements

Students must complete a minimum of 60 credit hours, and 18 of the last 30 credit hours of the B.B.A. degree at Brandon University. Additionally, at least 33 credit hours of the courses used towards the major must be completed at Brandon University.

While students completing the B.B.A. degree are not required to do so, they may elect to declare a minor in Arts or Science.

Students considering a Bachelor of Business Administration (Honours) Major (Accounting Stream) must complete 120 credit hours for the degree including a minimum of **69 credit hours** for the major consisting of:

Required Business Courses:			
Core Courses			42
16:151*	Introduction to Financial Accounting (minimum "C+" grade)	3	
16:170	Introduction to Information Technology	3	
16:180	Introduction to Information Management	3	
16:252	Introduction to Managerial Accounting	3	
16:261	Fundamentals of Marketing (minimum "C+" grade)	3	
16:278	Business Finance (minimum "C+" grade)	3	
16:283	Human Resource Management	3	
16:292	Management (minimum "C+" grade)	3	
16:293	Business Law	3	
16:391	Operations Management (minimum "C+" grade)	3	
16:395	Business Policy (minimum "C+" grade)	3	
16:396	Strategic Management	3	
16:435	Small Business Management	6	
Required Accounting Courses:			12
16:253	Intermediate Accounting – Assets	3	
16:254	Intermediate Accounting – Equities	3	
16:352	Cost Accounting	3	
16:454	Accounting Theory	3	
Plus:	15 credit hours from the following Accounting Stream courses:		15
16:251	Systems Analysis & Design	3	
16:294	Business Law II	3	
16:355	Auditing	3	
16:356	Taxation I: Personal Income Tax	3	
16:387	Venture Capital Investing	3	
16:452	Advanced Managerial Accounting – Control Systems	3	
16:453	Advanced Financial Accounting	3	
16:456	Financial Statement Analysis	3	
16:478	Corporation Finance	3	
Note:	a total 30 credit hours of Business courses must be at the 300/400 level , of which 12 must be at the 400 level		
Must achieve 3.00 GPA for Major requirement		Major Total:	69
Required Ancillary Courses:			9
22:131	Principles of Economics	6	
62:171	Introduction to Statistics or one of 90:293, 90:294, 16:250	3	
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (see page 41)		12
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		30
Must achieve 2.50 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

* Students who have not completed Accounting 30S or equivalent must complete 16:090 Bookkeeping: Manual and Computer Assisted prior to enrolling in 16:151 Financial Accounting. This will be included in the Additional elective credit hours.

Notes May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.
Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 47.

4-YEAR DEGREE

Degree Requirements

Students must complete a minimum of 60 credit hours, and 18 of the last 30 credit hours of the B.B.A. (Accounting Stream) degree at Brandon University. Additionally, at least 30 credit hours of the courses used towards the major must be completed at Brandon University.

While students completing the B.B.A. degree are not required to do so, they may elect to declare a minor in Arts or Science.

Students considering a Bachelor of Business Administration Major (Accounting Stream) must complete 120 credit hours for the degree including a minimum of **66 credit hours** for the major consisting of:

Required Business Courses:			
Core Courses			42
16:151*	Introduction to Financial Accounting (minimum "C+" grade)	3	
16:170	Introduction to Information Technology	3	
16:180	Introduction to Information Management	3	
16:252	Introduction to Managerial Accounting	3	
16:261	Fundamentals of Marketing (minimum "C+" grade)	3	
16:278	Business Finance (minimum "C+" grade)	3	
16:283	Human Resource Management	3	
16:292	Management (minimum "C+" grade)	3	
16:293	Business Law	3	
16:391	Operations Management (minimum "C+" grade)	3	
16:395	Business Policy (minimum "C+" grade)	3	
16:396	Strategic Management	3	
16:435	Small Business Management	6	
Required Accounting Courses:			9
16:253	Intermediate Accounting - Assets	3	
16:254	Intermediate Accounting – Equities	3	
16:352	Cost Accounting	3	
Plus:	15 credit hours from the following Accounting Stream courses:		15
16:251	Systems Analysis & Design	3	
16:294	Business Law II	3	
16:355	Auditing	3	
16:356	Taxation I: Personal Income Tax	3	
16:387	Venture Capital Investing	3	
16:452	Advanced Managerial Accounting – Control Systems	3	
16:453	Advanced Financial Accounting	3	
16:454	Accounting Theory	3	
16:456	Financial Statement Analysis	3	
16:459	Advanced Taxation	3	
16:478	Corporation Finance	3	
Note:	a total 24 credit hours of Business courses must be at the 300/400 level , of which 9 must be at the 400 level		
	Must achieve 2.50 GPA for Major requirement	Major Total:	66
Required Ancillary Courses:			9
22:131	Principles of Economics	6	
62:171	Introduction to Statistics or one of 90:293, 90:294, 16:250	3	
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (see page 41)		12
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		33
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Graduation requirement	Degree Total:	120

- * Students who have not completed Accounting 30Sor equivalent must complete 16:090 Bookkeeping: Manual and Computer Assisted prior to enrolling in 16:151 Financial Accounting. This will be included in the Additional elective credit hours.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 49.

SECOND DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Students pursuing a BBA (Honours) or BBA must complete all of the required courses for the major and the co-requisites, which will require completion of 78 credit hours for the BBA Honours, and 75 credit hours for the BBA. If a student has completed equivalent courses at another educational institution that have been used towards a previous degree, the number of credit hours to be taken at Brandon University may be reduced, subject to the overall requirement that students completing a second degree at Brandon University are required to complete a minimum of 60 credit hours. If a student has completed courses at another educational institution that have not been used towards a previous degree, these courses may be used towards the second degree. At least 42 of the credit hours for the second degree must be completed at Brandon University. Second degree students must meet the minimum credit hours at the 300 and 400 level required for the B.B.A. (Honours) and B.B.A.

Students must meet the student advisor from Business, or alternate, to plan their program of studies prior to registering for courses.

BACHELOR OF ARTS (B.A.)**4-YEAR MAJOR****Degree Requirements**

Students must complete a minimum of 60 credit hours, and 18 of the final 30 credit hours of their coursework at Brandon University. Additionally, at least 24 credit hours of the courses used towards the major must be completed at Brandon University.

Students considering a Bachelor of Business Administration Major must complete 120 credit hours for the degree including a minimum of **48 credit hours** for the major consisting of:

Required Business Courses:			
Core Courses			36
16:151*	Introduction to Financial Accounting (minimum "C+" grade)	3	
16:170	Introduction to Information Technology	3	
16:180	Introduction to Information Management	3	
16:252	Introduction to Managerial Accounting	3	
16:261	Fundamentals of Marketing (minimum "C+" grade)	3	
16:278	Business Finance (minimum "C+" grade)	3	
16:283	Human Resource Management	3	
16:292	Management (minimum "+C" grade)	3	
16:367	Marketing Management	3	
16:391	Operations Management (minimum "C+" grade)	3	
16:395	Business Policy (minimum "C+" grade)	3	
16:396	Strategic Management	3	
Plus:	12 credit hours of additional Business Administration courses		12
Note:	a total 24 credit hours of Business courses must be at the 300/400 level , of which 9 must be at the 400 level		
Must achieve 2.50 GPA for Major requirement		Major Total:	48
Required Ancillary Courses:			9
22:131	Principles of Economics	6	
62:171	Introduction to Statistics or one of 90:293, 90:294, 16:250	3	
Plus: **	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (see page 41)		12
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus: ***	Additional elective credit hours		33
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

* Students who have not completed Accounting 305 or equivalent must complete 16:090 Bookkeeping: Manual and Computer Assisted prior to enrolling in 16:151 Financial Accounting.

** See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement

*** May be taken as Business Elective: 70:270 Ethics and Business

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 49.

SECOND DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Students pursuing a 4-year B.A. with a major in Business Administration as a **second degree** must complete 60 credit hours of coursework, with a minimum of 42 credit hours completed at Brandon University. Within these 60 credit hours, students must complete 48 credit hours of business courses, with a minimum of 24 credit hours above the 100 level, and the 9 credit hours of co-requisite courses, unless equivalent courses have been completed as part of the first degree. Second degree students must meet the minimum credit hours at the 300 and 400 level required for the major.

Students must meet with the student advisor from Business, or alternate, to plan their program of studies.

3-YEAR MAJOR**Degree Requirements**

Students must complete either a minimum of 48 credit hours or the final 30 credit hours of their coursework at Brandon University. Additionally, at least 24 credit hours of the courses used towards the major must be completed at Brandon University. Additionally, at least 18 credit hours of courses used towards the major must be taken at Brandon University.

Students considering a Bachelor of Business Administration Major must complete 90 credit hours for the degree including a minimum of **36 credit hours** for the major consisting of:

Required Business Courses:			36
16:151*	Introduction to Financial Accounting (minimum "C+" grade)	3	

16:170	Introduction to Information Technology	3	
16:180	Introduction to Information Management	3	
16:252	Introduction to Managerial Accounting	3	
16:261	Fundamentals of Marketing (minimum "C+" grade)	3	
16:278	Business Finance (minimum "C+" grade)	3	
16:283	Human Resource Management	3	
16:292	Management (minimum "C+" grade)	3	
16:367	Marketing Management	3	
16:391	Operations Management (minimum "C+" grade)	3	
16:395	Business Policy (minimum "C+" grade)	3	
16:396	Strategic Management	3	
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Major requirement		Major Total:	36
Required Ancillary Courses:			9
22:131	Principles of Economics	6	
62:171	Introduction to Statistics or one of 90:293, 90:294, 16:250	3	
Plus: **	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (see page 41)		12
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus: ***	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	90

* Students who have not completed Accounting 305 or equivalent must complete 16:090 Bookkeeping: Manual and Computer-Assisted prior to enrolling in 16:151 Financial Accounting.

** See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement

*** May be taken as Business Elective: 70:270 Ethics and Business

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 53.

SECOND DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Students are required to complete the 36 credit hours of required core courses in business major, and the 9 credit hours of co-requisite courses, unless equivalent courses have been completed as part of the first degree. Accordingly, students with no prior eligible coursework would need to complete 45 credit hours to obtain a 3-year B.A. with a major in business as a second degree. If a student has completed equivalent courses at another educational institution that have been used towards a previous degree, the number of credit hours to be taken at Brandon University may be reduced, subject to the overall requirement that students completing a second degree at Brandon University are required to complete a minimum of 30 credit hours here. Students who have completed equivalent courses at another educational institution that have not been used towards a previous degree may transfer courses in, subject to the requirement that at least 30 credit hours must be taken at Brandon University.

Students must meet with the student advisor in Business, or alternate, to plan their program of studies prior to registering for courses.

MINOR

Subject to the approval of the Department, students cannot use more than 9 credit hours of coursework in Business Administration taken at another recognized post-secondary institution towards the Minor.

Students considering a Business Administration Minor must complete a minimum of **21 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Business Courses:			21
16:151*	Introduction to Financial Accounting	3	
16:170	Introduction to Information Technology	3	
16:261	Fundamentals of Marketing	3	
16:278	Business Finance	3	
16:292	Management	3	
16:391	Operations Management	3	
16:395	Business Policy	3	
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement		Minor Total:	21
Required Ancillary Courses:			9
22:131	Principles of Economics	6	
62:171	Introduction to Statistics or one of 90:293, 90:294, 16:250	3	

* Students who have not completed at least one high school accounting course or equivalent must complete 16:090 Bookkeeping: Manual and Computer Assisted prior to enrolling in 16:151 Financial Accounting.

RECOMMENDED CURRICULUM (MAJOR)

For the first three years of a Business Administration Major (3 or 4 year)

YEAR 1

16:090 *	Bookkeeping unless exempt	3

16:151 *	Introduction to Financial Accounting (minimum "C+" grade)	3
16:170	Introduction to Information Technology	3
16:261	Fundamentals of Marketing (minimum "C+" grade)	3
16:292	Management (minimum "C+" grade)	3
22:131	Principles of Economics	6
62:171	Introduction to Statistics	3
Plus:	courses towards minor (BA only), electives (business or non-business)	6
	(9 credit hours if exempt from 16:090)	
Total:		30

YEAR 2

Year 2		
16:180	Introduction to Information Management	3
16:252	Managerial Accounting	3
16:278	Business Finance (minimum "C+" grade)	3
16:293	Business Law I	3
16:283	Human Resource Management	3
16:367	Marketing Management (except accounting stream students)	3
16:391	Operations Management (minimum "C+" grade)	3
Accounting stream students		
16:253	Intermediate Accounting – Assets	3
16:254	Intermediate Accounting – Equities	3
Plus:	Courses towards minor (BA students only), electives (business or non-business), or ** humanities and natural science requirements (only 6 credit hours for accounting stream students)	9
Total:		30

YEAR 3

Year 3		
16:395	Business Policy (minimum "C+" grade)	3
16:396	Strategic Management	3
Accounting stream students		
16:352	Cost Accounting	3
Plus:	courses towards minor, electives (business or non-business), or humanities and natural science requirements ** (only 21 credit hours for accounting stream students)	24
Total:		30

- * Students who have not completed Accounting Principles 30S or equivalent must complete 16:090 Bookkeeping: Manual and Computer Assisted prior to enrolling in 16:151 Financial Accounting.

2+2 ENTRY INTO BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

This entry option is designed to recognize and build upon the accumulated business knowledge of students with a Diploma in Business Administration from a recognized College.

Advanced Standing (2+2 Program)

Students who have received advanced standing in Business Administration at Brandon University through the 2+2 program do so because their college studies provide them with a solid background in the foundation courses. Accordingly, students admitted through the 2+2 program are considered to have met the prerequisites for 16:278, 16:367, 16:391, and 16:395. Students must complete these courses and 16:396 to fulfill the prerequisites for 16:435. Students wishing to repeat courses taken as part of their diploma, to improve the grades earned, for example, may do so, but these courses will not count towards the business credit hours that must be taken at Brandon University.

The 2+2 program is not a separate program, but a method by which students receive advanced standing in earning their B.B.A. or B.A. 4-Year degree programs. Accordingly, all students must meet the course grade requirements outlined in the calendar for individual courses they may complete.

Students must meet the student advisor from Business, or alternate, to plan their program of studies.

Admission

Students must have the following:

1. A minimum "B" average in their College Diploma Program in Business Administration **and**
2. Subject to the approval of the department, the student should have graduated no earlier than 5 years prior to the date of application.

Transfer Credit

Under the residency requirements for a 4-year degree as stated on page 47 of the calendar, students are allowed to transfer in a maximum of 60

credit hours towards a four year degree. As the 2+ 2 program provides students with a transfer of 60 credit hours, no further course transfers are permitted.

Students admitted into the B.B.A. through the 2+2 program are expected to complete the thirteen required core business courses through either their college courses or coursework at Brandon University. Students should take, 16:278, 16:367, 16:391, 16:395 and 62:171 if needed, in their first year at Brandon University. and 16:435 should be taken in their second year.

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

4-YEAR (HONOURS) (2+2 PROGRAM)

Students are required to complete the required core business courses listed under the BBA degree through either their college courses or coursework at Brandon University.

Students considering a Bachelor of Business Administration (Honours) (2+2) degree must complete the following:

Required Business Courses:			21
16:278	Business Finance (minimum "C+" grade)	3	
16:367	Marketing Management	3	
16:391	Operations Management (minimum "C+" grade)	3	
16:395	Business Policy (minimum "C+" grade)	3	
16:396	Strategic Management	3	
16:435	Small Business Management	6	
Plus:	24 credit hours of additional Business courses, including core courses not taken as part of the diploma.		24
Note:	a total 30 credit hours of Business courses must be at the 300/400 level , of which 12 must be at the 400 level		
Must achieve 3.00 GPA for Major requirement		Major Total:	45
Plus:	62:171 or one of 90:293, 90:294, 16:250 unless taken at college		3
Plus:	Transfer Credit		60
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (see page 41)		12
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Must achieve 2.50 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

4-YEAR DEGREE (2 + 2 PROGRAM)

Students are required to complete the thirteen required core business courses listed under the BBA degree through either their college courses or coursework at Brandon University.

Students considering a Bachelor of Business Administration (2+2) degree must complete the following:

Required Courses:			21
16:278	Business Finance (minimum "C+" grade)	3	
16:367	Marketing Management	3	
16:391	Operations Management (minimum "C+" grade)	3	
16:395	Business Policy (minimum "C+" grade)	3	
16:396	Strategic Management	3	
16:435	Small Business Management	6	
Plus:	21 credit hours of additional Business courses, including core courses not taken in the business diploma.	21	21
Note:	a total 24 credit hours of Business courses must be at the 300/400 level , of which 9 must be at the 400 level		
Must achieve 2.50 GPA for Major requirement		Major Total:	42
Plus:	62:171 or one of 90:293, 90:294, 16:250 unless taken at college		3
Plus:	Transfer Credit		60
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (see page 41)		12
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		3
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

ACCOUNTING STREAM

4-YEAR (HONOURS) (2+2 PROGRAM)

Students planning to complete the Accounting stream through the 2+2 program are expected to have completed Managerial Accounting in their college coursework. If not completed, this course must be completed in addition to the 60 credit hours described below.

Students considering a Bachelor of Business Administration (Honours) (Accounting Stream) (2+2) degree must complete the following:

Required Courses:			30
16:253 *	Intermediate Accounting – Assets	3	
16:254 *	Intermediate Accounting – Equities	3	
16:278	Business Finance (minimum “C+” grade)	3	
16:352	Cost Accounting	3	
16:391	Operations Management (minimum “C+” grade)	3	
16:395	Business Policy (minimum “C+” grade)	3	
16:396	Strategic Management	3	
16:435	Small Business Management	6	
16:454	Accounting Theory	3	
Plus:	15 credit hours from the following Accounting Stream courses:		15
16:251	Systems Analysis and Design		
16:294	Business Law II	3	
16:355	Auditing	3	
16:356	Taxation I: Personal Income Tax	3	
16:387	Venture Capital Investing	3	
16:452	Advanced Managerial Accounting – Control Systems	3	
16:453	Advanced Financial Accounting	3	
16:456	Financial Statement Analysis	3	
16:459	Advanced Taxation	3	
16:478	Corporation Finance	3	
Note:	a total 30 credit hours of Business courses must be at the 300/400 level , of which 12 must be at the 400 level		
	Must achieve 3.00 GPA for Major requirement	Major Total:	45
Plus: **	62:171 or one of 90:293, 90:294, 16:250 unless taken at college		3
Plus:	Transfer Credit		60
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (see page 41)		12
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
	Must achieve 2.50 GPA for Graduation requirement	Degree Total:	120

* Students who have completed these courses as part of their 2-year diploma will replace these courses with courses from the 13 required core courses listed for the BBA Accounting stream, if needed, or with business electives

** Students who have completed Statistics as part of their 2-year diploma will replace this with a business or non-business elective

4-YEAR DEGREE (2+2 PROGRAM)

Students considering a Bachelor of Business Administration (Accounting Stream) (2+2) degree must complete the following:

Required Courses:			27
16:253 *	Intermediate Accounting – Assets	3	
16:254 *	Intermediate Accounting – Equities	3	
16:278	Business Finance (minimum “C+” grade)	3	
16:352	Cost Accounting	3	
16:391	Operations Management (minimum “C+” grade)	3	
16:395	Business Policy (minimum “C+” grade)	3	
16:396	Strategic Management	3	
16:435	Small Business Management	6	
Plus:	15 credit hours from the following Accounting Stream courses:		15
16:294	Business Law II	3	
16:355	Auditing	3	
16:356	Taxation I: Personal Income Tax	3	
16:387	Venture Capital Investing	3	
16:452	Advanced Managerial Accounting – Control Systems	3	
16:453	Advanced Financial Accounting	3	
16:454	Accounting Theory	3	
16:456	Financial Statement Analysis	3	
16:459	Advanced Taxation	3	
16:478	Corporation Finance	3	
Note:	a total 24 credit hours of Business courses must be at the 300/400 level , of which 9 must be at the 400 level		
	Must achieve 2.50 GPA for Major requirement	Major Total:	42
Plus: **	62:171 or one of 90:293, 90:294, 16:250 unless taken at college		3
Plus:	Transfer Credit		60
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (see page 41)		

	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)	12
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours	3
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Graduation requirement	Degree Total: 120

- * Students who have completed these courses as part of their 2-year diploma will replace these courses with courses from the 13 required core courses listed for the BBA Accounting stream, if needed, or with business electives
- ** Students who have completed Statistics as part of their 2-year diploma will replace this with a business or non-business elective

BACHELOR OF ARTS**4-YEAR DEGREE (2+2 PROGRAM)**

Students considering a Bachelor of Arts 4-Year (2+2) degree must complete the following:

Required Courses:		15
16:278	Business Finance (minimum "C+" grade)	3
16:367	Marketing Management	3
16:391	Operations Management (minimum "C+" grade)	3
16:395	Business Policy (minimum "C+" grade)	3
16:396	Strategic Management	3
Plus:	12 credit hours of additional Business electives:	12
Plus: *	62:171 or one of 90:293, 90:294, 16:250 unless taken at college	3
Note:	a total 24 credit hours of Business courses must be at the 300/400 level , of which 9 must be at the 400 level	
	Must achieve 2.50 GPA for Major requirement	Major Total: 30
Plus:	Transfer Credit	60
Plus: **	Minor requirement Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (see page 41)	12
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)	
	Must achieve 2.00 for Graduation requirement	Degree Total: 120

- * Students who have completed Statistics as part of their 2-year diploma will replace this with a business elective.
- ** See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

Advisor: Prof. H. Gillander

NOTE: Admission to the Certificate in Business Administration has been suspended as of May 2019.

Brandon University offers a Certificate in Business Administration to candidates who complete the required program of study. The certificate consists of a minimum of thirty credit hours of coursework, comprised as follows:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	9
16:151*	Introduction to Financial Accounting	3	
16:261	Fundamentals of Marketing	3	
16:292	Management	3	
Plus:	12 credit hours of Business Administration		12
Plus:	additional Business Admin. or approved courses in related disciplines		9
	Certificate Total:		30

- * Students who have not completed Accounting 30S or equivalent must complete 16:090 Bookkeeping: Manual and Computer-Assisted prior to enrolling in 16:151 Financial Accounting.

To qualify for the certificate program, students must be admitted to Brandon University and, in addition to registering in the appropriate courses, must register at the Arts Faculty Office as candidates in the certificate program and pay the required fee. Candidates must register in the certificate program prior to completing the final 15 credit hours of courses. Occasional variations in courses and the timing of the application may be allowed by the Department and the Dean.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Note: Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the [Registration Guide](#) for the final listing.

16:090 BOOKKEEPING: MANUAL AND COMPUTER ASSISTED**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is required for students intending to take 16:151 who have no prior background in accounting. It introduces students to the fundamentals of bookkeeping, from a manual perspective and also with the use of accounting software. The department strongly recommends that this course not be taken by students who have successfully completed 16:151.

Note: Students may count for credit a maximum of 6 credit hours of 090/091 level courses within any undergraduate degree. This course cannot be used towards a major, minor or concentration but can be used within the degree. Transfer credit will not be given for this course.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:151 INTRODUCTION TO FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING (3)

Prerequisite: ACCT 30S or ACCT 40S or 16:090 or permission of Instructor.

This course is an introduction to financial accounting principles and practices focusing on the effects of alternative accounting policies on an organization's financial statements. This is not a bookkeeping course but examines accounting from a user perspective.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:160 BUSINESS COMMUNICATIONS (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

The objective of this course is to provide students with the tools for effective written and oral communications in a business context. Written communications include business letters, reports and proposals. Oral communications include debates, speeches and presentations.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:170 INTRODUCTION TO INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course introduces the basics and evolution of computer and communications hardware, systems and communication software, software development language/tools, and software productivity packages. Primary emphasis will be on the use of software development languages/tools and software productivity packages for developing business information systems applications in organizations.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:180 INTRODUCTION TO INFORMATION MANAGEMENT (3)

Prerequisite: 16:170, plus registration in/completion of 6 credit hours of Business Administration or 62:160 or any 100 level Computer Science course.

This course focuses on a study of the role of Information Management in organizations starting at the level of information systems for routine daily transaction processing and accounting and progressing through management reporting, administrative, external communications, decision support, and expert systems uses/applications. The purpose of the course is to demonstrate the many ways in which Information Technology can be utilized as the base for developing effective information system applications in organizations. The primary components of computer systems in organizations and their roles and interactions will be studied. The course will also introduce important issues in the management of information and information processing resources in organizations.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:191 INTRODUCTION TO CANADIAN BUSINESS (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is designed to introduce students to concepts of business management, the business organization and the environment in which the organization must operate. Basic concepts from the different functional areas of the firm will be studied (finance, personnel, marketing and procurement/production.) The relevance to management decision-making of the constantly changing and interacting social, cultural, ethical, political, legal, economic and technological environments of the business organization will also be examined.

This course cannot count it towards the Major or the Minor in Business Administration; however, can count towards their degree.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:250 MANAGERIAL STATISTICS

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to statistical concepts and procedures and their application to Business Administration. Topics covered include: descriptive statistics, probability, binomial, poisson, exponential and normal distributions, statistical inference for one population and comparison of two populations. Simple linear and multiple linear regression and Chi-Square tests. The use of spreadsheets will be emphasized throughout.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:251 SYSTEMS ANALYSIS AND DESIGN (3)

Prerequisite: 16:180.

This course focuses on the "business aspects" of the systems acquisitions/development life cycles. Emphasis will be placed on planning and/or development, user needs in IS applications, and the evaluation of the systems acquisition/development processes.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:252 INTRODUCTION TO MANAGERIAL ACCOUNTING (3)

Prerequisite: 16:151 with "C" or better grade.

An introduction to the use of accounting information for internal management purposes focusing on cost analysis and planning and control decisions. Topics covered include C-V-P analysis; master, static and flexible budgets, the determination of relevant costs and responsibility accounting and performance measurement.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:253 INTERMEDIATE ACCOUNTING --- ASSETS (3)

Prerequisite: 16:151.

This course involves an in-depth examination of accounting policies and practices for assets of a business, under IFRS and ASPE. Students are expected to: understand the framework for evaluating policy choice, determine the appropriate carrying value of assets upon initial recognition, properly measure assets for reporting in subsequent financial statements, and understand disclosure requirements.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:254 INTERMEDIATE ACCOUNTING --- EQUITIES (3)

Prerequisite: 16:253 with "C" or better grade.

This course involves an in-depth examination of accounting policies and practices for liabilities and equities of a business under IFRS and ASPE. Specific topics to be examined include: known, estimated and contingent liabilities, bonds, pensions, leases, deferred income taxes, common and preferred shares.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:261 MARKETING FUNDAMENTALS (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

As an introductory course, Marketing Fundamentals is designed to help students explore marketing as a societal, consumer and managerial process. Although the broad focus is on understanding the societal and consumer implications of marketing activities, students will also adopt a managerial perspective to consider how marketing decisions about the choice of target markets and the development of product/service, price, promotion and distribution strategies influence the evolution of the exchange process and the satisfaction of buyer needs.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:262 INTRODUCTION TO ORGANIZATIONAL BEHAVIOUR (3)

Prerequisite: 16:292.

This course examines the theory of individual and small group behaviour in organizations. Students are encouraged to think strategically about concepts such as perception, emotions, values, motivation, leadership, group dynamics, communication, conflict, power and change. This course lays the foundation skills needed to both an effective employee and manager.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:278 BUSINESS FINANCE (3)

Prerequisite: 16:151 with "C+" or better grade and 22:131 and one of the following: 62:171, 16:250, 90:293, 90:294 or permission of Instructor.

This course provides students with an introduction to finance, including the role of financial managers, the time value of money, capital budgeting and alternative decision tools, sources of financing, cash management, business valuation and financial analysis.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:283 HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT (3)

Prerequisite: 16:292.

An introduction to Human Resource Management (Personnel). An analysis of the workplace, workgroups, organization, staffing, training and development, evaluation issues, compensation, occupational health and safety, and industrial relations comprise the bulk of the course.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:291 GOVERNMENT AND BUSINESS RELATIONS (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

Government and business interact daily. Some government activities assist business, while other activities seek to control business. This course is designed to assist students in understanding the functions of government and recognizing both types of activities at the municipal, provincial and federal government levels.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:292 MANAGEMENT (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

An examination of the basic principles of management in the context of public, private and NFP organizations and organizational structures. The roles of management at various levels will be examined and current issues as they relate to management discussed. Cases are a part of the content and method.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:293 BUSINESS LAW I (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

A general history of law and the organization of courts. Legal concepts and problems relating to business organization, contracts, principal and agent, negotiable instruments, common torts, bailment, sale of goods, conditional sale, bulk sale and bankruptcy proceedings.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:294 BUSINESS LAW II (3)

Prerequisite: 16:293.

Aspects of the law relating to business units, including a study of the law relating to proprietorships, partnerships and corporations, and secured transactions. Real property (sale of land and mortgage and lease) is included.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:349 TOPICS IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (6)

Prerequisite: Permission of Department.

A course of study in one or more specific areas to be selected in consultation with, or assigned by, an instructor. An essay or report will normally be required and an exam may also be required.

16:352 COST ACCOUNTING**(3)**

Prerequisite: 16:252 with "C" or better grade.

This course continues to develop the use of accounting information for internal decision-making through a deeper and broader study of the managerial and ethical issues relating to the determination and analysis of relevant costs and their behaviour. Areas covered include cost allocation, cost management, and strategy and control. Modern topics relating to the impact of recent advances in production management and systems as well as traditional topics such as costs for product pricing and transfer pricing, joint and by-products costing, spoilage and scrap, will be covered.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:355 AUDITING**(3)**

Prerequisite: 16:253 and 16:254 or permission of Instructor.

The philosophy, concepts and principles of auditing. Basic techniques of auditing including statistical sampling and flowcharting, ethical and legal responsibilities of the auditor, and the operational audit are the topics that will be covered.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:356 TAXATION I: PERSONAL INCOME TAXATION**(3)**

Prerequisite: 16:151 with "C+" or better grade.

Overview of the Income Tax Act, as well as definitions and calculations of income from business, property and employment. Capital gains and losses, capital cost allowances, allowable personal deductions will be studied. The course will emphasize both the relevant procedures and their implications for basic personal tax planning.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:363 TOURISM MARKETING**(3)**

Prerequisite: 16:261 or permission of Instructor.

This course is intended to develop knowledge and skills necessary for successful marketing of tourism products. These products include agricultural, adventure and cultural products which have the potential to positively impact the economies of rural economies.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:365 CONSUMER BEHAVIOUR**(3)**

Prerequisite: 16:261 and 16:368 or permission of Instructor.

This course focuses on concepts, principles and theories drawn from marketing and related social science disciplines that are relevant to the prediction and explanation of individual, group and environmental influences on consumption behaviour. Beyond understanding how consumption behaviour is manifested in all of its forms, students are exposed to a decision-making perspective by examining how marketing segmentation and positioning strategies impact various models of buyer behaviour.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:366 ADVERTISING PRINCIPLES**(3)**

Prerequisite: 16:261 and 16:368 or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed to assist students in acquiring an understanding of the creative and managerial aspects of the advertising function. From both the organizational and agency perspective, students will learn how to manage the development, execution and evaluation of advertising programs and strategies. Initially, the course will focus on the role of advertising as part of the promotion mix. Subsequently, the scope will shift to examine advertising's role in the broader context of marketing segmentation and positioning strategies.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:367 MARKETING MANAGEMENT**(3)**

Prerequisite: 16:261 with "C" or better grade.

Using a marketing simulation, this course is designed to assist students in acquiring skill and experience in strategic marketing decision-making. By understanding how changes in markets, industries, external environments and organizational strengths and weaknesses create marketing opportunities and threats, students are exposed to the role of strategic marketing decision-maker by developing and executing target market and positioning strategies in a competitive marketing strategy environment.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:368 MARKETING RESEARCH**(3)**

Prerequisite: 16:261 with "C" or better grade and one of the following: 16:250, 62:171, 90:293, 90:294 or permission of Instructor.

This course seeks to assist students in acquiring an understanding of basic marketing research concepts and practice that facilitates the systematic specification, collection and analysis of information relevant for marketing decision-making. The course is organized around a research project in which students will be responsible for conceiving, executing, analyzing and reporting the results of an original marketing research project for a business client.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:369 SALES MANAGEMENT**(3)**

Prerequisite: 16:261.

This course will focus on the full range and complexity of activities salespeople engage in and on the process and the decisions involved in managing these activities. This will essentially be a case study course. From the text materials, case studies, lectures, workshops, field projects and guest speakers, you will develop an understanding of the background theory and conceptual framework useful in working with sales management problems with a special focus on how the concepts are applied using case examples. We will cover sales force management,

organizing, staffing and training, directing sales force operations, planning, and evaluating performance. Sessions on selling skills and how training is implemented will be included. The total emphasis will be on being as practical as possible so many real-life examples will be used. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:371 SECURITY ANALYSIS AND INVESTMENTS (3)

Prerequisite: 16:278 or permission of Instructor.

This course is an introduction to the theory and practice of investment analysis. Technical and fundamental analysis of security prices will be presented. Fixed income securities and some elementary commodities, futures and option pricing concepts will also be studied.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:372 INTERNET MARKETING (3)

Prerequisite: 16:261.

This course is designed to give students a clear understanding of the field of electronic marketing as well as the skills to develop electronic commerce applications on the web. The course will focus on understanding and using the Internet for marketing functions.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:374 BUSINESS MARKETING MANAGEMENT (3)

Prerequisite: 16:261 or permission of Instructor.

Business marketing management is also referred to as industrial marketing, business-to-business marketing, or, simply, business marketing. At its heart, it encompasses those management activities that enable a supplier firm to understand, create, and deliver superior value to organizational buyers, including commercial businesses, governments, and institutional customers. Special challenges and opportunities confront the marketer who intends to serve the needs of organizations rather than households. This course is designed to provide students with basic understanding of the concepts and applications of business marketing. It helps them develop critical analysis and problem-solving abilities in the area of marketing management decisions for business markets.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:383 INTRODUCTION TO LABOUR RELATIONS (3)

Prerequisite: 16:283.

The economic, legal, political and social aspects of the labour relations system in the private and public sectors will be examined in this course, including an analysis of industrial relations issues, and the relationship between employers, employees and government with the Canadian Industrial Relations System. This course will have a strong emphasis on dispute resolution in a labour relations environment.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:384 HUMAN RESOURCE TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT (3)

Prerequisite: 16:283.

The major areas of investigation include an examination of industrial training processes; the establishment, operation, and evaluation of training programs; and the basic approaches to individual development in a non-educational setting.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:385 COMPENSATION MANAGEMENT (3)

Prerequisite: 16:283.

This course is based upon current theory and work related to managing compensation, the changing state of compensation practice, and decision-making skills designed to analyze and administer competitive compensation systems.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:387 VENTURE CAPITAL INVESTING (3)

Prerequisite: 16:278 or permission of Instructor.

The course examines the venture capital industry, with a focus on different stages of the investment process, including deal sourcing, evaluating, valuing, structuring, negotiating, monitoring, and exiting. Other topics will include valuation methodologies, legal documentation, and international comparisons. The primary objective of the course is to equip students with the finance skills necessary for careers in the field of investment.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:388 CULTURAL DIVERSITY IN THE WORKPLACE (3)

Prerequisite: 16:283.

This course aims to develop an understanding of social conflict and cultural diversity in the workplace in contemporary Canada. It will explore diversity initiatives in the workplace and what makes them matter. Questions addressed include the following: How does cultural conflict act as a catalyst for social change within our workplaces? What are the impacts of a diverse cultural religious and generational population, and what human resources strategies exist to mitigate against any difficulties a heterogeneous workplace population poses for the 21st century HR Manager?

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:389 PUBLIC SERVICE HUMAN RESOURCES (3)

Prerequisite: 16:283 or permission of Instructor.

This course covers various aspects of the human resource function within public sector organizations and compares current theory and practice in public sector human resource planning and organizational HR development. In addition, the course covers aspects of public sector labour relations including discipline and grievances, collective bargaining, and managing in a unionized workplace. This course will also discuss HR Policy

development as public policy for society as a whole.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:391 OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT

(3)

Prerequisite: 16:151 with "C+" or better grade and one of the following: 62:171, 16:250, 90:293, 90:294 or permission of Instructor.

This course is concerned with the management of the function of creating and providing the goods and services aimed at meeting and satisfying customer needs. Modern topics such as continuous quality improvement, value chain analysis, benchmarking, just-in-time management, new technology and process/product flexibility will be covered as also will several traditional and micro-management topics such as process control and capability, demand forecasting, production and capacity planning, scheduling and inventory control. Quantitative models, techniques and analysis will be introduced where appropriate.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:395 BUSINESS POLICY

(3)

Prerequisite: 16:151, 16:261, 16:283 and 16:292. It is strongly recommended, but not required, that students also complete 16:278 and 16:391.

This course integrates content studied in the foundation courses in business by requiring students to problem solve and apply concepts to real world issues. The course requires students to participate in a business simulation, as well as case analyses and presentations.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

16:396 STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT

(3)

Prerequisite: 16:395 with "C+" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

(Students are advised to take this course after completing a minimum of 60 credit hours of courses.)

The course will cover the principles, concepts and analytical structures that have been developed to assist senior management with the formulation and implementation of business strategy. Analysis of cases drawn from a variety of industries and business environments and occasionally a business simulation will be used to develop expertise in the application of the relevant techniques and intuition to the strategic issues that real-world companies face. Most of the theory and concepts used will draw from other disciplines in business and economics.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:399 TOPICS IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

(3)

Prerequisite: Permission of Department.

A course of study in a specific area, to be selected in consultation with, or assigned by, an instructor. An essay or report will normally be required and an exam may also be required.

16:435 SMALL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT

(6)

Prerequisite: 16:151, 16:62:170, 16:180, 16:252, 16:261, 16:278, 16:283, 16:292, 16:293, 16:391, 16:395, and 16:396 or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed to be taken in the student's final year of studies, after all required core courses have been completed. It integrates concepts and tools learned in the prerequisite courses and shows how to apply these tools to manage and operate small business successfully. The topics will be presented from a variety of perspectives and students will prepare analyses from these perspectives. Students will also be required to develop, present, and critically analyze a detailed business plan describing their ideas for starting and operating a small business.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

16:452 ADVANCED MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING - CONTROL SYSTEMS

(3)

Prerequisite: 16:352.

Using cases this course focuses on how managers design and use planning and control systems to implement strategies.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:453 ADVANCED FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING

(3)

Prerequisite: 16:254 and 16:253.

This course provides an in-depth examination of the consolidation of financial statements, and the accounting treatment of bankruptcy, foreign currency transactions, foreign operations, partner- ships and not-for-profit organizations.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:454 ACCOUNTING THEORY

(3)

Prerequisite: 16:254.

This course is concerned with the models, hypotheses, and concepts that together form the foundation for financial accounting practice. This course places emphasis on accounting history, to gain an understanding of how we arrived at current practice, the social, political, and economic influences on accounting standard setting, and current financial accounting practices.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:456 FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ANALYSIS

(3)

Prerequisite: 16:151, plus 57 credit hours of degree coursework.

This course is an examination of tools and techniques used in the analysis and interpretation of financial statements. It will review GAAP and present procedures to enable students to read and understand a modern set of published financial statements and comprehend complex financial communication.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:459 ADVANCED TAXATION (3)

Prerequisite: 16:35 or permission of Instructor 6.

This advanced taxation courses focuses on issues related to corporate taxation, formation and recognition of corporations. It includes calculation of federal tax on corporate income, integration of corporate and personal compensation planning, Section 85 rollovers, corporate reorganizations and limited planning.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:462 MARKETING STRATEGY (3)

Prerequisite: 16:367 or permission of Instructor.

This course focuses on marketing strategy development and application. The emphasis is on tactical application and performance measurement. Case studies and company analyses are employed.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:478 CORPORATION FINANCE (3)

Prerequisite: 16:278 with "C+" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

This course covers intermediate and advanced topics in finance, including bond and stock valuation models, risk, return and capital asset pricing model, appropriate mix of debt and equity, and an analysis of options, warrants and convertible securities.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:482 ORGANIZATIONAL CHANGE AND DEVELOPMENT (3)

Prerequisite: 16:262 and 16:292 or permission of Instructor.

This course presents a practical model for linking preventive, informal and formal methods of system design of change management within an institutional framework. Participants learn how to integrate the theory and practice of contemporary interest-based communications and conflict management with other internal organizational policies and initiatives to support improved organizational effectiveness.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:483 LEADERSHIP: THEORY AND PRACTICE (3)

Prerequisite: 16:262 and 16:292 or permission of Instructor.

This course covers key leadership and management skills such as clarifying personal vision, coaching, goal setting, conflict management, stress management, conflict resolution, crisis management, behaviourism of leadership, emotional intelligence, and communication skills. Major competency models of leadership and management are covered so that students become familiar with the research and practice of leadership development.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:492 BUSINESS NEGOTIATIONS: THEORY AND PRACTICE (3)

Prerequisite: 16:283 and 16:292 or permission of Instructor.

This course teaches both oral and written communication and negotiations strategies, and the tactics of how best to understand and function in the corporate world. The course is heavily weighted on the theoretical models, practical exercises and participation in a diversity of business negotiation exercises. The course will also deal with the background factors and dynamics of the negotiations process outside of the formal requirements of labour legislation and human resources processes.

3 lecture hours per term, one term.

16:493 ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION: THEORY AND PRACTICE (3)

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

This course addresses Alternative Dispute resolution in the work place, including theoretical models and application relevant to managing conflict in employment settings. The central issue of the course deals with the understanding of behaviour of individuals, groups and organizations in the context of competitive situations. Student will gain a firm understanding of how to resolve workplace conflict in both unionized and non-unionized environments.

3 lecture hours per term, one term.

CANADIAN STUDIES (B.A.)**Advisors**

Dr. M. Malainey (Anthropology)

Prof. J. Dolecki (Economics)

Dr. R. Kramer (English), (**Coordinator**) Kramer@brandonu.ca

Prof. K. DeForest (Fine Arts)

Dr. D. Eberts, (Geography)

Dr. J. Naylor (History)

Dr. C. Bouliane (Languages)

Dr. D. Racine (Native Studies)

Dr. K. Saunders (Political Science)

Dr. D. Ramsey (Rural & Community Studies)

Dr. K. Wong (Sociology)

General Information

The Canadian Studies Major is designed to allow interested students an opportunity to pursue a wide range of studies related to Canada. The Canadian Studies Major is known as a distributive major. It is not possible to minor in the program.

Please note that not all courses are offered during each academic year. Consult with the Program Coordinator prior to registration.

A Canadian Studies major will consist of 36 credit hours. Students who major in Canadian Studies are encouraged to major also in one of the traditional departments. Students who take a double major may use for credit in **both** majors as many as 6 credit hours from **either** the Group A or Group B courses listed below. This means that the two majors will require a total of 60 credit hours. Students who major in Canadian Studies will be strongly encouraged to take at least 6 credit hours in a language other than English.

Please note the general regulations of the University in [SECTION 3](#).

SECOND DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

3-Year B.A. second degree requirements are listed on page [53](#).

3-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 3-Year Canadian Studies Major must complete a minimum of **36 credit hours** consisting of:

Note: No more than 6 credit hours may be chosen from the offerings of a single department.

Group A		Cr. Hrs.	12
22:210	Canadian Economic History	6	
22:291	Trade Union Development	3	
22:292	Collective Bargaining	3	
54:155	Canada to Confederation	3	
54:156	Canada Since Confederation	3	
68:151	Introduction to Native Studies I	3	
68:152	Introduction to Native Studies II	3	
88:150	Rural Canada: An Introduction	3	
Group B			12
38:283	Canada: A Regional Geography	3	
78:260	Canadian Politics	3	
78:262	Provincial Government	3	
78:361	Canadian Federalism	3	
90:155	Social Institutions & Social Processes	3	
90:255	Social Inequality	3	
90:261	Rural Society	3	
90:281	Race and Racism	3	
Group C			12
<i>Anthropology</i>			
12:360	Archaeology of the Northern Plains	3	
<i>Drama</i>			
20:283	Dramatic Literature in Canada	3	
<i>Economics</i>			
22:377	Intergovernmental Fiscal Relations	3	
<i>English</i>			
30:283	Dramatic Literature in Canada	3	
30:363	Canadian Literature to 1990	3	
30:364	Canadian Literature since 1990	3	
30:369	English Canadian Poetry	3	
<i>Fine Arts</i>			
32:261	Canadian Aboriginal Art	3	
<i>Geography</i>			
38:282	Cultural Geography	3	
38:291	Soils and Soil Conservation	3	
38:292	Geography of Water Resources	3	
38:294	Outdoor Recreation and Tourism	3	
38:381	Urban Geography	3	
38:492	Sustainable Natural Resource Management	3	
<i>History</i>			
54:270	The History of the Canadian West to 1885	3	
54:271	The History of the Canadian West since 1885	3	
54:278	The History of Quebec Since 1759	3	

54:279	History of Native People in Canada	3	
54:362	The North American Colonies to 1775	3	
54:363	British North America, 1775-1867	3	
54:364	Canada from Confederation to 1939	3	
54:365	Canada from World War II to the Present	3	
54:366	The History of Canadian Education	3	
54:381	History of the Canadian-American Relationship	3	
54:455	History of Manitoba Since 1812	3	
Languages, Classical and Modern			
58:FREN:381	Classiques de la littérature québécoise	3	
58:FREN:382	Littérature québécoise contemporaine	3	
Native Studies			
	Any Native Studies course other than 68:151 and 152		
Political Science			
78:263	Municipal Government	3	
78:267	Judicial Administration in Canada	3	
78:269	Public Administration	3	
78:351	Politics and Media	3	
78:360	Party Politics in Canada	3	
78:363	Policy Making in Canada	3	
78:365	Canadian Constitutional Law	3	
78:384	Canada in World Politics	3	
78:460	Issues in Canadian Government and Politics	3	
Rural and Community Studies			
88:260	Introduction to Community Development	3	
88:261	Rural Society	3	
Sociology			
90:259	Sociology of Medical Systems	3	
90:362	Sociology of Gender Relations	3	
90:365	Sociology of Aging	3	
90:368	Education and Society	3	
Must achieve 2.0 GPA for Major requirement		Major Total:	36
Plus: *	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.0 GPA for Minor requirement	
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (see page 41)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.0 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	90

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Note: Further degree requirements listed on page 53.

CHEMISTRY (18)

Professor Emeritus/Emerita

P. Letkeman, B.Sc. (Hons.), M.Sc., Ph.D., F.C.I.C.

Associate Professor

E. Bushnell, B.Sc. (Gen.), B.Sc. (Hons.), Ph.D.

B. Hill, B.Sc. (COOP), Ph.D.

X. (Sam) Yan, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. (**Chair**) yan@brandonu.ca

Assistant Professor

M. Charette B.Sc. (Hons.), Ph.D.

V. Chen, B.Sc., Ph.D.

Instructional Associate IV

T. Mengitsu, M.Sc., Ph.D.

K. Nichol, B.Sc., Ed. 1 Cert., B.Ed.

General Information

Students should note that because most 300 and 400 level courses are cycled every other year, it is essential that students who are considering a Chemistry major seek advice from a faculty member in the Chemistry Department during their second year. After declaring as a Chemistry major, students will be assigned a faculty mentor, who will serve as an academic advisor for the duration of their studies. Please note the general regulations of the University in [SECTION 3](#).

A Co-operative Education (Co-op) option is available for students enrolled in the 4-Year Major and 4-Year Major (Honours). See the Cooperative Education Program (page 43). Students are encouraged to contact their department to discuss program details and department specific co-op requirements and timelines.

SECOND DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

3-Year B.A. second degree requirements are listed on page 53.

4-Year B.A. second degree requirements listed on page 49.

4-Year B.A. (Honours) second degree requirements listed on page 46.

4-YEAR MAJOR (HONOURS)

Formal application must be made to enter the Honours Degree in all departments in the Faculty of Science. Application forms are available through the Dean of Science Office or Financial and Registration Services.

A minimum GPA of 3.00 in the first 30 credit hours of Chemistry courses is required for entry into the program.

Students considering a 4-Year (Honours) Chemistry Major must complete a minimum of **60 credit hours** consisting of:

Core Requirement		Cr. Hrs.	9
18:160	General Chemistry I	3	
18:170	General Chemistry II	3	
18:251	Introduction to Group Theory and its Application in Chemistry	3	
Organic Requirement			6
18:261	Organic Chemistry I: Structure and Mechanisms	3	
18:271	Organic Chemistry II: Reactions and Synthesis	3	
Physical Requirement			6
18:260	Classical Physical Chemistry: Thermodynamics and Kinetics	3	
18:270	Classical Physical Chemistry II: Electrochemistry and Kinetics	3	
Analytical and Spectroscopy Requirement			9
18:262	Introductory Analytical Chemistry	3	
18:281	Applied Organic Spectroscopy	3	
18:362	Instrumental Analysis	3	
Inorganic Requirement			6
18:274	Inorganic Chemistry I: Main Group Elements	3	
18:364	Inorganic Chemistry II: Coordination Chemistry	3	
Biochemistry Requirement			6
18:363	Biochemistry I: DNA, RNA, Proteins, and Lipids	3	
18:373	Biochemistry II: Intermediary Metabolism and Human Metabolic Disorders	3	
Honours Thesis Requirement			6
18:449	Honours Thesis in Chemistry	6	
Plus:	12 credit hours of additional Chemistry courses at the 300/ 400 level, of which 6 must be at the 400 level		12
Must achieve 3.00 GPA for Honours Major requirement		Major Total:	60
Plus:	Ancillary Courses		18
62:181	Calculus I	3	
62:191	Calculus II	3	
74:151/161	General Physics I or Foundations of Physics I	3	
74:152/162	General Physics II or Foundations of Physics II	3	
Plus:	6 additional credit hours of Mathematics courses		6
Plus: *	Minor Requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (see page 41)		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Social Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.50 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 46.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 4-Year Chemistry Major must complete a minimum of **54 credit hours** consisting of:

Core Requirement		Cr. Hrs.	9
18:160	General Chemistry I	3	
18:170	General Chemistry II	3	
18:251	Introduction to Group Theory and its Application in Chemistry	3	
Organic Requirement			6
18:261	Organic Chemistry I: Structure and Mechanisms	3	
18:271	Organic Chemistry II: Reactions and Synthesis	3	
Physical Requirement			6

18:260	Classical Physical Chemistry: Thermodynamics and Kinetics	3	
18:270	Classical Physical Chemistry II: Electrochemistry and Kinetics	3	
Analytical and Spectroscopy Requirement			9
18:262	Introductory Analytical Chemistry	3	
18:281	Applied Organic Spectroscopy	3	
18:362	Instrumental Analysis	3	
Inorganic Requirement			6
18:274	Inorganic Chemistry I: Main Group Elements	3	
18:364	Inorganic Chemistry II: Coordination Chemistry	3	
Biochemistry Requirement			6
18:363	Biochemistry I: DNA, RNA, Proteins, and Lipids	3	
18:373	Biochemistry II: Intermediary Metabolism and Human Metabolic Disorders	3	
Plus:	12 credit hours of additional Chemistry courses at the 300/ 400 level, of which 6 must be at the 400 level		12
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Major requirement		Major Total:	54
Plus:	Ancillary Courses		18
62:181	Calculus I	3	
62:191	Calculus II	3	
74:151/161	General Physics I or Foundations of Physics I	3	
74:152/162	General Physics II or Foundations of Physics II	3	
Plus:	6 additional credit hours of Mathematics courses		6
Plus: *	Minor Requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (see page 41)		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Social Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 49.

3-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 3-Year Chemistry Major must complete a minimum of **39 credit hours** consisting of:

Core Requirement		Cr. Hrs.	9
18:160	General Chemistry I	3	
18:170	General Chemistry II	3	
18:251	Introduction to Group Theory and its Application in Chemistry	3	
Organic Requirement			6
18:261	Organic Chemistry I: Structure and Mechanisms	3	
18:271	Organic Chemistry II: Reactions and Synthesis	3	
Physical Requirement			6
18:260	Classical Physical Chemistry: Thermodynamics and Kinetics	3	
18:270	Classical Physical Chemistry II: Electrochemistry and Kinetics	3	
Analytical and Spectroscopy Requirement			6
18:262	Introductory Analytical Chemistry	3	
18:281	Applied Organic Spectroscopy	3	
Inorganic Requirement			3
18:274	Inorganic Chemistry I: Main Group Elements	3	
Biochemistry requirement			3
18:363	Biochemistry I: DNA, RNA, Proteins, and Lipids	3	
Plus:	6 credit hours of additional Chemistry courses at the 300/400 level		6
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Major requirement		Major Total:	39
Plus:	Ancillary Courses		6
62:181	Calculus I	3	
62:191	Calculus II	3	
Plus: *	Minor Requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (see page 41)		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Social Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	90

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 53.

MINOR

Students considering a Minor in Chemistry must complete a minimum of **18 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	6
18:160	General Chemistry I	3	
18:170	General Chemistry II	3	
Plus:	12 credit hours of additional Chemistry courses above the 100 level, (excluding 18:399)		12
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement		Minor Total:	18

TOPICS COURSES

Topics courses, 18:399 and 449 are available to students with a superior GPA in Chemistry courses. Arrangements and approval for Topics courses must be completed by April 1st the year before the course is to be taken.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Note: Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the [Registration Guide](#) for the final listing.

18:090 INTRODUCTION TO CHEMISTRY**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is designed for students who have not had high school Chemistry or lack the necessary chemistry background in order to enroll in 18:160. The course will briefly cover the main concepts in elementary Chemistry, measurements, atomic theory, chemical nomenclature, balancing chemical reactions, stoichiometry, electron configurations, periodic table patterns, solution chemistry, acid and bases, and briefly, rates of reaction, chemical equilibrium and redox chemistry, and offer some help in the mathematical manipulations necessary for the course. This half course begins in the first term and normally continues through the second term.

Note: Students may count for credit a maximum of 6 credit hours of 090/091 level courses within any undergraduate degree. This course cannot be used towards a major, minor or concentration but can be used within the degree. Transfer credit will not be given for this course.

3 lecture hours per week, 2.5 laboratory/tutorial hours per week, both terms.

18:150 CHEMISTRY: HERE, THERE, AND EVERYWHERE**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course presents the Chemistry found in everyday life in general terms. Topics include the Chemistry of the kitchen and cooking, farming and food processing, clothing, and the environment and great outdoors. The Chemistry for consumers when visiting their favourite store such as Canadian Tire, Home Depot, and Future Shop will be explored. This course will give general chemical knowledge for student when consuming products on the market, preparing foods, and other everyday activities. All students are welcome to take this course; no previous chemistry background is required.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

18:151 THE CHEMISTRY IN YOUR LIFE**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course presents the Chemistry in your life in general terms. The Chemistry of the food, diet, nutrition, and cosmetics will be explored. The Chemistry of prescription drugs and medication in addition to other drugs will be discussed. Finally, the Chemistry of Love and Relationships will be presented. This course will give general chemical knowledge for students when consuming food, medications, or using personal care products, giving them simple tools for their day to day activities. All students are welcome to take this course; no previous chemistry background is required.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

18:160 GENERAL CHEMISTRY I**(3)**

Prerequisite: (Chemistry 40S or 18:090) and (Applied Mathematics 40SA or PreCalc 40S or 62:090).

This course describes the fundamentals of Chemistry: The Atom, moles, stoichiometry, chemical equations, limiting reagents and percentage yield. Solution based Acid-Base and precipitation reactions are investigated. The structure of the Atom is discussed from the Bohr Model to Heisenberg and Quantum Mechanics. Trends on the Periodic table for ionization, electron affinity, and size for atoms and ions is discussed. The nature of the chemical bond is discovered using VSEPR, valence bond, and molecular orbital theory. Molecular shapes and physical properties are predicted. Finally, ionic Equilibria; weak and strong electrolytes, buffers, and acid-base titrations are investigated. Laboratory experiments emphasize quantitative techniques of analysis. This course is a prerequisite for all 200 level Chemistry courses.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory/tutorial hours per week, one term.

18:170 GENERAL CHEMISTRY II**(3)**

Prerequisite: 18:160.

This course continues the description of the fundamentals of Chemistry: The Gas Laws and intermolecular forces, Thermochemistry, Enthalpy, the First law of Thermodynamics, and calorimetry. Solutions; solubility, electrolytes, and colloids are investigated. Reaction Kinetics, rate laws, activation energy, and the Arrhenius Equation are discussed. Chemical Equilibrium, Le Chatelier's Principle, and solubility product are explained. Thermodynamics, Entropy, Gibb's Free Energy, and the Second & Third Laws of thermodynamics are investigated. Finally, Redox reactions, Electrochemistry, the Nerst Equation, and electrochemical cells are presented. The laboratory experiments are designed to complement and illustrate the lecture material. This course is a prerequisite for all 200 level Chemistry courses.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory/tutorial hours per week, one term.

18:174 INTRODUCTORY PHYSICAL SCIENCE (3)

Prerequisite: Registration in Faculty of Education, or written permission of the Departments of Chemistry and Physics/Astronomy.

This course is intended for students in Education. The objective will be to provide an understanding of the concepts, methods and applications of physical science, with emphasis on the study of two basic areas: matter and energy. Suitable demonstrations and experiments will be integrated into the course. Students cannot take this course for credit towards the B.Sc. degree.

Cross-registered with (Physics & Astronomy) 74:174.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

18:175 PHYSICAL SCIENCE – CHEMISTRY (3)

Prerequisite: 18/74:174. Also registration in Faculty of Education or written permission of Chemistry Department.

This course is intended for prospective middle years teachers who lack high school Chemistry and have taken Introductory Physical Science. Its content is based largely on topics in the Manitoba Science Curriculum Guide (1991) for early and middle years education. This course includes concepts in Inorganic, Organic, and Biochemistry with emphasis on both chemical principles and their application to everyday life. The laboratory component is integrated with the lectures and does not require access to an equipped laboratory. Students cannot take this course for credit toward the B.Sc. degree.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:251 INTRODUCTION TO GROUP THEORY AND ITS APPLICATIONS IN CHEMISTRY (3)

Prerequisite: 18:274 or 18:261 or permission of Instructor.

This course will provide an introduction to fundamentals and applications of the theory of group representations in chemistry. After a brief introduction to group theory is given, applications of symmetry groups to Molecular Orbitals Theory will constitute the major emphasis of this course. The student will learn how to use symmetry criteria to construct Frontier 'Molecular Orbitals for commonly encountered inorganic and organic molecules and to understand and predict reactivity of these molecules.

This course serves as a preparative one for students who plan to take courses, such as 18:274/364, 18:271/471, 18:270/360; as well as several other upper-level courses in the department of chemistry.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

18:260 CLASSICAL PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY: THERMODYNAMICS AND KINETICS (3)

Prerequisite: 18:160, 18:170 both with "C" or better grade and 62:191.

Macroscopic descriptions of matter using thermodynamics and chemical kinetics. A more rigorous foundation is given to the principles and theories introduced in 18:170, such as work, heat, free energy, phase stability and chemical dynamics with an emphasis on application and problem solving. The laboratory features experiments for determining energies, entropies and rates of change for chemical processes.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:261 ORGANIC CHEMISTRY I: STRUCTURE & MECHANISMS (3)

Prerequisite: 18:160, 18:170 both with "C" or better grade.

This course covers the fundamentals of bonding, electronegativity, resonance, molecular properties as it applies to Organic Chemistry. Organic acids & bases, molecular representations, and functional groups are covered. The structure and conformational analysis of alkanes and cycloalkanes are explored in addition to stereoisomerism. The basis of chemical reactivity, and Energy diagrams. Substitution (S_N1/S_N2) and Elimination ($E1/E2$) reactions and mechanisms of Alkyl Halides are investigated. The mechanisms of Addition reactions to Alkenes and Alkynes are also explored. Radical chemistry of Alkanes and Alkenes is discussed with respect to thermodynamics, selectivity, and polymerizations.

3 lecture hours per week, 4 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:262 INTRODUCTORY ANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY (3)

Prerequisite: 18:160, 18:170 both with "C" or better grade.

An introduction to quantitative analysis, ionic equilibria and various analytical techniques. In the laboratory, the student will use gravimetric, volumetric and instrumental methods to analyze for various elements in ores and prepared samples.

3 lecture hours per week, 4 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:270 CLASSICAL PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY II: ELECTROCHEMISTRY AND KINETICS (3)

Prerequisite: 18:260.

This class extends the concepts of chemical kinetics and electrochemistry developed in 18:170. In particular, the kinetics of chain reactions, polymerization reactions, oscillating reactions and homogeneous reactions will be discussed. Moreover, we will examine chemical processes occurring at the surface of solids and the dynamics of electron transfers. Lastly, we will examine the theories of molecular reaction dynamics to more fully explain the kinetics of chemical reactions. Notable, the theories presented in this course are crucial to understand the processes involved in, for instance the sustainment of life and production of power in fuel cells.

The laboratory will focus on applying the theories developed in the fields of electrochemistry and kinetics.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:271 ORGANIC CHEMISTRY II: REACTIONS AND SYNTHESIS (3)

Prerequisite: 18:261.

A brief introduction to spectroscopic methods used in Organic Chemistry is discussed. The preparation and reactions of alcohols, phenols, ethers, thiols, sulfides, and epoxides are discussed. Aromaticity and electrophilic aromatic substitutions reactions are explored. An introduction to pericyclic reactions: the Diels-Alder reaction and sigmatropic rearrangements. Nucleophilic addition reactions to aldehydes and ketones plus nucleophilic acyl substitution reactions of carboxylic acids and their derivatives are investigated.

3 lecture hours per week, 4 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:274 INORGANIC CHEMISTRY I: MAIN GROUP ELEMENTS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 18:160 and 18:170 with "C" or better grades.

This course will cover the structure of many-electron atoms; chemical bonding in terms of molecular orbital theory, stereochemistry and symmetry in inorganic compounds; and introduction to solid-state and surface inorganic materials. The chemistry of the main group elements will also be discussed. Laboratory: applications of chemical principles to inorganic synthetic and qualitative analytical problems.

3 lecture hours per week, 4 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:281 APPLIED ORGANIC SPECTROSCOPY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 18:160, 18:170 with "C" or better grades.

This course covers the elementary theories of infra-red, UV-visible, Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Spectroscopy and Mass Spectroscopy, and their application to organic compounds.

3 lecture hours per week per week, one term.

18:351 INORGANIC SPECTROSCOPIC AND STRUCTURAL METHODS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 18:274 or permission of Instructor.

Discussions of physical methods used to probe the electronic and geometric structure of inorganic compounds with additional techniques employed in the characterization of inorganic solids and surfaces. Common techniques covered in this class will include magnetochemical methods, Mössbauer spectroscopy, electron paramagnetic resonance spectroscopy, and a brief survey of X-ray spectroscopy and surface techniques. Applications to current research problems in inorganic and solid-state chemistry will be discussed.

3 lecture hours per week per week, one term.

18:352 NUCLEIC ACIDS BIOCHEMISTRY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 15:282 and 18:271 or permission of Instructor.

This course will examine, in detail, the biochemical properties of nucleic acids (nucleotides, DNA, and RNA) and how these dictate the structure and function of nucleic acids as information storage and transfer molecules. The course will begin with the enzymatic biosynthesis of nucleotides and then discuss DNA and RNA in their various contexts. For DNA, this includes the structure and expression of genes and chromosomes, exploring enhancers, promoters, terminators, centromeres, telomeres, epigenetics, imprinting, and chromosomal territories. This will include important DNA/protein interactions, such as DNA polymerases and DNA repair, transcription factors, histones, and nucleosomes. For RNA, this will include a discussion of the three eukaryotic RNA polymerases and the expression, structure, processing, chemical modification, and function of the pre-mRNAs, pre-rRNAs and various other small RNAs, such as snRNAs, snoRNAs, tRNAs, microRNAs, and telomerase RNA. Other aspects of RNA biochemistry will also be explored, including spliceosomal, Group I and Group II introns, splicing and alternative splicing, RNA editing, RNA degradation, and the ribosome. Throughout this course, biochemistry and molecular biology methods will be discussed in lecture. This course includes plasmids, restriction enzymes, PCR, DNA cloning, site-directed mutagenesis, DNA sequencing, and synthetic biology.

Cross-registered with (Biology) 15:352.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

18:360 ADVANCED PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY: QUANTUM MECHANICS AND SPECTROSCOPY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 18:260.

In this class we examine the structures and properties of individual atoms and molecules from the viewpoint of quantum chemistry and explain how their structures are determined experimentally using spectroscopic techniques. Lastly, the concepts of the microscopic world will be merged with the concepts of the macroscopic world resulting in statistical thermodynamics where the bulk thermodynamic properties encountered in 18:260 can be more fully explained.

The laboratory will focus on computational chemistry and spectroscopic applications.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:361 ADVANCED ORGANIC CHEMISTRY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 18:271.

This course covers enolate chemistry extensively and introduces applications of chiral auxiliaries. Organometallic reagents and their application to asymmetric synthesis is also investigated. Advanced conformational analysis, olefination and protecting group chemistry is also explored. The laboratory portion of the class introduces students to advanced laboratory techniques; working under anhydrous conditions, inert atmosphere, and short multi-step synthesis.

3 lecture hours per week, 4 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:362 INSTRUMENTAL ANALYSIS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 18:262 and 18:270.

An introduction to the basic principles and practical applications of various instrumental analysis techniques selected from the areas of Atomic Spectroscopy, Analytical Electrochemistry and Separation Science. Specific topics will include Atomic Absorption and Emission Spectroscopy, Potentiometry, Coulometry, Voltammetry, Gas Chromatography, High Performance Liquid Chromatography and Electrophoresis.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:363 BIOCHEMISTRY I: DNA, RNA, PROTEINS AND LIPIDS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 18:271 and 15:162 or permission of Instructor.

This course provides an introduction to the structure and functions of the 4 major types of biological macromolecules: proteins, nucleic acids, carbohydrates and lipids, and the importance of these molecule in health and disease. In addition, students will be introduced to the methods by which protein and nucleic acid structure and function can be studied and the mechanisms and kinetics of enzyme function and inhibition.

3 lecture hours per week, 3.5 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:364 INORGANIC CHEMISTRY II: COORDINATION CHEMISTRY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 18:251 and 18:274.

This course concentrates on the coordination chemistry of the transition metals. Topics covered include Acid-base and Donor-acceptor chemistry, isomerism, group theory, molecular orbital theory, ligand field theory, uv-visible spectroscopy, and the kinetics and mechanisms of ligand substitution and redox reactions.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:373 BIOCHEMISTRY II: INTERMEDIARY METABOLISM AND HUMAN METABOLIC DISORDERS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 18:363.

This course provides an introduction to Intermediary Metabolism and associated signal transduction cascades. The course will discuss the metabolic pathways involved in energy production and use in eukaryotic cells. Topics to be covered will include monosaccharide synthesis and metabolism, photosynthesis, lipid synthesis and metabolism and amino acid metabolism. The integration of these metabolic pathways and their regulation in various physiological situations will be emphasized, as well as the changes associated with metabolic diseases such as diabetes, obesity and other in-born errors and genetic disorders of metabolism.

3 lecture hours per week, 3.5 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:387 STATISTICAL AND THERMAL PHYSICS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 74:275 or 18:270 and 62:191 or permission of Instructor.

An account of thermal physics presented from a quantum view-point. Topics include entropy, free energy, chemical potential, quantum distributions for fermions and bosons with applications, the ideal gas law and kinetic theory.

Cross-registered with (Physics & Astronomy) 74:387.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

18:388 QUANTUM MECHANICS I**(3)**

Prerequisite: 74:275 or 18:270 and 62/74:276.

Basic quantum mechanical concepts are developed and solutions of the Schrodinger equation are obtained for a particle in a potential well, an harmonic oscillator and the hydrogen atom.

Cross-registered with (Physics & Astronomy) 74:388.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory/tutorial hours per term, one term.

18:399 TOPICS IN CHEMISTRY**(3)**

Prerequisite: Permission of the Department.

A course designed to allow research and study under the direction of faculty member(s) whose expertise includes the specialty desired by the student. A major written work will be required, which will be kept on file by the Department.

18:449 HONOURS THESIS IN CHEMISTRY**(6)**

Prerequisite: Permission of Department. Open to 3rd or 4th-year students who have completed at least 18 credit hours towards a Chemistry major.

This course offers a unique opportunity to conduct independent research under the supervision of a faculty member(s). Students learn how to develop a research proposal, conduct experiments, data analysis, report on progress, and disseminate the results through oral and written media. Students must be admitted into the 4-Year Honours Program to enroll in this course and should consult with potential faculty supervisors in their third year of study.

18:451 ENVIRONMENTAL CHEMISTRY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 18:262.

This course will examine the chemistry of environmental systems and their contaminants. Particular emphasis will be placed on water chemistry, atmospheric chemistry with respect to the ozone layer and air borne pollutants, radiation chemistry, the chemistry and quantification of inorganic (heavy metal) pollutants, organic pollutants, and the molecular mechanisms of the toxicology associated with radiation, and specific inorganic and organic pollutants. Examples will be drawn from both historical and current scientific literature.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

18:452 BIOLOGICAL INORGANIC CHEMISTRY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 18:271 and 18:274.

An overview of biological inorganic chemistry will be presented focusing on experimental techniques to study metallomacromolecules, the uptake, transport and storage of metal ions, electron-transfer systems, hydrolytic enzymes, oxygen transportation/activation, nitrogen metabolism and metallotherapeutics.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

18:453 DRUGS AND BEHAVIOUR**(3)**

Prerequisite: 18:363 and 15:361.

This course will examine in detail the molecular mechanisms by which therapeutics affect neuronal function. The course will focus on pharmacological agents that act on enzymes and neurotransmitter receptors within the central nervous system. The course will start with a review of the major neurotransmitter systems in the central nervous system, focusing on the major neuronal projection pathways and the synthesis and degradation of neurotransmitters. The effects of pharmacotherapies for major central nervous system disorders including schizophrenia, affective (mood) disorders, epilepsy, Parkinson's disease and Alzheimer's disease will be examined. The molecular basis of the

action of gaseous and injection anesthetic agents will also be examined. The course will finish with an examination of the neuronal basis of drug abuse and addiction and its pharmacotherapy.

Cross-registered with (Biology) 15:453.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

18:455 MASS SPECTROMETRY-BASED PROTEOMICS

(3)

Prerequisite: 18:363.

Proteomics is defined as the cell-wide functional analysis of ALL the proteins expressed by a cell or tissue under a given set of conditions. Mass spectrometry-based Proteomics will provide an introduction to methods used to identify and track polyamino acids signals. This course will cover high-throughput protein analysis technologies, including electrospray ionizations, matrix-assisted laser desorption/ionization, ion traps, time-of-flight and quadrupoles. Assessments of real datasets, alongside concepts of protein identification, informatics, biostatistics and chromatographic retention based on amino physiochemical properties will also be introduced. Students will learn the principles of peptide and protein measurement by mass spectrometry as they relate to the biochemistry of the cell.

3 lecture hours per week, 4 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:456 COMPUTATIONAL CHEMISTRY

(3)

Prerequisite: 18:360 or 18/74:388 or permission of Instructor.

This course discusses computational chemistry methods building on a background in mathematics and physical chemistry. In particular, this course will provide an introduction and background in computational theory, molecular mechanics, molecular dynamics, *ab initio*, density functional theory, and quantum mechanics/molecular mechanics methods with increasing elaboration. Lectures will also discuss the application and reliability of the above computational methods to current areas of research. Because computational chemistry is constantly evolving, much of the material taught in this class will be taken from current literature. Thus, students will be expected to read contemporary scientific articles related to the topics being taught in class.

Cross-registered with (Physics) 74:456.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

18:471 NATURAL PRODUCT SYNTHESIS

(3)

Prerequisite: 18:361 (or 18:271 and permission of Instructor).

This course focuses on the rich field of natural product synthesis. Retrosynthetic analysis is used to breakdown the target molecule into simpler starting materials. Strategies using the natural chiral pool (synthon) and enantioselective synthesis are demonstrated. Numerous examples of natural product synthesis from the literature are explored highlighting innovative, creative strategies. The laboratory portion of the course involves a multi-step, enantioselective synthesis.

3 lecture hours per week, 4 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:474 INORGANIC CHEMISTRY III: ORGANOMETALLIC CHEMISTRY

(3)

Prerequisite: 18:364.

This course concentrates on important transformations of organotransition-metal species with an emphasis on basic mechanisms, structure-reactivity relationships, and applications in homogeneous catalysis, as well as in organic synthesis.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:491 MOLECULAR MEDICINE

(3)

Prerequisite: 15:282 and 18:363.

Recent advances in medicine have been made through the discovery of the underlying molecular basis of disease. These fundamental discoveries in biochemistry and molecular biology have furthered our understanding of the molecular structures and mechanisms of life and their errors in disease. Through the use of peer-reviewed primary literature and review articles, this advanced seminar course will provide students with the rare opportunity to examine, in detail, discoveries in biochemistry and molecular biology that have illuminated the molecular basis of disease and suggested new molecular therapies to correct them. Topics will vary from year to year and will be chosen from recent high-impact discoveries.

Cross-registered with (Biology) 15:491.

3 seminar hours per week, one term.

CREATIVE ARTS (B.A.)

Program Coordinator

TBA (Dean of Arts) artsdean@brandonu.ca

Area Coordinators

L. Xu, B.Sc., B.V.A., M.F.A. (Visual & Aboriginal Arts)

J. Forsythe, B.F.A., M.F.A. (Drama)

G. Gatten, B.A., M.Mus. (Music)

D. Lakevold, B.A., B.Ed. (A.D.), M.A. (Creative Writing)

BACHELOR OF ARTS (4-YEAR)

The B.A. 4-year with a major in Creative Arts is intended for students seeking breadth of preparation in the Fine Arts and Performing Arts. Students are afforded the opportunity to create a developed and complementary 60 credit hour major by combining interests in two of the following: Art (Visual or Aboriginal), Drama, Music and Creative Writing.

Please note the general regulations of the University in [SECTION 3](#).

Requirements

1. Students will complete a 120 credit hour, four-year degree of which 60 credit hours will be in the combined major.
2. Additionally, students are required to meet the liberal education requirements (six credit hours each in natural sciences and social sciences) and designate a minor area of study.

SECOND DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

4-Year B.A. second degree requirements listed on page 49.

Students who have completed a first undergraduate degree and who are seeking a Bachelor of Arts (4-Year) degree with a major in Creative Arts as a second degree, are required to take two 30 credit hour streams, and a minor of 18 credit hours for a total of 78 credit hours of which 45 credit hours must be taken at Brandon University.

4-YEAR MAJOR

The combined major will consist of **two** 30 credit hour streams. Streams include: Aboriginal Art, Creative Writing, Drama, Music, and Visual Art. Students may not combine Aboriginal Art and Visual Art streams. Students cannot count one course in any more than one stream.

Required		Cr. Hrs.	60
Choose:	Stream (listed below)	30	
Choose:	Stream (listed below)	30	
Must achieve 2.0 GPA for Major requirement		Major Total:	60
Plus:	Minor Requirements	Must achieve 2.0 GPA to meet Minor requirement	
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (see page 41)		
	Social Sciences (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.0 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 49.

ART STREAM

Students will complete 30 credit hours in the Art stream. Courses provide a balance between art history and studio arts courses. Students will choose **either** Aboriginal Art **or** Visual Art.

ABORIGINAL ART STREAM

Students will meet the following requirements.

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	18
32:152	Visual Design I	3	
32:153	Visual Design II	3	
32:183	Drawing I	3	
32:261	Canadian Aboriginal Art	3	
32:289	Indigenous Art Techniques	3	
32:383	Experiments in Indigenous Art Techniques	3	
Plus:	one of the following		3
32:280	Ancient Aboriginal Art	3	
32:382	Contemporary Aboriginal Art History	3	
Plus:	one of the following		3
32:184	Drawing II	3	
32:187	Painting I	3	
32:185	Introduction to Clay I	3	
Plus:	one of the following		3
32:188	Painting II	3	
32:186	Introduction to Clay II	3	
32:481	Advanced Aboriginal Art and Design	3	
Plus:	one of the following	3	
32:282	Primitivism, Cultural Appropriation and Copyright in Art	3	3
32:350	Printmaking I	3	
Must achieve 2.0 GPA for Major requirement		Stream Total:	30

VISUAL ART STREAM

Students will meet the following requirements.

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	12
32:152	Visual Design I	3	

32:153	Visual Design II	3	
32:165	Survey of Western Art I	3	
32:166	Survey of Western Art II	3	
Plus:	two of the following		6
32:183	Drawing I	3	
32:185	Introduction to Clay I	3	
32:187	Painting I	3	
Plus:	two of the following		6
32:184	Drawing II	3	
32:186	Introduction to Clay II	3	
32:188	Painting II	3	
Plus:	two of the following		6
32:261	Canadian Aboriginal Art	3	
32:271	Anatomy of the Human Form	3	
32:282	Primitivism, Cultural Appropriation and Copyright in Art	3	
32:350	Printmaking I	3	
32:375	Mixed Media	3	
Must achieve 2.0 GPA for Major requirement		Stream Total:	30

CREATIVE WRITING STREAM

Students will complete 30 credit hours in the Creative Writing stream. Courses provide a balance between creative writing and the study of literature. Students will meet the following requirements:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	6
30:274	Creative Writing	3	
30:459	Advanced Seminar in Creative Writing	3	
Plus:	one of the following		3
30:277	Short Fiction	3	
30:351	Playwriting	3	
30:353	Creative Writing: Poetry	3	
Plus:	6 credit hours of the following		6
30:161	Twentieth-Century Literature	3	
30:162	Introduction to Canadian Literature	3	
30:146	Introduction to English Literature	6	
Plus:	3 credit hours of English Literature above 100 level		3
Plus:	one to four of the following (max. of 12 credit hours):		3-12
30:277	Short Fiction	3	
30:345	Intermediate Workshop in Creative Writing	3	
30:351	Playwriting	3	
30:352	Creative Non-Fiction	3	
30:353	Creative Writing: Poetry	3	
30:355	Creative Writing: The Short Story Sequence	3	
30:356	Intermediate Workshop in Creative Writing	3	
30:357	Creative Writing: Contemporary Song Lyrics	3	
30:358	Screenwriting	3	
30:367	Elucidata: Multimedia Poetry Workshop	3	
68:352	Writing Aboriginal Children's Literature	3	
68:388	Aboriginal Screen Play	3	
Plus:	up to 9 credit hours (if more credit hours required to make up the necessary 30) from the following list:		3-9
30:250-478	English Literature course above 100 level	3-6	
68:250	Aboriginal Women Writers	3	
68:273	Oral Narratives	3	
68:274	Native Literature	3	
68:356	Images of the Indian	3	
68:363	First Nations/Metis Poetry	3	
68:385	Aboriginal Literary Tradition	3	
68:452	Explorations in the Environment of Aboriginal Authors I	3	
68:453	Explorations in the Environment of Aboriginal Authors II	3	
Must achieve 2.0 GPA for Major requirement		Stream Total:	30

Notes:

- * Students are strongly encouraged to choose courses that deal with contemporary issues.
- * Students taking an English Minor and the Creative Writing Stream of the B.A. 4-Year degree with a Creative Arts Major **may not** count

the same 6 credit hours of 100 level English literature courses towards the requirements in both areas. Instead, these students must take another 6 credit hours of 200-400 level English literature courses as a substitution for the 6 credit hours of first-year English literature courses required in one of the areas.

DRAMA STREAM

The Drama stream is composed of 30 credit hours consisting of 6 credit hours at the 100 level, 9 credit hours at the 200 level, 9 credit hours at the 300 level and 6 credit hours from a list of approved courses. Some of the cross-listed courses require a pre-requisite of at least 3 credit hours of first year English. Students will meet the following requirements:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	12
20:163	Introduction to Theatre I	3	
20:164	Introduction to Theatre II	3	
20:267	Character Study I	3	
20:268	Character Study II	3	
Plus:	a minimum of four of the following		12
20/36:173	Theatre and Identity	3	
20/68:269	Introduction to Native Drama	3	
20:353	Theatre Performance I	3	
20:354	Theatre Performance II	3	
20:356	Theatre Design Aesthetics	3	
20:368	Character Study III		
Plus:	Six credit hours of the following		6
20/36:173	Theatre & Identity	3	
20/30/58:LAT:252	Greek Drama in Translation	3	
20/30:263	Restoration and 18th-Century Comedy	3	
20/68:269	Introduction to Native Drama	3	
20/32:283	Dramatic Literature in Canada	3	
20/30:330	Shakespeare	6	
20/30:331	Life Without Shakespeare: Other Early Dramatists	3	
20/30:351	Playwriting	3	
20/30:358	Screenwriting	3	
20/30:372	Twentieth-Century British Drama	3	
20/30:373	Medieval Drama	3	
20/30:379	Twentieth-Century American Drama		
20:399	Topics in Drama		
Must achieve 2.0 GPA for Major requirement		Stream Total:	30

Note: Students may also choose to complete the 3-Year Minor in Drama. Please refer to page 109 for specific requirements.

MUSIC STREAM

Students will complete 30 credit hours in the Music stream and must be advised by a School of Music faculty member. Applied Minor registration is subject to availability and requires the signature of the Dean of the School of Music. A surcharge for applied study registration may apply. Courses for the music stream will be selected from among the following:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	9
Choose:	a minimum of 9 credit hours of the following		
67:104	Applied Music	1.5	
67:105	Applied Music	1.5	
67:130	Music History & Literature: General Survey I	3	
67:131	Music History & Literature: General Survey II	3	
67:180	Theory I	3	
67:181	Theory II	3	
67:182	Aural Skills	1.5	
67:183	Aural Skills II	1.5	
Choose:	a maximum 21 credit hours of the following		21
65:117 *	Ensemble	1.5	
65:117 *	Ensemble	1.5	
67:204	Applied Music	1.5	
67:205	Applied Music	1.5	
67:231	Music Hist. & Lit.: Baroque Period	3	
67:233	History of Jazz	3	
67:234	History of Popular Music	3	
67:280	Theory III	3	
67:281	Theory IV	3	

67:304	Applied Music	1.5	
67:305	Applied Music	1.5	
67:330	Music Hist. & Lit.: Classic Period	3	
67:331	Music Hist. & Lit.: Romantic Period	3	
67:333	Issues in Early Music	3	
67:362	20th-Century Music to 1970	3	
67:363	Contemporary Western Art Music	3	
67:369	Sound Design	3	
67:373	Philosophical Perspectives on Music	3	
67:392	Intro. to Electroacoustic Music	3	
67:394	Electroacoustic Composition	3	
06/66:344	Foundations of Music Education I	3	
06/66:444	Foundations of Music Education II	3	
67:351	History of Canadian Music	3	
Must achieve 2.0 GPA for Major requirement		Stream Total:	30

* Available for repeated registration for credit.

DRAMA (20)

Professor

J. Forsythe, B.F.A., M.F.A. *(Coordinator)* forsythe@brandonu.ca

4-YEAR MINOR

The 4-Year Minor in Drama will normally consist of 18 credit hours selected from the courses below. These upper level courses will be offered when needed. Students taking a minor in Drama are encouraged to assist in department productions.

Students considering a 4-Year Drama Minor must complete a minimum of **18 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	12
20:163	Introduction to Theatre I	3	
20:164	Introduction to Theatre II	3	
20:267	Character Study I	3	
20:268	Character Study II	3	
Plus:	two of the following		6
20:173	Theatre & Identity	3	
20:252	Greek Drama in Translation	3	
20:269	Introduction to Native Drama	3	
20:283	Dramatic Literature in Canada	3	
20:339	Shakespeare I	3	
20:340	Shakespeare II	3	
20:351	Playwriting	3	
20:353	Theatre Performance I	3	
20:354	Theatre Performance II	3	
20:356	Theatre Design Aesthetics	3	
20:358	Screenwriting	3	
20:363	Restoration & 18th Century Comedy	3	
20:368	Character Study III	3	
20:372	Twentieth-Century British Drama	3	
20:373	Medieval Drama	3	
20:379	Twentieth-Century American Drama	3	
20:399	Topics in Drama	3	
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement		Minor Total:	18

3-YEAR MINOR

The 3-Year Minor in Drama will normally consist of 15 credit hours selected from the courses below. These upper level courses will be offered when needed. Students taking a minor in Drama are encouraged to assist in department productions.

Students considering a 3-Year Drama Minor must complete a minimum of **15 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	12
20:163	Introduction to Theatre I	3	
20:164	Introduction to Theatre II	3	
20:267	Character Study I	3	
20:268	Character Study II	3	

Plus:	one of the following		3
20:173	Theatre & Identity	3	
20:252	Greek Drama in Translation	3	
20:269	Introduction to Native Drama	3	
20:283	Dramatic Literature in Canada	3	
20:339	Shakespeare I	3	
20:340	Shakespeare II	3	
20:351	Playwriting	3	
20:353	Theatre Performance I	3	
20:354	Theatre Performance II	3	
20:356	Theatre Design Aesthetics	3	
20:358	Screenwriting	3	
20:363	Restoration & 18th Century Comedy	3	
20:368	Character Study III	3	
20:372	Twentieth-Century British Drama	3	
20:373	Medieval Drama	3	
20:379	Twentieth-Century American Drama	3	
20:399	Topics in Drama	3	
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement		Minor Total:	15

Note: Students may also choose to complete the Drama Stream in the 4-Year Major in Creative Arts. Please refer to the Creative Arts section for the specific requirements.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Note: Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the [Registration Guide](#) for the final listing.

20:163 INTRODUCTION TO THEATRE I (3)
Prerequisite: Nil.

An introductory survey course that examines the building blocks of theatre. Its aim is to increase the self-awareness, confidence, and communications skills of its participants by employing relaxation, improvisation, and storytelling techniques.
3 studio hours per week, one term.

20:164 INTRODUCTION TO THEATRE II (3)
Prerequisite: 20:163 or permission of Instructor.

This is the sequel to 20:163. This course will focus on practical examinations of the preparation and production of contemporary plays. Possible topics include: acting, directing, set design, lighting design, costume design, and stage management.
3 studio hours per week, one term.

20:173 THEATRE AND IDENTITY (3)
Prerequisite: Nil.

An examination and practical application of foreign and minority voices utilizing theatre forms of various traditions. Theatre and Identity is designed for students who feel they are denied access to mainstream Western society. By targeting specific communities, issues of the cultural voice of the "foreign" and "the other" will be examined using verbal and non-verbal theatre techniques from diverse sources.
Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:173.
3 studio hours per week, one term.

20:252 GREEK DRAMA IN TRANSLATION (3)
Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.
A study of representative Greek tragedies and comedies. Authors to be studied are Aeschylus, Euripides, Sophocles, Aristophanes and Menander. (The texts are all in English: no knowledge of Greek required.)
Cross-registered with (English) 30:252.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

20:263 RESTORATION AND EIGHTEENTH CENTURY COMEDY (3)
Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature.
An historical and developmental survey of comedy in the Restoration and Eighteenth century. Seven to eight comedies will be studied, including plays by such dramatists as Wycherley, Etheridge, Behn, Congreve, Steele, Sheridan, and Goldsmith
Cross-registered with (English) 30:263
Credit cannot be held for both this course and 20/30:363.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

20:267 CHARACTER STUDY I (3)
Prerequisite: 20:163 and 20:164 or permission of Instructor.
This course will be custom designed to meet the needs of the participants. Activities will include: improvisation, performance of scripted scenes,

voice and speech training, and intensive character study.
3 studio hours per week, one term.

20:268 CHARACTER STUDY II (3)

Prerequisite: 20:267 or permission of Instructor.

This course will be a continuation of Character Study I. It will again be tailored to fit the needs of the participants. Students should now be comfortable with their own creativity.

3 studio hours per week, one term.

20:269 INTRODUCTION TO NATIVE DRAMA (3)

Prerequisite: 68:152 or permission of Instructor.

A survey of theatrical forms, past and present, utilized by the aboriginal peoples. Emphasis will be placed on practical experimental study. This course is offered to students wanting to explore their own creativity in order to discover their cultural voice.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:269.

3 studio hours per week, one term.

20:283 DRAMATIC LITERATURE IN CANADA (3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

An examination of the origins and development of Canadian drama, and an analysis of Canadian plays, particularly those from 1960 to the present. The course may include plays by writers such as Michel Tremblay, David French, Michael Cook, Joan MacLeod, George F. Walker, Margaret Hollingsworth, Kelly Rebar, and Ian Ross.

Cross-registered with (English) 30:283.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

20:331 LIFE WITHOUT SHAKESPEARE: OTHER EARLY DRAMATISTS (3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

A study of early English drama from the sixteenth century to the Restoration, excluding Shakespeare. Students will learn to understand and appreciate major genres such as revenge tragedies, domestic tragedies, and Restoration comedy, drawn from dramatists such as Marlowe, Kyd, Fletcher and Beaumont, Heywood, Dekker, Etherege, Congreve, Dryden, and Behn. The plays will be chosen and studied according to a theme, which is subject to change from year to year. Themes may include, but are not limited to, the body, food and drink, music, and nature.

Cross-registered with (English) 30:331.

3 lecture hours per week one term.

20:339 SHAKESPEARE I (3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

Shakespeare I takes a primarily historical approach to the study of Shakespeare's plays, considering their social, political, religious, and cultural context. The course deals with difficult but illuminating questions such as, "what did Shakespeare's plays look like when they were first performed?" and "How might Shakespeare's original audiences have reacted to his plays?" By means of close readings, the course will examine representative Shakespearean tragedies, comedies, tragicomedies, and histories, but not duplicating any texts studied in Shakespeare II. Students will be able to articulate their responses to the plays through class discussions, persuasive essays, and group performances.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 20:330 or 30:330.

Cross-registered with (English) 30:339.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

20:340 SHAKESPEARE II (3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

By means of extensive readings of Shakespeare's plays and poetry – both close and aloud – we will analyze the plays and poems that have become so foundational to English literature. Paying attention to current criticism and analysis of Shakespeare, we will also consider what our understanding and use of Shakespeare says about our own society. We will consider various genres of drama in the Shakespeare canon, reading representational comedies, tragedies, histories, and tragicomedies, in addition to selections of his poetry. Shakespeare II will not duplicate the texts studied in Shakespeare I. The course will consider Shakespeare's plays and poetry in connection with a particular critical "theme" that may change from year to year. Themes may include, but are not limited to, gender/sexuality, ecocriticism, animal studies, music, etc.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 20:330 or 30:330.

Cross-registered with (English) 30:340.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

20:351 PLAYWRITING (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course introduces students to the process of writing and revising short plays. The course requires the completion of in-class writing exercises, weekly readings, scriptwriting and dramaturgy assignments, and a term project. Areas of study include dramatic structure, form, character development, format, dialogue, and production.

Cross-registered with (English) 30:351.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

20:353 THEATRE PERFORMANCE I (3)

Prerequisite: Admission is by means of an audition/interview.

A practical course in the preparation and performance of theatre. Participants will be expected to contribute their time and talent to the public

productions of the Brandon University Theatre. Rehearsals as necessary.

20:354 THEATRE PERFORMANCE II (3)

Prerequisite: 20:353 or permission of Instructor, plus required audition/interview.

An advanced course in the practical preparation and performance of theatre. Students will be encouraged to produce their own work as well as contribute to the Brandon University Theatre. Rehearsals as necessary. (20:353 and 20:354 cannot be taken concurrently.)

20:356 THEATRE DESIGN AESTHETICS (3)

Prerequisite: 20:267 or 20:268 or permission of Instructor.

This course examines the philosophical and practical answers to the question, "What constitutes the visual aspects of Theatre as an art form?" Students will create and present works of their own that will contribute to their ongoing exploration of Theatre. Knowledge will be gained in all elements of theatre including design and directing.

3 studio hours per week, one term.

20:358 SCREENWRITING (3)

Prerequisite: 30:274 or permission of Instructor.

This course introduces students to the fundamentals of screenwriting. Areas of study will include structure, scene, character, narrative, dialogue, and format. Students will be required to complete several writing assignments, in-class exercises, readings and a term project. Class participation, especially in workshop discussions and film analysis seminars, is expected.

Cross-registered with (English) 30:358.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 30:354.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

20:368 CHARACTER STUDY III (3)

Prerequisite: 20:267 and 20:268.

A continuation of the work of Character Study I and II. This course is designed for students seeking the Drama minor. Assignments and exercises will be aimed at developing leadership skills in the areas of directing and acting technique with particular emphasis on classical theatre.

3 studio hours per week, one term.

20:372 TWENTIETH-CENTURY BRITISH DRAMA (3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

A study of the variety of dramatic styles and subject matter of twentieth-century British drama: from social satire and Irish nationalist theatre in the century's early decades, to the theatre of the absurd and kitchen-sink drama of the mid-century, to the avant-garde, feminist, and in-yer-face theatre of the last decades. Drama to be studied may include the plays of Shaw, Synge, O'Casey, Beckett, Osborne, Pinter, Orton, Stoppard, Shaffer, Hare, Churchill, and Kane.

Cross-registered with (English) 30:372.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

20:373 MEDIEVAL DRAMA (3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

A study of the various forms of medieval drama, including tropes, liturgical plays, saints' lives, mystery and morality plays.

Cross-registered with (English) 30:373.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

20:379 TWENTIETH-CENTURY AMERICAN DRAMA (3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature.

An examination of the ways in which modern theatre has both contributed to and critiqued the construction of American identity, with emphasis on the broad social, political and cultural contexts informing these performances. Drama to be studied may include the plays of Eugene O'Neill, Lillian Hellman, Tennessee Williams, Arthur Miller, Edward Albee, Lorraine Hansberry, Luis Valdez, David Mamet, Ntozake, Shange, Amiri Baraka, August Wilson, Sam Shepard, Wendy Wasserstein, David Henry Hwang, and Tony Kushner.

Cross-registered with (English) 30:379.

20:399 TOPICS IN DRAMA (3)

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

Self-directed projects in Theatre, utilizing the instructor as a resource. Topics may involve either backstage or on-stage aspects of Theatre.

20:443 MUSIC THEATRE PRODUCTION I (1.5)

Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Applied – Voice) or permission of Instructor.

Individual roles are studied and developed, music is learned and memorized, and the character's and the work narratives are accessed through text and music. This course is the preparation for the performances presented in the following term 65:444, for which students are expected to make a firm commitment.

Cross-registered with (Music) 64/65:443 and (Music Arts) 67:443.

3 rehearsal hours per week, one term,

20:444 MUSIC THEATRE PRODUCTION II (3)

Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Applied – Voice) registration or permission of Instructor.

This performance-based course will examine the many components involved in staging an opera (memorization of roles, staging, all production

elements, and working with a conductor) through the performance of a one-act opera. Students will have the opportunity to have a Sitzprobe rehearsal, a technical rehearsal, a dress rehearsal, and three performances.

Cross-registered with (Music) 64/65:444 and (Music Arts) 67:444.

6 rehearsal and performance hours per week, on term.

ECONOMICS (22)

Associate Professor

A. Abdou, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D.

J. Dolecki, B.A., M.A. (**Chair**) doleckij@brandonu.ca

F. Zehtab-Jadid, B.A., M.A.

General Information

The Department recommends that students who wish to major in Economics and proceed to graduate school should consider a minor in Mathematics. Minors in History, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology, Geography, Business Administration or Mathematics are appropriate for other students.

Students are reminded that not all Economics courses are offered in each year. Other courses are offered as resources permit. Please check the Timetable for the final listing and ensure that your selection of courses will allow you to complete your program according to schedule. Please note the general regulations of the University in [SECTION 3](#).

For information concerning the Justice System Certificate please see page [189](#).

SECOND DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

3-Year B.A. and B.Sc. second degree requirements are listed on page [53](#).

4-Year B.A. and B.Sc. second degree requirements listed on page [49](#).

4-Year B.A. and B.Sc. (Honours) second degree requirements listed on page [46](#).

4-YEAR MAJOR (HONOURS)

A 4-Year B.A. (Honours) Major in Economics requires 48 credit hours. Out of this total, a minimum of 30 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University.

Students considering a 4-Year (Honours) Economics Major must complete a minimum of **48 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	36
22:131	Principles of Economics (minimum grade "C")	6	
22:220	Monetary Institutions, Theory and Policy	6	
22:281	Microeconomics I	3	
22:282	Microeconomics II	3	
22:381	Macroeconomics I	3	
22:382	Macroeconomics II	3	
22:431	A History of Economic Thought	6	
22:439	Topics	6	
Plus:	12 credit hours of additional Economics courses		12
Must achieve a 3.00 GPA to meet Honours Major requirement		Major Total:	48
Plus: *	Minor requirements	Must achieve a 2.00 GPA to meet Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (see page 41)		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
	Must achieve a 2.50 GPA to meet Graduation requirement		Degree total: 120

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence requirement and other degree requirements listed on page [46](#).

4-YEAR MAJOR

A 4-Year B.A. Major in Economics requires 48 credit hours. Out of this total, a minimum of 30 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University.

Students considering a 4-Year Economics Major must complete a minimum of **48 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	24
22:131	Principles of Economics (minimum grade "C")	6	
22:220	Monetary Institutions, Theory and Policy	6	
22:281	Microeconomics I	3	
22:282	Microeconomics II	3	

22:381	Macroeconomics I	3	
22:382	Macroeconomics II	3	
Plus:	one of the following		6
22:210	Canadian Economic History	6	
22:310	European Economic History	6	
22:431	A History of Economic Thought	6	
Plus:	18 credit hours of additional Economics courses		18
Must achieve a 2.00 GPA to meet Major requirement		Major Total:	48
Plus: *	Minor requirements	Must achieve a 2.00 GPA to meet Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (see page 41)		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
	Must achieve a 2.00 GPA to meet Graduation requirement	Degree Total:	120

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 49.

3-YEAR MAJOR

A 3-Year major in Economics requires 30 credit hours in Economics. Out of this total, a minimum of 18 credit hours must be taken at Brandon University.

Students considering a 3-Year Economics Major must complete a minimum of **30 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	18
22:131	Principles of Economics (minimum grade "C")	6	
22:220	Monetary Institutions, Theory and Policy	6	
22:281	Microeconomics I	3	
22:282	Microeconomics II	3	
Plus:	12 credit hours of additional Economics courses		12
Must achieve a 2.00 GPA to meet Major requirement		Major Total:	30
Plus: *	Minor requirements	Must achieve a 2.00 GPA to meet Minor requirement	
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (see page 41)		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
	Must achieve a 2.00 GPA to meet Graduation requirement	Degree Total:	90

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 53.

MINOR

A minor in Economics will consist of 18 credit hours in Economics. Out of this total, a minimum of 9 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University.

Students considering a Minor in Economics must complete a minimum of **18 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	6
22:131	Principles of Economics (minimum grade "C")	6	
Plus:	12 credit hours of additional Economics courses		12
	Must achieve a 2.00 GPA to meet Minor requirement	Minor Total:	18

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Note: Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the [Registration Guide](#) for the final listing.

22:131 PRINCIPLES OF ECONOMICS

(6)

Prerequisite: Nil.

A brief examination of basic economic problems and of the institutions of mixed-enterprise market economies. Detailed analysis of national income and its distribution; of demand and supply; the problems of the firm; and of international trade problems and policies.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

22:210 CANADIAN ECONOMIC HISTORY

(6)

Prerequisite: Nil.

A study of the development of the Canadian economy with emphasis on the post-Confederation period. Attention will be focused on topics such as trade relationships with the United States and Britain; the rise of major primary and secondary industries; transportation; the role of foreign capital; problems of regional growth; and economic fluctuations.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

22:220 MONETARY INSTITUTIONS, THEORY AND POLICY**(6)**

Prerequisite: 22:131.

A study of banks and other financial institutions, of monetary and national income theory and international financial arrangements, and of monetary, fiscal and debt management policies.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

22:269 HEALTH ECONOMICS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 22:131.

An introduction to basic economic concepts as they apply to the analysis of health and health care sectors. Topics covered may include determinants of health, demand for health care, supply of health services, market failure and public provision, the evaluation of health technology, the pharmaceutical industry, and current issues in the Canadian health care system.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:270 ECONOMICS AND THE ENVIRONMENT**(3)**

Prerequisite: 22:131.

An examination of the application of contemporary economic analysis to environmental problems.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:271 ECONOMICS OF EDUCATION**(3)**

Prerequisite: 22:131.

A study of education as investment and the development of human capital; analysis of its costs and benefits and of its effects on economic growth and development. Topics of current interest or of special interest to the students will be discussed in seminars.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:272 ECONOMICS OF HUMAN RESOURCES**(3)**

Prerequisite: 22:131.

A study of the factors affecting the development of human capital. Concentration will be on the economic aspects of migration, population growth, discrimination, crime and punishment, health care, poverty, and income maintenance plans. Topics of special interest to students will be discussed in seminars.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:273 ECONOMICS OF AGRICULTURE**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

A study of the resources of agriculture, of the organization of agricultural production, and of market theory as applied to agriculture; of the effect of transport on the location, specialization, and size of productive units; of the role of agriculture in economic development; and problems of the world's food supply.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:274 REGIONAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT**(3)**

Prerequisite: 22:131.

Disparities among regions in economic development will be examined using various criteria to indicate their existence and explain their persistence. The policies that have been adopted in Canada in recent years will be explained. The successes and failures of various policies and possible alternative policies to deal with specific problems will be examined.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:275 CURRENT ECONOMIC ISSUES IN AGRICULTURE**(3)**

Prerequisite: 22:131 or 22:273.

A study of current economic issues confronting Canadian agriculture. The economic implications of recent developments in areas such as agribusiness concentration, micro- and bio-technologies, food processing and retailing, credit, public policy and the structure of international markets will be considered.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:276 ECONOMICS AND NATURAL RESOURCES**(3)**

Prerequisite: 22:131 or permission of Instructor.

An examination of the application of contemporary economic analysis to natural resource use.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:281 MICROECONOMICS I**(3)**

Prerequisite: 22:131.

Analysis of consumer behaviour and the determination of prices and output under alternative market structures.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:282 MICROECONOMICS II**(3)**

Prerequisite: 22:131 and 22:281.

Analysis of factor markets, general equilibrium, externalities and public goods.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:291 TRADE UNION DEVELOPMENT**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

A comparative study of trade union development in England, the United States and Canada. A brief review of the membership, different organizations, aims and policies of English and American unions is designed to provide the background to an understanding of the Canadian trade union movement. Study of the historical development of trade unions in Canada will be brief, but the effects on the Canadian labour movement of international unionism, of increased participation of white-collar and public-service employees in unions, and of recent political and economic changes will be examined in detail.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:292 COLLECTIVE BARGAINING**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

The historical and legal background to collective bargaining will be followed by a study of the process of bargaining, including the structure of bargaining --- what union and employer organizations bargain in different industries --- and third party (government) intervention. The role of the strike in bargaining and alternatives to bargaining when the strike is forbidden will be examined. Typical collective bargaining agreements and the various clauses governing wages, vacations and holidays, promotions, fringe benefits and grievance procedures will be described and the problems arising in administering collective agreements will be illustrated in seminars using arbitration cases (if time permits, simulated grievance procedures and arbitration hearings).

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:293 LABOUR LEGISLATION AND LAW**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

The English and American background to Canadian legislation and law will include not only specific legislation but also English common-law precedents. The problem of allocation of jurisdiction between the federal government and the provinces will be illustrated by case studies of Privy Council and Supreme Court decisions. The changes in legislation and law in the period since the Second World War will be stressed, and the solutions to problems of reconciling labour legislation and common law precedents illustrated by reference to legislation enacted in the provinces and by Parliament and to changing judicial decisions.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:310 EUROPEAN ECONOMIC HISTORY**(6)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

A study of the economic growth of Europe since the Middle Ages with emphasis on the period after 1776. Concentration will be on topics such as industrialization, agriculture, financial institutions, transportation, free trade, protectionism and economic imperialism, the "welfare state," and national economic integration.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

22:341 AN INTRODUCTION TO MARXIAN ECONOMICS**(6)**

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

A study of the origin, development, and content of the economic ideas of Karl Marx, with a particular emphasis on the Grundrisse, Capital, and Theories of Surplus Value. Contemporary developments in Marxian economic theory will also be examined.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

22:351 INTERNATIONAL TRADE**(3)**

Prerequisite: 22:131.

A study of international trade theory from the classical theory of comparative advantage to modern theories of trade and factor mobility. An examination of the implications of tariffs and other impediments to international trade.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:352 INTERNATIONAL FINANCE**(3)**

Prerequisite: 22:131.

International finance deals with foreign exchange markets, the balance of payments and the role played by foreign trade and financial flows in the determination of national income and domestic price levels.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:353 ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT**(3)**

Prerequisite: Any 6 credit hours from 100-level Anthropology, Economics, Political Science or Sociology or 38:255 and 3 credit hours from the above list or permission of Instructor.

An examination of the problems and challenges facing developing countries and communities in their efforts to improve their standards of living and economic well-being. The course will also examine various theories of economic development.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:354 TOPICS IN ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT**(3)**

Prerequisite: Any 6 credit hours from 100-level Anthropology, Economics, Political Science or Sociology; or 38:255 and 3 credit hours from the above list or permission of Instructor.

An examination of selected topics in the theory and practice of economic development of the less-developed nations. Topics include: trade and development, economic programs of the International Monetary Fund and the World Bank for developing countries, economic problems of Africa, and globalization and developmental issues.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:355 LABOUR ECONOMICS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 22:131.

The course considers labour demand and supply, wages and employment determination, wage structures and differentials, education and training, and selected Canadian labour market policies.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:357 CONTEMPORARY ECONOMICS ISSUES**(3)**

Prerequisite: 22:131 or permission of Instructor.

This course will examine contemporary economic issues using a combined lecture/seminar approach. Issues include globalization, economic crises, the changing role of the state, growing inequalities, contingent employment and poverty, and lean production.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:375 PUBLIC FINANCE**(3)**

Prerequisite: 22:131.

A study of governments as producers and suppliers of goods and services. Topics will include study of budgets and the budgetary process, of theories of the shifting and incidence of taxes, of theories of the secular rise in government expenditures and changes in and effects of such expenditures.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:376 FISCAL POLICY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 22:131.

The effects of governments' financial operations on the level of economic activity will be stressed. Such topics as the different effects of government expenditures, taxation, and transfer payments will be examined in the light of national income analysis. Management of the public debt and possible effects of the debt on monetary policy and economic performance will be discussed.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:377 INTERGOVERNMENTAL FISCAL RELATIONS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 22:131.

A preliminary examination of the constitutional powers of Parliament and provincial legislatures to tax and to exercise control over specific economic activities will be followed by a study of the systems of conflict between the need for a national policy in some areas and the desire of provinces to assume or retain control will be examined.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:378 BENEFIT-COST ANALYSIS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 22:131 or permission of Instructor.

An examination of the theoretical foundation and the practical application of Benefit-Cost Analysis in the public sector and in environmental decision-making.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:381 MACROECONOMICS I**(3)**

Prerequisite: 22:131.

A brief introduction to the measurement of economic aggregates; the development of a static model of national income determination to explain the effects of changes in economic variables on aggregate economic activity.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:382 MACROECONOMICS II**(3)**

Prerequisite: 22:131 and 22:381.

The analysis of change and fluctuations in aggregate economic activity including economic dynamics, growth, business cycles, and inflation; a detailed examination of government policies affecting the stability and growth of national income and employment and the stability of prices.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:396 SEMINAR IN RURAL AND COMMUNITY STUDIES**(3)**

Prerequisite: 30 credit hours in degree or permission of Instructor.

This course provides students an opportunity for an exchange of ideas and information on the present state of Rural and Community issues. Students will be encouraged to select an area for investigation and apply interdisciplinary research techniques. This course is team taught by faculty members.

Cross-registered with (Geography) 38:396, (Political Science) 78:396, (Rural & Community Studies) 88:396 and (Sociology) 90:396.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:399 TOPICS IN ECONOMICS**(3)**

Prerequisite: Permission of the Department.

A course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with, or assigned by, an instructor. An essay or essays will normally be required, and an exam, either written or oral, may also be required.

22:431 A HISTORY OF ECONOMIC THOUGHT**(6)**

Prerequisite: Permission of the Department.

A study of the development of economic thought from medieval times to the modern era. Emphasis will be placed on the aims, analysis, and policies of the various schools primarily through an examination of the contributions to economic thought and analysis of representative authors.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

22:432 MODERN ECONOMIC THOUGHT**(3)**

Prerequisite: Permission of the Department.

A study of the development of economic thought in the modern era. Emphasis will be placed on the aims, analysis, and policies of the various schools primarily through an examination of the contributions to economic thought and analysis of representative authors.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:439 TOPICS**(6)**

Prerequisite: Permission of the Department.

A course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with, or assigned by, an instructor. An essay or essays will normally be required, and an exam, either written or oral, may also be required.

22:452 INTRODUCTION TO MATHEMATICAL ECONOMICS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 22:281, 22:282, 62:171 and 62:172 or permission of Instructor.

A study of mathematical interpretation of economic analysis. The topics covered include application of calculus and matrix algebra to the theories of consumption, production, and distribution.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 22:433.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

22:453 INTRODUCTION TO ECONOMETRICS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 22:381, 22:382, 22:452, 62:171 and 62:172 or permission of Instructor.

The objective of the course is to explain the problems and issues associated with empirical measurement of economic relationships, and an assessment of the econometric techniques by which those problems may be solved.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 22:433.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

22:481 ADVANCED ECONOMIC ANALYSIS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 22:281, 22:282, 22:381 and 22:382.

A mathematical treatment of selected topics in economic theory.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:499 TOPICS**(3)**

Prerequisite: Permission of the Department.

A course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with, or assigned by, an Instructor. An essay or essays will normally be required and an exam, either written or oral, may also be required.

ENGLISH & CREATIVE WRITING (30)**Professor Emerita**

D. Brandt, B.Th., B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Professor

J. Allan, B.A., M.A. (Span.), M.A. (Comp. Lit.), Ph.D. *

R. Gasse, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

R. Kramer, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

D. Tryphonopoulos, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Associate Professor

D. Lakevold, B.A., B.Ed. (A.D.), M.A.

L. Robson, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Assistant ProfessorB. Rose, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Chair*) roseb@brandonu.ca

D. Smid, B. Arts Sc., M.A., Ph.D.

*Canada Research Chair

General Information

Essays will be required in all English literature courses. Students who major or minor in English should strive to study as broad a selection of courses as possible, exploring a variety of genres and historical periods. Students who major in English would be well advised to supplement work in literature with courses in other humanities subjects. Students intending to pursue graduate studies in English are advised that a good program would include some knowledge of a second language.

The Department also offers a minor in Creative Writing and a variety of writing courses are open to all students to enable them to explore their

creativity. However, only **6** credit hours of creative writing courses may count toward the English Literature 4-Year Honours major, 4-Year major, or 3-Year **major** and only **3** credit hours towards the Combined Honours English Literature major or the English Literature **minor**. Students interested in a greater concentration of creative writing courses are encouraged to consider the 4-Year Minor in Creative Writing, the 3-Year Minor in Creative Writing, or the 4-Year B.A. in Creative Arts. Please see the Creative Arts section for further details about this degree program.

Please note the general regulations of the University in [SECTION 3](#).

SECOND DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

3-Year B.A. second degree requirements are listed on page [53](#).

4-Year B.A. second degree requirements listed on page [49](#).

4-Year B.A. (Honours) second degree requirements listed on page [46](#).

Historical Breadth List

30:235 ENGL	Early Women Writers	6	
30:251 ENGL	Gods, War, and Love: Greek Poetry in Translation	3	
30:252 ENGL	Greek Drama in Translation	3	
30:265 ENGL	Latin Literature in Translation	3	
30:266 ENGL	World Literature in Translation	3	
30:331 ENGL	Life Without Shakespeare: Other Early Dramatists	3	
30:339 ENGL	Shakespeare I	3	
30:340 ENGL	Shakespeare II	3	
30:360 ENGL	The Age of Beheadings	3	
30:361 ENGL	Middle English Romance	3	
30:362 ENGL	Between Revolutions: Restoration and Eighteenth-Century Literature	3	
30:373 ENGL	Medieval Drama	3	
30:374 ENGL	Beer, Blood, and Song: Old English Language and Literature	3	
30:386 ENGL	History of Literary Criticism	3	
30:429 ENGL	Chaucer and his Contemporaries	6	
30:454 ENGL	The Birds and the Bees: Animals in Early English Literature	3	
30:475 ENGL	Beowulf: Heroes and Monsters	3	

4-YEAR MAJOR (HONOURS)

Students are advised that 30:090, 30:150, 30:151, 30:152, 30:153, 30:154, 30:155 and 30:240 are **not accepted** as part of a Major program in English, and that only **6 credit hours of creative writing courses** are accepted. Students are strongly encouraged to meet a member of the Department to ensure that they have met all degree requirements.

Students considering a 4-Year (Honours) English Major must complete a minimum of **54 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	
30:145 ENGL	Contemporary Literature	3	6
30:147 ENGL	Literary Traditions	3	
Plus:			
30:463 ENGL	Contemporary Critical Theory	3	3
Plus:	18 credit hours from the Historical Breadth list (above)		18
Plus:	15 credit hours of English Literature courses at the 300 level (including Historical Breadth courses)		15
Plus:	12 credit hours of English Literature courses at the 400 level (including Historical Breadth courses and 30.463)		12
Plus:	additional English Literature courses at the 200-400 level for a total of 54 credit hours		
Note:	maximum of 6 credit hours of Creative Writing are accepted in this major		
	Must achieve 3.00 GPA for Honours Major requirement	Major Total:	54
Plus: *	Minor requirements	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (see page 41)		
	Social Sciences (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
	Must achieve 2.50 GPA for Graduation requirement	Degree Total:	120

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page [49](#).

4-YEAR MAJOR (COMBINED HONOURS)

Students are advised that 30:090, 30:150, 30:151, 30:152, 30:153, 30:154, 30:155 and 30:240 are **not accepted** as part of a Major program in English, and that only **3 credit hours of creative writing courses** are accepted. Students are strongly encouraged to meet a member of the Department to ensure that they have met all degree requirements.

The recommended program for those students intending to pursue graduate studies in English literature is the 54 credit hour Honours degree. The Combined Honours program can prepare students for graduate studies in English literature and beyond, but some institutions may require students with a Combined Honours degree to take supplementary undergraduate literature courses prior to admission to an English M.A. program or they may restrict the range of courses available to students at the graduate level. Students thinking of graduate studies in English should consult with the Department before choosing the Combined Honours route.

Combined Major - Students pursuing a combined major must take at least 42 credit hours in each of two subjects, with a minimum of 3.0 GPA in both majors, although individual programs may require more. Please see the appropriate combined subject listings in the calendar for specific requirements. Students must receive formal admission to the program from both of the Departments or Programs responsible for the combined major subjects. **Note:** No minor is required.

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	
30:145 ENGL	Contemporary Literature	3	6
30:147 ENGL	Literary Traditions	3	
Plus:			
30:463 ENGL	Contemporary Critical Theory	3	3
Plus:	15 credit hours from the Historical Breadth list (above)		15
Plus:	15 credit hours of English Literature courses at the 300 level (including Historical Breadth courses)		15
Plus:	9 credit hours of English Literature courses at the 400 level (including Historical Breadth courses and 30:463)		9
Plus:	additional English Literature courses at the 200-400 level for a total of 42 credit hours		
Note:	maximum of 3 credit hours of Creative Writing are accepted in this major		
Must achieve 3.00 GPA for Honours Major requirement		1st Major Total:	42
Must achieve 3.00 GPA for Honours Major requirement		2nd Major Total:	42
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (see page 41):		
	Social Sciences (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.50 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 46.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Students are advised that 30:090, 30:150, 30:151, 30:152, 30:153, 30:154, 30:155 and 30:240 are **not accepted** as part of a Major program in English, and that only **6 credit hours of creative writing courses** are accepted. Students are strongly encouraged to meet a member of the Department to ensure that they have met all degree requirements.

Students considering a 4-Year English Major must complete a minimum of **48 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	
30:145 ENGL	Contemporary Literature	3	6
30:147 ENGL	Literary Traditions	3	
Plus:	15 credit hours the Historical Breadth list (above)		15
Plus:	21 credit hours of English Literature courses at the 300 level (including Historical Breadth courses)		21
Plus:	6 credit hours of English Literature courses at the 400 level (including Historical Breadth courses)		6
Plus:	additional English Literature courses at the 200-400 level for a total of 48 credit hours		
Note:	maximum of 6 credit hours of Creative Writing are accepted in this major		
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Major requirement		Major Total:	48
Plus: *	Minor requirements	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (see page 41):		
	Social Sciences (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.00 OGPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 49.

3-YEAR MAJOR

Students are advised that 30:090, 30:150, 30:151, 30:152, 30:153, 30:154, 30:155 and 30:240 are **not accepted** as part of a Major program in English, and that only **6 credit hours of creative writing courses** are accepted. Students are strongly encouraged to meet a member of the Department to ensure that they have met all degree requirements.

Students considering a 3-Year English Major must complete a minimum of **36 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:			Cr. Hrs.
30:145 ENGL	Contemporary Literature	3	6
30:147 ENGL	Literary Traditions	3	
Plus:	12 credit hours from the Historical Breadth list (above)		12
Plus:	18 credit hours of English Literature courses at the 300/400 level (including Historical Breadth courses)		18
Plus:	additional English Literature courses at the 200-400 level for a total of 36 credit hours		
Note:	maximum of 6 credit hours of Creative Writing are accepted in this major		
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Major requirement	Major Total:	36
Plus: *	Minor requirements	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (see page 41):		
	Social Sciences (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Graduation requirement	Degree Total:	90

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 53.

4-YEAR MINOR

Students are advised that 30:090, 30:150, 30:151, 30:152, 30:153, 30:154, 30:155 and 30:240 are **not accepted** as part of a Minor program in English, and that only **3 credit hours of creative writing courses** are accepted. Students are strongly encouraged to meet a member of the Department to ensure that they have met all degree requirements.

Students considering a 4-Year English Minor must complete a minimum of **24 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:			Cr. Hrs.
30:145 ENGL	Contemporary Literature	3	6
30:147 ENGL	Literary Traditions	3	
Plus:	6 credit hours from the Historical Breadth List (above)		6
Plus:	9 credit hours of English Literature courses at the 300/400 level (including Historical Breadth courses)		9
Plus:	additional English Literature courses at the 200-400 level for a total of 24 credit hours		
Note:	maximum of 3 credit hours of Creative Writing are accepted in this minor		
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	Minor Total:	24

3-YEAR MINOR

Students are advised that 30:090, 30:150, 30:151, 30:152, 30:153, 30:154, 30:155 and 30:240 are **not accepted** as part of a Minor program in English, and that only **3 credit hours of creative writing courses** are accepted. Students are strongly encouraged to meet a member of the Department to ensure that they have met all degree requirements. Students considering a 3-Year English Minor must complete a minimum of **18 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:			Cr. Hrs.
30:145 ENGL	Contemporary Literature	3	6
30:147 ENGL	Literary Traditions	3	
Plus:	3 credit hours from the Historical Breadth List (above)		3
Plus:	6 credit hours of English Literature courses at the 300/400 level (including Historical Breadth courses)		6
Plus:	additional English Literature courses at the 200-400 level for a total of 18 credit hours		
Note:	maximum of 3 credit hours of Creative Writing are accepted in this minor		
	Must achieve a 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	Minor Total:	18

Note:

Students taking an English Minor and the Creative Writing Stream of the B.A. 4-Year degree with a Creative Arts Major **may not** count the same 6 credit hours of 100 level English literature courses toward the requirements in both areas. Instead, these students must take another 6 credit

hours of 200-400 level English literature courses as a substitution for the 6 credit hours of first-year English literature courses required in one of the areas.

CREATIVE WRITING

4-YEAR MINOR

Students are advised that 30:090, 30:150, 30:151, 30:152, 30:153, 30:154, 30:155 and 30:240 are **not accepted** as part of a 4-Year Minor program in Creative Writing, and that only **3 credit hours of English literature courses at the 200, 300, or 400 level** are accepted. Students are strongly encouraged to meet a member of the Department to ensure that they have met all degree requirements.

Students considering a 4-Year English Minor (Creative Writing) must complete a minimum of **24 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	
30:274 CRWR	Creative Writing		3
30:459 CRWR	Advanced Seminar in Creative Writing		3
Choose:	15 credit hours from the following:		15
30:277 CRWR	Short Fiction Writing	3	
30:351 CRWR	Playwriting	3	
30:352 CRWR	Creative Non-Fiction Writing	3	
30:353 CRWR	Creative Writing: Poetry	3	
30:358 CRWR	Screenwriting	3	
30:355 CRWR	Creative Writing: The Short Story Sequence	3	
30:356 CRWR	Intermediate Workshop in Creative Writing	3	
30:357 CRWR	Creative Writing: Contemporary Song Lyrics	3	
30:367 CRWR	Elucidata: Multimedia Poetry Workshop	3	
Choose:	3 credit hours of either Creative Writing or English Literature courses at the 200-400 level		3
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement		Minor Total:	24

3-YEAR MINOR

Students are advised that 30:090, 30:150, 30:151, 30:152, 30:153, 30:154, 30:155 and 30:240 are **not accepted** as part of a 3-Year Minor program in Creative Writing, and that only **3 credit hours of English literature courses at the 200, 300, or 400 level** are accepted. Students are strongly encouraged to meet a member of the Department to ensure that they have met all degree requirements.

Students considering a 3-Year English Minor (Creative Writing) must complete a minimum of **18 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	
30:274 CRWR	Creative Writing		3
Choose:	12 credit hours from the following:		12
30:277 CRWR	Short Fiction Writing	3	
30:351 CRWR	Playwriting	3	
30:352 CRWR	Creative Non-Fiction Writing	3	
30:353 CRWR	Creative Writing: Poetry	3	
30:358 CRWR	Screenwriting	3	
30:355 CRWR	Creative Writing: The Short Story Sequence	3	
30:356 CRWR	Intermediate Workshop in Creative Writing	3	
30:357 CRWR	Creative Writing: Contemporary Song Lyrics	3	
30:367 CRWR	Elucidata: Multimedia Poetry Workshop	3	
Choose:	3 credit hours of either Creative Writing or English Literature courses at the 200-400 level		3
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement		Minor Total:	18

APPLIED WRITING AND COMMUNICATION

The following courses are designed to inculcate effective skills in academic writing and oral communications. These courses **DO NOT** count toward the **major or minor** in English or the **minor** in Creative Writing, but can count toward the degree.

30:090 AWCN	Composition	3
30:150 AWCN	Oral Communications	3
30:151 AWCN	University Writing	3
30:152 AWCN	Critical Reading and Writing	3
30:153 AWCN	University Writing for the Sciences	3
30:154 AWCN	Journalism I: Introduction to Print Media	3
30:155 AWCN	Journalism II: Introduction to Electronic Media	3
30:240 AWCN	Digital Journalism	3

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Note: Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the [Registration Guide](#) for the final listing.

LEGEND	
AWCM	Applied Writing & Communication
CRWR	Creative Writing
ENGL	English Literature

30:090 AWCN COMPOSITION**(3)**

Prerequisite: Permission of English Department Chair.

This is a remedial course for those students who have serious problems in the basics of good writing. A workshop approach provides instruction and drill in the fundamentals of reading comprehension and composition, including spelling, vocabulary, grammar, punctuation, sentence structure, and paragraphing. Essays are written toward the end of the course. Composition is designed for first-year students who do not have English 40S or who had difficulty in English 40S. It is also appropriate for writers seeking additional instruction in ESL. Students are strongly advised to take 30:151 after successfully completing this course.

Note: Students may count for credit a maximum of 6 credit hours of 090/091 level courses within any undergraduate degree. This course cannot be used towards a major, minor or concentration but can be used within the degree. Transfer credit will not be given for this course.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:145 ENGL CONTEMPORARY LITERATURE**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This survey introduces students to a rich variety of fiction, poetry, and drama in English, with focus on particular nations or cultural themes. Each section of the course is unique and is designed for students to learn the vocabulary of literary studies. The course emphasizes writing skills, with at least three essay assignments, and students will receive help, wherever needed, in planning, developing, and writing effective essays.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 30:161 or 30:162.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:147 ENGL LITERARY TRADITIONS**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This survey introduces students to a rich variety of fiction, poetry, and drama in English, with focus on historical context. Each section of the course is unique and is designed for students to learn the vocabulary of literary studies. The course emphasizes writing skills, with at least three essay assignments, and students will receive help, wherever needed, in planning, developing, and writing effective essays.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 30:146.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:150 AWCN ORAL COMMUNICATIONS**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is designed to develop effective oral communications skills. The goal of the course is to provide the student with the skills required to be a proficient and confident oral communicator in a variety of academic and business contexts. 30:150 Oral Communications cannot be used as a substitute for 16:160 Business Communications.

Note: This course is open only to students whose first language is other than English.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:151 AWCN UNIVERSITY WRITING**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course introduces students to the different kinds of scholarly writing and reading that university demands of them. Students will learn basic techniques in criticism, essay evaluation, and critique of their own work. University Writing is not a remedial course, and students are assumed to be competent (though not necessarily highly proficient) in format, punctuation, grammar, sentence structure, simple paragraphing, and development of a basic thesis statement. Some time may be spent in class, however, on the elementary principles of good writing, at the discretion of the instructor. There may also be some time spent on the history of the English language. This writing intensive course is designed for all university students who wish to improve their compositional skills.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:152 AWCN CRITICAL READING AND WRITING**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course introduces students to academic discourse in a variety of disciplines. It offers the opportunity to practice the application of critical thinking in reading, evaluating, analyzing, researching, and writing in various expository and argumentative modes at a high level. This writing intensive course is designed particularly for students in the Faculty of Arts where superior writing skills are essential for success, but all students who meet the prerequisite are welcome.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:153 AWCN UNIVERSITY WRITING FOR THE SCIENCES**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is designed to assist students in understanding and practicing modes of explanation and argumentation that are relevant to the

Sciences. Special emphasis will be placed on the articulation of credible hypotheses, the presentation of clear descriptions, methods and analyses, and the development of sound evaluations and explanations of scientific results. Non-specialist reference material used for discussion and written analysis will be selected from a variety of scientific disciplines.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:154 AWCW JOURNALISM I: INTRODUCTION TO PRINT MEDIA

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the history, philosophy and ethics of journalism with central emphasis on editing, writing and publishing contemporary newspapers. Classes consist of both lectures and workshops covering theoretical and practical aspects of news reporting, feature writing, reviewing the arts, sports reporting, pictorial journalism, advertising, layout, design and the mechanics of printing. Media to be considered include daily, weekly and campus newspapers, as well as magazines and press releases.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:155 AWCW JOURNALISM II: INTRODUCTION TO ELECTRONIC MEDIA

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the history and practice of electronic journalism with central emphasis on writing, editing and reporting for radio, television and the internet. Classes consist of lectures and workshops covering the writing and editing of news copy, sports reports, and commentary as well as techniques associated with news and sports coverage, interviewing and reviewing the arts.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:235 ENGL EARLY WOMEN WRITERS

(6)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

This course examines women's writing in Western culture from the medieval period through the end of the nineteenth century. Writers range from Julian of Norwich to Sojourner Truth, from Eliza Haywood to Kate Chopin, from Aemilia Lanyer to Charlotte Brontë, among many others. The literary works involve a wide variety of genres, including poetry, prose fiction, speeches, letters, and other forms of non-fictional prose. The course provides the opportunity to explore women's literary creativity within an evolving cultural and historical context.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:235.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

30:240 AWCW DIGITAL JOURNALISM

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course develops the foundational studies of traditional journalism and invites students to examine new media technologies and techniques as applied to the current structures, organization, and practices of digital journalism. The course will position digital journalism in the context of digital humanities and introduce the conceptual frameworks necessary to understand and participate as a contributor and as a consumer in this emerging field. No text required but all participants must have access to a Wi-Fi enabled multimedia laptop.

3 lecture hours per week one term.

30:250 ENGL THE LONG NOVEL

(3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

This course studies one long novel, such as Joyce's *Ulysses*, or Cervantes' *Don Quixote*, or Melville's *Moby Dick*. The novel studied in this course is considered to be a significant work in literary history. Students will be expected to read the novel closely and critically.

3 lecture hours per week one term.

30:251 ENGL GODS, WAR, AND LOVE: GREEK POETRY IN TRANSLATION

(3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

Ancient Greek poetry marks the beginnings of the Western literary tradition. From epics lamenting the tragic consequence of war and violence to lyrics celebrating the joy of a good life, it is all to be found in the works of the ancient Greeks. Authors and works to be studied include Homer's *Iliad* and *Odyssey*; Apollonius of Rhodes's *Argonautica*; Hesiod's *Works and Days* and *Theogony*; and representative selections from Hellenic and Hellenistic poets. Texts are all in English: no knowledge of Greek required.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:252 ENGL GREEK DRAMA IN TRANSLATION

(3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

A study of representative Greek tragedies and comedies. Authors to be studied are Aeschylus, Euripides, Sophocles, Aristophanes and Menander. The texts are all in English: no knowledge of Greek required.

Cross-registered with (Drama) 20:252.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:253 ENGL MINORITY VOICES

(3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

This course will provide a gender-balanced view of the literary achievements of various North American ethnic minorities. Readings of nine or ten major works will include representative African-American, Third World, Native, Asian, and Jewish-American authors.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:255 ENGL NINETEENTH-CENTURY BRITISH NOVEL

(3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

This course offers a thematic and historical approach to the study of nineteenth-century British novels. Students will examine a selection of

novels extending from the beginning to the end of the era and representing the concerns and styles of nineteenth-century British fiction. Novels may include those of such authors as Austen, Dickens, Eliot, Gaskell, Gissing, Hardy, Scott, Thackeray, or Trollope. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:256 ENGL TWENTIETH-CENTURY BRITISH NOVEL

(3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

An historical and developmental survey of the British novel in the twentieth century. Novelists to be considered may include Barnes, Byatt, Conrad, Forster, Lawrence, Lessing, Murdoch, Spark, Winterson, and Woolf.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:265 ENGL LATIN LITERATURE IN TRANSLATION

(3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

The Romans were instrumental in the development of many genres of English literature. The purpose of this course is to introduce readers to the study of classical Latin literature. Authors to be studied include Vergil, Ovid, Catullus, Propertius, Sulpicia, Horace, Juvenal, Petronius, Plautus, and Terence. Texts are all in English: no knowledge of Latin required.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:266 ENGL WORLD LITERATURE IN TRANSLATION

(3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

English literature does not exist independent of other literary traditions. This course surveys significant works of literature written in languages other than English from early times through to the early modern period. All texts are read in translation. No knowledge of the original languages is required.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:268 ENGL MODERN WORLD LITERATURE IN TRANSLATION

(3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

An introduction to significant works of twentieth-century fiction written in languages other than English, and presented in their historical, social, and cultural contexts. Because this course has a broad scope but a limited time in which to cover the subject, readings will be confined to novellas and short stories. Authors to be studied may include Franz Kafka, Bruno Schulz, Italo Calvino, Abd Al-Hakim Qasim, Marguerite Duras, Gunter Grass, Gabriel Garcia Marquez, Su Tong, Tatyana Tolstaya, Laura Esquivel, and Banana Yoshimoto. All texts are read in translation and no knowledge of the original language is required.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:271 ENGL FILM I: THE SILVER SCREEN

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

A study of significant 20th century cinematic works in their social contexts. Students will learn the vocabulary of film studies and closely examine 10 or 11 films, possibly Chaplin, *Modern Times*; Renoir, *Rules of the Game*; Welles & Mankiewicz, *Citizen Kane*; Sturges, *The Lady Eve*; Reed & Greene, *The Third Man*; Zinnemann & Foreman, *High Noon*; Altman & Tewkesbury, *Nashville*; Bergman, *Autumn Sonata*; Fellini, *And the Ship Sails On*; Allen, *Hannah and her Sisters*. Films studied could change from year to year. This is not a course in film-making.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:273 ENGL FILM II: NIGHT VISIONS

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil

A study of important cinematic works in their social contexts, with emphasis on the 21st century. Students will use the vocabulary of film studies to examine 10 or 11 films, possibly Burton & Dahl, *Charlie and the Chocolate Factory*; Kaufman & Jonze, *Being John Malkovich*; Arriaga & Iñárritu, *21 Grams*; Russell, *I Heart Huckabees*; Fincher & Palahniuk, *Fight Club*; Verbinski & Conrad, *The Weather Man*; Demme & Lumet, *Rachel Getting Married*; Ethan & Joel Coen, *A Serious Man*; Zeitlin & Alibar, *Beasts of the Southern Wild*; Anderson, *Moonrise Kingdom*. Films studied could change from year to year. This is not a course in film-making.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:274 CRWR CREATIVE WRITING

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

Creative Writing provides students with an organized and intensive approach to writing fiction, creative non-fiction, poetry, drama, and film. The course requires the completion of in-class exercises, regular writing assignments, a term project, and readings from various genres and critical perspectives. Topics for study include structure, style, voice, genre, audience, narrative, and meaning. The course will stress the important relationship between writing and reading.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:276 ENGL MODERN WOMEN WRITERS

(3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

The purpose of this course is to complete the overview of the literary culture of women started in Early Women Writers. This course examines the significant contributions of twentieth-century women writers with special emphasis on the diversity of their approaches to various issues raised by their cultural, political and social context.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:276.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:277 CRWR SHORT FICTION WRITING (3)

Prerequisite: 30:274 or permission of Instructor.

This course introduces students to the short fiction form and to various strategies for writing short fiction. Topics for study include structure, plot, voice, point of view, character, and meaning. The course requires the completion of in-class exercises, regular writing assignments, a term project, and assigned readings.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:281 ENGL SCIENCE FICTION (3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

A study of the rise of science fiction from an early writer such as H.G. Wells, through its Cold-War florescence, to recent incarnations such as cyberpunk. We will examine the symbolic forms that technology takes, as well as science fiction's re-enactments of myth and history. Writers to be studied could include H.G. Wells, Ray Bradbury, Robert Heinlein, Frank Herbert, Ursula LeGuin, William Gibson, and John Wyndham. Titles are subject to change.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:282 ENGL GOTHIC FICTION (3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

This course explores Gothic works of fiction by concentrating on texts written in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. (Twentieth-century Gothic may be discussed in some form as well.) Attention will be given to the central elements of Gothic literature, the development or transformation of the Gothic form, as well as the cultural engagements made by individual texts. Novels may be selected from the creations of Beckford, E. Brontë, Dacre, Hogg, Lewis, Radcliffe, M. Shelley, Stoker, Walpole, Wilde, or others.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:283 ENGL DRAMATIC LITERATURE IN CANADA (3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

An examination of the origins and development of Canadian drama, and an analysis of Canadian plays, particularly those from 1960 to the present. The course may include plays by writers such as Michel Tremblay, David French, Michael Cook, Joan MacLeod, George F. Walker, Margaret Hollingsworth, Kelly Rebar, and Ian Ross.

Cross-registered with (Drama) 20:283.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:331 ENGL LIFE WITHOUT SHAKESPEARE: OTHER EARLY DRAMATISTS (3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

A study of early English drama from the sixteenth century to the Restoration, excluding Shakespeare. Students will learn to understand and appreciate major genres such as revenge tragedies, domestic tragedies, and Restoration comedy, drawn from dramatists such as Marlowe, Kyd, Fletcher and Beaumont, Heywood, Dekker, Etherege, Congreve, Dryden, and Behn. The plays will be chosen and studied according to a theme, which is subject to change from year to year. Themes may include, but are not limited to, the body, food and drink, music, and nature.

Cross-registered with (Drama) 20:331.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:333 ENGL NINETEENTH-CENTURY AMERICAN LITERATURE (6)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

A study of American writers of the nineteenth century. Writers to be considered may include Cooper, Crane, Davis, Dickinson, Douglass, Emerson, Fuller, Hawthorne, Jacobs, Melville, Stowe, Thoreau, Twain, and Whitman.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

30:334 ENGL TWENTIETH-CENTURY AMERICAN LITERATURE (6)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

A study of American modernism and postmodernism. Writers to be considered may include Baraka, Brooks, Cisneros, Cummings, DeLillo, Dos Passos, Eliot, Ellison, Fitzgerald, H.D., Hemingway, Hong Kingston, Hurston, Hughes, Momaday, Morrison, Plath, Pound, Pynchon, Rich, Sexton, Silko, Stevens, Toomer, West, and Williams.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

30:339 ENGL SHAKESPEARE I (3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

Shakespeare I takes a primarily historical approach to the study of Shakespeare's plays, considering their social, political, religious, and cultural context. The course deals with difficult but illuminating questions such as, "what did Shakespeare's plays look like when they were first performed?" and "How might Shakespeare's original audiences have reacted to his plays?" By means of close readings, the course will examine representative Shakespearean tragedies, comedies, tragicomedies, and histories, but not duplicating any texts studied in Shakespeare II. Students will be able to articulate their responses to the plays through class discussions, persuasive essays, and group performances.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 20:330 or 30:330.

Cross-registered with (Drama) 20:339.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:340 ENGL SHAKESPEARE II (3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

By means of extensive readings of Shakespeare's plays and poetry – both close and aloud – we will analyze the plays and poems that have become

so foundational to English literature. Paying attention to current criticism and analysis of Shakespeare, we will also consider what our understanding and use of Shakespeare says about our own society. We will consider various genres of drama in the Shakespeare canon, reading representational comedies, tragedies, histories, and tragicomedies, in addition to selections of his poetry. Shakespeare II will not duplicate the texts studied in Shakespeare I. The course will consider Shakespeare's plays and poetry in connection with a particular critical "theme" that may change from year to year. Themes may include, but are not limited to, gender/sexuality, ecocriticism, animal studies, music, etc.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 20:330 or 30:330.

Cross-registered with (Drama) 20:340.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:346 ENGL QUEER/ING LITERATURE

(3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours of English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

This course works to think about queer literature and queer/ing literature. In so doing, we think about a range of questions including what it means to read literature that is queer, queer authorship, the reasons for studying Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, Transgender, Queer (LGBTQ) literature in its own space, and why this course is itself always already a problem. What does it mean, politically, to imagine that queer literature isn't already found in "literature"? Why do we study "it" in isolation? Do LGBTQ authors write differently? If so, how? Is there a queer style? gay style? lesbian style? Conversely, does the task of "queer literature" fall on the reader; that is, is there a queer, gay, lesbian, bisexual, trans* way of reading? At bottom, we are asking about two concepts that may not come together: queer and literature. Authors to be studied may include Virginia Woolf, Marcel Proust, Jeannette Winterson, Manuel Puig, James Baldwin, Alison Bechdel, Wayne Koestenbaum, Shyam Selvadurai, etc.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:346.

3 lecture hours per week one term.

30:348 ENGL THE JOY OF TEXT: LITERATURE AND SEXUALITY

(3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours of English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

This course explores the role of sexuality in literature. The course begins with the scientific study of sexuality, or sexology that appears at the close of the nineteenth century, and then the rise of psychoanalysis in the twentieth century. Authors to be studied will likely include Sigmund Freud, Havelock Ellis, Alfred Kinsey, James Joyce, D. H. Lawrence, Henry Miller, Vladimir Nabokov, Anaïs Nin, Thomas Mann, Charles Webb, and Gore Vidal, to name a few. This course is reading and writing intensive.

Cross-registered with (Gender & Women's Studies) 36:348.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:350 ENGL EARLY TWENTIETH-CENTURY AMERICAN POETS AND "the dead art/Of poetry"

(3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

This course will examine the careers of Ezra Pound and H.D. It will deal primarily with Pound's and H.D.'s poetic achievement, but also with questions of form and poetics. Pound's and H.D.'s careers will be considered in relation to their immediate and later contemporaries (Frost, William Carlos Williams, T.S. Eliot, Marianne Moore, Amy Lowell, Gertrude Stein, Mina Loy, and e.e. cummings), and to their literary, political, and economic backgrounds.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:351 CRWR PLAYWRITING

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course introduces students to the process of writing and revising short plays. The course requires the completion of in-class writing exercises, weekly readings, scriptwriting and dramaturgy assignments, and a term project. Areas of study include dramatic structure, form, character development, format, dialogue, and production.

Cross-registered with (Drama) 20:351.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:352 CRWR CREATIVE NON-FICTION WRITING

(3)

Prerequisite: 30:274 or permission of Instructor.

This course provides students with an intensive and organized approach to writing creative (or literary) non-fiction. Students will explore such forms of creative non-fiction as anecdote or sketch, memoir, biography, essay, letter, and journal. The course includes weekly readings, several writing assignments, in-class writing, and a term project. Class participation is expected.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:353 CRWR CREATIVE WRITING: POETRY

(3)

Prerequisite: 30:274 or permission of Instructor.

An advanced creative writing workshop in contemporary poetry and poetics. Students will read and discuss examples of exciting, innovative Canadian and international poetry and statements of poetics. Students will hand in new poetry for workshoping on a regular basis (weekly or bi-weekly). Attendance, adequate preparation, and participation in workshop discussion are mandatory. The final assignment is a portfolio of revised, polished poetry, developed during the course.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:354 ENGL TWENTIETH-CENTURY AMERICAN WOMEN POETS

(3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours of first-year English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

This course focuses on the ways gender, poetry and poetics intersect in the work of several twentieth-century female poets, including H.D., Marianne Moore, Mina Loy, Gertrude Stein, Sylvia Plath, Elizabeth Bishop, and Susan Howe.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:355 CRWR CREATIVE WRITING: THE SHORT STORY SEQUENCE (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course examines the form of the short story sequence in works written mainly in the twentieth century. Students will be required to write a sequence of 4-5 short stories related by subject, character, perspective, or place, for example. We will explore a diverse range of linked short story collections by Canadian, American, and other international writers. The course includes weekly workshops and seminars, along with in-class writing exercises and an end-of-term reading.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:356 CRWR INTERMEDIATE WORKSHOP IN CREATIVE WRITING (3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in Creative Writing (CRWR) or permission of Instructor.

A course of studies in one or more areas of creative writing as identified by the department. These areas might include drama, fiction, non-fiction, poetry, or other forms specified by the department.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:357 CRWR CREATIVE WRITING: CONTEMPORARY SONG LYRICS (3)

Prerequisite: 30:274 or permission of Instructor.

This course focuses on the study of form and technique used in writing contemporary song lyrics across a variety of genres of popular music. A significant portion of the term will be spent workshoping lyrics written by individual class members. Participation in the workshop process is required. While emphasis will be on the writing and evaluation of lyrics, students must be prepared to set lyrics to original music and to submit rudimentary demo recordings of their songs for workshops and the final project.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:358 CRWR SCREENWRITING (3)

Prerequisite: 30:274 or permission of Instructor.

This course introduces students to the fundamentals of screenwriting. Areas of study will include structure, scene, character, narrative, dialogue, and format. Students will be required to complete several writing assignments, in-class exercises, readings and a term project. Class participation, especially in workshop discussions and film analysis seminars, is expected.

Cross-registered with (Drama) 20:358.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:359 ENGL THE HARLEM RENAISSANCE (3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

The Harlem Renaissance (roughly 1919-1940) represents two decades of social, political and artistic expression centered in Harlem's diverse community of African Americans, West Indians, and Africans. These decades were also a time of legalized segregation, anti-black violence and other forms of oppression to which Harlem writers, artists and intellectuals responded in a wide range of media. This course will focus on discourses of race, racialism, and racism, and how those issues intersect with cultural nationalism and modernist aesthetics.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:360 ENGL THE AGE OF BEHEADINGS (3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

A study of representative English literature from the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. The course will include texts by authors such as Wyatt, Sidney, Spenser, Herbert, Donne, Lanyer, Jonson, and Milton. Students will learn to read and understand both literary forms (such as sonnets, metaphysical poetry, narrative fiction, and epic poetry), and also early modern devices (such as puns, blazons, allusions, and paradoxes).

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:361 ENGL MIDDLE ENGLISH ROMANCE (3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

This course examines the genre of the romance, from its earliest English origins in the 1200s to the courtly sophistication of *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight* and Malory's *Le Morte D'Arthur*.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:362 ENGL BETWEEN REVOLUTIONS: RESTORATION AND EIGHTEENTH-CENTURY LITERATURE (3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

This course studies literature written after the Restoration of the British Monarchy in 1660, and before the advent of Romanticism in the 1780s. Poetry and prose will receive special attention, particularly works by authors such as John Dryden, Aphra Behn, Daniel Defoe, Jonathan Swift, Samuel Johnson, and Mary Montague.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 30:335.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:363 ENGL CANADIAN LITERATURE TO 1990 (3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

This course examines Canadian novels, short stories, and poetry before 1990. Fiction could include stories by Gallant, Birdsell, and Mistry, as well as novels by Duncan, *Set in Authority*; Roy, *Where Nests the Water Hen*; Richler, *St. Urbain's Horseman*; and Kroetsch, *What the Crow Said*. Poetry will consist of one or two books of poetry, possibly Cohen's *Stranger Music*, Atwood's *Selected Poems*, or McFadden's *Gypsy Guitar*. Titles may change with little notice.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:364 ENGL CANADIAN LITERATURE SINCE 1990 (3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

This course examines recent Canadian novels, short stories, and poetry. Fiction could include stories by Atwood, Redhill, and Bezmozgis, as well as novels by Robinson, *Monkey Beach*; Shields, *The Stone Diaries*; Kavanagh, *Gaff Topsails*; and Cole, *The Fearsome Particles*. Poetry will consist of one or two books of poetry, possibly Coles's *Kurgan*, Lynes's *Left Fields*, or Di Cicco's *The Honeymoon Wilderness*. Titles may change with little notice.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:365 ENGL VICTORIAN POETRY (3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

This course examines poetry of the Victorian period, or poems written between the 1830s and the end of the nineteenth century. By investigating a variety of poets, male and female, famous and more obscure, students will explore the concerns and poetic styles of the age. Poems may be by such authors as Arnold, Barrett Browning, Clough, Hardy, Hopkins, Johnson, Morris, C. Rossetti, D.G. Rossetti, Siddal, Swinburne, Tennyson, or Webster.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:367 CRWR ELUCIDATA: MULTIMEDIA POETRY WORKSHOP (3)

Prerequisite: 30:274 or permission of Instructor.

This course offers students a chance to experiment with innovative approaches to writing poetry in a variety of forms, including sound poetry, oulipo science poetry, multimedia performance, and audio/video production.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:368 ENGL POETRY OF THE ROMANTIC PERIOD (3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

This course investigates poetry associated with the Romantic era in Britain, the period from the 1780s to the onset of the Victorian era in the early 1830s. Poets attracting discussion may include Blake, Byron, Coleridge, Hemans, Keats, Landon, Robinson, Shelley, Smith, Wordsworth, or others.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 30:336.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:369 ENGL ENGLISH CANADIAN POETRY (3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

A study of the development of Canadian poetry from early colonial days to the present, with an emphasis on the twentieth century. Poets to be considered may include Roberts, Carman, Lampman, D.C. Scott, Pratt, F.R. Scott, Smith, Birney, Klein, MacPherson, Nowlan, Cohen, Atwood, McFadden, Coles, Krause, Di Cicco, and Klassen.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:371 ENGL TWENTIETH-CENTURY BRITISH POETRY (3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

A survey of British poetry from the Edwardian and Georgian periods and the First World War, to modernism and the Movement poets, and then to postmodernism and postcolonialism. Poetry to be studied may be by such writers as Hardy, Kipling, Thomas, Mew, Sassoon, Owen, Rosenberg, Yeats, Hulme, Eliot, Loy, Daryush, Auden, MacNiece, Thomas, Larkin, Gunn, Hughes, Leonard, Raine, Harrison, Feinstein, Adcock, Boland, Shapcott, Duffy, Riley, Heaney, Mahon, Muldoon, Johnson, Nichols, Zephania, and Alvi.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:372 ENGL TWENTIETH-CENTURY BRITISH DRAMA (3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

A study of the variety of dramatic styles and subject matter of twentieth-century British drama: from social satire and Irish nationalist theatre in the century's early decades, to the theatre of the absurd and kitchen-sink drama of the mid-century, to the avant-garde, feminist, and in-her-face theatre of the last decades. Drama to be studied may include the plays of Shaw, Synge, O'Casey, Beckett, Osborne, Pinter, Orton, Stoppard, Shaffer, Hare, Churchill, and Kane.

Cross-registered with (Drama) 20:372.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:373 ENGL MEDIEVAL DRAMA (3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

A study of the various forms of medieval drama, including tropes, liturgical plays, saints' lives, mystery and morality plays.

Cross-registered with (Drama) 20:373.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:374 ENGL BEER, BLOOD, AND SONG: OLD ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE (3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

As a language, English is a relative youngster, only dating back to about 500 C.E. or so. This course introduces students to the earliest poems and prose writings in the English language, the literature and cultural accomplishments of the Anglo-Saxons. Texts are studied in Old English.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:376 ENGL PHILOSOPHY OF LITERATURE**(3)**

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in English literature (ENGL) or Philosophy or permission of Instructor.

An examination of literature from a philosophical perspective. Questions to be addressed include: Is literature the "written word"? What is writing? Who is the author? For whom does the author write? What is the role of fiction? What is the interrelation among writing, reading, and speech? Selected literary works will be used to examine these and other related problems.

Cross-registered with (Philosophy) 70:376.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:379 ENGL TWENTIETH-CENTURY AMERICAN DRAMA**(3)**

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

An examination of the ways in which modern theatre has both contributed to and critiqued the construction of American identity, with emphasis on the broad social, political and cultural contexts informing these performances. Drama to be studied may include the plays of Eugene O'Neill, Lillian Hellman, Tennessee Williams, Arthur Miller, Edward Albee, Lorraine Hansberry, Luis Valdez, David Mamet, Ntozake Shange, Amiri Baraka, August Wilson, Sam Shepard, Wendy Wasserstein, David Henry Hwang, and Tony Kushner.

Cross-registered with (Drama) 20:379.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:383 ENGL BETWEEN MEN: LITERATURE AND MASCULINITY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 30:146 or 36:162 or permission of Instructor.

The study of masculinity, men, and maleness is a recent turn in literary and cultural studies. "Between Men" proposes to study masculinity in literary texts, largely from the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Students will be familiarized with theories of masculinity, particularly literature and masculinity, and a range of texts that explore the complexity of masculinity, or that need to be re-read in light of theories of masculinity and maleness.

Cross-registered with (Gender & Women's Studies) 36:383.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:386 ENGL HISTORY OF LITERARY CRITICISM**(3)**

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

A survey of Western literary theory, especially thought about aesthetics and signification, from the 6th century B.C. to the beginning of the 20th century. The course will focus on the strengths and weaknesses of selected theories that informed the writing and reading of literature during various literary periods. Emphasis will fall on the historical context for each theorist, but we will also de-contextualize, finding where seemingly superseded theories still address contemporary concerns.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:387 ENGL ALTERNATE WORLDS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

We will examine a rich series of "scenario-spinning" works, in which authors create worlds that are neither completely fantastic nor fully representative of our own world. Fiction to be studied could include Mitchell, *Cloud Atlas*; McCarthy, *The Road*; Chabon, *The Yiddish Policemen's Union*; Vonarburg, *The Maerlande Chronicles*. Films could include Wenders & Handke, *Wings of Desire (Der Himmel über Berlin)* and Jeunet & Laurant, *Amélie (Le fabuleux destin d'Amélie Poulain)*. Titles may change with little notice.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:388 ENGL AESTHETICS AND LITERARY THEORY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in English literature (ENGL) or Philosophy or 32:165 or 32:166 and 32:254 or permission of Instructor.

In this study of aesthetics and literary theory, students will examine a number of critical issues and questions concerning the philosophy of art and literature, including: What is a work of art or literature? What standards do we use to determine whether such created works are beautiful, bad or profane? How do we differentiate between great works of art and other forms of popular art? What is the purpose of art in society and culture?

Cross-registered with (Fine Art) 32:388 and (Philosophy) 70:388.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:391 ENGL COMMONWEALTH LITERATURE**(3)**

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

A study of the wide variety of writing in English outside of Europe and North America. The course will include short stories, poetry, and several novels, possibly Kiran Desai, *The Inheritance of Loss* (India); Chinua Achebe, *Anthills of the Savannah* (Nigeria); Chris Abani, *GraceLand* (Nigeria); and V.S. Naipaul, *The Mystic Masseur* (Trinidad). Titles may change with little notice.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:429 ENGL CHAUCER AND HIS CONTEMPORARIES**(6)**

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours in English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

A study of the major literary works of the fourteenth century. Works to be studied include selections from Chaucer, as well as *Pearl*, *Cleanness*, *Patience*, *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*, and *Piers Plowman*.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

30:451 ENGL JANE AUSTEN**(3)**

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours in English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

This seminar course provides an opportunity to study Jane Austen's fiction with focus and concentration, examining her contributions to the

novel form and to women's writing. We will take a cultural, historical, and feminist approach to Austen's writing, interpreting her work within the context of the Regency period in order to explore her reactions to her historical and cultural moment. We may take a brief look at some of her minor or incomplete works, but we will spend most of the course on her full-length novels, exploring her texts as individual works, while also considering intersections and departures among her novels in order to understand more fully Austen's complexities. We may also give a little time to considering recent cinematic adaptations or reworkings inspired by Austen.

Cross-registered with (Gender & Women's Studies) 36:451.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:452 ENGL EXPERIMENTAL CRITICISM: THE DESIRE TO WRITE

(3)

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours in English Literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

This course invites students to think about how we "critique" and "criticize". What does it mean to write/think critically? More particularly, this course explores the limits of criticism and asks explicitly what it might mean to abandon some of the forms to which we have grown accustomed (*i.e.* the essay). Drawing on affect, feminist, and queer theories, students will read closely, creatively, critically, and carefully a range of authors, and we will consider **how** these authors write. Students will gain an appreciation of form, genre, and style. Topics to be considered include *écriture féminine*, embodied writing, fluidity, "the desire to write," performative and peripformative, affect and emotion, rectal poetics, etc. Authors may include Roland Barthes, Ann Cvetkovich, Wayne Koestenbaum, Carol Mavor, Marcel Proust, Eve Kosofsky Sedgwick, Susan Sontag, and others. This course is writing and reading intensive. Students will produce short examples of experimental criticism on a weekly basis, as well as a longer term paper.

Cross-registered with (Gender & Women's Studies) 36:452.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:453 ENGL POETRY AND PROSODY

(3)

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours in English Literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

This course will offer instruction in the use of traditional tools for prosodic analysis of poetry written in English, from Chaucer to the present. Special attention will be paid to the techniques of metrical analysis and the ways in which such analysis contributes to the reader's discovery of poetic meaning. Using examples drawn from the entire poetic tradition, the course will explore ways of approaching meter and form.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:454 ENGL THE BIRDS AND THE BEES: ANIMALS IN EARLY ENGLISH LITERATURE

(3)

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours in English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

This course considers the role of animals in early English literature. Animals were farmed, hunted, feared, and revered, and they infiltrated all forms of literature. From the Middle Ages to the 18th century, what people knew, understood, and believed about animals was constantly shifting, and those shifts appear in the literature of the time period. This seminar course may consider such texts as *Beware the Cat*, *The Duchess of Malfi*, and selections from early modern broadside ballads to consider: what is an animal? What do animals tell us about early English society, literature, and culture? What is the relationship between animal, human, environment, God, state, etc.?

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:455 ENGL AMERICAN ABOLITIONISM

(3)

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours in English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

An examination of anti-slavery literature written in the decades immediately preceding the American Civil War with emphasis on abolitionist polemics, slave narratives, and abolitionist fiction, as well as some consideration of anti-abolitionist texts.

3 seminar hours per week, one term.

30:459 CRWR ADVANCED SEMINAR IN CREATIVE WRITING

(3)

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours in Creative Writing (CRWR) and permission of Instructor.

A course of studies in one or more areas of creative writing. The course requires the completion of a creative writing thesis (suggested 30 pages for poetry, 50 pages for other genres) and may include a defense or public presentation. Students are responsible for declaring their intention to take this course by November 1st of the year preceding that in which the course will be taken.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:463 ENGL CONTEMPORARY CRITICAL THEORY

(3)

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours in English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

An introduction to recent literary theories, including cognitive, structuralist, post-structuralist, psychoanalytic, feminist, queer, materialist, and evolutionary approaches. These theories will be examined in light of their aims, general principles, strengths, weaknesses, and critical statements by representative theorists. Although 30:386 History of Literary Criticism is recommended as an introduction to Contemporary Critical Theory, it is not a prerequisite.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:475 ENGL BEOWULF: HEROES AND MONSTERS

(3)

Prerequisite: 30:374 or permission of Instructor.

The Old English epic, *Beowulf*, is a foundational text in English literature and has become entrenched in today's pop culture. The course explores in depth this masterwork of the Anglo-Saxon literary period with its themes of heroism, monstrosity, and community. This text is studied in Old English.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:478 ENGL POSTMODERNISM AND BEYOND

(3)

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours in English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

We will examine late 20th century and early 21st century literature and film, focusing on how artistic works and human emotions respond to new

media environments, to scientific advances, and to a culture of simulation. Films could include Joel & Ethan Coen, *O Brother, Where Art Thou?* and Kaufman & Jonze, *Adaptation*. Fiction could include Stoppard, *The Real Inspector Hound*; Lem, *A Perfect Vacuum*; Wallace, *The Suffering Channel*; Shteyngart, *Super Sad True Love Story*; Powers, *Generosity*; and Egan, *A Visit from the Goon Squad*. Titles may change with little notice. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:499 ENGL ADVANCED TOPICS IN ENGLISH LITERATURE

(3)

Prerequisite: 30 credit hours in English literature (ENGL).

A course of studies, structured or unstructured, in one or more areas of specialization.

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (31)

Environmental Science envsci@brandonu.ca

C. D. Malcolm, B.A., M.Sc., Ph.D. (Geography) (Coordinator)

Environmental Science Advisory Committee

J. Lindsay, B.A. (Hons.), M.C.P. (ADES)

D.R. Greenwood, B.Sc. (Hons), Ph.D. (Biology)

V. Chen, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. (Chemistry)

A. J. Koiter, B.Sc. (Hons), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Geography) (Co-Coordinator) (as of Jan 1, 2020)

P. Whittington, B.E.S. (Hons), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Geography) (Co-Coordinator) (until Dec 31, 2019)

D. J. Wiseman, B.Sc. (Hons.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Geography)

P. Alexandre, B.Sc., M.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D., P.Geo. (Geology)

General Information

The Environmental Science program offers a 4-Year degree consisting of core and elective courses offered by the Environmental Science program and other departments and faculties at Brandon University.

The program consists of 120 credit hours of instruction, leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science in Environmental Science (B.S.E.S). The program is divided into two streams: 4-Year degree and Land and Water stream (available only to ACC transfer students—see below for more information).

A Co-operative Education (Co-op) option is available for students enrolled in the 4-Year Major and 4-Year Major (Honours). See the Cooperative Education Program (page 43). Students are encouraged to contact their department to discuss program details and department specific co-op requirements and timelines. Environmental Co-op students are exempt from the requirement to take either 31:494 Work Experience in Environmental Science or 31:499 Advanced Research Topics in Environmental Science.

The Environmental Science Program is registered for co-op placements for course credit (31:494 Work Experience in Environmental Science) with Federal agencies such as Agriculture and Agri-Foods Canada and Parks Canada.

Please note the general regulations of the University in SECTION 3.

Transfer of Credit

Students transferring from the Assiniboine Community College (ACC) Land and Water Management (LWM) Diploma to the 4-Year Environmental Science Land and Water Management Stream are given a “block transfer” of 60 credit hours. No additional Brandon University credit will be recognized for courses taken as part of the ACC LWM diploma. Assiniboine Community College students granted 60 hours transfer credit to this program may meet the Brandon University residence requirements by completing an additional 60 credit hours of Brandon University coursework. Transfers from other college or university programs should follow University Regulation (page 26). In all cases, all other degree requirements must be met. For additional requirements, please see notes listed following the Land and Water Stream.

SECOND DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

4-Year B.Sc. second degree requirements listed on page 49.

4-YEAR DEGREE

Students considering a 4-Year Bachelor of Environmental Science degree must complete **120 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses		Cr. Hrs.	54
15:162	Cells, Genetics and Evolution	3	
15:163	Biodiversity, Function and Interactions	3	
15:262	Plant Biology	3	
15:267	Animal Diversity	3	
15:273	General Ecology	3	
18:160	General Chemistry I	3	
18:170	General Chemistry II	3	
18:262	Introduction to Analytical Chemistry	3	
18:451	Environmental Chemistry	3	
31:476	Environmental Impact Assessment & Reporting	3	
38:192	Environment and Society	3	

38/42:278	Geomorphology	3	
38/42:286	GIS I: Principles of Spatial Data and Cartographic Design	3	
38/42:376	GIS II: Spatial Data Management & Analysis	3	
40:153	Introduction to Natural and Technological Hazards	3	
62:171	Introduction to Statistics	3	
62:172	Introduction to Statistical Inference	3	
70:266	Environmental Ethics	3	
Plus:	one of the following		3
38:170	How Earth Works: Applied Physical Geography	3	
42:160	Introduction to Earth Science	3	
Plus:	one of the following		3
38:375	Hydrology	3	
42:270	Earth's Energy Resources	3	
42:271	Earth's Mineral Resources	3	
Plus:	one of the following		3
15:365	Plant Ecology	3	
15:371	Plant Diversity	3	
Plus:	one of the following Note: Co-op students are exempt from this requirement and must select an additional elective to complete 120 credit hours.		3
31:494	Work Experience in Environmental Science	3	
31:499	Advanced Research Topics in Environmental Science	3	
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Major requirement		Major Total:	66
Plus:	Ancillary Courses		
Plus:	one of the following (must be taken within first 60 credit hours)		3
30:151	University Writing	3	
30:153	University Writing for the Sciences	3	
Plus:	one of the following		6
22:131	Principles of Economics or	6	
38:180	People and Places: An Introduction to Human Geography and	3	
38:280	Economic Geography	3	
Plus:	an additional 18 credit hours in one of the following departments (15/18/38/40/42), of which 6 credit hours must be at the 300 level and 6 credit hours at the 400 level.		18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41) May be partially satisfied in above list		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Social Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 49.

LAND AND WATER STREAM

4-YEAR MAJOR

Entry to the Bachelor of Science in Environmental Science (Land and Water Stream) has been suspended.

Only available to students transferring from the ACC Land and Water Management Diploma. See Note 1.

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	21
15:162	Cells, Genetics and Evolution	3	
15:163	Biodiversity, Functions and Interactions	3	
18:160	General Chemistry I	3	
18:170	General Chemistry II	3	
38:192	Environment and Society	3	
38:280	Economic Geography	3	
70:266	Environmental Ethics	3	
Plus:	a minimum of one of the following See Note 2.		3
38:179	World Regional Geography	3	
38:180	People and Places: An Introduction to Human Geography and	3	
Plus:	a minimum of one of the following		3
38:170	How Earth Works: Applied Physical Geography	3	
42:160	Introduction to Earth Science	3	
Plus:	a minimum of one of the following		3
15:261	Biology of the Algae	3	

15:267	Animal Diversity	3	
15:282	Principles of Genetics	3	
Plus:	the following		3
15:466	Conservation Biology	3	
Plus:	a minimum of one of the following		3
15:274	Environmental Health	3	
15/38/:275	Pollution Biology	3	
Plus:	6 credit hours taken from the following list or courses at the 300/ 400 level not already taken for this stream.		6
15:350	Evolution	3	
15:369	Microbiology	3	
15:370	Molecular Cell Biology	3	
15:371	Plant Diversity	3	
15:373	Population Biology	3	
15:375	Animal Behaviour	3	
15:380	Biology of the Fungi	3	
15:390	Plant Pathology	3	
15/42:467	Fossil Plants and Palaeoenvironments	3	
15:468	Soil Biology	3	
38:365	Applied Quantitative Methods in Geography	3	
38:380	Population and Development	3	
38:384	Wilderness and Protected Area Management	3	
Plus:	6 credit hours required from the following courses, or 400 level courses previously not selected from the Land & water stream listed above:		6
15:465	Environmental Physiology	3	
15:474	DNA Technology: Principles & Applications	3	
15:481	Plant Physiology	3	
15:483	Introduction to Entomology	3	
38/42:477	Seminar in Advanced Geomatics	3	
38:492	Sustainable Natural Resource Management	3	
38:494	Limnology: The Science of Inland Waters	3	
Plus:	Transfer Credit (block)		60
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41) May be partially satisfied in above list		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Social Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Graduation requirement	Degree Total:	120

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 49.

Notes:

1. Only ACC Land and Water Management students who have successfully completed ALL courses for that program with an overall GPA of 3.0 or greater are eligible for transfer into the BSES.
2. Completing one of 38:180 or 38:179 is a prerequisite for taking 38:280 Economic Geography.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Note: Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the [Registration Guide](#) for the final listing.

31:476 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT AND REPORTING (3)

Prerequisite: 38:192 or 42:272 and completion of 54 credit hours or permission of Instructor.

The theory, principles and practice of environmental impact assessment to identify and mitigate adverse environmental effects of development projects and natural resource use. Environmental assessment is examined in the context of Canadian and Manitoba legislation and practice. Canadian environmental impact assessment practice is compared and contrasted to that applicable in the USA and in other countries. Assignments involve practical experiences, case studies and report preparation.

Cross-registered with (Geography) 38:476.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

31:494 WORK EXPERIENCE IN ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (3)

Prerequisite: Permission of Department.

This course recognizes work experience relevant to the student's program in Environmental Science. Prospective registrants must indicate their intent to register in this course in writing to the Program Coordinator at least 60 days prior to the onset of the proposed work experience. That letter must identify the prospective employer, outline the duties that will be performed, explain the relevance of the experience to the student's program in Environmental Science, and indicate a proposed faculty supervisor. The student is expected to have discussed the possibility of supervision with the faculty member prior to submission of the letter. Once the work experience position has been officially offered to the student by the prospective employer, the student may register in the course. A major written work will be submitted, and the student

will present a seminar to the Environmental Science Advisory Committee, upon completion of the work experience.
Credit cannot be held for both this course and 31:394.

31:499 ADVANCED RESEARCH TOPICS IN ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE

(3)

Prerequisite: Permission of Department. Limited to 4th-Year students.

A course designed to allow independent research and study under the direction of the faculty member whose expertise includes the specialty desired by the student. It includes library, laboratory or field investigations, directed reading, and seminars. A major write-up will normally be submitted.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

FINE ARTS (32)

(Chair) VAACHair@brandonu.ca

Professor Emerita

C. Cutschall, B.F.A., M.S.

Associate Professor

K. DeForest, B.E.S., B.F.A., M.F.A.

C. Mattes, B.A., M.A.

L. Xu, B.Sc., B.V.A., M.F.A.

Assistant Professor

L. Wood, B.F.A., M.F.A.

BACHELOR OF FINE ARTS 4-YEAR (HONOURS)

The Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) degree includes 32:394 Thesis Planning (3 credit hours) and 32:400 Thesis Exhibition (15 credit hours). In addition to having to obtain a GPA of no less than 3.00 in 32:394 Thesis Exhibition, students must maintain an overall GPA of 3.00 in their major. Students completing 32:394 Thesis Exhibition with a GPA of less than 3.00 will receive the Bachelor of Fine Arts 4-Year degree.

BACHELOR OF FINE ARTS (4-YEAR) (SECOND DEGREE)

Students who already have a first undergraduate degree and who are seeking the B.F.A. or B.F.A. (Hons.) as a second degree must complete 60-90 credit hours, depending on previous education. Previous education will be assessed, on an individual basis, by the Chair of the Fine Arts program to determine specific courses that second-degree students will be required to complete, within the range of 60 - 90 credit hours. Of the courses a student is required to complete, a minimum of 60 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University.

SECOND DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

4-Year B.A. second degree requirements listed on page 49.

4-Year B.A. (Honours) second degree requirements listed on page 46.

MINORS IN FINE ARTS

Students pursuing a 3-Year or 4-Year degree in which a minor is required can select a Minor in one of the five art disciplines: Aboriginal Art, Art and Visual Culture, Ceramics, Drawing or Painting. Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Fine Arts (B.F.A.) degree must choose a Major but are not required to select a Minor. A Minor in Fine Arts requires the student to complete a minimum of 18 credit hours.

While students completing the B.F.A. degree are not required to do so, they may elect to declare a minor in Arts or Science.

ABORIGINAL ART

4-YEAR MAJOR (HONOURS)

Students considering a 4-Year Bachelor of Fine Arts degree, Aboriginal Art (Honours) Major must complete **120 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	84
32:150	Writing for Fine Arts	3	
32:151	Artworks: An Overview of Contemp. Art Practice	3	
32:165	Survey of Western Art I	3	
32:152	Visual Design I	3	
32:153	Visual Design II	3	
32:166	Survey of western Art II	3	
32:183	Drawing I	3	
32:184	Drawing II	3	
32:185	Introduction to Clay I	3	
32:186	Introduction to Clay II	3	
32:187	Painting I	3	

32:188	Painting II	3	
32:252	3-D Design	3	
32:261	Canadian Aboriginal Art	3	
32:264	Survey of Contemporary Art	3	
32:271	Figure Drawing	3	
32:272	Experiments in Figure and Form	3	
32:280	Ancient Aboriginal Art	3	
32:289	Indigenous Art Techniques	3	
32:367	Issues in Contemporary Art	3	
32:382	Contemporary Aboriginal Art History	3	
32:383	Experiments in Indigenous Art Techniques	3	
32:394	Thesis Planning	3	
32:400	Thesis Exhibition	15	
Plus:	one of the following		3
16:170	Introduction to Information Technology	3	
16:261	Marketing Fundamentals	3	
16:292	Management	3	
Plus:	one of the following:		3
32:255	Experiments in Performance Art	3	
32:256	The Chemical Palette	3	
32:257	History of Ceramics	3	
32:273	Clay Sculpture	3	
32:282	Primitivism, Cultural Appropriation and Copyright in Art	3	
32:350	Printmaking I	3	
32:351	Printmaking II	3	
32:375	Mixed Media	3	
32:481	Advanced Aboriginal Art And Design	3	
20/68:269	Introduction to Native Drama	3	
30:356	Intermediate Workshop in Creative Writing	3	
30:367	Elucidata: Multi-Media Poetry Workshop	3	
Must achieve 3.00 GPA for Honours Major requirement		Major Total:	90
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Social Sciences (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.50 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 46.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 4-Year Bachelor of Fine Arts degree, Aboriginal Art Major must complete **120 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	84
32:150	Writing for Fine Arts	3	
32:151	Artworks: An Overview of Contemp. Art Practice	3	
32:152	Visual Design I	3	
32:153	Visual Design II	3	
32:165	Survey of Western Art I	3	
32:166	Survey of Western Art II	3	
32:183	Drawing I	3	
32:184	Drawing II	3	
32:185	Introduction to Clay I	3	
32:186	Introduction to Clay II	3	
32:187	Painting I	3	
32:188	Painting II	3	
32:240	Gender Issues and Art	3	
32:252	3-D Design	3	
32:261	Canadian Aboriginal Art	3	
32:264	Survey of Contemporary Art	3	
32:271	Figure Drawing	3	
32:272	Experiments in Figure and Form	3	
32:273	Clay Sculptures	3	
32:280	Ancient Aboriginal Art	3	

32:282	Primitivism, Cultural Appropriation and Copyright in Art	3	
32:289	Indigenous Art Techniques	3	
32:356	Images of the "Indian": Aboriginal People in Cinema	3	
32:367	Issues in Contemporary Art	3	
32:382	Contemporary Aboriginal Art History	3	
32:383	Experiments in Indigenous Art Techniques	3	
32:481	Advanced Aboriginal Art and Design	3	
Plus	one of the following		3
16:170	Introduction to Information Technology	3	
16:261	Marketing Fundamentals	3	
16:292	Management	3	
Plus:	two of the following		3
32:255	Experiments in Performance Art	3	
32:350	Printmaking I	3	
32:351	Printmaking II	3	
32:374	Painting in Water-Based Media	3	
32:375	Mixed Media	3	
32:388	Aesthetics and Literary Theory	3	
30:356	Intermediate Workshop in Creative Writing	3	
30:367	Elucidata: Multi-Media Poetry Workshop	3	
20/68:269	Introduction to Native Drama	3	
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Major requirement		Major Total:	90
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Social Sciences (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.
Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 49.

MINOR

Students considering an Aboriginal Art Minor must complete **18 credit hours** consisting of:

Choose:	two of the following:	Cr. Hrs.	6
32:261	Canadian Aboriginal Art History	3	
32:280	Ancient Aboriginal Art History	3	
32:382	Contemporary Aboriginal Art History	3	
Plus	four of the following		12
32:261	Canadian Aboriginal Art History	3	
32:280	Ancient Aboriginal Art History	3	
32:282	Primitivism, Cultural Appropriation and Copyright in Art	3	
32:289	Indigenous Art Techniques	3	
32:382	Contemporary Aboriginal Art History	3	
32:394	Thesis Planning	3	
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement		Minor Total:	18

CERAMICS

4-YEAR MAJOR (HONOURS)

Students considering a 4-Year Bachelor of Fine Arts degree, Ceramics (Honours) Major must complete **120 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:	Cr. Hrs.	87
32:152	Visual Design I	3
32:153	Visual Design II	3
32:150	Writing for Fine Arts	3
32:151	Artworks: An Overview of Contemp. Art Practice	3
32:165	Survey of Western Art I	3
32:166	Survey of Western Art II	3
32:183	Drawing I	3
32:184	Drawing II	3
32:185	Introduction to Clay I	3
32:186	Introduction to Clay II	3
32:187	Painting I	3

32:188	Painting II	3	
32:252	3-D Design	3	
32:254	Intermediate Wheel Throwing	3	
32:256	Chemical Palette	3	
32:261	Canadian Aboriginal Art	3	
32:264	Survey of Contemporary Art	3	
32:271	Figure Drawing	3	
32:272	Experiments in Figure and Form	3	
32:273	Clay Sculpture	3	
32:353	Advanced Ceramic Art	3	
32:367	Issues in Contemporary Art	3	
32:382	Contemporary Aboriginal Art History	3	
32:394	Thesis Planning	3	
32:400	Thesis Exhibition	15	
Plus:	one of the following		3
16:170	Introduction to Information Technology	3	
16:261	Marketing Fundamentals	3	
16:292	Management	3	
Must achieve 3.00 GPA for Honours Major requirement		Major Total:	90
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Social Sciences (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.50 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 48.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 4-Year Bachelor of Fine Arts degree, Ceramics Major must complete **120 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	81
32:152	Visual Design I	3	
32:153	Visual Design II	3	
32:150	Writing for Fine Arts	3	
32:151	Artworks: An Overview of Contemp. Art Practice	3	
32:165	Survey of Western Art I	3	
32:166	Survey of Western Art II	3	
32:183	Drawing I	3	
32:184	Drawing II	3	
32:185	Introduction to Clay I	3	
32:186	Introduction to Clay II	3	
32:187	Painting I	3	
32:188	Painting II	3	
32:242	Gender Issues and Art	3	
32:252	3-D Design	3	
32:254	Intermediate Wheel Throwing	3	
32:256	The Chemical Palette	3	
32:257	History of Ceramics	3	
32:261	Canadian Aboriginal Art	3	
32:264	Survey of Contemporary Art	3	
32:271	Figure Drawing	3	
32:272	Experiments in Figure and Form	3	
32:273	Clay Sculpture	3	
32:350	Printmaking I	3	
32:353	Advanced Ceramic Art	3	
32:367	Issues in Contemporary Art	3	
32:375	Mixed Media	3	
32:382	Contemporary Aboriginal Art History	3	
Plus:	one of the following		3
16:170	Introduction to Information Technology	3	
16:261	Marketing Fundamentals	3	
16:292	Management	3	
Plus:	two from the following, of which one must be at the 300 level		6
32:255	Experiments in Performance Art	3	

32:282	Primitivism, Cultural Appropriation and Copyright in Art	3	
32:287	Painting III	3	
32:288	Painting IV	3	
32:289	Indigenous Art Techniques	3	
32:351	Printmaking II	3	
32:356	Images of the "Indian": Aboriginal People in Cinema	3	
32:374	Painting in Water-Based Media	3	
32:383	Experiments in Indigenous Art forms	3	
32:388	Aesthetics and Literary Theory	3	
32:481	Advanced Aboriginal Art And Design	3	
20/68:269	Introduction to Native Drama	3	
30:356	Intermediate Workshop in Creative Writing	3	
30:367	Elucidata: Multi-Media Poetry Workshop	3	
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Major requirement		Major Total:	90
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Social Sciences (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 49.

MINOR

Students considering a Ceramics Minor must complete **18 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	18
32:152	Visual Design I	3	
32:153	Visual Design II	3	
32:185	Introduction to Clay I	3	
32:186	Introduction to Clay II	3	
32:254	Intermediate Wheel Throwing	3	
32:273	Clay Sculpture	3	
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement		Minor Total:	18

DRAWING

4-YEAR MAJOR (HONOURS)

Students considering a 4-Year Bachelor of Fine Arts degree, Drawing (Honours) Major must complete **120 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	81
32:152	Visual Design I	3	
32:153	Visual Design II	3	
32:150	Writing for Fine Arts	3	
32:151	Artworks: An Overview of Contemp. Art Practice	3	
32:165	Survey of Western Art I	3	
32:166	Survey of Western Art II	3	
32:183	Drawing I	3	
32:184	Drawing II	3	
32:185	Introduction to Clay I	3	
32:186	Introduction to Clay II	3	
32:187	Painting I	3	
32:188	Painting II	3	
32:252	3-D Design	3	
32:261	Canadian Aboriginal Art	3	
32:264	Survey of Contemporary Art	3	
32:271	Figure Drawing	3	
32:272	Experiments in Figure and Form	3	
32:350	Printmaking I	3	
32:367	Issues in Contemporary Art	3	
32:379	Advanced Drawing	3	
32:382	Contemporary Aboriginal Art History	3	
32:394	Thesis Planning	3	
32:400	Thesis Exhibition	15	
Plus	one of the following		3

16:170	Introduction to Information Technology	3	
16:261	Marketing Fundamentals	3	
16:292	Management	3	
Plus:	two of the following		6
32:255	Experiments in Performance Art	3	
32:256	The Chemical Palette	3	
32:257	History of Ceramics	3	
32:273	Clay Sculpture	3	
32:282	Primitivism, Cultural Appropriation and Copyright in Art	3	
32:351	Printmaking II	3	
32:374	Painting in Water-Based Media	3	
32:375	Mixed Media	3	
32:481	Advanced Aboriginal Art And Design	3	
20/68:269	Introduction to Native Drama	3	
30:356	Intermediate Workshop in Creative Writing	3	
30:367	Elucidata: Multi-Media Poetry Workshop	3	
Must achieve 3.00 GPA for Honours Major requirement		Major Total:	90
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Social Sciences (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.50 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 46.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 4-Year Bachelor of Fine Arts degree, Drawing Major must complete **120 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	78
32:150	Writing for Fine Arts	3	
32:151	Artworks: An Overview of Contemp. Art Practice	3	
32:166	Survey of Western Art II	3	
32:183	Drawing I	3	
32:184	Drawing II	3	
32:185	Introduction to Clay I	3	
32:186	Introduction to Clay II	3	
32:187	Painting I	3	
32:188	Painting II	3	
32:252	3-D Design	3	
32:261	Canadian Aboriginal Art	3	
32:264	Survey of Contemporary Art	3	
32:271	Figure Drawing	3	
32:272	Experiments in Figure and Form	3	
32:273	Clay Sculpture	3	
32:350	Printmaking I	3	
32:351	Printmaking II	3	
32:367	Issues in Contemporary Art	3	
32:374	Painting in Water-Based Media	3	
32:375	Mixed Media	3	
32:379	Advanced Drawing	3	
32:382	Contemporary Aboriginal Art History	3	
32:399	Studio Topics	3	
Plus	one of the following		3
16:170	Introduction to Information Technology	3	
16:261	Marketing Fundamentals	3	
16:292	Management	3	
Plus:	three from the following, of which two must be at the 300 level		9
32:255	Experiments in Performance Art	3	
32:256	The Chemical Palette	3	
32:257	History of Ceramics	3	
32:282	Primitivism, Cultural Appropriation and Copyright in Art	3	
32:287	Painting III	3	
32:288	Painting IV	3	
32:356	Images of the "Indian": Aboriginal People in Cinema	3	

32:374	Painting in Water-Based Media	3	
32:375	Mixed Media	3	
32:388	Aesthetics and Literary Theory	3	
32:394	Thesis Planning	3	
32:481	Advanced Aboriginal Art And Design	3	
20/68:269	Introduction to Native Drama	3	
30:356	Intermediate Workshop in Creative Writing	3	
30:367	Elucidata: Multi-Media Poetry Workshop	3	
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Major requirement		Major Total:	90
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Social Sciences (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Graduation requirements		Degree Total:	120

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 49.

MINOR

Students considering a Drawing Minor must complete **18 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	12
32:183	Drawing I	3	
32:184	Drawing II	3	
32:271	Figure Drawing	3	
32:272	Experiments in Figure and Form	3	
Plus:	one of the following		3
32:187	Painting I	3	
32:188	Painting II	3	
32:350	Printmaking I	3	
32:375	Mixed Media	3	
32:379	Advanced Drawing	3	
32:394	Thesis Planning	3	
Plus:	3 credit hours of additional Fine Arts at the 300 level		3
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement		Minor Total:	18

PAINTING

4-YEAR MAJOR (HONOURS)

Students considering a 4-Year Bachelor of Fine Arts degree, Painting (Honours) Major must complete **120 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	81
32:150	Writing for Fine Arts	3	
32:151	Artworks: An Overview of Contemp. Art Practice	3	
32:152	Visual Design I	3	
32:153	Visual Design II	3	
32:165	Survey of Western Art I	3	
32:166	Survey of Western Art II	3	
32:183	Drawing I	3	
32:184	Drawing II	3	
32:185	Introduction to Clay I	3	
32:186	Introduction to Clay II	3	
32:187	Painting I	3	
32:188	Painting II	3	
32:252	3-D Design	3	
32:261	Canadian Aboriginal Art	3	
32:264	Survey of Contemporary Art	3	
32:271	Figure Drawing	3	
32:272	Experiments in Figure and Form	3	
32:287	Painting III	3	
32:288	Painting IV	3	
32:367	Issues in Contemporary Art	3	
32:382	Contemporary Aboriginal Art History	3	
32:394	Thesis Planning	3	
32:400	Thesis Exhibition	15	

Plus:	one of the following:		3
32:374	Painting in Water-Based Media	3	
32:375	Mixed Media	3	
Plus:	one of the following		3
16:170	Introduction to Information Technology	3	
16:261	Marketing Fundamentals	3	
16:292	Management	3	
Plus:	one of the following		3
32:255	Experiments in Performance Art	3	
32:256	The Chemical Palette	3	
32:257	History of Ceramics	3	
32:273	Clay Sculpture	3	
32:282	Primitivism, Cultural Appropriation and Copyright in Art	3	
32:350	Printmaking I	3	
32:351	Printmaking II	3	
32:481	Advanced Aboriginal Art And Design	3	
20/68:269	Introduction to Native Drama	3	
30:356	Intermediate Workshop in Creative writing	3	
30:367	Elucidata: Multi-Media Poetry Workshop	3	
Must achieve 3.00 GPA for Honours Major requirement		Major Total:	90
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Social Sciences (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.50 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 46.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 4-Year Bachelor of Fine Arts degree, Painting Major must complete **120 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	81
32:150	Writing for Fine Arts	3	
32:151	Artworks: An Overview of Contemp. Art Practice	3	
32:152	Visual Design I	3	
32:153	Visual Design II	3	
32:165	Survey of Western Art I	3	
32:166	Survey of Western Art II	3	
32:183	Drawing I	3	
32:184	Drawing II	3	
32:185	Introduction to Clay I	3	
32:186	Introduction to Clay II	3	
32:187	Painting I	3	
32:188	Painting II	3	
32:252	3-D Design	3	
32:261	Canadian Aboriginal Art	3	
32:264	Survey of Contemporary Art	3	
32:271	Figure Drawing	3	
32:272	Experiments in Figure and Form	3	
32:282	Primitivism in Western Art	3	
32:287	Painting III	3	
32:288	Painting IV	3	
32:350	Printmaking I	3	
32:351	Printmaking II	3	
32:367	Issues in Contemporary Art	3	
32:374	Painting in Water-Based Media	3	
32:375	Mixed Media	3	
32:382	Contemporary Aboriginal Art History	3	
32:399	Studio Topics	3	
Plus:	one of the following		3
16:170	Introduction to Information Technology	3	
16:261	Marketing Fundamentals	3	
16:292	Management	3	
Plus:	two from the following, of which one must be at the 300 level		6

32:255	Experiments in Performance Art	3	
32:256	The Chemical Palette	3	
32:257	History of Ceramics	3	
32:273	Clay Sculpture	3	
32:350	Printmaking I	3	
32:351	Printmaking II	3	
32:356	Images of the "Indian": Aboriginal People in Cinema	3	
32:374	Painting in Water-Based Media	3	
32:388	Aesthetics and Literary Theory	3	
32:394	Thesis Planning	3	
32:481	Advanced Aboriginal Art and Design	3	
20/68:289	Introduction to Native Drama	3	
30:356	Intermediate Workshop in Creative Writing	3	
30:367	Elucidata: Multi-Media Poetry Workshop	3	
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Major requirement		Major Total:	90
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Social Sciences (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Graduation requirements		Degree Total:	120

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 49.

MINOR

Students considering a Painting Minor must complete **18 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	18
32:183	Drawing I	3	
32:184	Drawing II	3	
32:187	Painting I	3	
32:188	Painting II	3	
32:287	Painting III	3	
32:288	Painting IV	3	
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement		Minor Total:	18

DIGITAL MEDIA AND DESIGN

4-YEAR MAJOR

The Digital Media and Design Major consists of a 60 credit hour block transfer credit which is derived from the 2-Year diploma in Interactive Media Arts from Assiniboine Community College (ACC) plus 60 credit hours of Brandon University coursework. Only the completed Interactive Media Arts Diploma is transferable as block credit and may only be applied to the B.F.A. major in Digital Media and Design. To complete the major in Digital Media and Design, students must complete the following required courses plus an additional 24 general credits at Brandon University.

Transfer	ACC Interactive Media Arts Diploma (2-Year)	Cr. Hrs.	60
Required Courses:			36
32:165	Survey of Western Art I	3	
32:166	Survey of Western Art II	3	
32:183	Drawing I	3	
32:184	Drawing II	3	
32:185	Introduction to Clay I	3	
32:187	Painting I	3	
32:188	Painting II	3	
32:252	3-D Design	3	
32:271	Figure Drawing	3	
32:272	Experiments in Figure and Form	3	
Plus:	one of the following:		3
30:274	Creative Writing	3	
30:277	Short Fiction Writing	3	
30:351	Playwriting	3	
32:353	Creative Writing: The Short Story Sequence	3	
30:356	Intermediate Workshop in Creative Writing	3	
30:358	Screenwriting	3	
30:367	Elucidata: Multi-Media Poetry Workshop	3	
Plus:	one of the following:		3
32:264	Survey of Contemporary Art	3	

32:282	Primitivism, Cultural Appropriation, and Copyright in Art	3	
32:382	Contemporary Aboriginal Art History	3	
Plus: *	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		12
	Social Sciences (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours may include Fine Arts		6
	It is recommended that students take 300 or 400 level courses such as:		
32:350	Printmaking I	3	
32:351	Printmaking II	3	
32:374	Painting in Water-Based Media	3	
32:375	Mixed Media	3	
32:383	Experiments in Indigenous Art Techniques	3	
32:481	Advanced Aboriginal Art and Design	3	
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Graduation requirement	Degree Total:	120

Note: The student may choose to complete the blocks of courses in either order, ACC and then BU, or BU and then ACC. If the student elects to take BU courses first, there would be an additional required course:

32:151	Artworks	3	

ART HISTORY/VISUAL CULTURE

MINOR

Students considering an Art History/Visual Culture Minor must complete **18 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	6
32:165	Survey of Western Art I	3	
32:166	Survey of Western Art II	3	
Plus:	four of the following		12
32:240	Gender Issues in Art	3	
32:251	Art of Aboriginal Women in North America	3	
32:257	History of Ceramics	3	
32:261	Canadian Aboriginal Art	3	
32:264	Survey of Contemporary Art	3	
32:282	Primitivism, Cultural Appropriation and Copyright in Art	3	
32:367	Issues in Contemporary Art	3	
32:382	Contemporary Aboriginal Art History	3	
32:394	Thesis Planning	3	
	Must achieve 2.00 for Minor requirements	Minor Total:	18

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Note: Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the [Registration Guide](#) for the final listing.

32:150 WRITING FOR FINE ARTS

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

Students will become familiar with the different types of writing that support the fine arts discipline including artistic statement, critical writing, curatorial writing, grant application, project proposal, biography, newspaper and scholarly review, art historical research and writing. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

32:151 ARTWORKS: AN OVERVIEW OF CONTEMPORARY ART PRACTICE

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

Artworks will expose students to a broad range of artistic practices through an introduction to artist workshops, studios, galleries, museums, or art related businesses. Students will become aware of the tools, hazards, training requirements, and opportunities available to the practicing artist while learning to develop a vision for their own studies and practices. The course will include at least one regional field trip. This course will take place at sites both on and off campus.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.0

32:152 VISUAL DESIGN I

(6)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course provides a foundation for all visual art studies by examining the elements of design; line, shape, value, texture and colour. Students will undergo a practical and theoretical study of the design elements, analyzing and applying them in the creation of artwork. Various art materials and technologies are employed to investigate how form conveys the content of an artwork.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 30:130.

1.5 lecture hours per week, 2.5 studio hours per week, one term.

32:153 VISUAL DESIGN II**(6)**

Prerequisite: 32:152 or permission of Instructor.

A continuation of Visual Design I, this course focuses on the theoretical and practical study of the organizing principles of design; harmony, balance, rhythm, proportion, dominance, movement and economy. Students will be challenged to create compelling compositions on a two-dimensional plane, demonstrating how the elements of art work in tandem with the organization principles of design. Various art materials and technologies are employed to investigate how form conveys the content of one's artwork.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 30:130.

1.5 lecture hours per week, 2.5 studio hours per week, one term.

32:150 WRITING FOR FINE ARTS**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

Students will become familiar with the different types of writing that support the fine arts discipline including artistic statement, critical writing, curatorial writing, grant application, project proposal, biography, newspaper and scholarly review, art historical research and writing.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

32:151 ARTWORKS: AN OVERVIEW OF CONTEMPORARY ART PRACTICE**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

Artworks will expose students to a broad range of artistic practices through an introduction to artist workshops, studios, galleries, museums, or art related businesses. Students will become aware of the tools, hazards, training requirements, and opportunities available to the practicing artist while learning to develop a vision for their own studies and practices. The course will include at least one regional field trip. This course will take place at sites both on and off campus.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

32:165 SURVEY OF WESTERN ART I**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course provides an introductory survey of art and architecture of the Western world from early historic times through the 18th century. We will focus on significant and representative art objects from historical periods, including sculpture, painting, and when most relevant, architecture.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

32:166 SURVEY OF WESTERN ART II**(3)**

Prerequisite: 32:165 or permission of Instructor.

This course provides an introductory survey of art and architecture of the Western world from the 19th century through the 20th century Modernism ending in the 1960s. Art will be examined in terms of the historical and social contexts, including the impact of classical ideals, Enlightenment philosophies, and Modernist Primitivism, and Pop art on artistic developments.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

32:183 DRAWING I**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This studio course offers a variety of approaches towards drawing as a primary art form including the formal study of elements such as line, tone, texture, composition and perspective. Working in basic drawing media, this course takes on both representational and non-representational approaches.

1.5 lecture hours per week, 2.5 studio hours per week, one term.

32:184 DRAWING II**(3)**

Prerequisite: 32:183 or permission of Instructor.

This studio course is a continuation of 32:183, where technical knowledge of drawing media is now applied to historical formats including still life, landscape, figure drawing and the portrait. Illustration and expressionistic drawing will also be explored.

1.5 lecture hours per term, 2.5 studio hours per week, one term.

32:185 INTRODUCTION TO CLAY I**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is a general introduction to ceramics and working with clay. Topics to be covered include clay types, clay preparation and simple hand building construction techniques. Basic potter's wheel and the process of glazing and firing are also introduced.

1.5 lecture hours per week, 2.5 studio hours per week, one term.

32:186 INTRODUCTION TO CLAY II**(3)**

Prerequisite: 32:185.

This course is a continuation of 32:185 Introduction to Clay I. It gives students further experience working with clay on the potter's wheel. Students learn to produce basic forms such as cylinders, bowls, mugs, plates, lug and strap handles. Basic glazing and decorating techniques are applied to Bisque and Greenware.

1.5 lecture hours per week, 2.5 studio hours per week, one term.

32:187 PAINTING I**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course introduces students to basic techniques and principles involved in oil painting. Information on paint handling, colour theory, canvas preparation and traditional painting techniques such as glazing, underpainting and impasto will be examined. Practical exercises will be

accompanied by lectures on the historical context and applications of various techniques.

1.5 lecture hours per week, 2.5 studio hours per week, one term.

32:188 PAINTING II**(3)**

Prerequisite: 32:187 or permission of Instructor.

This course will expand on the painting techniques and principles that were introduced in 32:187 Painting I. Students will be required to have some painting experience and to have a basic understanding of paint handling and colour theory. Exercises will be designed to challenge the student to increase their technical and conceptual repertoire.

1.5 lecture hours per week, 2.5 studio hours per week, one term.

32:240 GENDER ISSUES AND ART**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will consider how gender impacts the creation and study of arts and cultures and the influence assumptions made about gender, art and cultures have within a western art history discourse. Topics approached will include the role of women in the production of western art, the representation of women in art, feminism in art, queer art, and masculinity and male aesthetics. We will consider socio-cultural factors that influence gender, theoretical approaches towards art and gender, and the way that western society defines art and artists in gendered terms.

Cross-registered with (Gender & Women's Studies) 36:240.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

32:251 ART OF ABORIGINAL WOMEN IN NORTH AMERICA**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is intended to provide an overview of the creative production of First Nations, Inuit and Métis women in North America. To facilitate covering such diverse cultural and geographic ranges, the course will be organized as an ethnographic survey, focusing on the creative production within each region. While the artistic creations of women will be the focus, these will be contextualized within the collective creative expression of each culture, especially where artistic production is a collaborative process between both women and men. We will also look at the continuity between artistic production from pre-contact through contemporary eras, and interrogate notions of "traditional vs. contemporary" as constructs of western art history.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:251

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

32:252 3-D DESIGN**(3)**

Prerequisite: 32:151, 32:152 and 32:153 or permission of Instructor.

This is a studio course dealing with the principles and theories of three-dimensional design. Students will investigate the basic elements in visual organization such as form, space, volume, and mass, using a variety of materials and techniques. Theories of color, texture and value will be examined as they relate to the materials. This course serves as a foundation course into the other 3-D Design areas (Ceramics, Sculpture, Industry Design, Jewelry Design, and Architecture).

1.5 lecture hours per week, 2.5 studio hours per week, one term.

32:254 INTERMEDIATE WHEEL THROWING**(3)**

Prerequisite: 32:186 and 32:151 or permission of Instructor.

This course develops and extends skills learned in 32:186 Clay II. The class will begin to look at more advanced forms and methods of working on the potter's wheel. Participants will be examining the aesthetics of visual balance and proportion with form and function. Vases, lidded containers, altered vessels, multiple piece forms and construction will be examined. Advanced continuation of glazing techniques and application will be included.

1.5 lecture hours per week, 2.5 studio hours per week, one term.

32:255 EXPERIMENTS IN PERFORMANCE ART**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

Experiments in Performance Art invites students to consider the structure and action of Performance Art/Artists. This course is divided into both studio practice, and lecturing on performance theory. Throughout the semester, we will engage with Performance Art as conceptual terrain for the development of a completed art work. This course introduces students to Indigenous Performance Art and Indigenous Performance Art methodology(s).

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

32:256 THE CHEMICAL PALETTE**(3)**

Prerequisite: 32:15 and 32:186 or permission of Instructor.

This studio course is a guided exploration in clay and glaze technology. It is an in-depth examination of the function and preparation of raw materials used in clay bodies and glazes. Students will learn how to create clay and glaze recipes formulated for specific working methods and outcomes. Usable clay and glazed bodies will be developed in the practica through mixing and firing. Students will utilize and apply theory gained through experimental material analysis.

1.5 lecture hours per week, 2.5 studio hours per week, one term.

32:257 HISTORY OF CERAMICS**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course addresses the historical development and social significance of ceramics within selected historical periods and socio-cultural contexts. The ceramic traditions of Asia, the ancient Mediterranean, Gothic and Renaissance Europe, ancient Mesoamerica, and present-day

Africa will be examined, as well as significance of cross-cultural interaction and gender roles in the ceramic arts.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

32:261 CANADIAN ABORIGINAL ART

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course provides an introduction to Canadian Aboriginal art and art history, focusing on the geographical regions and cultural areas of the Northeast, Sub-arctic, Northern Plains, Northwest Coast, and the Arctic. The art forms of each region will be examined in terms of cultural meaning, aesthetic form, and historical context, as well as museum collection and arts patronage by non-Aboriginal peoples, and the significance of artistic expression for cultural survival and present-day identity.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:261

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

32:262 PARIS IN FRENCH CINEMA

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course on Paris will look at the City of Lights during the last century and a half, focusing on the Romantic period, the Belle Époque, the Era of the World Wars, until today. Based on ground-breaking films in French Cinema, the course will explore the history of the city of love, its cultural richness and diversities, its artistic attraction, its monuments and memories. The students will be introduced to French Cinema and film studies, with a particular look at the relationship between film, painting, theatre, music, and literature. The course will be taught in English.

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:FREN:282.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

32:264 SURVEY OF CONTEMPORARY ART

(3)

Prerequisite: 32:165 and 32:166 or permission of Instructor.

This course will examine the origins and development of Western contemporary art, with a focus on Canada and the United States. Painting, sculpture, performance, installation, and video works will be critically examined, starting in the 1960s until present day. We will examine some of the major ideas behind the development of contemporary art, including social contexts (for *e.g.* the impact of Feminism, the Vietnam War, and the Culture Wars), and key artists who contributed to these artistic and social arenas.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

32:267 ARTS AS ACTIVISM AND CONTROVERSY

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will examine artists as social change agents, and the impact of art as activism, and the ensuing controversies that can sometimes arise when artists challenge the status quo. Students will learn about key artists who have created art as activism, interventions, or declarations starting with Michelangelo's insertion of homoerotic imagery on the Sistine Chapel ceiling to present day actions, like Jaime Black's REDress project that honours missing and murdered Indigenous women. As part of the course, in addition to research and writing assignments, students will collaboratively create an art project that is activist in nature.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

32:271 FIGURE DRAWING

(3)

Prerequisite: 32:151 and 32:184 or permission of Instructor.

This intermediate drawing course introduces students to figuration as mode of expressive communication, with a focus on hands-on figure drawing. Students will create drawings of the human figure using both an anatomical and structural approach. Live models are frequently used as drawing subjects to enhance understanding of proportion, movement and physiognomy in the human form. Various drawing media and techniques will be used to investigate expressive potential and critical content. An exploration of the role of figuration in art historical and contemporary contexts will be undertaken while applying figure drawing to one's own contemporary conceptual practice.

1.5 lecture hours per week, 2.5 studio hours per week, one term.

32:272 EXPERIMENTS IN FIGURE AND FORM

(3)

Prerequisite: 32:151 and 32:271 or permission of Instructor.

Figure and Form emphasizes practical exploration and research of a particular theme through the act of drawing. This studio course embraces creative research and considers itself as a research laboratory. Students move through a series of experimental exercises designed to support and develop their artistic experience and methods. Figure and Form continues the investigation, and the expressive potential, of the human form as subject matter for artwork.

1.5 lecture hours per week, 2.5 studio hours per week, one term.

32:273 CLAY SCULPTURE

(3)

Prerequisite: 32:151 and 32:185 or permission of Instructor.

This studio course will look at traditional modeling methods and techniques in clay. Subject matter will include still life and the human form. Students will learn to prepare sculptural armatures and discover various surface treatments that can be applied to clay surfaces. Methods of finishing artworks for presentation will be included.

1.5 lecture hours per week, 2.5 studio hours per week, one term.

32:276 METIS ART, CULTURE & LANGUAGE

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil

Starting from the 19th century through to present day, this course focuses on various art practices and individual artists of Metis ancestry as they relate to the historical and contemporary cultural and political realities of Metis peoples. Metis art will be discussed critically and contextualized

in ways that allow for dialogue about the historical and contemporary cultural struggles and achievements of Metis peoples. The discussions about Metis art history will be grounded in bi-weekly introductory Michif language instruction, community engagement, and art-making (no experience with art necessary).

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:276.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

32:280 ANCIENT ABORIGINAL ART

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course focuses on the visual arts of ancient Aboriginal peoples in three geographical regions: Mesoamerica, the American Southwest, and the Eastern Woodlands. The course addresses the role of visuality in religious practices and social organizations in each region, as well as the impact of historical linkages between these ancient societies.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:280

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

32:282 PRIMITIVISM, CULTURAL APPROPRIATION AND COPYRIGHT IN ART

(3)

Prerequisite: 32:165 and 32:166.

This course examines the impact of Western concepts of the "primitive" in European, Australian and North American Art. The course addresses the foundations of Western Primitivism, representations of non-Western people in arts, and concepts of cultural appropriation and copyright.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

32:287 PAINTING III

(3)

Prerequisite: 32:151, and 32:188 or permission of Instructor.

An intermediate level painting course that investigates formal, technical and conceptual skills with painting from a contemporary perspective. As well as acquiring knowledge of paint in terms of material and technique, students will also develop and articulate the ideas and personal motivations that inform their work. This study includes an exposure to art historical movements and conventional themes in painting as well as presentation of current issues in contemporary art.

1.5 lecture hours per week, 2.5 studio hours per week, one term.

32:288 PAINTING IV

(3)

Prerequisite: 32:151 and 32:28 or permission of Instructor.

As a follow up to 32:287, this intermediate level painting course continues formal, technical and conceptual investigation with painting from a contemporary perspective. It focuses on developing a mature painterly approach through both studio practice and the articulation of concepts around the work. This study continues an exposure to art historical movements and conventional themes in painting as well as presentation of current issues in contemporary art.

1.5 lecture hours per week, 2.5 studio hours per week, one term.

32:289 INDIGENOUS ART TECHNIQUES

(3)

Prerequisite: 32:280 or 32:261 or 32:382 or permission of Instructor.

An analysis of the meaning and importance of indigenous material, techniques and symbolism found in North American Traditional Native art and with primary emphasis in studio art activities and arts production of traditional indigenous art forms.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:289

1.5 lecture hours per week, 2.5 studio hours per week, one term.

32:350 PRINTMAKING I

(3)

Prerequisite: 32:151 and 32:183 or permission of Instructor.

This studio course will introduce techniques of relief and intaglio printmaking. Techniques of linocut, collagraph, woodcut, and dry- point will be investigated. Concentration will be on materials and tools associated with production of relief and intaglio prints. Techniques of cutting material, inking and pulling prints will be examined.

1.5 lecture hours per week, 2.5 studio hours per week, one term.

32:351 PRINTMAKING II

(3)

Prerequisite: 32:350 or permission of Instructor.

This studio course will introduce techniques of intaglio printmaking. Students will investigate tools and materials associated with the intaglio techniques, which will include etching, line engraving, mezzotint, aquatint, and dry point. Techniques of pulling the prints, wetting papers and using acids will be examined.

1.5 lecture hours per week, 2.5 studio hours per week, one term.

32:352 PRINTMAKING III

(3)

Prerequisite: 32:351 or permission of Instructor.

This intermediate level printmaking course continues formal, technical and conceptual investigation of printmaking methods introduced in Printmaking 1 and 2, including various types of intaglio and relief printing. It focuses on developing the visual and verbal language of printmaking through studio practice and the articulation of concepts around the work. This study continues an exposure to historical and contemporary printmaking in order to position artworks created in the broader cultural context.

1.5 lecture course per week, 2.5 studio hours per week, one term.

32:353 ADVANCED CERAMIC ART

(3)

Prerequisite: 32:254 and 32:273 or permission of Instructor.

This course will further develop techniques required for ceramic art making. Focus will be placed on short introductory workshops including: glaze

technology, clay bodies, firing technology, and mold making or slip casting. Students intending to major in Ceramics must take this course. They will be expected to undertake research and practice within their creative contexts. This is also a repeatable course for students pursuing a major in ceramics to a maximum of 9 credit hours. Students repeating this course will work independently on a tutorial model, working toward clarifying and strengthening their own artistic creation. Self-directed projects toward 32:400 Thesis Exhibition or further study in a particular area are encouraged.

1.5 lecture hours per week, 2.5 studio hours per week, one term.

32:356 IMAGES OF THE "INDIAN": ABORIGINAL PEOPLE IN CINEMA (3)

Prerequisite: 68:152 and 3 credit hours in Native Studies.

Hollywood movies have always defined "Indianness" for the general public, continually filtering and reinventing the concept of "Indian" through prevailing attitudes, trends and prejudices. This course will explore the ways in which North America Indians and Indigenous peoples around the world have been depicted in film. It will consider the effects of stereotyping on Native North American culture, and what these stereotypes reveal about Canadian, American and world history.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:356.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

32:367 ISSUES IN CONTEMPORARY ART (3)

Prerequisite: 32:264.

The role of this course is to introduce and critically examine the relationship between culture, society, politics and visual art in the last century from Late Modernism to Postmodernism perspectives. This includes issues and concepts from psychoanalysis, philosophy, cultural theory, postmodernism, feminism, Queer theory, gender studies, and narrative theory. This examination will roughly parallel a survey of art historical developments but will concentrate on providing the student with a clear guide for understanding ideas of critical theory through the visual.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

32:374 PAINTING IN WATER-BASED MEDIA (3)

Prerequisite: 32:151 or permission of Instructor.

This course is an introduction to water-based media including acrylic paint and ink. As well as developing the basic formal techniques and characteristics of each medium, it will focus on students developing contemporary themes and advanced approaches in their work.

1 lecture hours per week, 3 studio hours per week, one term.

32:375 MIXED MEDIA (3)

Prerequisite: 32:252 or permission of Instructor.

This studio course explores the use of unconventional media in artmaking. It takes an interdisciplinary approach that explores the myriad of possible mixes in terms of materials as well as ideas and currents in contemporary art. Projects will be media focused and will include installation and collage.

1.5 lecture hours per week, 2.5 seminar hours per week, one term.

32:376 ART HISTORY TOPICS (3)

Prerequisite: 32:267 or permission of Instructor.

This is an independent study course in a specialized topic in Art History approved by the Department. Students must contact the department and submit proposals at least one month in advance of commencing work on the identified research topic. This course does not replace any existing course in the calendar. This course is dependent on the availability of faculty to supervise the course.

32:379 ADVANCED DRAWING (3)

Prerequisite: 32:272.

This course offers opportunities for research in the practice, theory, and history of drawing. Research by project is based on studio practice, supported by a written component that reflects, contextualizes, extends and articulates the concerns of the visual production. This course is for students who wish to explore new approaches to drawing as part of their personal development as artists or who want their drawing skills to improve.

1 lecture hour per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

32:382 CONTEMPORARY ABORIGINAL ART HISTORY (3)

Prerequisite: 32:261 or permission of Instructor.

This course provides an in-depth examination of various artistic practices by contemporary artists of First Nations and Métis ancestry. Starting from the 1960's, the course focuses on various individual artists and movements as they relate to the historical and contemporary cultural and political realities of First Peoples.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:382

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

32:383 EXPERIMENTS IN INDIGENOUS ART TECHNIQUES (3)

Prerequisite: 32:289 or permission of Instructor.

This specialized studio course concentrates on one art form, which is offered to students wishing to explore and produce innovative and major aboriginal-inspired art works. Emphasis is placed on mastering of a specific art form such as fibre and textiles, button blanket construction, wood or stone carving, quillwork, beadwork, and basketry. This course is offered based on the availability of often rare materials required. Students may be involved in field work, irregular class hours and off-campus studio locations.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:383.

1.5 lecture hours per week, 2.5 studio hours per week, one term.

32:388 AESTHETICS AND LITERARY THEORY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in English or Philosophy or 32:165 or 32:166 and 32:265 or permission of Instructor.

In this study of aesthetics, students will examine a number of critical issues and questions concerning the philosophy of art and literature, including: What is a work of art or literature? What standards do we use to determine whether such created works are beautiful, bad or profane? How do we differentiate between great works of art and other forms of popular art? What is the purpose of art in society and culture?

Cross-registered with (English) 30:388 and (Philosophy) 70:388.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

32:394 THESIS PLANNING**(3)**

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

This is a practical guide for artists in preparation for the thesis exhibition. It prepares students to enter the world of professional artists and art making beyond graduation. Students will build a master archive of their work and CV's and learn to tailor portfolios for specific arts organizations, calls for artist submissions, and proposal development. Documentation and publication of artwork is also emphasized. Simultaneously students will develop the theoretical and conceptual basis of their thesis exhibition and produce key artworks that demonstrate this concept.

2 lecture hours per week, 2 studio hours per week, one term.

32:399 STUDIO TOPICS**(3)**

Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

This is an independent study course in a specialized studio practice to be approved by the department. Students must submit a proposal at least one month in advance of commencing work on the identified studio topic. Advanced techniques and thematically focused research will be considered. This course does not replace any existing studio courses and is dependent on the availability of faculty members to supervise the course.

32:400 THESIS EXHIBITION**(15)**

Prerequisite: 32:367 and 32:394 with "B" or better grades and permission of Department.

In order to graduate with the Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours), students will be required to present a final exhibition in their respective major. Under the supervision of a faculty member, students will independently develop a body of work to be presented as a graduating exhibition, according to their plan developed in the 32:394 Thesis Planning course.

15 studio hours per week, both terms.

32:460 INDIGENOUS STORYTELLING IN A DIGITAL WORLD**(3)**

Prerequisite: 68:151 or 68:152.

This innovative course examines indigenous storytelling as a creative art form, a mode of spirituality, a medium of cultural communication and a tool for the preservation and transmission of knowledge. The course utilizes digital web applications which enable multi-media story-telling, linear and non-linear structured narratives; spatially and locally positioned knowledge texts, and performance based media. Students do not require advanced computer skills. They will develop a range of story-telling skills in order to create new stories and to re-tell and revivify old ones.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:460.

3 lecture hours per week, one term

32:481 ADVANCED ABORIGINAL ART AND DESIGN**(3)**

Prerequisite: 32:187 or 32:289 or permission of Instructor.

Advanced Aboriginal Art and Design is a studio course, which stresses innovation and the freedom to experiment with a wide range of forms reflecting the diversity of aboriginal arts, from the traditional to the highly innovative use of media, techniques and conceptualizations.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:481.

1.5 lecture hours per week, 2.5 studio hours per week, one term.

GENDER & WOMEN'S STUDIES (36)**Instructors**

J. A. Allan, B.A.H., M.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*English, Gender & Women's Studies*)

A. Hanemaayer, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D. (*Sociology*)

P. Harms, B.Th., B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. (*History*)

R. Hinthner, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*History*)

L. MacKay, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*History*)

C. L. Mason, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Gender & Women's Studies, Sociology*)

C. Mattes, B.A., M.A. (*Visual & Aboriginal Arts*)

L. Mayer, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Native Studies*)

A. McCulloch, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Political Science*)

S. Medd, B.A., M.A. (*Religion*)

E. Mihelakis, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Languages*)

S. Petrella, B.A. (Hons.), Ph.D. (*Sociology*)

L. Robson, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*English & Creative Writing*) (**Coordinator**) robson@brandonu.ca

B. Rose, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*English & Creative Writing*)

K. Saunders, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Political Science*)
 C. Schneider, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Sociology*)
 D. Winter, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*History*)
 E. Yasui, B.L., M.A., PhD. (*Applied Disaster & Emergency Studies*)

General Information

The Major in Gender & Women's Studies is an undergraduate program for students who wish to complete an interdisciplinary degree in the Liberal Arts while focusing on questions of gender, sex, and sexuality. Students are afforded the opportunity to complete courses in the humanities and the social sciences and in other faculties in the university within a single, interdisciplinary program. Streams in Gender and Women's Studies are not mandatory for students, but rather a way to think through the many areas of specialization that are present in our course offerings. In order to ensure that students have grounding in the core questions, concerns, lines of inquiry, and fields of theory of the discipline, it is recommended that students focus their studies around a stream. Students should consult with the program coordinator or view the program website for further information.

Some courses in Gender & Women's Studies are not offered every year; students intending to complete any of the Major programs listed below should consult with the Gender & Women's Studies Program Coordinator as soon as possible to ensure that their selection of courses will allow them to complete their program on schedule.

Please note the general regulations of the University in [SECTION 3](#).

SECOND DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

3-Year B.A. second degree requirements are listed on page [53](#).

4-Year B.A. second degree requirements listed on page [49](#).

4-Year B.A. (Honours) second degree requirements listed on page [46](#).

4-YEAR MAJOR (HONOURS)

Students considering a 4-Year (Honours) Gender & Women's Studies Major must complete a minimum of **54 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	3
36:162	Making Sense of Gender	3	
Choose:	one of the following		3
30:341	Critical Encounters with French Feminism	3	
36:366	Critical Readings in Gender	3	
Choose:	one of the following		3
36:253	Gender in Transnational Perspectives	3	
36:255	Sex, Gender, Popular Culture	3	
36:261	Diverse Masculinities	3	
36:263	Girlhood and Adolescence	3	
36:268	Understanding Feminism	3	
36:343	Transnationalism and Women's Lived Experiences	3	
36:385	Gender & Women's Studies Practicum	3	
Plus:	45 credit hours of additional Gender & Women's Studies courses of which 27 must be at the 300/400 level, with at least 12 at the 400 level.		45
Must achieve 3.00 GPA for Honours Major requirement		Major Total:	54
Plus: *	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Social Sciences (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.50 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page [46](#).

4-YEAR MAJOR (COMBINED HONOURS)

Combined Major - Students pursuing a combined major must take at least 42 credit hours in each of two subjects although individual programs may require more. Please see the appropriate combined subject listings in the calendar for specific requirements. Students must receive formal admission to the program from both of the Departments or Programs responsible for the combined major subjects. **Note:** no minor required.

Students pursuing the 4-Year (Combined Honours) Major in Gender & Women's Studies must complete a minimum of **42 credit hours**. No Honours Thesis is required.

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	3
36:162	Making Sense of Gender	3	
Choose:	one of the following		3

36:341	Critical Encounters with French Feminism	3	
36:366	Critical Readings in Gender	3	
Choose:	one of the following		3
36:253	Gender in Transnational Perspectives	3	
36:255	Sex, Gender, Popular Culture	3	
36:261	Diverse Masculinities	3	
36:263	Girlhood and Adolescence	3	
36:268	Understanding Feminism	3	
36:343	Transnationalism and Women's Lived Experiences	3	
36:385	Gender & Women's Studies Practicum	3	
Plus:	33 credit hours of additional Gender & Women's Studies courses of which 24 must be at the 300/400 level, with at least 6 at the 400 level.		33
	Must achieve 3.00 GPA for Honours Major requirement	1st Major Total:	42
	Must achieve 3.00 GPA for Honours Major requirement	2nd Major Total:	42
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
	Must achieve 2.50 GPA for Graduation requirement	Degree Total:	120

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 46.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Students pursuing the 4-Year Gender & Women's Studies Major must complete a minimum of **48 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	3
36:162	Making Sense of Gender	3	
Choose:	one of the following		3
36:341	Critical Encounters with French Feminism	3	
36:366	Critical Readings in Gender	3	
Choose:	one of the following		3
36:253	Gender in Transnational Perspectives	3	
36:255	Sex, Gender, Popular Culture	3	
36:261	Diverse Masculinities	3	
36:263	Girlhood and Adolescence	3	
36:268	Understanding Feminism	3	
36:343	Transnationalism and Women's Lived Experiences	3	
36:385	Gender & Women's Studies Practicum		
Plus:	39 credit hours of additional Gender & Women's Studies courses of which 24 must be at the 300/400 level, with at least 6 at the 400 level.		39
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Major requirement	Major Total:	48
Plus: *	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	
Plus	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Social Sciences (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
	Must achieve 2.00 for Graduation requirement	Degree Total:	120

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements are listed on page 49.

3-YEAR MAJOR

Students pursuing the 3-Year Gender & Women's Studies Major must complete a total of **30 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	3
36:162	Making Sense of Gender	3	
Choose:	one of the following		3
36:341	Critical Encounters with French Feminism	3	
36:366	Critical Readings in Gender	3	
Choose:	one of the following		3
36:253	Gender in Transnational Perspectives	3	
36:255	Sex, Gender, Popular Culture	3	
36:261	Diverse Masculinities	3	
36:263	Girlhood and Adolescence	3	
36:268	Understanding Feminism	3	
36:343	Transnationalism and Women's Lived Experiences	3	

36:385	Gender & Women's Studies Practicum		
Plus:	21 credit hours of additional Gender & Women's Studies courses of which 9 must be at the 300/400 level .		21
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Major requirement	Major Total:	30
Plus: *	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	
Plus: **	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Social Sciences (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Graduation requirement	Degree Total:	90

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 53.

MINOR

A Minor in Gender & Women's Studies will consist of a minimum of **18 credit hours**. No more than six credit hours may be taken in any one department for credit in this interdisciplinary minor concentration.

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	
36:162	Making Sense of Gender	3	
Choose:	one of the following		3
36:341	Critical Encounters with French Feminism	3	
36:366	Critical Readings in Gender	3	
Choose:	one of the following		3
36:253	Gender in Transnational Perspectives	3	
36:255	Sex, Gender, Popular Culture	3	
36:261	Diverse Masculinities	3	
36:263	Girlhood and Adolescence	3	
36:268	Understanding Feminism	3	
36:343	Transnationalism and Women's Lived Experiences	3	
36:385	Gender & Women's Studies Practicum		
Plus:	9 credit hours of additional Gender & Women's Studies courses.		9
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	Minor Total:	18

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Note: Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the [Registration Guide](#) for the final listing.

36:162 MAKING SENSE OF GENDER

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course introduces students to the interdisciplinary field of Gender and Women's Studies. This course explores the social construction and performance of gender, gender binary, and gender variance. Feminist intersectional theory will underscore the exploration of gender in this course. Topics of this class may include the social construction of femininity and masculinity; the medical construction of sex; representations of gender in the media; Two Spirit, genderqueer, and trans* identities and experiences; disability; race; colonization; and violence. This course has a Canadian focus, but also aims to decenter North American gendered experiences.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:173 THEATRE AND IDENTITY

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

An examination and practical application of foreign and minority voices utilizing theatre forms of various traditions. Theatre and Identity is designed for students who feel they are denied access to mainstream Western society. By targeting specific communities, issues of the cultural voice of the "foreign" and "the other" will be examined using verbal and non-verbal theatre techniques from diverse sources.

Cross-registered with (Drama) 20:173.

3 studio hours per week, one term.

36:235 EARLY WOMEN WRITERS

(6)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English Literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

This course examines women's writing in Western culture from the Medieval Period through the end of the nineteenth century. Writers range from Julian of Norwich to Sojourner Truth, from Eliza Haywood to Kate Chopin, from Aemilia Lanyer to Charlotte Brontë, among many others. The literary works involve a wide variety of genres, including poetry, prose fiction, speeches, letters, and other forms of non-fictional prose. The course provides the opportunity to explore women's literary creativity within an evolving cultural and historical context.

Cross-registered with (English & Creative Writing) 30:235.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

36:236 MUSIC AND GENDER**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will consider the role of gender in music culture with case studies from art music, world music, and popular music repertoires.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 36/64/67:295.

Cross-registered with (Music) 64:236 and (Music Arts) 67:236.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:240 GENDER ISSUES AND ART**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will consider how gender impacts the creation and study of arts and cultures and the influence assumptions made about gender, art and cultures have within a western art history discourse. Topics approached will include the role of women in the production of western art, the representation of women in art, feminism in art, queer art, and masculinity and male aesthetics. We will consider socio-cultural factors that influence gender, theoretical approaches towards art and gender, and the way that western society defines art and artists in gendered terms.

Cross-registered with (Fine Arts) 32:240.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:250 ABORIGINAL WOMEN WRITERS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 68:152 or permission of Instructor.

Some of the most striking contemporary literature in North America today is that written by Aboriginal women. This course examines the antecedents and influence of the major Aboriginal women writers. Writers whose work will be studied include Paula Gunn Allen, Louise Erdrich, Joy Harjo, Leslie Marmon Silko, and Lucy Tapahonso, among others.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:250.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:251 ART OF ABORIGINAL WOMEN IN NORTH AMERICA**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is intended to provide an overview of the creative production of First Nations, Inuit and Métis women in North America. To facilitate covering such diverse cultural and geographic ranges, the course will be organized as an ethnographic survey, focusing on the creative production within each region. While the artistic creations of women will be the focus, these will be contextualized within the collective creative expression of each culture, especially where artistic production is a collaborative process between both women and men. We will also look at the continuity between artistic production from pre-contact through contemporary eras, and interrogate notions of "traditional vs. contemporary" as constructs of western art history.

Cross-registered with (Fine Arts) 32:251.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:253 GENDER IN TRANSNATIONAL PERSPECTIVES**(3)**

Prerequisite: 36:162 or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed to introduce broad themes related to gender and transnationalism. As gender is a socially constructed category of interaction, we will examine how it is structured on a transnational level. Emphasis will be placed on a number of themes that cross national, political and/or cultural boundaries, themes such as labour, migration, feminism, and social conflict. We will explore how globalization promotes racial, sexual, and national hierarchies among women and men, in both industrialized and industrializing nations.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:255 SEX, GENDER, POPULAR CULTURE**(3)**

Prerequisite: 36:162 or permission of Instructor.

According to cultural critic bell hooks, popular culture is a primary pedagogical medium for individuals, and has significant power in everyday life. Using popular texts, including TV, movies, news, social and digital media, and novels, this course will engage the tools that cultural studies, feminist studies, queer studies, critical race studies and critical disability studies use to analyze and understand popular cultures, alternative and subversive cultures, and their representations. This course will use intersectional feminist theory as a foundation theoretical frame, and pay specific attention to gender, sexuality, embodiment, ability, class and race.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:261 DIVERSE MASCULINITIES**(3)**

Prerequisite: 36:162 or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed as an intensive reading seminar that will delve into cultural constructions of masculinities, how they have developed and how they continue to change. It will explore various dimensions of men's position in society and their relationships with women and other men. The course will touch on forms of masculinity in politics, sports, marriage, spirituality, sexual orientation, and violence.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 36:373.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:263 GIRLHOOD AND ADOLESCENCE**(3)**

Prerequisite: 36:162 or permission of Instructor.

This course examines the changing construction of girlhood and female adolescence. We will study the diverse representations of the figure of the girl by examining fiction, visual art, historical case studies, music, and mass media in order to show how the concept of the "girl" is contested throughout history. We will also explore how the relatively new era of academic inquiry brought on by Girlhood Studies helps us understand girls as social agents.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:266 FAMILIES AND SOCIETY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours at the 100 level in Sociology or permission of Instructor.

A study of the interrelations between societal changes and the institution of the family. Approaches utilized will consider both historical trends and cross-cultural patterns in the family, the influence of subcultures, alternative lifestyles, and family violence.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:266.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:267 SOCIOLOGY OF INTIMACY AND MARRIAGE**(3)**

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours at the 100 level in Sociology or permission of Instructor.

Study of the development and dynamics of intimate relationships; mate selection and premarital behavior; interaction, power, and adjustment in marriage; marital disruption; and parenthood.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:267.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:268 UNDERSTANDING FEMINISM**(3)**

Prerequisite: 36:162.

This course introduces students to feminist theories and activism. Students will learn several feminist theories and frameworks including liberal, radical, Marxist, intersectional, queer, trans*, celebrity, and transnational feminism. Feminists frameworks will be used as lenses with which to think through a variety of contemporary and gendered issues including the following: beauty regimes, men's involvement in the feminist movement, "the sex wars", sex work, reproductive rights, marriage equality, transnational feminism, celebrity feminism, virginity, rape culture, and sexual consent.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 36:161.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:274 CONTEMPORARY GODDESS RELIGION**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

The purpose of this course is to examine contemporary Goddess religion as it has developed in North America since the 1970s. Students will study the beliefs, rituals, and pivotal people of this modern movement, with special attention to the way in which archaeological data and ancient mythology are used to construct the religious world view.

Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:274.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:276 MODERN WOMEN WRITERS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

The purpose of this course is to complete the overview of the literary culture of women started in Early Women Writers. This course is intended to foster an appreciation for the significant contributions of the modernist and twentieth-century women writers with special emphasis on the diversity of their approaches to various issues raised by their cultural, political and social context.

Cross-registered with (English & Creative Writing) 30:276.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:277 HINDU GODDESSES**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course examines the goddesses of India, particularly the myths, symbols, and rituals pertaining to the female divine.

Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:277.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:280 HUMAN SEXUALITY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 82:160 and 82:161.

This course will provide a review of factual information concerning human sexuality. The course will include consideration of such topics as the biological, psychological, and anatomical aspects of sexual behaviour, psychosexual development, autoeroticism, heterosexual and homosexual behaviour, sexual dysfunctions, sexual problems, and related therapeutic procedures. In addition, social and cultural variables influencing human sexuality will be examined including sex role identity, sexual aspects of marriage and family life, and changing cultural standards and sexuality.

Cross-registered with (Psychology) 82:280.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:281 RACE AND RACISM**(3)**

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours at the 100 level in Sociology or permission of Instructor.

This course will introduce students to critical sociological theories of race. It will explore the social construction of race and the impact of racism on society. Students will be required to use critical thinking and reflection skills to make connections between sociological ideas and everyday experience. Topics may include slavery, colonialism, white supremacy, the body, eugenics, immigration, multiculturalism, diversity and inclusion paradigms, imperialism, the colour line, and activism.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:281.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:283 SEX AND THE SACRED**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course examines how Western and Eastern religious traditions approach issues relating to human sexuality. Topics discussed will include celibacy and asceticism, marriage, divorce, remarriage, and same-gender relationships.

Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:283.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:341 CRITICAL ENCOUNTERS WITH FRENCH FEMINISM**(3)**

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of Gender & Women's Studies or permission of Instructor.

The works of French theorists have informed and inspired feminist thought. Yet, they are often examined through secondary sources or anglocentric readings. In this course, we will directly examine some of their key texts in translation, paying special attention to their vision of language, identity, difference, and sexual politics.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:342 TRAUMA ACROSS GENDER AND SOCIAL CONTEXT**(3)**

Prerequisites: 68:151, 68:152 and 12 credit hours of Native Studies at the 200 level or above and 68:140/141 or 68:155/156 or 68:157/158 or 68/58:171/172.

This course introduces and explores the range of traumatic experiences among Aboriginal peoples with attention given to the intersections of gender and social context. Themes examined include the meaning of trauma and traumatic events, assessment and intervention, gender and trauma, violence in the home, insidious cultural, historical and contemporary traumas, witnessing testimony and recovery. Vicarious trauma will be addressed as well as self-care. While this course examines theoretical approaches to trauma, emphasis will be placed on social context, gender and models of transformative intervention.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:342.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:343 TRANSNATIONALISM AND WOMEN'S LIVED EXPERIENCES**(3)**

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of Gender & Women's Studies or permission of Instructor.

In this course, students will read several biographies, and other works, that illustrate how global issues and events play out within individual lives. Through books and movies, this course will address the following questions. How do men and women negotiate gender norms on an individual basis? How do women transcend social barriers to enact change? How do individuals respond to national and/or global events or create broad movements? How have the poor and dis-enfranchised successfully changed national and international politics? How do individuals use their power and privilege to change or staunch large movements?

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 36:254.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:346 QUEER/ING LITERATURE**(3)**

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours of English Literature (ENGL) or Gender & Women's Studies or permission of Instructor.

This course works to think about queer literature and queer/ing literature. In so doing, we think about a range of questions including what it means to read literature that is queer, queer authorship, the reasons for studying Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, Transgender, Queer, (LGBTQ) literature in its own space, and why this course is itself always already a problem. What does it mean, politically, to imagine that queer literature isn't already found in "literature"? Why do we study "it" in isolation? Do LGBTQ authors write differently? If so, how? Is there a queer style? gay style? lesbian style? Conversely, does the task of "queer literature" fall on the reader; that is, is there a queer, gay, lesbian, bisexual, trans* way of reading? At bottom, we are asking about two concepts that may not come together: queer and literature. Authors to be studied may include Virginia Woolf, Marcel Proust, Jeannette Winterson, Manuel Puig, James Baldwin, Alison Bechdel, Wayne Koestenbaum, Shyam Selvadurai, etc.

Cross-registered with (English & Creative Writing) 30:346.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:347 INDIGENOUS FEMINISM**(3)**

Prerequisite: 36:162 or 68:151.

The famous quote "To be or not to be, that is the question" has long impacted many Indigenous women when first confronted with a feminist movement. There is a growing interest in feminism by Indigenous women but this movement has also led to much more suspicion, fear, and rejection. This course will address both rejection and growing interest. The course will investigate ways in which Aboriginal women can participate in a rich dialogue with mainstream feminism and post-colonial discussions while strengthening awareness of the social/political concerns of Indigenous peoples. Indigenous feminist scholars will be introduced from varying disciplines paving the way for voices not often heard in academia.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:347.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:348 THE JOY OF TEXT: LITERATURE AND SEXUALITY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours of English Literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

This course explores the role of sexuality in literature. The course begins with the scientific study of sexuality, or sexology, that appears at the close of the nineteenth century, and then the rise of psychoanalysis in the twentieth century. Authors to be studied will likely include Sigmund Freud, Havelock Ellis, Alfred Kinsey, James Joyce, D. H. Lawrence, Henry Miller, Vladimir Nabokov, Anaïs Nin, Thomas Mann, Charles Webb, and Gore Vidal, to name a few. This course is reading and writing intensive.

Cross-registered with (English & Creative Writing) 30:348.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:350 TRANSNATIONAL SOCIAL CHANGE**(3)**

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of Sociology or Gender & Women's Studies or permission of Instructor.

This course introduces students to the study of social change in its theoretical, methodological and substantive aspects. Critical study of major theories of social change, spheres, levels and processes of social change will be explored, with an emphasis on mobilizations for social justice with a transnational frame. Topics may include feminist movements, black power, LGBT rights, decolonial and anti-colonial mobilizations, and anti-globalizations and anti-imperialism movements.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:350.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:352 WOMEN IN POLITICS**(3)**

Prerequisite: one of the following: 78:130, 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

This course explores women's political behaviour and participation in politics, focusing primarily on the experiences of women in North America and the post-industrialized world. It explores the marginalization of women in political theory and within the discipline of political science, and the cultural, institutional and structural barriers to political engagement that women continue to face.

Cross-registered with (Political Science) 78:352.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:353 WOMEN IN THE CRIMINAL JUSTICE SYSTEM**(3)**

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of Gender & Women's Studies or Sociology or permission of Instructor.

This course encourages students to critically approach the criminal justice system in Canada from the standpoint of gender. It specifically fleshes out debates around race, ethnicity and class, approaching the issues of women as victims and offenders, and as professionals and agents within the criminal justice system.

Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:353 and (Sociology) 90:353.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:354 GENDER AND DISASTER**(3)**

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

This course introduces students to theoretical debates, research traditions and practical applications in the study of gender relations in disaster contexts. Course materials are multidisciplinary and international with emphasis on the lives of girls and women differently at risk in societies at different levels of development. Case studies are used to explore connections between gender equality and increased resilience to environmental, technical and/or human-induced hazards and disasters in the 21st century.

Cross-registered with (Applied Disaster and Emergency Studies) 40:354.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:355 THE SOCIOLOGY OF SEXUALITY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of Gender & Women's Studies or Sociology or permission of Instructor.

This course is a critical survey of the ways in which sexuality has been recently theorized. It examines how social theory has explained the dynamics of identity formation, gender appropriation, sexual orientation, and appetite.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:355.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:357 SOCIOLOGY OF WOMEN, BODY IMAGE AND WELL-BEING**(3)**

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of Sociology or permission of Instructor.

This course combines sociological and feminist analyses of women's experiences in relation to body image and well-being. The roles of gender inequality, patriarchal power and control, and women's pragmatism in relation to these issues will be explored. Specifically, we will consider topics such as the impact of women's everyday lives on their well-being, women's bodies and social problems, objectification of the female body, the influence of popular culture in women's lives, and women as pragmatic in their response to ideal body images and obstacles to well-being. The class format will be a mixture of lecture and seminars.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:357.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:358 WOMEN AND HEALTH**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will explore prevalent health concerns of girls and women across the life span, including the prevailing treatments. Alternative health practices will be explored as will implications for their use. This seminar course will examine historical, political, sociological, economic, biological, and psychological forces that both create and serve to maintain women's utilization of, and service to, the Canadian health care system.

Cross-registered with (Psychiatric Nursing) 69:358.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:359 WOMEN, GENDER, AND FAMILY IN LATIN AMERICA**(3)**

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in Gender & Women's Studies or History.

This course will survey the role of Latin American women in family and society, with an emphasis on the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Following Latin America's independence from Spain, the nineteenth century represented a unique time for women. While women were presented with new opportunities in education and the work place, the political ideology of Liberalism reduced their civil and legal rights. Despite these restrictions, the emergence of a "feminist" consciousness emerged during the early twentieth century. This course will

explore the rise of women's movement organized for legal and social change in suffrage, health care, labour rights, civil rights, and access to education. We will also highlight the role of women during periods of political crisis such as revolutions.

Cross-registered with (History) 54:359.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:361 CONSUMER, CULTURE AND SOCIETY

(3)

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of Sociology or permission of Instructor.

The course will examine the historical genesis of consumer culture in contemporary North America, different theoretical approaches to the study of consumer culture, and a series of substantive topics in the sociology of consumer culture.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:361.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:362 THE SOCIOLOGY OF GENDER RELATIONS

(3)

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of Sociology or permission of Instructor.

This course deals with the social construction of gender difference and gender inequality. It aims not only to inform students about women's and men's positions but also to stimulate critical thinking about the gendered world in which we live. Course topics include theoretical approaches to the study of gender; egalitarian gender relations within foraging societies; historical evidence about gender relations within pre-capitalist and capitalist societies; and contemporary issues related to family life, the labour market, the state, LGBTQ politics, domestic violence, and media representations.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:362.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:363 WOMEN IN WESTERN RELIGION

(3)

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Religion or permission of Instructor.

This course discusses women's role in the Western traditions of Judaism, Christianity, and Islam. Specific attention will be given to religious status and involvement of women through history, as well as to the modern feminist movement in North America and its effect on religion.

Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:363.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:364 SOCIOLOGY OF EMOTIONS

(3)

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of Sociology or Gender & Women's Studies or permission of Instructor.

Emotion and emotionality are central qualities of the human condition. To be able to love, to grieve, and to experience justified anger is learned through the human associations that are crucial to the development of socially legitimate emotionality. This course examines the cultural basis of emotion in everyday life. Particular attention is paid to gender and the symbolic expression of emotion.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:364.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:365 GENDER THEMES IN ASIAN LITERATURE AND RELIGION

(3)

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours of Religion or permission of Instructor.

This course examines the construction of femininities in Asian literature and religion. In particular, we will study texts to investigate gender patterns determined by, in, and through Confucian, Daoist, Buddhist, and other traditional and modern religious beliefs and practices in the Chinese and Japanese cultural spheres. Lectures will focus on the historical, social, cultural, religious and political constructions of gender and identity in Chinese and Japanese premodern literature. Texts to be covered include those by Japanese women such as the *Tale of the Genji* and *Pillow Book*, and Chinese ones authored by men such as *Ying Ying's Story*, *The Palace of Lasting Life* and *Peach Blossom Fan*.

Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:365.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:366 CRITICAL READINGS IN GENDER

(3)

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours in Gender & Women's Studies or permission of Instructor.

An advanced course dealing with some of the major works and key debates in feminist theory and gender studies. Course objectives include learning how to read texts carefully and critically; reading texts with an eye to situating them within the historical and social conditions in which they were written; identifying major sub-areas within feminist theory; and identifying linkages between feminist theory and other schools of critical thinking including Marxism, post-colonial theory, post-structuralism, queer theory and cultural studies.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:367 WOMEN IN TWENTIETH-CENTURY REVOLUTIONS

(3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in Gender & Women's Studies or History.

This course will focus on the participation of women in twentieth-century revolutions. The direction of recent history and society has been irrevocably altered by revolutions throughout the past one hundred years. While the dominant historiography focuses on the political roles played by men, women were always essential participants within the movements, serving as active soldiers, giving physical support to military and guerrilla troops, and rising into new political positions in the aftermath of the struggle. This course will include a focus on the post-revolutionary years when women found their new social positions challenged and frequently reverted to pre-revolutionary positions. The course will focus on the Russian, Chinese, Cuban, Nicaraguan, and Iranian revolutions.

Cross-registered with (History) 54:367.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:368 CONTEMPORARY WOMEN'S SPIRITUALITY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in Religion or permission of Instructor.

This seminar course explores women's spirituality through a variety of sources: religious and philosophical texts, works of fiction, art, dance, and the media.

Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:368.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:369 REPRODUCTIVE JUSTICE**(3)**

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours in Sociology or Gender & Women's Studies or permission of Instructor.

This class will invite students to analyze a variety of cultural productions focused on the issue of reproductive justice. Students will explore popular and alternative media representations of bodies, choice, and access using an intersectional analysis. The class will take seriously white-settler colonialism, eugenics, abortion debates, sex-selection, the "mommy blog", "the war on women" in Canada and the United States, and reproductive technologies among other topics.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:369.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:370 PHILOSOPHY AND FEMINISM**(3)**

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

After examining the philosophical foundation of some of the representative feminist theories, this course will focus on the challenge of feminist perspectives to the study of some of the traditional philosophical problems. Specifically, it will discuss feminist analysis of standard (particularly Western) approaches to epistemology, theory of values, the mind-body problems and questions concerning human nature.

Cross-registered with (Philosophy) 70:370.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:372 ASPECTS OF THE HISTORY OF WOMEN AND GENDER**(3)**

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in Gender & Women's Studies or History or permission of Instructor.

A thematic and chronological study of important topics in the areas of women's history and gender history, dealing mainly with the past three hundred years. Topics include women in the industrial and agrarian revolutions, women in Victorian society, women in social movements, the social construction of gender and sexuality, and the growth of modern feminist and anti-feminist movements.

Cross-registered with (History) 54:372.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:374 EUROPEAN WOMEN'S HISTORY I: 500 BCE TO 1500 CE**(3)**

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in Gender & Women's Studies or History or permission of Instructor.

This course examines the roles and contributions of European women from ca. 500 BCE to 1500 CE. While we will begin by exploring the biological theories and gender assumptions of Greco-Roman scholars and early Christian thinkers, we will focus on the experiences of women in the medieval era between ca. 900 and 1500. We will explore the lives of women from various socio-economic groups, including peasants, townswomen, nobles and female religious. We also discuss women on the margins of European society, including ethnic and religious minorities, the elderly, heretics and prostitutes.

Cross-registered with (History) 54:374.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:375 WOMEN IN THE GLOBAL SOUTH SINCE 1700**(3)**

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in Gender & Women's Studies or History or permission of Instructor.

Women in Africa, the Middle East, Latin America, and Asia have historically contributed to their societies as educators, mothers, food producers, political activists and leaders. This course will focus on the stories of women in the world outside of the western tradition from 1700 to the present, focusing on such issues as family, social roles, poverty, health, education, feminism, war, colonization, along with recent political movements for self-determination.

Cross-registered with (History) 54:375.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:376 GENDER, RELIGION, AND FOOD**(3)**

Prerequisite: 12:272.

This course examines the role of food in constructing gender, ethnicity, and identity in world religions. In particular, it will explore the history, ideas, beliefs, and practices related to food consumed daily and during special occasions in Canada and the world.

Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:376 and (Religion) 86:376.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:379 WOMEN IN CHINESE RELIGIONS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Religion or permission of Instructor.

Through a chronological religious and political perspective, this course examines the changing perceptions of women in Chinese religion. The course grapples with questions such as how and why Confucianism, Daoism, Buddhism, and ecstatic religion shaped the role of women in China, Taiwan, and Hong Kong.

Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:379.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:383 BETWEEN MEN: LITERATURE AND MASCULINITY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 36:162 or 30:146 or permission of Instructor.

The study of masculinity, men, and maleness is a recent turn in literary and cultural studies. "Between Men" proposes to study masculinity in literary texts, largely from the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Students will be familiarized with theories of masculinity, particularly literature and masculinity, and a range of texts that explore the complexity of masculinity, or that need to be re-read in light of theories of masculinity and maleness.

Cross-registered with (English & Creative writing) 30:383.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:384 EUROPEAN WOMEN'S HISTORY II: 1500-1945**(3)**

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in Gender & Women's Studies or History or permission of Instructor.

This course examines the roles and contributions of European women from the Renaissance to the end of World War II. It examines various aspects of women's activities and aspirations and considers the beliefs underlying mainstream ideas about women and their place. Women's changing roles and activities in family life, work, religion and the political sphere will be examined. Women who chose to live outside the mainstream will also be studied and finally the impact of war on women's lives will be explored.

Cross-registered with (History) 54:384.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:385 GENDER AND WOMEN'S STUDIES PRACTICUM**(3)**

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours of Gender & Women's Studies courses.

This practicum course offers advanced Gender and Women's Studies students the opportunity to learn about feminist activism taking place outside the university, to explore linkages between scholarship and activism, and to develop career-based skills. Students conduct a field placement within an organization in the Brandon area in order to learn how the organization develops tactics for social change, makes decisions, builds alliances, fundraises, and interacts with government agencies and non-profit organizations. Each field placement is negotiated individually as a contract between the student, instructor, and organizational partner.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:392 SEMINAR IN NATIVE WOMEN'S ISSUES**(3)**

Prerequisite: 68:151.

A study in social issues that particularly affect Native Women in contemporary society. The course will examine such issues as status of Native women under the Indian Act, child welfare issues, poverty, alcoholism, wife abuse, prostitution, the penal system, employment and educational opportunities, role expectation.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:392.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:399 TOPICS IN GENDER & WOMEN'S STUDIES**(3)**

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

A course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with the Gender & Women's Studies Program.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:441 HISTORY OF SEXUALITY IN CANADA**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course examines the past through the lens of sexuality. With particular emphasis on nineteenth and twentieth-century Canada, it considers the ways in which sexuality has been constructed, understood, and manifested in a range of historical circumstances. Careful attention will be paid to the influence and intersection of variables such as colonialism, gender, class, ethnicity, race, ability, place, and age on sexual identity and expression. Organized chronologically and thematically, the course will explore topics such as reproductive politics, sexual regulation and criminalization, queer sexualities and cultures, sexual violence, sex work, adolescent sexuality, and sexual education.

Cross-registered with (History) 54:441.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:445 SEX AND THE STATE**(3)**

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of Sociology or permission of Instructor.

This course explores the ways in which the state regulates love, intimacy and sexuality. Students will learn the theoretical approaches to the law in sociological thought, and use them as frames to study a number of relevant themes in the regulation of sexuality by the state. Themes explored will include the transformation of state-sanctioned conjugal unions, from heterosexual marriage, to common-law unions, to civil same-sex marriage; the prosecution of sexual dissidents; intimate partner violence; sexual violence; abortion and reproductive justice; sex work and human trafficking; BDSM; obscenity law and pornography; the regulation of sexual public spaces (public sex clubs, bathhouses, dungeons). We will move beyond an examination of these concepts in the law, and dedicate attention to prosecution cases and defense tactics in the courts, as well as the evolution of police practices adopted in first contact with perpetrators and victims alike.

Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:445 and (Sociology) 90:445.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:451 JANE AUSTEN**(3)**

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours of English Literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

This seminar course provides an opportunity to study Jane Austen's fiction with focus and concentration, examining her contributions to the novel form and to women's writing. We will take a cultural, historical, and feminist approach to Austen's writing, interpreting her work within

the context of the Regency period in order to explore her reactions to her historical and cultural moment. We may take a brief look at some of her minor or incomplete works, but we will spend most of the course on her full-length novels, exploring her texts as individual works, while also considering intersections and departures among her novels in order to understand more fully Austen's complexities. We may also give a little time to considering recent cinematic adaptations or reworkings inspired by Austen.

Cross-registered with (English & Creative Writing) 30:451.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:452 EXPERIMENTAL CRITICISM: THE DESIRE TO WRITE

(3)

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours of English Literature (ENGL) or permission of Instructor.

This course invites students to think about how we "critique" and "criticize". What does it mean to write/think critically? More particularly, this course explores the limits of criticism and asks explicitly what it might mean to abandon some of the forms to which we have grown accustomed (*i.e.* the essay). Drawing on affect, feminist, and queer theories, students will read closely, creatively, critically, and carefully a range of authors, and we will consider **how** these authors write. Students will gain an appreciation of form, genre, and style. Topics to be considered include *écriture féminine*, embodied writing, fluidity, "the desire to write", performative and peripformative, affect and emotion, rectal poetics, etc. Authors may include Roland Barthes, Ann Cvetkovich, Wayne Koestenbaum, Carol Mavor, Marcel Proust, Eve Kosofsky Sedgwick, Susan Sontag, and others. This course is writing and reading intensive. Students will produce short examples of experimental criticism on a weekly basis, as well as a longer term paper.

Cross-registered with (English & Creative Writing) 30:452.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:453 INDIGENOUS MASCULINITY

(3)

Prerequisite: 68:151 or permission of Instructor.

Indigenous masculinity is an advanced course designed to bring students into the world of masculinity as it relates to Indigenous men. There are ever-growing issues surrounding masculinity that need to be addressed. We will be exploring how historical and contemporary stereotypes have negatively impacted Indigenous men. Why for example are prisons thought to be the fastest growing reservations in the country? Why are missing and murdered Indigenous men not a concern? Who or what do we mean by "Two-spirit"? We will also explore the role Indigenous men play in contemporary society and why most people are unaware of Indigenous contributions to Canadian society through Indigenous music, writing, drama, art, film making, design, and sport. At the end of this course students will have a greater appreciation of how colonial destruction of Indigenous masculinity has impacted Indigenous families, communities, and society at large. This is a highly interactive course with sensitive material.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:453.

3 seminar hours per week, one term.

36:457 A HISTORY OF INTERNATIONAL WOMEN'S MOVEMENTS

(3)

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

This course will examine the history of international women's movements from the early 1800's until the present. Topics include the emergence of the first international organizations, peace activism and international solidarity, regional conflicts and divisions, definitions of feminisms and activism, international movements and foreign policy, war, and human rights movements.

Cross-registered with (History) 54:457.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:458 GENDER, WAR AND PEACE

(3)

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours of Gender & Women's Studies, History or Political Studies or permission of Instructor.

Contemporary conflicts have created a recognition that gendered violence is an integral element of war itself. Utilizing gender as an analytical tool for understanding periods of both war and post-conflict peacebuilding, this course will focus on recent conflict zones to understand such issues as gender, class, ethnicity and nationalism, the meaning of gender-based sexual violence and transnational peace activism.

Cross-registered with (History) 54:458 and (Political Science) 78:458.

3 seminar hours per week, one term.

36:461 WOMEN IN AN INDUSTRIALISING SOCIETY, BRITAIN 1780-1918

(3)

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours of History or permission of Instructor.

This course explores the experiences of British women, both laboring and upper and middle class, during the so-called long nineteenth century (1780-1918). Using both primary and secondary sources, the course will explore women's experiences of work, marriage and family life, sexuality, leisure, crime, philanthropy, neighbourhood life, political reform, feminism and war.

Cross-registered with (History) 54:461.

3 lecture hours per term, one term.

36:463 BODY STUDIES

(3)

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours in Sociology or Gender & Women's Studies or permission of Instructor.

This course is a senior seminar designed to build on canonical and contemporary sociological, queer, and feminist theory. In this course, we will grapple with the following questions: What is the body? Is the body natural? What do bodies tell us about ourselves, about others? What kinds of information can we glean from the body? How are embodiment and identity connected? What is the history of classifying the body and bodily differences? How do bodily differences connect to social inequality? How is stigma mapped onto the body? What are acceptable bodily differences? Which are unacceptable? How can the body be in space? How can we be in spaced with other bodies?

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:463.

3 seminar hours per week, one term.

GEOGRAPHY & ENVIRONMENT (38)

Professor Emeritus

J.C. Everitt, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

R. A. McGinn, B.A., M.Sc., Ph.D.

Associate Professor

D. A. Eberts, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D. (**Chair**) ebertsd@brandonu.ca

R. V. Herron, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., PhD

C. D. Malcolm, B.A (Hons.), M.Sc., Ph.D.

P. N. Whittington, B.E.S. (Hons.), M.E.S., Ph.D

D. J. Wiseman, B.Sc. (Hons.), M.Sc., Ph.D.

Assistant Professor

A. J. Koiter, B.Sc. (Hons), M.Sc., Ph.D.

K. Lowitt, B.E.S. (Hons), M.E.S., Ph.D.

Instructional Associate

W.L. van Heyst, B.Sc. (Hons.), MGIS

General Information

The Department of Geography offers a 4-Year B.A. or B.Sc. degree, 4-year B.A. or B.Sc. Honours degree, 4-Year B.A. or B.Sc. Concentrations in Environmental Studies or Geomatics, as well as a 3-Year B.A. or B.Sc., and a minor. Students pursuing any 4-Year or 3-Year degree are required to complete a common set of core degree requirements in addition to a prescribed set of Arts or Science- based Geography courses in order to obtain either the B.A. or B.Sc. degree. Since several upper level courses are cycled on a biennial basis, students who are considering a major or minor in Geography are advised to plan their program in consultation with members of the Department. Please note the general requirements of the University in [SECTION 3](#) and the Liberal Education requirements listed on page [41](#).

A Co-operative Education (Co-op) option is available for students enrolled in the 4-Year Major and 4-Year Major (Honours). See the Cooperative Education Program (page [43](#)). Students are encouraged to contact their department to discuss program details and department specific co-op requirements and timelines.

SECOND DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

3-Year B.A. and B.Sc. second degree requirements are listed on page [53](#).

4-Year B.A. and B.Sc. second degree requirements listed on page [49](#).

4-Year B.A. and B.Sc. (Honours) second degree requirements listed on page [46](#).

COMMON TO ALL GEOGRAPHY MAJORS

Required Core Courses		Cr. Hrs.	24
38:170	How Earth Works: Applied Physical Geography	3	
38:180	People and Places: An Introduction to Human Geography	3	
38:192	Environment and Society	3	
38:265	Applied Quantitative Methods in Geography	3	
38:279	Introduction to Geographic Research Methods	3	
38:286	GIS I – Principles of Spatial Data and Cartographic Design	3	
38:376	GIS II – Spatial Data Management and Analysis	3	
Plus:	one of the following regional courses:		
38:179	World Regional Geography	3	
38:283	Canada: A Regional Geography	3	
38:358	Field Studies in Geography	3	
88:150	Rural Canada: An Introduction	3	

4-YEAR MAJOR (HONOURS)

Formal application must be made to enter the Honours Degree in all departments in the Faculty of Science. Application forms are available through the Dean of Science Office or Financial and Registration Services.

Students must declare their intention to pursue this degree to the Department Chair as early as possible after completion of 30 credit hours of university courses and at least 12 credit hours of geography courses. Honours students are required to meet with the Department Chair prior to acceptance into the Honours Program to review entry requirements and to plan their specific program of study. Honours students are required to maintain an overall grade point average of 3.00 in all Geography courses throughout the program. Each Honours student will be evaluated in May as to maintenance of eligibility and overall performance. A student failing to maintain eligibility will be removed from the Honours program until such time as the student meets the 3.00 GPA required for the program.

Students wishing to pursue the 4-Year Geography Major (Honours) **MUST** complete a minimum of 54 credit hours in Geography consisting of either the 4-yr. major (Honours) B.A. or B.Sc. degree requirements as outlined below **OR** one of the Concentrations in Geography (Honours) as outlined below.

Required Core Courses (see table above)		Cr. Hrs.	24
Plus:	B.A. or B.Sc. Route		30
B.A. Route			
Plus:	all of the following		
38:280	Economic Geography	3	
38:282	Cultural Geography	3	
38:381	Urban Geography	3	
38:449	Honours Thesis in Geography	6	
Plus:	one of the following		
38:251	Health, Place, and Environment	3	
38:294	Outdoor Recreation and Tourism	3	
38:350	Food, Communities, and Justice: Geographies of Food	3	
38:360	Rural and Small Town Canada	3	
38:380	Population and Development	3	
Plus:	at least one course at the 200 level or above from 4-Yr B.Sc. requirements	3	
Plus:	9 credit hours of additional Geography courses	9	
B.Sc. Route			
38:250	Introduction to Weather and Climate	3	
38:278	Geomorphology	3	
38:375	Hydrology	3	
38:449	Honours Thesis in Geography	6	
Plus:	one of the following		
38:267	Sustainable Prairie Ecosystems	3	
38:290	Global Environmental Change	3	
38:291	Soils and Soil Conservation	3	
38:292	Geography of Water Resources	3	
38:373	Biogeography and Wildlife Management	3	
38:457	Wetlands	3	
38:479	Hydrogeology: The Study of Groundwater	3	
Plus:	at least one course at the 200 level or above from 4-Yr B.A. requirements	3	
Plus:	9 credit hours of additional Geography courses	9	
Plus:	Must achieve 3.00 GPA for Honours Major requirement	Major Total:	54
Plus: *	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (see page 41)		12
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
	Must achieve 2.50 GPA for Graduation requirement	Degree Total:	120

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 46.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Students wishing to pursue the 4-Year Geography Major **MUST** complete a minimum of 48 credit hours in Geography consisting of either the 4-Yr. major B.A. or B.Sc. degree requirements as outlined below **OR** one of the Concentrations in Geography as outlined below.

Students considering a 4-Year Geography Major must complete a minimum of **48 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Core Courses (see table above)		Cr. Hrs.	24
Plus:	B.A. or B.Sc. Route		24
B.A. Route			
Plus:	all of the following		
38:280	Economic Geography	3	
38:282	Cultural Geography	3	
38:381	Urban Geography	3	
Plus:	one of the following		
38:251	Health, Place, and Environment	3	
38:294	Outdoor Recreation and Tourism	3	
38:350	Food, Communities, and Justice: Geographies of Food	3	
38:360	Rural and Small Town Canada	3	
38:380	Population and Development	3	
Plus:	at least one course at the 200 level or above from 4-Yr B.Sc. requirements	3	
Plus:	9 credit hours of additional Geography courses	9	
B.Sc. Route			
Plus:	all of the following		

38:250	Introduction to Weather and Climate	3	
38:278	Geomorphology	3	
38:375	Hydrology	3	
Plus:	one of the following		
38:267	Sustainable Prairie Ecosystems	3	
38:290	Global Environmental Change	3	
38:291	Soils and Soil Conservation	3	
38:292	Geography of Water Resources	3	
38:373	Biogeography and Wildlife Management	3	
38:457	Wetlands	3	
38:479	Hydrogeology: The Study of Groundwater	3	
Plus:	at least one course at the 200 level or above from 4-Yr B.A. requirements	3	
Plus:	9 credit hours of additional Geography courses	9	
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Major requirement		Major Total:	48
Plus: *	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (see page 41)		12
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 49.

3-YEAR MAJOR

The 3-Year major in Geography is primarily intended for students either currently enrolled in an education degree program at Brandon University or who intend to complete an after degree program in Education. Students not pursuing an Education degree are strongly encouraged to consider the 4-Year B.A. or B.Sc. degrees in Geography or the Honours Degree in Geography if they plan to pursue a career related to the discipline or move on to post graduate studies.

Students considering a 3-Year Geography Major must complete a minimum of **30 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Core Courses (see table above)		Cr. Hrs.	24
Plus:	B.A. Route or B.Sc. Route		6
B.A. Route			
Plus:	two of the following		
38:280	Economic Geography	3	
38:282	Cultural Geography	3	
38:381	Urban Geography	3	
B.Sc. Route			
Plus:	two of the following		
38:250	Introduction to Weather and Climate	3	
38:278	Geomorphology	3	
38:375	Hydrology	3	
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Major requirement		Major Total:	30
Plus: *	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (see page 41)		12
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	90

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 53.

MINOR

Students pursuing a minor in geography **MUST** complete **ALL** of the following courses:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	9
38:170	How Earth Works: Applied Physical Geography	3	
38:180	People and Places: An Introduction to Human Geography	3	
38:192	Environment and Society	3	
Plus:	9 credit hours of additional Geography courses		9
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement		Minor Total:	18

CONCENTRATIONS IN GEOGRAPHY

The Department of Geography offers concentrations in Environmental Studies and Geomatics. The concentrations meet all 4-year Geography

degree requirements but prescribe a specific suite of courses in lieu of the 9 credit hours of general Geography *electives*. Students who pursue one of the concentrations in geography may also receive an Honours Degree by completing the Undergraduate Thesis in Geography.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

4-YEAR MAJOR (HONOURS)

Students considering a 4-Year (Honours) Geography Major (Environmental Studies) must complete a minimum of **57 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Core Courses (see table above)		Cr. Hrs.	24
38:449	Honours Thesis in Geography	6	6
Plus:	two of the following		6
38:290	Global Environmental Change	3	
38:291	Soils and Soil Conservation	3	
38:292	Geography of Water Resources	3	
38:294	Outdoor Recreation and Tourism	3	
70:266	Environmental Ethics	3	
Plus:	two of the following		6
38:373	Biogeography & Wildlife Management	3	
38:384	Wilderness & Protected Area Management	3	
38:476	Environmental Impact Assessment and Reporting	3	
Plus:	two of the following		6
38:457	Wetlands	3	
38:464	Rural Resource Development	3	
38:492	Sustainable Natural Resource Management	3	
Plus:	B.A. or B.Sc. Route		12
B.A. Route			
38:280	Economic Geography	3	
38:282	Cultural Geography	3	
38:381	Urban Geography	3	
Plus:	At least one course at the 200 level or above from 4-Yr B.Sc. requirements	3	
B.Sc. Route			
38:250	Introduction to Weather and Climate	3	
38:278	Geomorphology	3	
38:375	Hydrology	3	
Plus:	At least one course at the 200 level or above from 4-Yr B.A. requirements	3	
Must achieve 3.00 GPA for Honours Major requirement		Major Total:	60
Plus: *	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (see page 41)		12
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.50 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 46.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 4-Year Geography Major (Environmental Studies) must complete a minimum of **51 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Core Courses (see table above)		Cr. Hrs.	24
Plus:	two of the following		6
38:290	Global Environmental Change	3	
38:291	Soils and Soil Conservation	3	
38:292	Geography of Water Resources	3	
38:294	Outdoor Recreation and Tourism	3	
70:266*	Environmental Ethics	3	
Plus:	two of the following		6
38:373	Biogeography & Wildlife Management	3	
38:384	Wilderness and Protected Area Management	3	
38:476	Environmental Impact Assessment and Reporting	3	
Plus:	two of the following		6
38:457	Wetlands	3	
38:464	Rural Resource Development	3	
38:492	Sustainable Natural Resource Management	3	
Plus:	B.A. or B.Sc. Route		12

B.A. Route			
Plus:	All of the following		
38:280	Economic Geography	3	
38:282	Cultural Geography	3	
38:381	Urban Geography	3	
Plus:	At least one at course the 200 level or above from 4-Yr B.Sc. requirements	3	
B.Sc. Route			
38:250	Introduction to Weather and Climate	3	
38:278	Geomorphology	3	
38:375	Hydrology	3	
Plus:	At least one course at the 200 level or above from 4-Yr B.A. requirements	3	
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Major requirement	Major Total:	54
Plus: *	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (see page 41)		12
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Graduation requirement	Degree Total:	120

- * Students who select **70:266** to satisfy the degree requirements in this concentration need only select an additional **three (3)** credit hours of Humanities courses to satisfy the Liberal Arts requirements. However, in this case an additional 3 credit hours of electives would be required to satisfy overall degree requirements.

- ** See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 49.

GEOMATICS

4-YEAR MAJOR (HONOURS)

Students considering a **4-Year** Geography Major (Geomatics) must complete a minimum of **54 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Core Courses (see table above)	Cr. Hrs.	24
Plus:	all of the following	15
38:353	Introduction to Remote Sensing	3
38:398	Applied Topics in Geography	3
38:449	Honours Thesis in Geography	6
38:477	Seminar in Advanced Geomatics	3
Plus:	B.A. or B.Sc. Route	15
B.A. Route		
Plus:	All of the following	
38:280	Economic Geography	3
38:282	Cultural Geography	3
38:381	Urban Geography	3
Plus:	one of the following	
38:294	Outdoor Recreation and Tourism	3
38:350	Food, Communities, and Justice: Geographies of Food	3
38:360	Rural and Small Town Canada	3
38:380	Population and Development	3
Plus:	At least one course at the 200 level or above from 4-Yr B.Sc. requirements	3
B.Sc. Route		
38:250	Introduction to Weather and Climate	3
38:278	Geomorphology	3
38:375	Hydrology	3
Plus:	one of the following	
38:290	Global Environmental Change	3
38:373	Biogeography & Wildlife Management	3
Plus:	At least one course at the 200 level or above from 4-Yr B.A. requirements	3
	Must achieve 3.00 GPA for Honours Major requirement	Major Total:
Plus: *	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (see page 41)	Min. 18
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours	12
	Must achieve 2.50 GPA for Graduation requirement	Degree Total:
		120

- * See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 46.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a **4-Year Geography Major (Geomatics)** must complete a minimum of **48 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Core Courses (see table above)		Cr. Hrs.	24
Plus:	all of the following		9
38:353	Introduction to Remote Sensing	3	
38:398	Applied Topics in Geography	3	
38:477	Seminar in Advanced Geomatics	3	
Plus:	B.A. or B.Sc. Route		15
B.A. Route			
Plus:	All of the following		
38:280	Economic Geography	3	
38:282	Cultural Geography	3	
38:380	Population and Development	3	
38:381	Urban Geography	3	
Plus:	one of the following		
38:294	Outdoor Recreation and Tourism	3	
38:350	Food, Communities, and Justice: Geographies of Food	3	
38:360	Rural and Small Town Canada	3	
38:380	Population and Development	3	
Plus:	At least one course at the 200 level or above from 4-Yr B.Sc. requirements	3	
B.Sc. Route			
38:250	Introduction to Weather and Climate	3	
38:278	Geomorphology	3	
38:375	Hydrology	3	
Plus:	one of the following		
38:290	Global Environmental Change	3	
38:373	Biogeography & Wildlife Management	3	
Plus:	At least one course at the 200 level or above from 4-Yr B.A. requirements	3	
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Major requirement		Major Total:	48
Plus: *	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (see page 41)		12
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 49.

ACC – BU GEOGRAPHY TRANSFER AGREEMENTS

The Department of Geography has arranged two advanced placement block transfer agreements with Assiniboine Community College. Students who have graduated from ACC with the Environmental Technologies Diploma in Land and Water Management are eligible for a block transfer of 60 credit hours into the Department of Geography Environmental Studies Concentration. Students who have graduated from ACC with Environmental Technologies Diploma in GIS are eligible for a block transfer of 60 credit hours into the Department of Geography Geomatics Concentration. ACC transfer students who are pursuing either concentration in geography may also receive an Honours Degree by completing the Undergraduate Thesis.

Notes:

- Only ACC Environmental Technologies diploma students who have successfully complete **all** courses for that program **and** with a minimum 3.0 GPA are eligible for transfer into a Concentration in Geography.
- No additional courses at the college level will be counted towards the degree. See notes 4 & 5.
- Where a required BU course is not offered within a 2-year period from the initial date of registration in the Geography Concentration, a student may substitute another course for the required course with written permission from the Department Chair and the Dean.
- The following BU courses cannot be counted toward the Geography Concentration for transferring ACC students: 38/42:286, 38:291, 38:292, 38/42:353, 38:376 and 38:398.
- For purposes of prerequisites for Brandon University courses, where the transferring student has completed an ACC course as part of their diploma, and that course is recognized as being equivalent to the required course at Brandon University in the course transfer database, that prerequisite will be considered to have been completed.
- If an ACC student chooses to opt out of the concentration at any time following admission to BU, the block transfer credit will be withdrawn and the student must transfer their ACC courses on an individual basis.
- Students entering into this transfer program must consult with the Coordinator of the respective Geography Concentration to determine a timetable of course selections.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES**4-YEAR MAJOR****ENVIRONMENTAL TECHNOLOGIES DIPLOMA; LAND & WATER MANAGEMENT (B.Sc.)**

Students transferring from Assiniboine Community College (ACC) Environmental Technologies - Land & Water Management diploma to the Geography Environmental Studies Concentration are given a "block credit" of 60 credit hours. No additional BU credit will be recognized for courses taken as part of the ACC Environmental Technologies - Land & Water Management diploma. See notes 1 through 7 above. ACC students granted 60 hours transfer credit to this program may meet the Brandon University residence requirement by completing an additional 60 credit hours of BU coursework. Transfers from other college or university programs should follow University Regulation on page 16. In all cases, all other degree requirements must be met.

Students considering a 4-Year B.Sc. Geography Major (Land & Water Management) must complete a minimum of **60 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses		Cr. Hrs.	15
38:170	How Earth Works: Applied Physical Geography	3	
38:180	People and Places: An Introduction to Human Geography	3	
38:192	Environment and Society	3	
38:265	Applied Quantitative Methods in Geography	3	
38:279	Introduction to Geographic Research Methods	3	
Plus:	one of the following		3
38:290	Global Environmental Change	3	
38:294	Outdoor Recreation and Tourism	3	
70:266 *	Environmental Ethics	3	
Plus:	one of the following		3
38:373	Biogeography and Wildlife Management	3	
38:384	Wilderness and Protected Area Management	3	
38:476	Environmental Impact Assessment and Reporting	3	
Plus:	two of the following		6
38:457	Wetlands	3	
38:464	Rural Resource Development	3	
38:492	Sustainable Natural Resource Management	3	
Plus:	B.A. or B.Sc. Route		9
B.A. Route			
Plus:	All of the following		
38:280	Economic Geography	3	
38:282	Cultural Geography	3	
38:381	Urban Geography	3	
B.Sc. Route			
38:250	Introduction to Weather and Climate	3	
38:278	Geomorphology	3	
38:375	Hydrology	3	
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Major requirement		Major Total:	36
Plus:	Transfer Credit		60
Plus: **	Minor Requirement	Must achieve 2.00 for Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		6
	Humanities (6 credit hours)		
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

- * Students who select **70:266** to satisfy the degree requirements in this concentration need only select an additional **three (3)** credit hours of Humanities courses to satisfy the Liberal Arts requirements. However, in this case an additional 3 credit hours of electives would be required to satisfy overall degree requirements.

- ** See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 49.

GEOMATICS**4-YEAR MAJOR****ENVIRONMENTAL TECHNOLOGIES DIPLOMA: GIS (B.A. OR B.Sc.)**

Students transferring from the Assiniboine Community College (ACC) Environmental Technologies GIS Diploma, to the Department of Geography, Geomatics Concentration are given a "block transfer" of 60 credit hours. No additional Brandon University credit will be recognized for courses taken as part of the ACC Environmental Technologies GIS diploma. See notes following the course list for additional requirements. Assiniboine Community College students granted 60 credit hours transfer credit to this program may meet the Brandon University residence requirement by completing an additional 60 credit hours of BU coursework. Transfers from other college or university programs should follow the regulations on

page 16. In all cases, all other degree requirements must be met. Course requirements for transfer students are as follows:

Students considering a **4-Year** Geography Major (Environmental Technologies) program must complete a minimum of **60 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses		Cr. Hrs.	18
38:170	How Earth Works: Applied Physical Geography	3	
38:180	People and Places: An Introduction to Human Geography	3	
38:192	Environment and Society	3	
38:265	Applied Quantitative Methods in Geography	3	
38:279	Introduction to Geographic Research Methods	3	
38:477	Seminar in Advanced Geomatics	3	
Plus:	one of the following		3
38:179	World Regional Geography	3	
38:283	Canada: A Regional Geography	3	
38:358	Field Studies in Geography	3	
88:150	Rural Canada: An Introduction	3	
Plus:	B.A. or B.Sc. Route		15
B.A. Route			
38:280	Urban Geography	3	
38:282	Cultural Geography	3	
38:381	Economic Geography	3	
Plus:	one of the following		
38:294	Outdoor Recreation and Tourism	3	
38:350	Food, Communities and Justice: Geographies of Food	3	
38:360	Rural and Small Town Canada	3	
38:380	Population and Development	3	
Plus:	At least one course at the 200 level or above from 4-Yr B.Sc. requirements	3	
B.Sc. Route			
38:250	Introduction to Weather and Climate	3	
38:278	Geomorphology	3	
38:375	Hydrology	3	
Plus:	one of the following	3	
38:290	Global Environmental Change	3	
38:291	Soils and Soil Conservation	3	
38:292	Geography of Water Resources	3	
38:373	Biogeography and Wildlife Management	3	
38:479	Hydrogeology: The Study of Groundwater	3	
Plus:	At least one course at the 200 level or above from 4-Yr B.A. requirements	3	
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Major requirement		Major Total:	36
Plus:	Transfer Credit		60
Plus: **	Minor Requirement	Must achieve 2.00 for Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41)		6
	Humanities (6 credit hours)		
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 49.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Note: Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the [Registration Guide](#) for the final listing.

38:169 HOW THE EARTH WORKS: FUNDAMENTALS OF PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is intended for students who wish to meet the natural sciences requirement, or are seeking a general elective, and have an interest in acquiring a fundamental understanding of Earth systems. Physical Geography is the study of the physical components and processes operating within Earth's atmosphere, hydrosphere, lithosphere, and biosphere. This course will introduce basic geographic concepts and examine a variety of these systems in a spatial context. Topics discussed include coordinate systems, maps, and map projections; remote sensing, GIS, and GPS technology; solar energy and radiation balances; weather and climate; volcanism, earthquakes, and plate tectonics; weathering and mass movements; fluvial, aeolian, coastal, and glacial landforms and processes; soils; ecosystems; and biomes.

Note: This course does not count toward a Geography major or minor and cannot be used as a prerequisite for upper level courses.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 38:170.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:170 HOW EARTH WORKS: APPLIED PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is intended for students who are planning to complete a major or minor in Geography or other discipline in which a practical and applied knowledge of Earth systems is beneficial. Physical Geography is the study of the physical components and processes operating within Earth's atmosphere, hydrosphere, lithosphere, and biosphere. This course will introduce basic geographic concepts and examine a variety of these systems in a spatial context through a combination of lecture and hands-on laboratory instruction. Topics discussed include location, coordinate systems, maps and map projections; remote sensing and GIS and GPS technology; solar energy and radiation balances; weather and climate; volcanism, earthquakes and plate tectonics; weathering and mass movements; fluvial, aeolian, coastal, and glacial landforms and processes; soils; ecosystems; and biomes.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 38:169.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

38:179 WORLD REGIONAL GEOGRAPHY**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

Provides an introduction to the field of Regional Geography and its concepts. Aims at introducing students to a basic regional framework of the world. Focuses on the major politico-economic realms of the world -- their present structure and problems.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:180 PEOPLE AND PLACES: AN INTRODUCTION TO HUMAN GEOGRAPHY**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

We are all curious about lands other than our own and people other than ourselves. Human Geography helps us to understand why Canada is different from other parts of the world, and why Canadians differ from other groups of people. It does this by looking at the evolution and present status of the humanly occupied earth.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:192 ENVIRONMENT AND SOCIETY**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is an introduction to the relationship between humans and the biophysical world upon which we live. Traditionally, this relationship has involved humans using different portions of the natural environment to benefit society. Often these activities are detrimental to the environment. In this course students will learn the ways in which humans impact the natural environment, the issues surrounding the need to minimize negative impacts, and approaches to managing natural resources. Topics covered include energy flow, ecosystem structure, matter cycling, biodiversity, climate change, protected areas, and wildlife management.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:250 INTRODUCTION TO WEATHER AND CLIMATE**(3)**

Prerequisite: 38:170.

This course is an introductory physical geography course that investigates processes in the atmosphere that determines climate and weather. There are three broad areas of study: 1) processes in the atmosphere, which determine temperature, precipitation, etc.; 2) atmosphere in motion, which determines the actual weather; and 3) environmental challenges such as air pollution and climate change. First we examine the structure of our planet's atmosphere, and then we add movement to the system before we delve into topics of global concern such as air pollution and climate change.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 38:190.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:251 HEALTH, PLACE, AND ENVIRONMENT**(3)**

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours 100 level Geography or 90:154 or 71:150 or permission of Instructor.

Where we live affects our health and our health affects our experience of where we live. This course provides a foundation in the geography of health and health care, a sub-discipline that studies the relationships between health, place, and space. Course topics include the spread of infectious diseases, health inequalities and the health of vulnerable populations, access to health care, aging, and rural health. Students will examine the contributions of geographic perspectives to health studies as well as the importance of interdisciplinary perspectives for understanding the geographical dimensions of health and health care in Canadian and international contexts.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 38:351.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:265 APPLIED QUANTITATIVE METHODS IN GEOGRAPHY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 62:171 or permission of Instructor.

This course aims to provide students with a working knowledge of several standard statistical techniques, which are used in various branches of geography. Emphasis is placed on their application to geographical data, and examples used in lectures and labs will be geographical in content. The course will be limited to univariate and bivariate techniques, and is designed around two broad categories of analysis: (i) descriptive versus inferential statistics; and (ii) parametric versus non-parametric techniques. Equal emphasis will be placed on computation and interpretation. The belief is that 'knowing why' is as important as 'knowing how'.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

38:267 SUSTAINABLE PRAIRIE ECOSYSTEMS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 38:170 or 38:192 or 42:160 or permission of Instructor.

The concepts of sustainability and sustainable development have been studied and written about at length over the last two decades. This course

will provide an introduction to sustainability issues with specific reference to the Canadian Prairies. Students develop an understanding of native ecosystems and examples of how management is needed to maintain these ecosystems. Since there will continue to be a major impact of human kind on native and cropped prairie ecosystems we will evaluate the impact of various agriculture operations on sustainability.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:273 GENERAL ECOLOGY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 15:163 or permission of Instructor.

This course deals with basic concepts governing distribution and abundance of living organisms. Interactions with the non-living environment and with other organisms will both be covered. Specific topics include productivity, energy transfer, biogeochemical cycles, limiting factors, population ecology and community ecology. This course is designed as an introduction to all senior ecology and biogeography courses.

Cross-registered with (Biology) 15:273.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:278 GEOMORPHOLOGY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 38:170 or 42:160 or permission of Instructor.

Geomorphology is the science of landforms and the processes that shape them. The aim is to understand why landscapes look the way they do and what processes are responsible for their formation. Landscapes can be studied at different scales, so we will look at processes that impact large areas such as mountain building due to plate tectonics, and much more local events such as mass wasting events on hill slopes. Landforms evolve in response to a combination of natural and anthropogenic processes and every landscape is a representation of its history.

Cross-registered with (Geology) 42:278.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:279 INTRODUCTION TO GEOGRAPHIC RESEARCH METHODS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 38:170 or 38:180 or 38:192.

This course explores how geographers do geography. Students will examine the theory and processes involved in conceptualizing, carrying out, and carrying forward geographic research. The course will outline major research paradigms, data sources, ethical considerations, methods (e.g., questionnaires, interviews, solicited diaries, focus groups, and participant observation), techniques and technologies for doing research, and dissemination strategies. The course will draw together theoretical and applied components of qualitative research through a community-based research proposal.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

38:280 ECONOMIC GEOGRAPHY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 38:179 or 38:180 or 22:131 or permission of Instructor.

This course introduces the core concepts of the field of Economic Geography, as well as practical techniques for solving geographical problems of an economic nature. Topics include population and its relationship to the economy, transportation, spatial interaction, location problems, and regional economic development.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:282 CULTURAL GEOGRAPHY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 38:179 or 38:180 or 38:192 or permission of Instructor.

The learned and shared concepts and behaviours that constitute culture influence virtually everything people think and do. Cultural geography is the study of spatial variations among culture groups and the interactions of those same groups with the physical environment. It is often organized around five themes. These are culture region, cultural diffusion, cultural ecology, cultural integration and cultural landscape. This course examines each of these themes as they relate to one or more dimensions of culture such as ethnicity, language, religion and settlement.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:283 CANADA: A REGIONAL GEOGRAPHY**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

Canada is a huge country. Although it is politically a single nation, it contains enormous diversity in both human and physical characteristics from place to place. It is therefore useful to divide the country into discrete areas which are relatively homogenous, that is, regions, in order to gain a greater understanding of the differences between places and the way such areas relate to one another. This course is an exploration of the geography of Canada through the use of the concept of the region as applied to this country.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:286 GIS I – PRINCIPLES OF SPATIAL DATA AND CARTOGRAPHIC DESIGN**(3)**

Prerequisite: 38:170 or 42:160 or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed as an introductory level GIS course for students who plan to work with GPS and other map data in their chosen field of study. Students are introduced to the types and characteristics of map data with an emphasis on the principles of cartographic design (*i.e.* map production) and data visualization using geographic information systems.

Cross-registered with (Geology) 42:286.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

38:290 GLOBAL ENVIRONMENTAL CHANGE**(3)**

Prerequisite: 38:170 or 38:192 or permission of Instructor.

This course investigates global environmental change through geological time with a strong focus on the Holocene. It introduces students to different aspects of climate change. How do we measure present and past climates? What causes climate to change over time? How do we know

about past climates? What are the consequences of changing climates? How can we predict future climates? If we understand how climate has changed throughout the Holocene and how those changes influenced humans (*e.g.* the demise of the Mayan culture, settling and abandonment of Greenland), we can use this knowledge to better anticipate future climate change and its impacts.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:291 SOILS AND SOIL CONSERVATION**(3)**

Prerequisite: 38:170 or 42:160 or permission of Instructor.

Soil nomenclature and soil formation; a discussion of the physical, chemical, and biological properties of soils; soil classification; soil erosion and soil conservation; Canadian/Manitoban soils; prairie soil problems.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:292 GEOGRAPHY OF WATER RESOURCES**(3)**

Prerequisite: 38:170 or 42:160 or 38:192 or permission of Instructor.

Water as a world resource: its use and abuse by humans and problems caused by conflicting demands for water use; problems caused by over-abundance of water (floods) and shortages of water (drought); flood prevention and control, and some possible solutions for water shortages; minor compared with major water resource projects illustrated by reference to some major Canadian water resource schemes; Canadian water law.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:294 OUTDOOR RECREATION AND TOURISM**(3)**

Prerequisite: 38:180 or 38:192 or 88:150 or permission of Instructor.

Modern people devote considerable time and expense in the pursuit of recreation and tourism. This course deals with the spatial interrelationships between the user public and the resource base required for recreation and tourism; the supply of, and demand for, these activities; patterns of recreation and tourism; and the physical, economic, and social impacts of these activities. Government policies, planning and the projection of future trends will also be studied.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 38:361.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:350 FOOD, COMMUNITIES, AND JUSTICE: GEOGRAPHIES OF FOOD**(3)**

Prerequisite: 38:180 or 3 credit hours 100 level Sociology or permission of instructor.

This course is about the production and consumption of food at global and local scales. The course examines how food production has become increasingly globalized and industrialized and the implications for environmental sustainability and social justice. Alternatives to the industrialization and globalization of food are explored, including movements for food sovereignty and food justice, local food initiatives, fair trade, and organic food. This is a seminar-style class, with critical discussion and analysis of readings and other class material expected. The class may also be of interest to students in other programs such as rural and community studies, sociology, and biology.

3 seminar hours per week, one term.

38:353 INTRODUCTION TO REMOTE SENSING**(3)**

Prerequisite: 38:170 or 42:160 or permission of Instructor.

The intent of this course is to introduce the theoretical foundations of remote sensing systems and provide the technical expertise required to extract qualitative and quantitative information for remotely sensed photographic and digital imagery. The course is divided into three complementary sections. The first is an introduction to the founding principles and basic elements of a remote sensing system, the second focuses on photographic systems, air photo interpretation, and photogrammetric techniques; and the third introduces student to digital multispectral imagery, sensors, and computer assisted image analysis techniques. The laboratory component of the course provides students with hands-on, practical experience with equipment, software, and techniques for analyzing remotely sensed imagery.

Cross-registered with (Geology) 42:353.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

38:354 ADVANCED STUDIES IN GEOMORPHOLOGY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 38:278.

Geomorphology is the study of landforms and the processes that shape those landforms. Landforms evolve in response to a combination of natural and anthropogenic processes and every landscape is a representation of its history. This course will build on the prerequisite course but focus on different mid- to large scale geomorphic land features (their genesis, their evolution, their significance) in Manitoba, Canada and elsewhere. The course comprises lectures, seminars, and field/lab projects. We will take our knowledge out into the field to look at landforms in Manitoba and discuss their formation.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:355 GEOGRAPHIC FIELD METHODS**(3)**

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor. Limited to Third or Fourth year students.

This course is designed to introduce students to the theoretical and applied aspects of conducting field work. The course is normally offered in the spring or summer sessions by one or more faculty members with special interests or expertise in specific sampling methods or field techniques. The majority of coursework will be completed in the field under the supervision of faculty with an emphasis on data collection strategies, sampling techniques, and specific field methods, equipment and procedures commonly used for physical and/or human geography research.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:358 FIELD STUDIES IN GEOGRAPHY**(3)**

Prerequisite: Completion of 54 credit hours and permission of Instructor.

This course is designed to introduce students to the application of geographic principles and techniques to the study of problems in various aspects of human, physical, and environmental geography. Coursework will involve a mix of classroom instruction and field research/observation. The majority of coursework will be completed in the field under the supervision of faculty with an emphasis on direct observation. This is followed by analysis and oral and/or written presentation of findings. The specific destination and duration of time in the field will be arranged each time the course is offered. Course is restricted to students in second year and above.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:360 RURAL AND SMALL TOWN CANADA**(3)**

Prerequisite: 38:179 or 38:180 or 38:192 or permission of Instructor.

Canada's rural areas are complex social, economic, environmental, institutional, and physical systems that are experiencing varying forms of developmental stresses. But rural development issues have received limited focused attention in the recent past. This reflects our urbanizing settlement structure that often is indifferent to the concerns of those living outside metropolitan areas. This course redresses this balance by examining the reality of rural and small town Canada today.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:373 BIOGEOGRAPHY AND WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT**(3)**

Prerequisite: 38:192 or 38:273 or permission of Instructor.

The first portion of the course explains the environmental factors that affect species diversity at spatial and temporal scales, including concepts such as biodiversity, communities & ecosystems, and island biogeography. This knowledge is then used as a basis for an interdisciplinary approach to the conservation and management of wildlife populations and their habitats. Units in this section include characteristics of populations, population growth and interaction, research design, and human dimensions of wildlife.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 38:276 and 38:374.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

38:375 HYDROLOGY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 38:250.

This course investigates the movement and distribution of water on Earth, especially fresh water. Through hands-on approaches whenever possible, we will be learning how to measure various aspects of the water cycle which refers to the movement of water from the oceans to the sky and back again and everything in between. Topics this course will cover include precipitation, evapotranspiration, groundwater, vadose zone, surface water, flooding, snow water resources and isotope hydrology.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 38:254.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

38:376 GIS II – SPATIAL DATA MANAGEMENT AND ANALYSIS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 38:286 or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed as an intermediate level GIS course and is intended for students who plan to use GIS to manage and analyze geospatial data in their chosen field of study. The objectives of the course are to describe various techniques for getting GPS and other map data into a GIS; methods of editing, updating, and managing spatial data; and common procedures for analyzing raster and vector data (including DEMs) using GIS.

Cross-registered with (Geology) 42:376.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

38:380 POPULATION AND DEVELOPMENT**(3)**

Prerequisite: 38:180 or permission of Instructor.

"Overpopulation" and "Underdevelopment" are terms in everyday use, but what exactly do they mean and how are these concepts related? This course analyzes the areal patterns of population growth and distribution, and applies the results of this analysis to the question of the problem of development of the contemporary world. Scenarios for the future are examined.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:381 URBAN GEOGRAPHY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 38:180 or permission of Instructor.

Currently, about half of the world's population lives in urban areas, and this percentage is steadily increasing. It is, therefore, not surprising that the study of urban settlements, and the effects of urban settlements on non-urban areas, has become one of the major fields in Geography. Urban Geography provides an introduction to the nature, scope, and methods of this field. The course looks at the historical and contemporary processes of urbanization, studies the external relationships of cities, and also deals with the internal structure of cities. Finally, a summary of urban problems will be given and patterns of future urbanization will be suggested.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 38:281.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:384 WILDERNESS AND PROTECTED AREA MANAGEMENT**(3)**

Prerequisite: 38:192 or permission of Instructor.

This course investigates the principles and concepts underlying the designation, planning, and management of protected areas such as national and provincial park systems, ecological and biosphere reserves, and cultural and historical sites. Topics include the history and philosophy of protected areas, international classifications of wilderness and protected areas, carrying capacity, visitor management,

interpretation, and ecosystem integrity. Case studies focused on the Canadian National Parks System will be used to explore these issues.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:396 SEMINAR IN RURAL AND COMMUNITY STUDIES (3)

Prerequisite: 30 credit hours in degree or permission of Instructor.

This course provides students an opportunity for an exchange of ideas and information on the present state of Rural and Community issues. Students will be encouraged to select an area for investigation and apply interdisciplinary research techniques. This course is team taught by faculty members.

Cross-registered with (Economics) 22:396, (Political Science) 78:396, (Rural & Community Studies) 88:396 and (Sociology) 90:396.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:398 APPLIED TOPICS IN GEOGRAPHY I (3)

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor. Limited to Third or Fourth year students.

This course is designed to enable a student to integrate their academic training in geography with an applied task or project on or off campus. This work would be planned and undertaken in consultation with a faculty member or members who would serve as principal supervisor. A student can expect to provide documentary evidence of the completed project and to submit a written report outlining the work done.

38:399 DIRECTED STUDIES IN GEOGRAPHY (3)

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor. Open to Third or fourth year students.

This course provides a program of directed study in an area of human or physical geography selected in consultation with the department and conducted under the supervision of a faculty member. The intent of this course is to provide students with an opportunity to investigate topical or applied area(s) of the discipline through a review of the current literature, collection and analysis of data, and/or application of techniques not covered at length by current course offerings. Results are typically presented in the form of a major paper or technical report submitted to the department. Directed Studies should be planned during the term preceding that in which the course will be taken.

38:449 HONOURS THESIS IN GEOGRAPHY (6)

Prerequisite: 38:265 and 38:279 and permission of the Department.

The Honours Thesis allows independent research and study under the direction of the faculty member(s) whose expertise includes the specialty desired by the student. Students will be required to give a seminar on their research and submit a major written work that will be kept on file in the department. Research topics should be planned in consultation with the Geography Department Honours Program Coordinator. This process should be initiated during the academic year preceding that in which the course will be taken.

38:456 QUATERNARY ENVIRONMENTS (3)

Prerequisite: 38:278 or permission of Instructor.

This course offers an introduction to the Quaternary Period. It provides an overview of key methods used in reconstructing Quaternary environmental histories, such as glacier fluctuations, pollen, ice cores, lake and marine sediment cores. It will also deliver an overview of different dating techniques presently used, such as radiocarbon dating and surface exposure dating. We will start by putting the Quaternary within a broad history of Earth's climate; and focus on Quaternary glaciations and conditions during and since the last Ice Age. We then will discuss reconstruction and dating methods. The final part of the course will examine in detail several case studies from Canada and elsewhere using the latest research.

Cross-registered with (Geology) 42:456.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory periods per week, one term.

38:457 WETLANDS (3)

Prerequisite: 15:273 or 38:254 or permission of Instructor.

Wetlands are known as "the kidneys of the landscape" and "ecological supermarkets" because of the important role they play within a landscape. Wetlands are particularly important to Canadians as 14% of Canada's landmass is wetlands (nearly 40% in Manitoba). This course investigates the science behind wetland ecosystems, as well as their conservation and management. Students will complete an individual research project on a wetland topic that complements their undergraduate area of study. In addition to the prerequisite courses listed above, it is strongly recommended students be in their third or fourth year of their degree program.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:463 RURAL TOURISM (3)

Prerequisite: 38:294 or permission of Instructor.

Tourism is a growing sector of the economy throughout the world. In Canada, national, provincial, territorial, and local strategies have been developed to tap the tourism market. Rural communities are no different in this regard, as local leaders attempt to diversify local economics. Often though, tourism is sought after as a reaction to declines in traditional, often resource-based, economics. The purpose of this course is to explore the notion of "rural tourism". While ultimate solutions are sought for rural Canada, the course will draw upon examples from around the world. The structure of the course includes formal lectures, seminar discussions, student presentations, guest speakers, and a group project. A field component to the course will be finalized by the second week of classes.

Credit cannot be held for this course and 88:563/88:463.

Cross-registered with (Rural & Community Studies) 88:463.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:464 RURAL RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT (3)

Prerequisite: 38:290 or permission of Instructor.

Rural Communities in Canada have traditionally been reliant on biophysical resources for economic bases. As resource supply and demand

changes, the future of resource-based communities comes into question. Examples in Canada abound, including the collapse of fisheries, mine closures, agricultural restructuring, and forest depletion. This course begins by reviewing historical and contemporary economic theories relevant to resource communities (e.g. Staples and Export-base theories). Using regional inventories, the current state of resources across Canada is explored (e.g. cod fishery, mine closures, farm structure). The course then examines the public policy implications of these issues (e.g. local economic development programs), as well as the regulatory framework for resource development in Canada (e.g. Environmental Impact Assessment processes). A seminar format is adopted.

Credit cannot be held for this course and 88:564/88:464.

Cross-registered with (Rural & Community Studies) 88:464.

3 seminar hours per week, one term.

38:471 THE RURAL-URBAN FRINGE

(3)

Prerequisite: Successful completion of 60 credit hours or permission of instructor.

The rural-urban fringe is a region surrounding the city where there is a co-mingling of urban and rural land uses, lifestyles, and economic activities, and where conflict and controversy are often present. Examples of rural-urban interactions where problems emerge include: land use conflicts between urban and rural land use (e.g. between rural non-farm residents) and farmers, and economic concerns, such as development versus the preservation of rural space.

Credit cannot be held for this course and 88:471 and 88:571.

Cross-registered with (Rural & Community Studies).

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:476 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT AND REPORTING

(3)

Prerequisite: 38:192 or 42:272 and completion of 54 credit hours or permission of Instructor.

The theory, principles and practice of environmental impact assessment to identify and mitigate adverse environmental effects of development projects and natural resource use. Environmental assessment is examined in the context of Canadian and Manitoba legislation and practice. Canadian environmental impact assessment practice is compared and contrasted to that applicable in the USA and in other countries. Assignments involve practical experiences, case studies and report preparation.

Cross-registered with (Environmental Science) 31:476.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:477 SEMINAR IN ADVANCED GEOMATICS

(3)

Prerequisite: 38:353 and 38:376 or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed to familiarize students with advanced topics in the theory and application of geomatics technologies specifically geographic information systems, remote sensing, and the global positioning systems. Emphasis will be placed on the integration of these technologies and application of data processing and analysis techniques for building and managing geospatial databases and conducting relevant geographic analysis. The laboratory component of the course will include a series of practical assignments to introduce advanced topics for building, managing, and analyzing geospatial databases. Students will also be required to complete a major project, in an area of application which interests them, that demonstrates their ability to synthesize this knowledge and apply these techniques to address real world problems or relevant research questions.

Cross-registered with (Geology) 38/42:477.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:479 HYDROGEOLOGY: THE STUDY OF GROUNDWATER

(3)

Prerequisite: 38:375 or 42:282.

Groundwater contamination will probably become one of the most important environmental concerns over the next several decades. Topics covered include: geological materials and aquifers; principles of groundwater flow; groundwater flow to wells; regional groundwater flow and subsurface geology; groundwater development and contamination; introduction to groundwater modelling.

Credit cannot be held for this course and 38/42:379.

Cross-registered with (Geology) 42:479.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:488 DIRECTED READINGS IN GEOGRAPHY

(3)

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor and permission of Department. Limited to Third and Fourth year students.

This course is designed to enable a student to acquaint him/herself more fully with a sub-field of geographic knowledge, by means of a series of readings in the sub-field concerned. Students will normally be expected to submit a paper(s) based on the readings involved.

38:492 SUSTAINABLE NATURAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

(3)

Prerequisite: 38:192 and permission of Instructor.

Natural resource management and development often involves the need to accommodate strategies for meeting short-time demands as well as long-term ecological sustainability of poorly understood resources. Human philosophies, attitudes, and values towards the environment and natural resources all play important roles in the development of such strategies. The complex problems these issues create are explored from both a theoretical and case study approach in this seminar format course.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:494 LIMNOLOGY: THE SCIENCE OF INLAND WATERS

(3)

Prerequisite: 38/15:273 or 38:375.

Limnology is a multidisciplinary subject drawing on biology, chemistry and physics and putting them within the context of aquatic science. This

course deals with the origin and morphology of fresh water basins, physical and chemical properties of water and the biological relationships of aquatic organisms. Students will be introduced to common limnological sampling techniques during field trips and laboratory exercises will focus on both analytical methods and interpretation of data.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

38:499 APPLIED TOPICS IN GEOGRAPHY II

(3)

Prerequisite: 38:398 and permission of the Department.

A course designed to provide the student with an opportunity to gain further experience in the application of theoretical and applied geographic principles to address practical problems. The task or project will be conducted on or off campus, planned and undertaken in consultation with a faculty member or members. Documentary evidence of the completed project and submission of a written report outlining the work accomplished would be expected from the student.

GEOLOGY (42)

Professor Emeritus

R. K. Springer, B.Sc. (Hons.), M.Sc., Ph.D., P.Geo.

H. R. Young, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D., P.Geo.

Professor

R. Li, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D.

A. H. Mumin, B.A.Sc., M.A.Sc., Ph.D., P.Eng., P. Geo. (*Chair*) mumin@brandonu.ca

S. A. J. Pattison, B.Sc. (Spec.), M.Sc., Ph.D., P. Geo.

A. K. Somarin, B.Sc. (Hons.), M.Sc., Ph.D.

Professional Associate II

P. Alexandre, B.Sc., M.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D., P.Geo.

Instructional Associate III

P. J. Adamo, B.Sc. (Spec.)

A. Baig, B.Sc. (Hons.), M.Sc.

General Information

Students who are considering a major or minor in Geology are advised to plan their program in consultation with members of the Department. Students are encouraged to declare their intent to enter the Honours program as soon as practical. Students are advised that minors compatible with a Geology major include the offerings of the departments of Chemistry, Physics, Mathematics and Computer Science, Biology, Geography, ADES, or Archaeology. As not all courses are offered each year, students should consult members of the Department and the timetable for course availability in designing their program. Please note the general regulations of the University in [SECTION 3](#).

A Co-operative Education (Co-op) option is available for students enrolled in the 4-Year Major and 4-Year Major (Honours). See the Cooperative Education Program (page [43](#)). Students are encouraged to contact their department to discuss program details and department specific co-op requirements and timelines.

Transfer of Credit

Students transferring from geoscience programs from other Universities and Colleges generally receive full transfer credit for their geoscience courses.

GEOSCIENTIST PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION

Brandon University's 4-Year Honours Major in Geology fulfills all Geoscience & Foundation Science academic requirements for full registration as a professional Geoscientist. Brandon University's 4-Year Major in Geology fulfills all Geoscience academic requirements for registration as a professional Geoscientist, but does not fulfill the Foundation Science requirements. Students taking the 4-Year Major in Geology degree program should consult with the Department Chair and the guideline document "Geoscience Knowledge and Experience Requirements for Professional Registration in Canada" available from the Geoscientists Canada or Engineers Geoscientists Manitoba websites, or from the Department of Geology.

Students are strongly encouraged to consult with faculty members when planning their degree requirements. Particular care must be taken in selecting your minor.

ENVIRONMENTAL GEOSCIENCE: PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION

Brandon University's 4-Year Honours Major in Environmental Geoscience fulfills all Environmental Geoscience & Foundation Science academic requirements for full registration as a professional Environmental Geoscientist. Brandon University's 4-Year Major in Environmental Geoscience fulfills all Environmental Geoscience academic requirements for registration as a professional Environmental Geoscientist provided students take the appropriate electives as well as fulfill the Foundation Science requirements. In order to make appropriate course selections, students seeking professional accreditation as an Environmental Geoscientist should consult with the Department Chair. They should also consult the guideline document "Geoscience Knowledge and Experience Requirements for Professional Registration in Canada" Environmental Geoscience stream, which is available from Geoscientists Canada or Engineers Geoscientists Manitoba websites, or from the Department of Geology.

SECOND DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

3-Year B.A. second degree requirements are listed on page [53](#).

4-Year B.A. second degree requirements listed on page 49.

4-Year B.A. (Honours) second degree requirements listed on page 46.

GEOLOGY STREAM

4-YEAR MAJOR (HONOURS)

Formal application must be made to enter the Honours Degree in all departments in the Faculty of Science. Application forms are available through the Dean of Science Office or Financial and Registration Services.

Students considering a 4-Year (Honours) Geology Major must complete a minimum of **72 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	48
42:160	Introduction to Earth Science	3	
42:161	Historical Geology	3	
42:263	Structural Geology	3	
42:269	Introduction to Geophysics	3	
42:281	Elementary Mineralogy	3	
42:282	Petrology	3	
42:283	Optical Mineralogy	3	
42:333	Field Geology	6	
42:360	Sedimentology and Stratigraphy	3	
42:362	Igneous Petrology	3	
42:366	Introduction to Geochemistry	3	
42:449	Honours Thesis in Geology	6	
42:466	Mineral Deposits	3	
42:468	Petroleum Geology	3	
Plus:	one of the following		3
42:361	Sedimentary Petrology	3	
42:363	Metamorphic Petrology	3	
Plus:	two of the following		6
42:278	Geomorphology	3	
42:353	Introduction to Remote Sensing	3	
42:470	Facies and Basin Analysis	3	
Plus:	15 credit hours of additional Geology courses above the 100 level of which 6 must be at the 400 level		15
Must achieve 3.00 GPA to meet Honours Major requirement		Major Total:	72
Plus:	Ancillary courses (Foundation Science) listed below:		9
18:160	General Chemistry I	3	
62:181	Calculus I	3	
74:161	Foundations of Physics I	3	
Plus:	18 credit hours from the following, with no more than two courses in any of the six subject areas (i.e. Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics, Physics, Statistics).		18
15:162	Cells, Genetics & Evolution	3	
15:163	Biodiversity, Functions & Interactions	3	
18:170	General Chemistry II	3	
18:260	Physical Chemistry I	3	
18:261	Organic Chemistry I	3	
18:262	Introductory Analytical Chemistry	3	
18:274	Inorganic Chemistry I	3	
62:160	Computer Science I	3	
62:161	Computer Science II	3	
62:171	Introduction to Statistics	3	
62:182	Linear Algebra I	3	
62:191	Calculus II	3	
62:292	Linear Algebra II	3	
74:162	Foundations of Physics II	3	
74:272	Electricity & Magnetism	3	
74:273	Optics	3	
74:275	Modern Physics	3	
74:276	Mathematical Physics I	3	
74:281	Computational Physics	3	
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Social Sciences (6 credit hours)		

Plus:	Additional elective credit hours, which may include Co-op (page 43)	
	Must achieve 2.50 degree GPA for graduation	Degree Total: 120

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 46.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 4-Year Geology Major must complete a minimum of **66 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	42
42:160	Introduction to Earth Science	3	
42:161	Historical Geology	3	
42:263	Structural Geology	3	
42:269	Introduction to Geophysics	3	
42:281	Elementary Mineralogy	3	
42:282	Petrology	3	
42:283	Optical Mineralogy	3	
42:333	Field Geology	6	
42:360	Sedimentology and Stratigraphy	3	
42:362	Igneous Petrology	3	
42:366	Introduction to Geochemistry	3	
42:466	Mineral Deposits	3	
42:468	Petroleum Geology	3	
Plus:	one of the following		3
42:361	Sedimentary Petrology	3	
42:363	Metamorphic Petrology	3	
Plus:	two of the following		6
42:278	Geomorphology	3	
42:353	Introduction to Remote Sensing	3	
42:470	Facies and Basin Analysis		
Plus:	15 credit hours of additional Geology courses above the 100 level of which 3 credit hours must be at the 400 level.		15
Must achieve 2.00 GPA to meet Major requirement		Major Total:	66
Plus: *	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA to meet Minor requirement	
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Social Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
	Must achieve 2.00 degree GPA for graduation	Degree Total:	120

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 49.

3-YEAR MAJOR

Before students register in the program, consultation with members of the Department is recommended.

Students considering a 3-Year Geology Major must complete a minimum of **39 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	18
42:160	Introduction to Earth Science	3	
42:161	Historical Geology	3	
42:263	Structural Geology	3	
42:281	Elementary Mineralogy	3	
42:282	Petrology	3	
42:360	Sedimentology and Stratigraphy	3	
Plus:	21 credit hours of additional Geology courses		21
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA to meet Major requirement	Major Total:	39
Plus: *	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA to meet Minor requirement	
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Social Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
	Must achieve 2.00 degree GPA for graduation	Degree Total:	90

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 53.

MINOR

Choice of courses for the minor program should be made in consultation with members of the Department

Students considering a Geology Minor must complete a minimum of **18 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	6
42:160 or	Introduction to Earth Science	3	
42:162	Our Dynamic Earth	3	
42:161 or	Historical Geology	3	
42:163	This Old Earth: A Trip Through Time	3	
Plus:	two of the following:		6
42:263	Structural Geology	3	
42:264	Geological Data Analysis	3	
42:266	Continents Adrift	3	
42:270	The Earth's Energy Resources	3	
42:271	The Earth's Mineral Resources	3	
42:272	Environmental Geology	3	
42:281	Elementary Mineralogy	3	
42:282	Petrology	3	
Plus:	6 credit hours of additional Geology courses		6
Must achieve 2.00 GPA to meet Minor requirements		Minor Total:	18

ENVIRONMENTAL GEOSCIENCE STREAM**4-YEAR MAJOR (HONOURS)**

Formal application must be made to enter the Honours Degree in all departments in the Faculty of Science. Application forms are available through the Dean of Science Office or Financial and Registration Services.

Students considering a 4-Year Major (Honours) Environmental Geoscience must complete a minimum of **72 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	60
42:160	Introduction to Earth Science	3	
42:161	Historical Geology	3	
42:263	Structural Geology	3	
42:272	Environmental Geology	3	
42:278	Geomorphology	3	
42:281	Elementary Mineralogy	3	
42:282	Petrology	3	
42:283	Optical Mineralogy	3	
42:333	Field Geology	6	
42:353	Introduction to Remote Sensing	3	
42:360	Sedimentology and Stratigraphy	3	
42:362	Igneous Petrology	3	
42:366	Introduction to Geochemistry	3	
38:375	Hydrology	3	
42:449	Honours Thesis in Geology	6	
42:466	Mineral Deposits	3	
42:468	Petroleum Geology	3	
42:479	Hydrogeology: The Study of Groundwater	3	
Plus:	one of the following		3
42:264	Geological Data Analysis	3	
42:266	Continents Adrift	3	
Plus:	three of the following		9
42:269	Introduction to Geophysics	3	
42:361	Sedimentary Petrology	3	
42:363	Metamorphic Petrology	3	
42:374	Invertebrate Paleontology	3	
42:456	Quaternary Environments	3	
42:467	Fossil Plants and Paleoenvironments	3	
42:470	Facies and Basin Analysis	3	
42:480	Geobiology	3	
Must achieve 3.00 GPA to meet Honours Major requirement		Major Total:	72
Plus:	Ancillary courses (Foundation Science) listed below:		9

18:160	General Chemistry I	3	
62:181	Calculus I	3	
74:161	Foundations of Physics I	3	
Plus:	18 credit hours from the following, with no more than two courses in any of the six subject areas (<i>i.e.</i> Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics, Physics, Statistics). These courses may also be included in your minor.		18
15:162	Cells, Genetics & Evolution	3	
15:163	Biodiversity, Functions & Interactions	3	
18:170	General Chemistry II	3	
18:260	Physical Chemistry I	3	
18:261	Organic Chemistry I	3	
18:262	Introductory Analytical Chemistry	3	
18:274	Inorganic Chemistry I	3	
62:160	Computer Science I	3	
62:161	Computer Science II	3	
62:171	Introduction to Statistics	3	
62:182	Linear Algebra I	3	
62:191	Calculus II	3	
62:292	Linear Algebra II	3	
74:162	Foundations of Physics II	3	
74:272	Electricity & Magnetism	3	
74:273	Optics	3	
74:275	Modern Physics	3	
74:276	Mathematical Physics I	3	
74:281	Computational Physics	3	
Plus: *	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA to meet Minor requirement	
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Social Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours (including Co-Op)		
	Must achieve 2.50 degree GPA for graduation		Degree Total: 120

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 46.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 4-Year Major Environmental Geoscience must complete a minimum of **66 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	54
42:160	Introduction to Earth Science	3	
42:161	Historical Geology	3	
42:263	Structural Geology	3	
42:272	Environmental Geology	3	
42:278	Geomorphology	3	
42:281	Elementary Mineralogy	3	
42:282	Petrology	3	
42:283	Optical Mineralogy	3	
42:333	Field Geology	6	
42:353	Introduction to Remote Sensing	3	
42:360	Sedimentology and Stratigraphy	3	
42:362	Igneous Petrology	3	
42:366	Introduction to Geochemistry	3	
38:375	Hydrology	3	
42:466	Mineral Deposits	3	
42:468	Petroleum Geology	3	
42:479	Hydrogeology: The Study of Groundwater	3	
Plus:	one of the following		3
42:264	Geological Data Analysis	3	
42:266	Continents Adrift	3	
Plus:	three of the following		9
42:269	Introduction to Geophysics	3	
42:363	Metamorphic Petrology	3	
42:361	Sedimentary Petrology	3	
42:374	Invertebrate Paleontology	3	

42:456	Quaternary Environments	3	
42:467	Fossil Plants and Paleoenvironments	3	
42:470	Facies and Basin Analysis	3	
42:480	Geobiology	3	
Must achieve 2.00 GPA to meet Major requirement		Major Total:	66
Plus: *	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA to meet Minor requirement	
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Social Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours (including Co-Op)		
Must achieve 2.00 degree GPA for graduation		Degree Total:	120

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 53.

THESIS/SEMINAR COURSES

Courses 42:399, 449, and 499 are available to students with a 3.0 grade point average in Geology. Arrangements and approval for Thesis courses should be completed by March 1.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Note: Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the [Registration Guide](#) for the final listing.

42:160 INTRODUCTION TO EARTH SCIENCE (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the materials forming and the processes shaping the earth's surface. The topics covered will include: minerals and rocks; rock structure; earthquakes and volcanic activity; continental drift and plate tectonics; weathering of rocks; and erosion, transport, and deposition by running water, ice, wind, and sea.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 42:162.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:161 HISTORICAL GEOLOGY (3)

Prerequisite: 42:160 or permission of Instructor.

The historical development of the earth and the development of life forms during successive geological periods; identification of fossils; construction of geological maps and sections.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 42:163.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:162 OUR DYNAMIC EARTH (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

A general course designed to introduce the student with current topics in geology including formation and classification of rocks and minerals, earth structure, the theory of continental drift, causes of volcanoes and earthquakes, mountain building, geology and mineral resources in Manitoba.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 42:160.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

42:163 THIS OLD EARTH: A TRIP THROUGH TIME (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

A general course designed to acquaint students with current topics in geology including origin and age of the earth and planets, geo- logic time, paleogeography of North America, Earth's history and the fossil record throughout time, geology and mineral resources of Canada.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 42:161.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

42:180 THE WORLD OF THE DINOSAURS (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

The dinosaurs ruled the world for 150 million years, and yet birds are their only living descendants. We will explore dinosaur origins and evolution, and how they went extinct 66 million years ago. Dinosaurs shared the earth with many other life forms, including mammals, and witnessed the rise of the flowering plant. They lived on every continent and in every terrestrial environment, ranging in size from the gigantic sauropods to animals the size of a sparrow. We will explore their anatomy, diversity, paleobiology, and the world they inhabited.

Cross-registered with (Biology) 15:180.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

42:263 STRUCTURAL GEOLOGY (3)

Prerequisite: 42:160 and 42:161.

Stress-strain analysis of rock deformation; study of secondary structures (faults, folds, joints, foliations, and lineations) in igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic rocks. Laboratory: Solution of geological structure problems by graphic, trigonometric and stereographic methods.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:264 GEOLOGICAL DATA ANALYSIS (3)

Prerequisite: 42:160 and 42:161 or permission of Instructor.

Geological data collection and preparation, and statistical evaluation of geological data will be discussed. Analysis of these data and presentation as various diagrams, geological maps, conference abstracts, posters, talks and reports will be covered in the course and practiced in the lab. Technical writing and topics about registration as a Professional Geologist will be offered.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:266 CONTINENTS ADRIFT (3)

Prerequisite: 42:160 or 42:162 or 42:163 or permission of Instructor.

Plate tectonics explains many global features of the Earth as diverse as the origin of continents, mountains, ocean basins and island arcs, the distribution and origin of major rock types, biological distribution, and the dynamics and structure of the Earth's interior. Geophysics, geochemistry, geochronology, paleontology and paleomagnetism contribute to our understanding of global tectonics in time and space.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

42:269 INTRODUCTION TO GEOPHYSICS (3)

Prerequisite: 74:162 and 42:160 or permission of Instructor.

A course in the application of geophysical methods to mineral, petroleum and ground water exploration with emphasis on theory and interpretation. The course includes gravity, magnetic, seismic and electrical methods.

Cross-registered with (Physics & Astronomy) 74:269.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

42:270 THE EARTH'S ENERGY RESOURCES (3)

Prerequisite: 42:160 or 42:162 or permission of Instructor.

The origin and occurrence of the fossil fuels, oil, natural gas and coal. Utilization of nuclear, geothermal, solar, tidal and wind energy as alternatives to the fossil fuels. Reference will be given throughout the course to Canadian examples.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

42:271 THE EARTH'S MINERAL RESOURCES (3)

Prerequisite: 42:160 or 42:162 or 42:163 or permission of Instructor.

The origin, distribution and geology of industrial, chemical and metallic mineral resources are discussed along with Canada's leading role in exploration and development.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

42:272 ENVIRONMENTAL GEOLOGY (3)

Prerequisite: 42:160 or 42:162.

Environmental problems associated with the exploration for, and development of, fossil fuels and mineral resources; geologic hazards: earthquakes, volcanism and landslides --- prediction and prevention; subsurface water; waste disposal.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

42:278 GEOMORPHOLOGY (3)

Prerequisite: 38:170 or 42:160 or permission of Instructor.

Geomorphology is the science of landforms and the processes that shape them. The aim is to understand why landscapes look the way they do and what processes are responsible for their formation. Landscapes can be studied at different scales, so we will look at processes that impact large areas such as mountain building due to plate tectonics, and much more local events such as mass wasting events on hill slopes. Landforms evolve in response to a combination of natural and anthropogenic processes and every landscape is a representation of its history.

Cross-registered with (Geography) 38:278.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

42:281 ELEMENTARY MINERALOGY (3)

Prerequisite: 42:160 or permission of Instructor.

An introduction to crystal structures, crystal chemistry and physical crystallography of naturally occurring minerals. Growth, classification, chemistry, occurrence and properties of a wide range of minerals are investigated. Laboratory: description and identification of the common minerals.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:282 PETROLOGY (3)

Prerequisite: 42:281.

Occurrence, description, classification and genesis of common igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary rocks. Laboratory: identification and interpretation of common rocks in hand specimen.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:283 APPLIED AND OPTICAL MINERALOGY (3)

Prerequisite: 42:160 and 42:281.

Theory and practice of non-opaque mineral identification using optical techniques. Properties of light and its interaction with mineral grains. Introduction to mineral associations and textures useful for the interpretation and origin of various rock types. Laboratory: examination and identification of major rock-forming minerals in grain mounts and thin sections using the transmitted/ polarized light microscope.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:286 GIS I – PRINCIPLES OF SPATIAL DATA AND CARTOGRAPHIC DESIGN**(3)**

Prerequisite: 38:170 or 42:160 or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed as an introductory level GIS course for students who plan to work with GPS and other map data in their chosen field of study. Students are introduced to the types and characteristics of map data with an emphasis on the principles of cartographic design (*i.e.* map production) and data visualization using geographic information systems.

Cross-registered with (Geography) 38:286.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:333 FIELD GEOLOGY**(6)**

Prerequisite: 42:263 and 42:362.

Geological mapping techniques and detailed mapping of lithology and structure in a selected area of the Precambrian Shield during a two to three-week period in May; preparation of a geological report on the area studied.

42:352 WORK EXPERIENCE IN GEOLOGY**(3)**

Prerequisite: Permission of Chair.

Full-time remunerated participation normally in an approved four-month project-oriented work assignment in geology related business, industry or government. Evaluations will be carried out by both the employer and the department and will be on a pass/fail basis. May be taken without returning to campus.

42:353 INTRODUCTION TO REMOTE SENSING**(3)**

Prerequisite: 38:170 or 42:160 or permission of Instructor.

The intent of this course is to introduce the theoretical foundations of remote sensing systems and provide the technical expertise required to extract qualitative and quantitative information for remotely sensed photographic and digital imagery. The course is divided into three complementary sections. The first is an introduction to the founding principles and basic elements of a remote sensing system, the second focuses on photographic systems, air photo interpretation, and photogrammetric techniques; and the third introduces student to digital multispectral imagery, sensors, and computer assisted image analysis techniques. The laboratory component of the course provides students with hands-on, practical experience with equipment, software, and techniques for analyzing remotely sensed imagery.

Cross-registered with (Geography) 38:353.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:360 SEDIMENTOLOGY AND STRATIGRAPHY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 42:282.

Topics include: The processes and agents which form, transport and deposit sediments; the environmental factors controlling sedimentary processes; properties of sedimentary rocks and their interpretation; different types of stratigraphic unit and the North American Stratigraphic Code; stratigraphic correlation.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:361 SEDIMENTARY PETROLOGY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 42:282 and 42:283.

The occurrence and classification of sedimentary rocks. Laboratory: description and interpretation of sedimentary rocks based on a study of hand samples and thin sections.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:362 IGNEOUS PETROLOGY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 42:282, and 42:283.

Petrogenesis of igneous rocks in light of experimental silicate systems and a study of the major igneous rock associations. Laboratory: description and interpretation of the mineralogy and textures of igneous rocks through optical examination of rock sections.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:363 METAMORPHIC PETROLOGY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 42:282 and 42:283.

Study of metamorphism and interpretation of natural mineral assemblages in light of experimental rock systems, and techniques in the projection of rock and mineral compositions.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:366 INTRODUCTION TO GEOCHEMISTRY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 42:160 and 18:160 or permission of Instructor.

Evolution, abundance and distribution of the elements in geological materials and processes. Analytical techniques and applied geochemistry in the search for mineral deposits and environmental investigations.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

42:370 GEOLOGY OF NORTH AMERICA**(3)**

Prerequisite: 42:263, 42:266 and 42:282.

A review of the major geologic regions of North America: the Canadian Shield, the Appalachian Orogen, the Cordilleran Orogen, the Arctic Archipelago, the Interior Platform, and the Atlantic Coastal Plain, with emphasis on the geologic history of these regions in terms of plate tectonics.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

42:374 INVERTEBRATE PALEONTOLOGY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 42:161 or permission of Instructor.

An introduction to the principles of paleontology. The course deals with the classification, morphology, evolution and stratigraphical distribution of the main groups of invertebrate fossils.

This course is available to students of Biology without the above prerequisite. Biology students should consult the Calendar entry for that department for their prerequisites.

Cross-registered with (Biology) 15:374.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:376 GIS II – SPATIAL DATA MANAGEMENT AND ANALYSIS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 38:286 or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed as an intermediate level GIS course and is intended for students who plan to use GIS to manage and analyze geospatial data in their chosen field of study. The objectives of the course are to describe various techniques for getting GPS and other map data into a GIS; methods of editing, updating, and managing spatial data; and common procedures for analyzing raster and vector data (including DEMs) using GIS.

Cross-registered with (Geography) 38:376.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:399 SEMINAR IN GEOLOGY**(3)**

Prerequisite: Permission of the Department.

Students will be formed into study groups to pursue specialized areas of geology through library, laboratory or field investigations, or directed reading. Students will be expected to present seminars or write papers in consultation with faculty members.

42:449 HONOURS THESIS IN GEOLOGY**(6)**

Prerequisite: Permission of Department.

A course designed to allow independent research and study of a more extensive nature than that required for 42:499, under the direction of a faculty member whose expertise includes the area of specialty desired by the student. A thesis and seminar will be required.

42:456 QUATERNARY ENVIRONMENTS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 42:278 or permission of Instructor.

This course offers an introduction to the Quaternary Period. It provides an overview of key methods used in reconstructing Quaternary environmental histories, such as glacier fluctuations, pollen, ice cores, lake and marine sediment cores. It will also deliver an overview of different dating techniques presently used, such as radiocarbon dating and surface exposure dating. We will start by putting the Quaternary within a broad history of Earth's climate; and focus on Quaternary glaciations and conditions during and since the last Ice Age. We then will discuss reconstruction and dating methods. The final part of the course will examine in detail several case studies from Canada and elsewhere using the latest research.

Cross-registered with (Geography) 38:456.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory periods per week, one term.

42:465 MINERAL EXPLORATION AND SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT**(3)**

Prerequisite: 42:466 or permission of Instructor.

Geological and engineering methods and techniques in mineral exploration, mining and sustainable development. This course will provide students with some of the practical knowledge required for employment in the minerals industry. Laboratory: field trips and applied projects from the exploration and mining industry are required.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:466 MINERAL DEPOSITS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 42:362 or permission of Instructor.

Mineral deposits geology, with an emphasis on hydrothermal, magmatic and other physical and chemical processes that result in economic mineral concentrations. This course investigates a variety of major ore types from Canada and around the world, and examines social, environmental and economic implications of exploration and development. Laboratory: examination of mineral deposit suites using the ore petrographic microscope. Identification, textures and paragenesis of ore minerals.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:467 FOSSIL PLANTS AND PALAEOENVIRONMENTS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 42:160 or 42:161 or 42:163 or 15:162 or permission of Instructor.

This course uses the plant fossil record to document the development of the modern-day North American flora and patterns of vegetation, from the perspectives of the world as it was at the close of the age of the dinosaurs (*ie.* when flowering plants first came to prominence) through to the modern day, and the impact of climate change on the continent throughout the Cenozoic. It also covers methods used to reconstruct past environments from plant fossils, including both palynology (spores and pollen) and megafossil palaeobotany.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 31:467.

Cross-registered with (Biology) 15:467.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:468 PETROLEUM GEOLOGY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 42:263.

Origin, composition, migration, accumulation and distribution of petroleum hydrocarbons, with particular reference to Canadian oil and gas

resources. Laboratory exercises will involve the description and interpretation of subsurface data (well cuttings, petrophysical well logs, drill cores), in order to solve practical problems that are typically encountered in the petroleum industry.
3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:470 FACIES AND BASIN ANALYSIS

(3)

Prerequisite: 42:360.

An advanced course on academic and exploration problems in the analysis of sedimentary environments. Topics covered include: the facies models concept; transgression, regression and Walther's Law; review of major depositional environments; the classification of major tectonic depositional basins; basin analysis and sea level change. Laboratory work on related practical problems with emphasis on the Western Canada Sedimentary Basin.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:471 RESERVOIR GEOLOGY

(3)

Prerequisite: 42:360.

Concepts, techniques and methods in reservoir geology. This course will cover a broad range of practical topics related to the petroleum industry, including log interpretation, core analysis, formation tests and interpretation, reservoir fluids and conditions, reservoir quality and 3D spatial distribution, reservoir modeling, production and reservoir engineering methods.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

42:477 SEMINAR IN ADVANCED GEOMATICS

(3)

Prerequisite: 42:353 and 42:376 or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed to familiarize students with advanced topics in the theory and application of geomatics technologies specifically geographic information systems, remote sensing, and the global positioning systems. Emphasis will be placed on the integration of these technologies and application of data processing and analysis techniques for building and managing geospatial databases and conducting relevant geographic analysis. The laboratory component of the course will include a series of practical assignments to introduce advanced topics for building, managing, and analyzing geospatial databases. Students will also be required to complete a major project, in an area of application which interests them, that demonstrates their ability to synthesize this knowledge and apply these techniques to address real world problems or relevant research questions.

Cross-registered with (Geography) 38:477.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

42:479 HYDROGEOLOGY: THE STUDY OF GROUNDWATER

(3)

Prerequisite: 42:282 or 38:375.

Groundwater contamination will probably become one of the most important environmental concerns over the next several decades. Topics covered include: geological materials and aquifers; principles of groundwater flow; groundwater flow to wells; regional groundwater flow and subsurface geology; groundwater development and contamination; introduction to groundwater modelling.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 42/38:379.

Cross-registered with (Geography) 38:479.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

42:480 GEOBIOLOGY

(3)

Prerequisite: 42:374 or permission of Instructor.

Geobiology is an interdisciplinary subject that explores interactions between the biosphere and the geosphere throughout Earth's history. Since life began it has continually shaped and reshaped the atmosphere and the solid earth. This course introduces the concept of "life as a geological agent" and examines the interactions between organism and the earth system during the roughly 4.0 billion years since life first appeared. The objective of the course is to teach geobiological concepts fundamental to understanding the origin, evolution, and distribution (paleobiogeography) of life on Earth, and the interaction between life and its environment through time. The course will also examine critical moments in earth history that have had a major impact on the diversification of life.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:488 GEOLOGY AND RESOURCES OF MANITOBA

(3)

Prerequisite: 42:282.

An in-depth investigation of the 3.7 billion year geological history the Province of Manitoba. A wide range of topics will be presented including the Precambrian history of Manitoba, the development of the North American craton, the Trans Hudson Orogen, Paleozoic and Mesozoic sedimentation, recent geological processes, mineral and energy resources and new technologies in geoscience investigations. This is a special course presented by the geoscientists from the Manitoba Geological Survey.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

42:499 THESIS IN GEOLOGY

(3)

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

A course designed to allow independent research and study, of a less extensive nature than that required for 42.449, under the direction of a faculty member whose expertise includes the area of specialty desired by the student. A thesis and seminar will be required.

HISTORY (54)

Professor Emeritus

M. K. Mott, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

A. B. Pernal, B.A., M.A., Ph.D

Professor

G. B. Strang, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

L. MacKay, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

J. Naylor, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Associate Professor

P. Harms, B.Th., B.A., M.Div., Ph.D.

R. Hinthner, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

D. R. Winter, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (**Chair**) winterd@brandonu.ca

General Information

All students majoring in History are **strongly** advised to consult with a member of the History Department when designing their programs. Students entering the fourth year must have their programs approved by the Department. Customarily, students indicate their choice of majors following the completion of 30 credit hours of coursework. Please be advised that only 100-level courses are offered every year. For information on the rotation of other courses, please consult the History Departmental Chair.

A Co-operative Education (Co-op) option is available for students enrolled in the 4-Year Major and 4-Year Major (Honours). See the Cooperative Education Program (page 43). Students are encouraged to contact their department to discuss program details and department specific co-op requirements and timelines.

Please note the general regulations of the University in [SECTION 3](#).

SECOND DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

3-Year B.A. second degree requirements are listed on page 53.

4-Year B.A. second degree requirements listed on page 49.

4-Year B.A. (Honours) second degree requirements listed on page 46.

HISTORY

4-YEAR MAJOR (HONOURS)

Please be aware that 54:437 may not be offered every year. Students should take it in either their third or fourth year. The History Department will ensure that students have taken, or plan to take, courses from diverse areas of History when approving their program for the fourth year. Students who plan to enter the Honours program should consult with the Department well in advance of their completion of 90 credit hours.

Students considering a 4-Year (Honours) History Major must complete a minimum of **54 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:			Cr. Hrs.
Choose:	two of the following		6
54:153	World History to 1500	3	
54:154	World History Since 1500	3	
54:155	Canada to Confederation	3	
54:156	Canada Since Confederation	3	
Plus:			6
54:437	Historical Methods and Historiography	6	
Plus:	42 credit hours of additional History courses, 24 at the 300/400 level of which 6 must be at the 400 level		42
Must achieve 3.0 GPA to meet Honours Major requirement		Major Total:	54
Plus: *	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.0 GPA to meet Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Social Sciences (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.5 GPA to meet Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 46.

4-YEAR MAJOR (COMBINED HONOURS)

Combined Major - Students pursuing a combined major must take at least 42 credit hours in each of two subjects although individual programs may require more. Please see the appropriate combined subject listings in the calendar for specific requirements. Students must receive formal admission to the program from both of the Departments or Programs responsible for the combined major subjects. **Note:** No minor required.

Required Courses:			Cr. Hrs.
Choose:	two of the following		6
54:153	World History to 1500	3	

54:154	World History Since1500	3	
54:155	Canada to Confederation	3	
54:156	Canada Since Confederation	3	
Plus:			6
54:437	Historical Methods and Historiography	6	
Plus:	30 credit hours of additional History courses, 18 at the 300/400 level of which 6 must be at the 400 level		30
	Must achieve 3.0 GPA to meet Honours Major requirement	1st Major Total:	42
Plus:	Must achieve 3.0 GPA to meet Honours Major requirement	2nd Major Total:	42
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
	Must achieve 3.0 GPA to meet Graduation requirement	Degree Total:	120

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 46.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Students are strongly advised to meet with a member of the Department to ensure that all requirements have been met, and that they have chosen adequate courses from diverse areas of History.

Students considering a 4-Year History Major must complete a minimum of **48 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	
Choose:	two of the following		6
54:153	World History to 1500	3	
54:154	World History Since 1500	3	
54:155	Canada to Confederation	3	
54:156	Canada Since Confederation	3	
Plus:	42 credit hours of additional History courses, of which 24 must be at the 300/400 level		42
	Must achieve 2.0 GPA to meet Major requirement	Major Total:	48
Plus: *	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.0 GPA to meet Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Social Sciences (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		120
	Must achieve 2.0 GPA to meet Graduation requirement	Degree Total:	120

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 49.

3-YEAR MAJOR

Students are strongly advised to meet with a member of the Department to ensure that all requirements have been met, and that they have chosen a program with adequate courses from diverse areas of History.

Students considering a 3-Year History Major must complete a minimum of **30 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	
Choose:	two of the following		6
54:153	World History to 1500	3	
54:154	World History Since1500	3	
54:155	Canada to Confederation	3	
54:156	Canada Since Confederation	3	
Plus:	24 credit hours of additional History courses, of which 12 must be at the 300/400 level		24
	Must achieve 2.0 GPA to meet Major requirement	Major Total:	30
Plus: *	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.0 GPA to meet Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Social Sciences (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
	Must achieve 2.0 GPA to meet Graduation requirement	Degree Total:	90

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 52.

MINOR

Students considering a History minor must complete a minimum of 18 credit hours consisting of:

Required Courses:			Cr. Hrs.
Choose:	two of the following		6
54:153	World History to 1500	3	
54:154	World History Since 1500	3	
54:155	Canada to Confederation	3	
54:156	Canada Since Confederation	3	
Plus:	12 credit hours of additional History courses		12
Must achieve 2.0 GPA to meet Minor requirement			Minor Total: 18

PUBLIC HISTORY**4-YEAR MAJOR (HONOURS) – History Intensive Stream**

Please be aware that 54:437 may not be offered every year. Students should take it in either their third or fourth year. The History Department will ensure that students have taken, or plan to take, courses from diverse areas of History and Public History when approving their program for the fourth year. Students who plan to enter the Public History Honours program should consult with the Department well in advance of their completion of 90 credit hours.

Students considering a 4-Year (Honours) Public History Major must complete a minimum of **54 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:			Cr. Hrs.
54:250	Introduction to Public History	3	9
54:437	Historical Methods and Historiography	6	
Choose:	two of the following		6
54:153	World History to 1500	3	
54:154	World History Since 1500	3	
54:155	Canada to Confederation	3	
54:156	Canada Since Confederation	3	
Choose:	three of the following:		9
54:341	Understanding Archives	3	
54:351	Museums	3	
54:356	Public History in Canada	3	
54:371	Oral History	3	
Plus:	30 credit hours of additional History courses, 24 at the 300/400 level of which 6 must be at the 400 level		30
Must achieve 3.0 GPA to meet Honours Major requirement			Major Total: 54
Plus: *	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.0 GPA to meet Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Social Sciences (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.5 GPA to meet Graduation requirement			Degree Total: 120

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 48.

4-YEAR MAJOR – History Intensive Stream

Students are strongly advised to meet with a member of the Department to ensure that all requirements have been met, and that they have chosen adequate courses from diverse areas of History and Public History.

Students considering a 4-Year Public History Major must complete a minimum of **48 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:			Cr. Hrs.
54:250	Introduction to Public History	3	3
Choose:	two of the following		6
54:153	World History to 1500	3	
54:154	World History Since 1500	3	
54:155	Canada to Confederation	3	
54:156	Canada Since Confederation	3	
Choose:	three of the following:		9
54:341	Understanding Archives	3	
54:351	Museums	3	
54:356	Public History in Canada	3	
54:371	Oral History	3	
Plus:	30 credit hours of additional History courses, 24 at the 300/400 level of which 6 must be at the 400 level		30

	Must achieve 2.0 GPA to meet Major requirement		Major Total:	48
Plus: *	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.0 GPA to meet Minor requirement		Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):			
	Social Sciences (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)			
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours			
	Must achieve 2.0 GPA to meet Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 49.

4-YEAR MAJOR (HONOURS) – Media Arts Stream

Students who plan to enter the Public History Media Arts Stream should consult with the Department well in advance of their completion of 90 credit hours.

As part of the Media Arts stream, students must successfully complete 78 credit hours (approximately one year) of study at Assiniboine Community College. All ACC courses must normally be preapproved by the History department. A minimum average grade of C must be achieved on the preapproved ACC courses in order for students to receive 30 credit hours of block transfer credit into the Media Arts stream at Brandon University. Students who fail to successfully complete the required ACC courses with the required minimum average will not be eligible to graduate with a Public History: Media Arts Honours Major or 4-Year Major. *Such students may elect to complete a Public History: History Intensive Honours Major or 4-Year Major or a regular History Honours Major or 4-Year Major.*

Required Courses:			Cr. Hrs.	
54:250	Introduction to Public History		3	9
54:437	Historical Methods and Historiography		6	
Choose:	two of the following			6
54:153	World History to 1500		3	
54:154	World History Since1500		3	
54:155	Canada to Confederation		3	
54:156	Canada Since Confederation		3	
Choose:	three of the following:			9
54:341	Understanding Archives		3	
54:351	Museums		3	
54:356	Public History in Canada		3	
54:371	Oral History		3	
Plus:	18 credit hours of additional History courses, 18 at the 300/400 level of which 6 must be at the 400 level			18
Plus:	78 credit hours (approximately one year) of study at ACC			30
	Must achieve 3.0 GPA to meet Honours Major requirement		Major Total:	72
Plus: *	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.0 GPA to meet Minor requirement		Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):			
	Social Sciences (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)			
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours			
	Must achieve 2.5 GPA to meet Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 45.

4-YEAR MAJOR – Media Arts Stream

Students who plan to enter the Public History Media Arts Stream should consult with the Department well in advance of their completion of 90 credit hours.

As part of the Media Arts stream, students must successfully complete 78 credit hours (approximately one year) of study at Assiniboine Community College. All ACC courses must normally be preapproved by the History department. A minimum average grade of C must be achieved on the preapproved ACC courses in order for students to receive 30 credit hours of block transfer credit into the Media Arts stream at Brandon University. Students who fail to successfully complete the required ACC courses with the required minimum average will not be eligible to graduate with a Public History: Media Arts Honours Major or 4-Year Major. *Such students may elect to complete a Public History: History Intensive Honours Major or 4-Year Major or a regular History Honours Major or 4-Year Major.*

Required Courses:			Cr. Hrs.	
54:250	Introduction to Public History	3		3
Choose:	two of the following			6
54:153	World History to 1500	3		

54:154	World History Since 1500	3	
54:155	Canada to Confederation	3	
54:156	Canada Since Confederation	3	
Choose:	three of the following:		9
54:341	Understanding Archives	3	
54:351	Museums	3	
54:356	Public History in Canada	3	
54:371	Oral History	3	
Plus:	24 credit hours of additional History courses, 18 at the 300/400 level of which 6 must be at the 400 level		24
Plus:	78 credit hours (approximately one year) of study at ACC		30
Must achieve 2.0 GPA to meet Major requirement		Major Total:	72
Plus: *	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.0 GPA to meet Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Social Sciences (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.0 GPA to meet Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 49.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Note: Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the [Registration Guide](#) for the final listing.

54:153 WORLD HISTORY TO 1500

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This is an introductory survey of world history to 1500 giving students an overview of both Western and non-Western cultures and civilizations. Topics will include ancient India, China in antiquity, Athenian democracy, the rise and fall of the Roman Empire, the emergence and spread of Islamic civilization, early Africa, medieval Europe, the rise of the nation state and the Renaissance, and the New World before European contact. This course is designed to introduce students to the discipline of history by considering the broad range of influences that have shaped the modern world.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:154 WORLD HISTORY SINCE 1500

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This is an introductory survey of world history from 1500 to the twentieth century, giving students an overview of various world cultures and civilizations. Topics will include the expansion of Europe, the Muslim Empires, China from the Ming Dynasty, Japan, Africa and the industrial and political revolutions in Europe during the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, and their impact around the world.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:155 CANADA TO CONFEDERATION

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

A survey of the history of the peoples of the northern half of North America until Canadian Confederation.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:156 CANADA SINCE CONFEDERATION

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil. (54:155 recommended).

A survey of the history of Canada from Confederation to the present.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:250 INTRODUCTION TO PUBLIC HISTORY

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course introduces students to the concept and practice of public history through an examination of the field's history, theory, methodologies, debates, diverse manifestations, and challenges. Students will explore public history via readings, films, site visits, hands-on activities, and conversations with public history practitioners and others working in the field. Students will gain practical experience through the development, execution, and presentation of a "public history product".

3 seminar hours per week, one term.

54:253 EARLY MODERN EUROPE

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

A survey of Western European history from 1350 to 1789. The course will examine political, intellectual, economic, social, cultural and religious changes beginning with the Renaissance and ending with the outbreak of the French Revolution. Topics will include the intellectual ferment of the Renaissance, religious reformations, the development of capitalism, gender and family relations, crime, poverty, the development of

Absolutism, the Scientific Revolution, and the Enlightenment.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:255 EUROPE IN REVOLUTION AND REACTION, 1789-1870

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course deals with the political, social, economic, intellectual and cultural aspects of such major events as the French Revolution, the industrial revolution, the evolution of liberalism, nationalism and socialism, and concludes with the unification of Italy. The emphasis is on Western Europe.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:256 MEDIEVAL BRITAIN

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is a survey of the main developments in the history of Britain (400-1485). Beginning with the collapse of the Roman Empire and ending with the War of the Roses. It will include such topics as the spread of Christianity, the Anglo-Saxon, Viking and Norman Invasions, the Black Death, the development of kingship, as well as analyses of family and gender history.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:257 THE MAKING OF THE MODERN WORLD, 1870-1939

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

A survey of world history from the peak of European colonization to the Second World War. This course examines the New Imperialism of the late 19th century, the collapse of the old empires around the world and the emergence of the modern state system. It will focus on the development of revolutionary challenges to this system, particularly the Russian Revolution, as well as the conflicts which led to the two World Wars.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:258 THE WORLD SINCE 1945

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

A survey of world history since the Second World War. This course examines World War II and the Cold War between the Soviet Union and the United States. It also focuses on the evolving relationships between the industrialized countries of the "global north" and the low-income countries of the "majority world", with particular attention paid to revolutionary movements in countries such as Cuba and Vietnam, African nationalism, and the emergence of Islam as a political force in the modern world.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:260 THE HIGH AND LATE MIDDLE AGES

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course examines the European Middle Ages from the Gregorian Reformation (1076) to the end of the Great Schism (1418).

The Primary goal of the course is to examine the profound economic, social, intellectual and spiritual changes which occurred in Western Europe during the period. A number of themes will be explored. They will include: the Crusades, Christian kingship, papal monarchy, heresy, mendicancy, the acceleration of commercial activity and town life, social order, pandemics and disease, national identity.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:261 ANCIENT HISTORY I: THE NEAR EAST AND GREECE

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course traces the history of ancient Near Eastern and Hellenic culture from Neolithic times to the absorption of the Greek city-states into the Roman Empire (ca. 5000-100 BCE). Special attention will be given to the cultural, social and institutional features of the Ancient World, including the origins and rise of civilizations in Mesopotamia, Persia and the Nile Valley. We will also examine the emergence of civilization in the Aegean world, focusing on the Minoan, Mycenaean, Archaic, Classical and Hellenistic phases of Greek history.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:262 ANCIENT HISTORY II: THE ROMAN WORLD

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course examines the history of Roman civilization from the foundation of the city of Rome (trad. 753 BCE) to the collapse of the Western Empire in the fifth century CE. It traces the development of Roman constitutional and political institutions through the Etruscan, Republican, and Imperial periods, and focuses on the Empire's eventual disintegration and transformation. Special attention will be given to the cultural, social and intellectual developments of the Roman world, embracing themes such as: conflict amongst the three orders (*i.e.*, plebeian, equestrian and patrician), the emergence of new religious and philosophical traditions, as well as literary and artistic developments.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:264 LATE ANTIQUITY AND THE EARLY MIDDLE AGES

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course covers the period between the sack of Rome and the Gregorian Reformation (410-1076 CE). Special attention will be given to the cultural, social and institutional features of Western Europe, including the origins and rise of the Christian Church, monasticism, barbarian kingdoms as well as the development of the papacy, feudalism and the agrarian economy. We will also examine the impact of neighbouring civilizations such as Byzantium and Islam on the making of Europe.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:265 HISTORY OF SPORTS IN THE WESTERN WORLD (3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

A survey of the history of sports in the civilizations of the West. Emphasis will be placed on Ancient Greece, Ancient Rome and the English-speaking world from the mid-18th century to the present.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:266 BRITAIN 1485 – 1688 (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

A survey history of early modern Britain from 1485 to 1688. The course examines economic, social, intellectual, and political changes focusing on the Tudor and Stuart periods.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:267 BRITAIN SINCE 1688 (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

A survey of modern Britain examining the interaction of political, social, economic, and cultural change. The course deals with industrialization, the rise of liberalism, the modern British Empire, the emergence of the welfare state, the effects of the world wars, and the decline of Britain as a world power.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:268 THE GLOBAL SOUTH SINCE 1700 (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will focus on world history outside of the western or European tradition from 1700 to the present. It will build awareness of the non-western world, primarily Africa, Asia, and the Middle East, its peoples and cultures.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:270 THE HISTORY OF THE CANADIAN WEST TO 1885 (3)

Prerequisite: both of the following: 54:155, 54:156 or permission of Instructor.

An examination of developments in Western Canada from the beginnings of the European-Aboriginal fur trade to the completion of Confederation and the construction of the C.P.R. Special attention will be paid to fur trade economic and social history, and to the Canadian takeover of the West.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:271 THE HISTORY OF THE CANADIAN WEST SINCE 1885 (3)

Prerequisite: 54:156 or permission of Instructor.

An examination of developments in Western Canada from the early years of agricultural settlement to the present. Special attention will be paid to the history of agriculture, to the West and the two World Wars, to the Great Depression in the West, and to the West in Confederation.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:272 HISTORY OF MODERN FRANCE (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

A survey of France from the French Revolution in 1789 to the Fifth Republic, 1958-Present, focusing on political, economic, social and cultural change. Topics will include the French Revolution and its impact, Napoleon, restoration and revolution, industrialization, the Franco-Prussian War and the Commune. For the 20th century the focus will be on the impact of the World Wars on French politics and society. Topics include inter-war and post-war reconstruction, France and Algeria, the 1968 revolt and race and gender in modern France.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:275 THE METIS (3)

Prerequisite: 68:151 or permission of Instructor.

An analysis of the development of the Métis as a group, their culture and life styles. Emphasis on the historical significance of the Métis in the development of Western Canada - though the course will evaluate the national role of Métis people.

Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:275 and (Native Studies) 68:275.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:278 THE HISTORY OF QUEBEC SINCE 1759 (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course examines the history of Quebec since the British conquest of the eighteenth century. Among topics discussed will be the effects of the conquest on Quebec society, the Rebellion of 1837, the role of the Catholic Church, economic development and industrialization, political culture and the growth of nationalism, the Quiet Revolution and the movement for independence.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:279 HISTORY OF NATIVE PEOPLES IN CANADA (3)

Prerequisite: one of the following: 12:153 or 68:151 or (54:155 and 54:156).

A history of Canadian Native peoples from European contact to the present time, examining Native society as it existed in pre-contact times, and as it continued on its own terms through the development of the fur trade, governmental Native policies, the development of the Dept. of Indian Affairs and the Indian Act, and the resurgence of Native identity and political activity since World War II.

Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:279 and (Native Studies) 68:279.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:284 THE UNITED STATES TO 1877**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

A survey of the indigenous, political, social, intellectual, economic, and environmental history of the United States to 1877. Special emphasis will be placed on the War for Independence and on the era of the American Civil War and Reconstruction.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:285 THE UNITED STATES SINCE 1877**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

A survey of the Native, political, social, intellectual and economic history of the United States since 1877. This course will focus on social and political movements and the role of the USA as a world power in the twentieth century.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:287 THE AMERICAN INDIAN**(3)**

Prerequisite: one of the following: 68:151 or 3 credit hours of History.

A history of the American Indians from first contact to the development of government native policies, the B.I.A. and the American treaties, the removal of the Eastern Tribes to the middle west, termination policy, and contemporary issues.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:287.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:289 THE CHINESE CANADIAN EXPERIENCE**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

For the first two decades of the twentieth century, thousands of young Chinese men left coastal areas of Chinese settlement and came to the eastern prairies. This course examines the culture, history, religion, racism, and secret political lives of the first Chinese men and women who came to Canada and the prairies.

Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:289.

3 lecture hours per term, one term.

54:290 LATIN AMERICA: PRE-COLUMBIAN AND COLONIAL PERIODS**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

A study of selected topics pertaining to the history of pre-colonial and colonial Central and South America, covering the period from the origins of Indian civilizations to the close of the wars of independence (1824).

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:291 MODERN LATIN AMERICA**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

A study of selected topics pertaining to the history of post-colonial Central and South America, covering the period from the overthrow of colonial rule (1825) to the present.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:341 UNDERSTANDING ARCHIVES**(3)**

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed to introduce students to the archival professions and its underlying theory and practice. Topics will include appraisal, arrangement and description, preservation, reference and outreach, electronic records, and archival management. The course will use a combination of lectures, discussions, reading, research and practical assignments.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:342 GLOBAL MIGRATIONS, REFUGEES AND DIASPORAS**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course examines the patterns of human movement in the modern world. We will examine historic influences and trends for human migration with a specific emphasis on migration during the slave trade, colonialism, migration for labour, refugee migrants and the recent surge of migrants without documents.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:343 HISTORY OF ICELAND, 870 – 2010**(3)**

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

This course will introduce students to the history and culture of Iceland, a country whose cultural importance exceeds its small size and remote geographic location. It will begin by looking at the Landnám (*i.e.*, the settlement of the island in the ninth and early tenth centuries), but will quickly move on to the early modern and modern eras. Among the topics to be discussed: Iceland's experience as a colony of Norway, then Denmark; the Lutheran Reformation in Iceland; the development of the island's economy; how volcanism and the highland interior helped shape the culture of the island; Icelandic sorcery in the early modern era; trolls; draugar, and the huldafólk; Romantic nationalism and the independence movement; emigration to Canada and other destinations; Icelandic literary traditions; the women's movement; art and popular music; the tourism boom.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:351 MUSEUMS**(3)**

Prerequisites: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

This seminar course explores museums theory and practice from a global perspective through readings, discussion, site visits, and engagement

with exhibitions and museum practitioners. Students will apply their knowledge to the practical development of a museum project.
3 seminar hours per week, one term.

54:353 BRITISH CULTURAL HISTORY, 1700-1914

(3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

This course examines the cultural history of Great Britain from the eighteenth century to the end of World War I, a period which encompasses the country's experiences as the world super power. The course focuses on art, literature, theatre, and to a lesser extent on music. It will explore both high and popular culture and their relationship to the social, economic, and political context.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:354 PARIS AND LONDON IN THE AGE OF REVOLUTION

(3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

This course explores aspects of the history of two of Europe's great capital cities: London and Paris. It focuses on the period from 1750 to 1870, a time when Paris repeatedly experienced revolutionary upheaval and first London, and then Paris, sought to cope with the tensions and pressures of industrialization. The course explores the notion of community and how it changed during this 120 year period.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:355 EUROPE IN AN AGE OF TOTAL WARFARE, 1870-1945

(3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

This course begins in the period 1870 to 1914 when doubt, uncertainty and defensive competition increased dramatically. The course next moves on to examine the causes and progress of World War I, life at the front and at home, and its impact on women. It then covers the inter-war period, focusing on the Depression and the rise of Fascism. Finally, it turns to the causes and events of World War II, experiences of it in battle and at home and its impact.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:356 PUBLIC HISTORY IN CANADA

(3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

This is a conceptually oriented predominantly seminar course designed to introduce students to the development, nature, problems, and challenges of public history in Canada. Students will be involved to critically examine accounts of public history and explore examples of public history – with an emphasis on the controversial – presented through commemoration sites, websites, television productions, films, court cases, and museum exhibits. The course will include guest speakers, visits to local public history sites, museums and archives. Students will be required to engage in a practical application of historical knowledge in the field of public history.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:357 NORTH AMERICAN ENVIRONMENTAL HISTORY

(3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

This course explores the environmental history of the United States and Canada (and with some attention on Mexico), focusing on human interaction with the natural world from pre-Columbian through contemporary times. Topics covered include Native North Americans and nature, conservation history, urban and suburban environments, wildlife issues, forestry history, the environmental movement, and more recent energy and environmental justice topics.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:358 WORK AND WORKERS IN CANADIAN SOCIETY

(3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

This course explores the changing nature of work and workers in Canada since the development of industrial society in the nineteenth century. Topics include the emergence and character of working-class communities, the development of craft unionism, the emergence of labour socialism, immigration, industrial unionism, the role of gender in the labour force, the changing role of the state, and recent challenges to labour movements.

3 lecture hours per term, one term.

54:359 WOMEN, GENDER, AND FAMILY IN LATIN AMERICA

(3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or Gender & Women's Studies.

This course will survey the role of Latin American women in family and society, with an emphasis on the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Following Latin America's independence from Spain, the nineteenth century represented a unique time for women. While women were presented with new opportunities in education and the work place, the political ideology of Liberalism reduced their civil and legal rights. Despite these restrictions, the emergence of a "feminist" consciousness emerged during the early twentieth century. This course will explore the rise of women's movement organized for legal and social change in suffrage, health care, labour rights, civil rights, and access to education. We will also highlight the role of women during periods of political crisis such as revolutions.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:359.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:360 SOCIAL MOVEMENTS OF THE 1960'S

(3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

An in-depth study of social movements of the 1960's: the anti-war movement, the "sexual revolution", Black Power, the women's liberation movement, Québec nationalism, the student movement, and the emergence of a youth counter-culture. The emphasis is on North America, although similar developments in Western Europe and Japan will be examined.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:361 HISTORY OF MEXICO**(3)**

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours of History or permission of Instructor.

Course will survey the history of Mexico from independence (1810) to the present (with relevant introductory background on pre-Columbian and colonial periods). Emphasis will be on political, economic, social, and environmental change throughout the course of modern Mexican history.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:362 THE NORTH AMERICAN COLONIES TO 1775**(3)**

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

A study of North American history from the early European explorations to the American Revolution. Special attention is given to Aboriginal-European relationships, and to the economic and military roles of North American colonies in the empires created by European nations.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:363 BRITISH NORTH AMERICA, 1775-1867**(3)**

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

This course deals with the British North American colonies and territories from the American Revolution to Confederation. Emphasis is placed on the economic and social development of the various parts of British North America, and on the evolution of political institutions.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:364 CANADA FROM CONFEDERATION TO 1939**(3)**

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

A study of the history of Canada from Confederation to the end of the 1930's. Emphasis is placed on the economic and social developments in different regions of the country, on French-English relationships, and on Canada-U.S.A. relationships.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:365 CANADA FROM WORLD WAR II TO THE PRESENT**(3)**

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

A study of the history of Canada from 1939 to the present. Emphasis is placed on the economic and social developments in different regions of the country, on French-English relationships, and on Canada-U.S.A. relationships.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:366 HISTORY OF CANADIAN EDUCATION**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

An historical analysis of the development of education in Canada. While the course will focus principally on developments after Confederation, the importance of the historical roots in Canadian education in pre-confederation Canada will also be examined. Cross-registered with (Educational Psychology & Foundations) 04:366.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:367 WOMEN IN TWENTIETH-CENTURY REVOLUTIONS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or Gender & Women's Studies.

This course will focus on the participation of women in twentieth-century revolutions. The direction of recent history and society has been irrevocably altered by revolutions throughout the past one hundred years. While the dominant historiography focuses on the political roles played by men, women were always essential participants within the movements, serving as active soldiers, giving physical support to the military and guerrilla troops, and rising into new political positions in the aftermath of the struggle. This course will include a focus on the post-revolutionary years when women found their new social positions challenged and frequently reverted to pre-revolutionary positions. The course will focus on the Russian, Chinese, Cuban, Nicaraguan, and Iranian revolutions.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:367.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:368 SPECULATIVE PHILOSOPHY OF HISTORY**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

A critical examination of some main philosophical interpretations of the historical process and its broader context, including its relation to prehistory. A selection of authors both classical and contemporary may be considered including authors such as Thucydides, Augustine, Vico, Herder, Kant, Hegel, Marx, Nietzsche, Toynbee, Spengler, and Niebuhr.

Cross-registered with (Philosophy) 70:368.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:369 THE CRUSADES**(3)**

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

This class will examine the origins, course and effects of the Crusading movement as an expression of Western culture and society in the High Middle Ages. Central themes will include: the ideology of Holy War; the strategy and logistics of crusading warfare; the creation of the Crusader States and the military orders; religious intolerance and cultural exchange as well as the "invention" of the crusade in modern historiography.

3 lecture hours per term, one term.

54:370 THE FASCIST ERA**(3)**

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

This course explores the ideological origins of fascism and the Italian Fascist and German Nazi movements and regimes.

3 lecture hours per term, one term.

54:371 ORAL HISTORY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

This course explores oral history theory and practice. Particular emphasis will be placed on the ethical, practical, and interpretive considerations facing the oral historian, with careful attention paid to the subjectivity and mutability of memory. The course will include hands-on oral history research, including project development, questionnaire crafting, relationship-building, interview techniques, interviewing, and the critical analysis of interviews. The class will work collaboratively to build an oral history collection that will contribute to a broader understanding of Brandon's local history. Pending permission from those interviewed and the consent of the student interviewer, the interviews will be deposited at an appropriate local archive.

3 lecture hours per term, one term.

54:372 ASPECTS OF THE HISTORY OF WOMEN AND GENDER**(3)**

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in Gender & Women's Studies or History or permission of Instructor.

A thematic and chronological study of important topics in the areas of women's history and gender history, dealing mainly with the past three hundred years. Topics include: women in the industrial and agrarian revolutions, women in Victorian society, women in social movements, the social construction of gender and sexuality, and the growth of modern feminist and anti-feminist movements.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:372.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:373 INDIGENOUS HISTORY OF LATIN AMERICA**(3)**

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or Native Studies.

The contact between Europeans and Americans in 1492 initiated a complex series of political, cultural, and social conflicts. This course will explore the history of indigenous peoples in Latin America as they adapted to and resisted the Spanish and Portuguese colonizers. The first part of the course will focus on existing social and political structures primarily in the Aztec and Inca cultures, and on the impact of the Conquest period upon them. The remainder of the course will focus on such themes as the status of family, social and political structures, religion, resistance and sovereignty following Latin America's independence from colonial rule in 1821. Special attention will be paid to contemporary challenges facing indigenous peoples, and the responses as seen in the Zapatista Uprising (EZLN) and pan-indigenous movements. This course will include indigenous primary sources.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:373.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:374 EUROPEAN WOMEN'S HISTORY I: 500 BCE TO 1500 CE**(3)**

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or Gender & Women's Studies or permission of Instructor.

This course examines the roles and contributions of European women from ca. 500 BCE to 1500 CE. While we will begin by exploring the biological theories and gender assumptions of Greco-Roman scholars and early Christian thinkers, we will focus on the experiences of women in the medieval era between ca. 900 and 1500. We will explore the lives of women from various socio-economic groups, including: peasants, townswomen, nobles and female religious. We also discuss women on the margins of European society, including: ethnic and religious minorities, the elderly, heretics and sex workers.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:374.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:375 WOMEN IN THE GLOBAL SOUTH SINCE 1700**(3)**

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or Gender & Women's Studies or permission of Instructor.

Women in Africa, the Middle East, Latin America, and Asia have historically contributed to their societies as educators, mothers, food producers, political activists and leaders. This course will focus on the stories of women in the world outside of the western tradition from 1700 to the present, focusing on such issues as family, social roles, poverty, health, education, feminism, war, colonization, along with recent political movements for self-determination.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:375.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:377 THE STALIN ERA**(3)**

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

This course will examine Stalin's role in the Communist Party and his rule of the Soviet Union from the Bolshevik Revolution through his death.

It will consider social and economic change, the great terror, and the Soviet Union's role in World War II and the Cold War.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:378 THE VIKING WORLD, 500-1100 CE

(3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

This course will examine Viking history and culture between ca. 600 and 1100 CE. In the first half of the course, we will explore topics such as early settlement patterns, commercial expansion, and modes of religious expression. We will also discuss the expansionist period between ca 750 and 1100 CE. Later topics include the Christianization of Nordic society and the Vikings' absorption into the mainstream of medieval European civilization.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:379 THE FRENCH REVOLUTION

(3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

The course explores the causes, events and the impact of the French Revolution from the establishment of the National Assembly to the Napoleonic coup, 1789-1799. The focus is on problems associated with revolutionary violence and the construction of the revolutionary state and society. Topics include the relationship between enlightenment and revolution, the revolutionary state and society before and after the fall of the monarchy and the First Republic: The National and Legislative Assembly, the Terror, the fall of the Robespierre and the directory until Napoleonic coup.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:380 THE GREAT POWERS IN CRISIS, 1919 – 1939

(3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

This course emphasizes extensive student readings, paper assessments, lectures and written assignments to explore the history of European international relations between the two World Wars. It stresses written and oral term work over reproduction of knowledge on tests.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:381 HISTORY OF THE CANADIAN-AMERICAN RELATIONSHIP

(3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

This course surveys the history of the Canadian-American relationship since the American Revolution. The course will cover important diplomatic and military developments. It also will survey the economic, political, and cultural history of the two nations, emphasizing in particular American influences on Canada.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:383 COMPARATIVE SOCIAL HISTORY

(3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

This course examines the experience of everyday life in Britain, Canada, and the United States, with a focus on the changing relationships of class, gender, and ethnicity. Topics will include migration, the history of the family, the changing world of work, and new forms of leisure and recreation.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:384 EUROPEAN WOMEN'S HISTORY II: 1500-1945

(3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or Gender & Women's Studies or permission of Instructor.

This course examines the roles and contributions of European women from the Renaissance to the end of World War II. It examines various aspects of women's activities and aspirations and considers the beliefs underlying mainstream ideas about women and their place. Women's changing roles and activities in family life, work, religion and the political sphere will be examined. Women who chose to live outside the mainstream will also be studied and finally the impact of war on women's lives will be explored.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:384.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:437 HISTORICAL METHODS AND HISTORIOGRAPHY

(6)

Prerequisite: Average of "C+" or better in at least 12 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

A study of research methods and analytical tools used in history, as well as a systematic study of historians' interpretations of the past. Students will be required to write a major research paper.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

54:441 HISTORY OF SEXUALITY IN CANADA

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course examines the past through the lens of sexuality. With particular emphasis on nineteenth and twentieth century Canada, it considers the ways in which sexuality has been constructed, understood, and manifest in a range of historical circumstances. Careful attention will be paid to the influence and intersection of variables such as colonialism, gender, class, ethnicity, race, ability, place, and age on sexual identity and expression. Organized chronologically and thematically, the course will explore topics such as reproductive politics, sexual regulation and criminalization, queer sexualities and cultures, sexual violence, sex work, adolescent sexuality, and sexual education.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:441.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:449 TOPICS IN HISTORY**(6)**

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

Topics courses are designed primarily for History Majors, although they may be taken by History Minors and others who are suitably qualified. This course is offered only to a third or fourth year student who has special interest in a topic. A topics course is offered only if library resources are suitable and if a member of the Department is willing to supervise the student. The work normally consists of readings and essays.

54:450 HISTORY OF THE DEVIL**(3)**

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

This seminar will focus on instantiations of the Devil between ca. 500 BCE and the present. It will also ruminate on associate images of sin, death, the occult, magic, hell, witchcraft, the contest between good and evil, the interstices between the natural and the preternatural, as well as moral and physical degradation.

3 seminar hours per week, one term.

54:451 THE MEDITERRANEAN IN THE TWENTIETH CENTURY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

This course will address selected topics in the history of the Mediterranean region, seeking to use diverse approaches in order to understand its changing cultural, economic, and political dynamics in the twentieth century.

3 seminar hours per week, one term.

54:452 SENIOR SEMINAR IN SOCIAL AND INTELLECTUAL HISTORY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

A seminar for advanced students in history. Topics will be determined by student and faculty interests.

3 hours per week, one term.

54:453 THE GREAT DEPRESSION**(3)**

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

An examination of various aspects of Canadian, American and British society and social thought of the 1930's. While there will be some lectures and discussions of assigned readings, the focus of this course will be students' own research which they will present to the class.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:454 PROBLEMS IN MODERN IRISH HISTORY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

This course explores various problems in modern Irish history. Each year we will focus on a particular theme or problem. The Great Famine of the 1840's, its causes and impact is one such, the Irish Diaspora is another and rebellion is a third. Students will be required to write a major research paper and to do an in-class presentation.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:455 HISTORY OF MANITOBA SINCE 1812**(3)**

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

This course surveys the history of Manitoba since the establishment of the Red River Settlement. Subjects addressed include economic history, especially the history of agriculture; political history; Manitoba's relationship with the rest of Canada; demographic history of the province. Students will be expected to use primary sources.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:456 IMPERIALISM, RESISTANCE, AND DECOLONIZATION, 1800 – PRESENT**(3)**

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours of History or permission of Instructor.

The central goal of this course is to explore the historiography of imperialism and decolonization. The readings will present some of the primary questions and ideas within the historiography such as the creation of the "other", the "exotic native", and "orientalism".

3 lecture hours per term, one term.

54:457 A HISTORY OF INTERNATIONAL WOMEN'S MOVEMENTS (3)

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

This course will examine the history of international women's movements from the early 1800's until the present. Topics include the emergence of the first international organizations, peace activism and international solidarity, regional conflicts and divisions, definitions of feminisms and activism, international movements and foreign policy, war, and human rights movements.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:457.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:458 GENDER, WAR AND PEACE**(3)**

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours of Gender & Women's Studies, History or Political Studies or permission of Instructor.

Contemporary conflicts have created a recognition that gendered violence is an integral element of war itself. Utilizing gender as an analytical tool for understanding periods of both war and post-conflict peacebuilding, this course will focus on recent conflict zones to understand such issues as gender, class, ethnicity and nationalism, the meaning of gender-based sexual violence and transnational peace activism.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:458 and (Political Science) 78:458.

3 seminar hours per week, one term.

54:460 THE EARLY COLD WAR (3)

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours of History or permission of Instructor.

This course will address selected topics in the history of the Cold War, seeking to use diverse approaches in order to understand the changes in international relations as a result of the failure of the wartime alliance.

3 seminar hours per week, one term.

54:461 WOMEN IN AN INDUSTRIALIZING SOCIETY, BRITAIN 1780-1918 (3)

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours of History or permission of Instructor.

This course explores the experiences of British women, both labouring, and upper and middle class, during the so-called long nineteenth century (1780-1918). Using both primary and secondary sources, the course will explore women's experiences of work, marriage and family life, sexuality, leisure, crime, philanthropy, neighbourhood life, political reform, feminism and war.

Cross-registered with (Gender & Women's Studies) 36:461.

3 lecture hours per term, one term.

54:462 READING THE SAGAS (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This seminar will consider the Icelandic sagas as a unique literary artifact of, and critical window on, medieval Scandinavian society and culture. It will explore questions related to the genre's origin and use, the issue of subgenre, the purpose of their creation, as well as their setting within the larger context of medieval vernacular literature. Through the reading of a series of representative texts in translation (as well as modern critical analysis of the genre), students will explore a number of themes, including: 1) Icelandic views of the natural world and resource management, 2) magic and witchcraft, 3) religious attitudes, 4) gender norms and transgressions, 5) the problem of the feud and outlawry, 6) the political and legal structures of the Free State, 7) Icelandic relations with the outside world.

3 seminar hours per week, one term.

54:463 MEDIEVAL POPULAR RELIGION, 1050-1500 CE (3)

Prerequisite: all of the following: 54:260, plus 9 credit hours of History/Religious Studies or permission of the Instructor.

This course will explore manifestations of popular religious enthusiasm throughout Western Europe from the time of the Gregorian Reformation to the eve of the Lutheran revolt (ca. 1050-1500). During this period European religious values shifted in several important ways. We will trace the transition by focusing on the changing rapport between the official Church and the general body of the faithful. Topics for discussion will include: the cult of the saints, pilgrimage, relics, sermons, the "care of women", Marian devotion, the development of the Corpus Christi feast. We will also examine popular attitudes towards magic, heresy and other forms of religious dissent.

Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:463.

3 lecture hours per term, one term.

54:499 TOPICS IN HISTORY (3)

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

Topics courses are designed primarily for History Majors, although they may be taken by History Minors and others who are suitably qualified. This course is offered only to a third or fourth year student who has special interest in a topic. A topics course is offered only if library resources are suitable and if a member of the Department is willing to supervise the student. The work normally consists of readings and essays.

INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES (DEFINED AREA) (B.A.)

Coordinator

TBA (Dean of Arts) artsdean@brandonu.ca

General Information

The Interdisciplinary Studies (Defined Area) Major allows students to complete a Bachelor of Arts degree tailored to their own research interests, but which cannot be accommodated within existing major/minor structures. Graduates meet learning objectives in the areas of literacy, methodology, creative thinking, written skills, interpretation, analysis and expression. In consultation with faculty, students design programs of study which clearly identify the designated area each student seeks to pursue (for example: Global Studies, Social and Political Thought, Environmental Ethics, Comparative Literature, Classics, or Postmodernism).

The program of study is proposed jointly by the student and a faculty advisor to the Faculty of Arts Interdisciplinary Studies Committee. Proposed programs of study will be reviewed on the basis of academic merit, the ability of Brandon University to accommodate the proposed program of study, and existing expertise within the Faculty and University. Students shall normally submit proposals prior to the completion of 60 credit hours. Failure to abide by this expectation may, in and of itself, constitute grounds for denial of program approval. Students dissatisfied with the outcome of the review process may appeal, within twenty-one (21) days of notification of the same, to the Curriculum and Academic Planning Committee whose decision shall be final. In all cases, proposed programs of study shall abide by the following regulations (however, meeting these minimum standards does not compel the Committee or the Dean to approve any proposed degree program).

SECOND DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

4-Year B.A. second degree requirements listed on page 49.

4-Year B.A. (Honours) second degree requirements listed on page 46.

4-YEAR MAJOR (HONOURS)

Students seeking the B.A. (Hons.) 4-Year degree with an Interdisciplinary Studies (Defined Area) Major must complete 120 credit hours, with a maximum of 39 credit hours at the 100 level. Students in this program will also be required to complete a 6 credit hour Honours Thesis (currently under development).

- a) A defined interdisciplinary studies major, of not less than 63 credit hours, representing a minimum of 3 disciplinary areas, of which at least two are chosen from the Faculty of Arts.
- b) A minimum of 21 credit hours must be at the 300 or 400 level of which 6 credit hours must be the Honours Thesis (currently under development).
- c) Six credit hours in a language other than English and/or six credit hours in methods or quantitative reasoning, as determined by the Committee and the Dean.
- d) Cross-listed courses may not be applied to more than one disciplinary area.
- e) Students must complete the Liberal Education requirement as designated in their particular program of study set out by the Committee and the Dean.
- f) A minor must be completed in conjunction with this major.
- g) Graduation requirement of 3.00 GPA within the courses applied to the Interdisciplinary Studies (Defined Area) Major.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree regulations are found in [46](#).

4-YEAR MAJOR

Students seeking the B.A. 4-Year degree with an Interdisciplinary Studies (Defined Area) Major must complete 120 credit hours, with a maximum of 39 credit hours at the 100 level.

- a) A defined interdisciplinary studies major, of not less than 60 credit hours, representing a minimum of 3 disciplinary areas, of which at least two are chosen from the Faculty of Arts.
- b) A minimum of 18 credit hours shall be at the 300 or 400 level.
- c) Six credit hours in a language other than English and/or six credit hours in methods or quantitative reasoning, as determined by the committee and the Dean of Arts.
- d) Cross-listed courses may not be applied to more than one disciplinary area.
- e) Students must complete the Liberal Education requirement as designated in their particular program of study set out by the committee and the Dean.
- f) A minor must be complete in conjunction with this major.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree regulations are found in [49](#).

JUSTICE STUDIES (56)**Professor**

C.S. Grills, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D. (Sociology) (**Coordinator**) grillss@brandonu.ca

L. Mayer, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D. (Native Studies)

Associate Professor

A. McCulloch, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D. (Political Science)

General Information

Justice Studies at Brandon University is an interdepartmental program supported by the Department of Native Studies, Political Science and Sociology. This certificate may be completed as a stand-alone credential or as part of a B.A. or B.Sc. degree program. Additionally, Justice Studies courses (56) may be applied as electives with B.A. and B.Sc. degree programs and towards the 4-year major, 3-year major, the 4-year minor and the 3-year minor in Sociology (Crime and Community Stream) Please see the Sociology Section (90) of this calendar for more details.

THE JUSTICE SYSTEM CERTIFICATE**Admission**

To become a candidate for the JSC, students must:

1. Meet the stated requirements for admission to Brandon University as described on page [13](#).
2. Have a proposed plan of study approved by the Academic Coordinator for the JSC.
3. Register for the JSC with the Faculty of Arts.

Registration

Candidates must obtain the approval of the Academic Coordinator for their current year's program of study. Each year, candidates must also confirm their status in the certificate program with the Faculty of Arts.

Prerequisites

Each candidate is responsible for meeting the prerequisites for courses specific in the certificate program. Please note that some prerequisites

may be waived by permission of Instructor. It is the student's responsibility to seek such permission.

Academic Performance

Candidates must obtain an overall grade point average of 2.00 or higher for all the courses in the certificate program. Candidates who take more than eight years to complete the certificate may be required to complete additional coursework.

Program Requirements

The certificate is comprised of 30 credit hours of coursework: 24 credit hours of approved coursework in Category A: Justice Studies, Native Studies, Political Science and Sociology, and 6 credit hours of coursework in Category B. Students are advised that courses may not be offered in any given year.

Certificate Requirements

Category A		Cr. Hrs.	24
Native Studies:			6
Choose:	two of the following		
68:151	Introduction to Native Studies I	3	
68:251	Canada and the Native	3	
56/68:281	Natives and the Justice System	3	
56/68:282	Canadian Native Law	3	
56/68:379	Natives & Judicial Sentencing	3	
68:458	Indigenous Perspectives on Law	3	
Political Science:			6
Choose:	two of the following		
78:172	Fundamentals of Politics	3	
78:260	Canadian Politics	3	
78:262	Provincial Government	3	
78:365	Canadian Constitutional Law	3	
78:382	International Law	3	
Sociology:			6
Choose:	two of the following		
56/90:156	Introduction to Crime & Community	3	
56/90:252	Criminology	3	
56/90:257	Sociology of Deviant Behaviour	3	
56/90:258	Corrections	3	
56/90/36:353	Women in the Criminal Justice System	3	
56/90:367	Law & Society	3	
90:371	Sociology of Homicide	3	
90:376/476	Theories of Deviant Behaviour	3	
Plus:	An additional 6 credit hours from above (Category A)	6	6
Category B			6
Choose:	two of the following		
12:256	Introduction to Forensic Anthropology	3	
16:293	Business Law I	3	
16:294	Business Law II	3	
22:293	Labour Legislation and Law	3	
30:151	University Writing	3	
40:152	Introduction to Emergency Management	3	
40:153	Introduction to Natural and Technological Hazards	3	
40:273	Sociology of Disaster	3	
40:352	Emergency Management Law	3	
56/90:256	Restorative Justice	3	
56/88/90:260	Introduction to Community Development	3	
56/78/90:264	Police Organization & Management in a Democratic Society	3	
56/90:275	Criminal Justice Field Study I	3	
56/90:276	Criminal Justice Field Study II	3	
56/90:277	Politics & Society	3	
56/90:278	Policing in Canada	3	
56/90:279	Community Policing in Canada	3	
56:280	The Development of Policing: 600 C.E. to Present	3	
56:351	Probation and Parole	3	
56:352	Policing and Society	3	
56/70:354	Institutional Ethics	3	

56/90:368	Formal Organizations and Bureaucracy	3	
56/90:487	Critical Sociology	3	
68:253	Native Organizations	3	
68/70:264	Introduction to Indigenous Philosophy	3	
68:370	Seminar On Native Government	3	
68:393	Treaties & Treaty Making	3	
78:350	Political Minorities	3	
78:363	Policy Making in Canada	3	
78:378	Ethnic Conflict	3	
78:482	United Nations: Special Problems	3	
82:363	Prejudice, Stereotyping and Discrimination	3	
82:361	Personality: Abnormal	3	
82:364	Cross Cultural Psychology	3	
86/90:360	Sociology of Religion	3	
Certificate Total:		30	

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Note: Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the [Registration Guide](#) for the final listing.

56:156 INTRODUCTION TO CRIME AND COMMUNITY**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to crime and correction in Canada. The theory and practice accompanying law enforcement, trial, correctional intervention, public policy and probation and parole are analyzed by drawing from a range of social and political understandings of criminality.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:156.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

56:252 CRIMINOLOGY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours of 100 level Sociology or permission of Instructor.

Analysis of major types of crime such as property crimes, crimes of violence, white-collar crime, political crime, and the so-called "crimes without victims." The course provides a general introduction to theoretical criminology and examines different explanations of criminality.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:252.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

56:256 RESTORATIVE JUSTICE**(3)**

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours of 100 level Sociology or permission of Instructor.

Restorative Justice introduces a new way of looking at criminal justice in Canada. The philosophy is based on a balanced focus between the victim, offender and community. The existing systems will be evaluated in light of this new development. In this course the fundamental principles and practices of restorative justice will be examined. Victim offender mediation, sentencing circles, Elder panels, community justice committees and other restorative programs will be studied.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:256.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

56:257 SOCIOLOGY OF DEVIANT BEHAVIOUR**(3)**

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours of 100 level Sociology or permission of Instructor.

An analysis of the processes accompanying the definition of deviance, subcultural formation, careers of involvement in deviant activities and the formal and informal regulation of deviance.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:257.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

56:258 CORRECTIONS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours of 100 level Sociology or permission of Instructor.

A comparative study of criminal justice systems as they relate to the control of crime and delinquency. Special attention will be given to current theories and methods of correction such as: rehabilitation, treatment and alternatives to institutionalization.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:258.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

56:260 INTRODUCTION TO COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT**(3)**

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours of 100 level Sociology or 88:150 or permission of Instructor.

This course examines the concepts, values, principles and strategies of community organization and development as an introduction to community organization and development theory and practice.

Cross-registered with (Rural & Community Studies) 88:260 and (Sociology) 90:260.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

56:264 POLICE ORGANIZATION AND MANAGEMENT IN A DEMOCRATIC SOCIETY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours at the 100 level in Sociology or Political Science or permission of Instructor.

Explores the roles, organization, and accountability of policing within democratic societies. Considers implications of jurisdiction, geography,

community, training and operations.

Cross-registered with (Political Science) 78:264 and (Sociology) 90:264.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

56:275 CRIMINAL JUSTICE FIELD STUDY I: STRUCTURE AND PRACTICE (3)

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor, plus Placement Institution's requirements. (Some Placement Institutions such as Brandon Police Service and Brandon Correctional Centre may require criminal record check and/or security clearance. Please consult the Instructor before course registration.).

This course provides an overview of the structure and practice of criminal justice. Students will work in the field, mentored and supervised by criminal justice professionals in law enforcement, the courts, or corrections. Students will submit a research-based observation report to the field study Instructor at the end of the term.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:275.

1 lecture hour per week, 5-10 fieldwork hours per week, one term.

56:276 CRIMINAL JUSTICE FIELD STUDY II: METHODS AND TECHNIQUES (3)

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor, plus Placement Institution's requirements. (The Brandon Police Services and Brandon Correctional Centre may require criminal record check and/or security clearance. Please consult the Instructor before course registration.).

This course examines the use of control techniques, investigative methods, negotiation, conflict resolution, mediation and reconciliation, leadership skills, teamwork, problem-solving skills, and other skills and techniques in criminal justice. Students will work in the field, mentored and supervised by criminal justice professionals in law enforcement, the courts, or corrections. Students will submit a research-based observation report to the field study instructor at the end of the term.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:276.

1 lecture hour per week, 5-10 fieldwork hours per week, one term.

56:277 POLITICS AND SOCIETY (3)

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours at the 100 level in Sociology or permission of Instructor.

Political processes in small groups, organizations, institutions, communities and societies; non-institutionalized governments. Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:277.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

56:278 POLICING IN CANADA (3)

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours of introductory courses in Native Studies, Political Science, or Sociology or permission of Instructor.

This course examines how policing services are delivered and the challenge faced by police officers in an ever increasing complex society. This is accomplished by a general overview of the history of policing, its structure, operational issues, societal expectations, and the examination of trends in policing.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:278.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

56:279 COMMUNITY POLICING IN CANADA (3)

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours of introductory courses in Native Studies, Political Science or Sociology or permission of Instructor.

This course examines the development and use of community policing as an important component of policing services and crime prevention programs. This is accomplished through a study of the structure and process of community policing, the development of community relationships and network, and other related issues. We will also examine the structural changes in police organization and personnel requirements in community policing.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:279

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

56:280 THE DEVELOPMENT OF POLICING: FROM 600 C.E. TO PRESENT (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

The purpose of this course is to explore the evolution of policing from the Middle Age to the present day. Throughout the course, students will have the opportunity to learn about, discuss, and research the changes that policing has undergone over time. The course is divided into three parts: a) The beginning of policing; b) Police Reform; c) What policing is.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

56:281 NATIVES AND THE JUSTICE SYSTEM (3)

Prerequisite: 68:151.

An examination of the involvement of Native people with the law, with particular attention to the criminal justice system. The course will include some consideration of traditional political and sanction systems, contemporary problems which bring Native people into contact with public safety, judicial and corrections systems, and current development in Native legal autonomy.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:281.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

56:282 CANADIAN NATIVE LAW (3)

Prerequisite: 68:151 or permission of Instructor.

A consideration of all aspects of law affecting Native people in Canada with special reference to the Indian Act and regulations, treaty rights, common law applicable only to people of Native ancestry, and those statutes which pertain specifically to Métis people. Readings

to be assigned.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:282

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

56:351 PROBATION AND PAROLE

(3)

Prerequisite: 56:258 or 56:256 or permission of Instructor.

This course examines the history, organization, administration, theory, and research of probation and parole. Using an interdisciplinary approach, it studies the principles and techniques of probation and parole in Canada, the United States, and other countries. Upon completion of this course, students should have a comprehensive understanding of the roles of probation and parole in the criminal justice system and be able to address the related issues and controversies.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

56:352 POLICING AND SOCIETY

(3)

Prerequisite: 56:278.

The purpose of the course is to explore policing in the broader social context. In relation to policing, emphasis is placed on social theories of crime and deviance, social control, government and power, work and organization, community organization, race and gender, communication, technology, and social order and social change. Related topics include the evolution of policing, police organization, public perceptions of the police, the effects of current trends in training, community-oriented policing, the use of high tech information systems, and a number of challenges facing the police and the community in North America.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

56:353 WOMEN IN THE CRIMINAL JUSTICE SYSTEM

(3)

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of Sociology or Gender Women's Studies or permission of Instructor.

This course encourages students to critically approach the criminal justice system in Canada from the standpoint of gender. It specifically fleshes out debates around race, ethnicity and class, approaching the issues of women as victims and offenders, and as professionals and agents within the criminal justice system.

Cross-Registered with (Gender & Women's Studies) 36:353 and (Sociology) 90:353.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

56:354 INSTITUTIONAL ETHICS

(3)

Prerequisite: 70:263 or 70:265 or 70:266 or 70:267 or 70:270 or permission of Instructor.

This course steps outside typical philosophical approaches to ethical theory by situating ethical practice within selected examples of pragmatic and naturalistic social theory. Context-dependent applications of overlapping ethical principles in commercial, government, and academic practice are compared and contrasted. Normative attempts to ground these differential values in political culture and biology are then explicated and critiqued, as are the rationalism and intuitionism of traditional ethical theories. Students consider a wide range of cases - from corporate malfeasance to policing, journalism, academic dishonesty, and government regulation of industry - and will undertake independent studies on some of them, giving this course a definite applied aspect. The course will be of interest to students in a wide range of applied and theoretical disciplines.

Cross-registered with (Philosophy) 70:354.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

56:363 FORMAL ORGANIZATIONS AND BUREAUCRACY

(3)

Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor.

This course examines the social and historical conditions that account for the widespread existence of formal and bureaucratic organizations in the private and public sectors of industrial societies and the ways in which the structure and processes of these organizations influence the lives of their employees, clients, the community, and the society in which they operate. Issues relating to the effectiveness, efficiency, and dehumanizing aspects of bureaucracy will also be examined with reference to Canadian society.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

56:367 LAW AND SOCIETY

(3)

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of Sociology or permission of Instructor.

Comparative analysis of the forms and functions of law as a system of social control. Special emphasis will be given to the relationship of law to social class and power, and to the process of social change.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:367.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

56:371 SOCIOLOGY OF HOMICIDE

(3)

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of Sociology or permission of Instructor.

This course surveys theories and research on homicide from a sociological perspective with an interdisciplinary approach. It examines different types and forms of homicide such as domestic homicide, infanticide, femicide, homicide by professional killers, gangs and organized crime groups, mass murder, serial murder, cannibalism and human sacrifice, homicide by corporations, terrorism, war, and genocide. The social control and penology of homicide will be discussed.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:371.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

56:379 NATIVES AND JUDICIAL SENTENCING

(3)

Prerequisite: 68:151.

This course examines past and present sentencing policy in Canada and elsewhere, with specific reference to Native people. It will consider

common sentencing alternatives, including incarceration, fines and probation, as well as innovative procedures such as community exile, mediation and community service. The impact of sentencing upon communities and individuals will be considered. Readings to be assigned. Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:379 and (Sociology) 90:379. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

56:445 SEX AND THE STATE

(3)

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of Sociology or permission of Instructor.

This course explores the ways in which the state regulates love, intimacy and sexuality. Students will learn the theoretical approaches to the Law in Sociological thought, and use them as frames to study a number of relevant themes in the regulation of sexuality by the state. Themes explored will include the transformation of state-sanctioned conjugal unions, from heterosexual marriage, to common-law unions, to civil same-sex marriage; the prosecution of sexual dissidents; intimate partner violence; sexual violence; abortion and reproductive justice; sex work and human trafficking; BDSM; obscenity Law and pornography; the regulation of sexual public spaces (public sex clubs, bathhouses, dungeons). We will move beyond an examination of these concepts in the law, and dedicate attention to prosecution cases and defense tactics in the courts, as well as the evolution of police practices adopted in first contact with perpetrators and victims alike.

Cross-registered with (Gender & Women's Studies) 36:445 and (Sociology) 90:445.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

56:487 CRITICAL SOCIOLOGY

(3)

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of Sociology or permission of Instructor.

Examination of selected works and ideas of modern critical scholars such as C. W. Mills, A. Gouldner, E. Fromm, and T. Adorno; core themes will include the sociology of sociology and the dialectic of social life.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:487.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

LANGUAGES, CLASSICAL & MODERN (58)

Associate Professor

D. P. Combet, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Chair*) combetd@brandonu.ca

Assistant Professor

E. Mihelakis, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

General Information

Students are reminded that the courses listed below may or may not be offered. Please check the timetable for final listings. Please note the general regulations of the University in [SECTION 3](#).

FRENCH

The Department offers a full range of French language courses, from introductory to advanced levels, as well as courses in French literature and civilization, French songs and cinema. All French courses numbered FREN:153/154 or above are taught entirely in French (with the exception of 58:FREN:261/262). Students should note that the Department offers seven 3 credit hour courses at the 100 level (which includes 58:FREN:157 Conversation française (Introductory)). Any incoming student with no prior knowledge of French should register for 58:FREN:151/152. All new students to the French Program who have had prior instruction in French should register in either 58:FREN:153/154 or 58:FREN:155/156, but they will have to write a placement test on the first day of classes. Based on their performance in the test, they will be placed at the appropriate level. Students who have had French instruction for more than five years prior to their arrival in the French program ago should seek the advice of a French professor prior to registering.

The Department strongly suggests that students working towards a major in French take the following elective courses: 58:FREN:351, 58:FREN:352, 58:FREN:371, 58:FREN:372 and 58:FREN:382.

Summer Immersion Courses and Transfer Credit

Students intending to take spring or summer session immersion courses in French are strongly advised to consult with the Chair of the Department **before** choosing their program. The Department can supply information and helpful advice concerning bursaries, transfer credit, and particular programs.

Majors and Minors in French

French major or minor students are strongly advised to consider taking one or more of the following courses as electives: 58:LAT:101, 58:LING:176, and 58:LING:177. These courses will help the student understand the Latin origins of French and its subsequent development. A student may not use the same course in both the major and minor.

Please note the general regulations of the University in [SECTION 2](#).

SECOND DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

3-Year B.A. second degree requirements are listed on page [53](#).

4-Year B.A. second degree requirements are listed on page [49](#).

4-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 4-Year French Major must complete a minimum of **48 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	18
58:FREN:155	Intermediate French I	3	
58:FREN:156	Intermediate French II	3	
58:FREN:255	Langue et Style I	3	
58:FREN:256	Langue et Style II	3	
58:FREN:257	Conversation française (Intermediate)	3	
58:FREN:380	Rédaction et Style	3	
Plus:	30 credit hours of additional French courses from 200/300/400 level of which 12 must be at the 300/400 level and 6 must be at the 400 level		30
Must achieve 2.00 GPA to meet Major requirement		Major Total:	48
Plus: *	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA to meet Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus: *	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Social Sciences (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.00 GPA to meet Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 51.

3-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 3-Year French Major must complete a minimum of **30 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	18
58:FREN:155	Intermediate French I	3	
58:FREN:156	Intermediate French II	3	
58:FREN:255	Langue et Style I	3	
58:FREN:256	Langue et Style II	3	
58:FREN:257	Conversation française (Intermediate)	3	
58:FREN:380	Rédaction et Style	3	
Plus:	12 credit hours of additional French courses, from 200/300/400 level of which 6 must be at the 300/400 level		12
Must achieve 2.0 GPA to meet Major requirement		Major Total:	30
Plus: *	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA to meet Minor requirement	
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Social Sciences (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.00 GPA to meet Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	90

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 53.

4-YEAR MINOR

Students considering a French 4-Year Minor must complete a minimum of **24 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	15
58:FREN:155	Intermediate French I	3	
58:FREN:156	Intermediate French II	3	
58:FREN:255	Langue et Style I	3	
58:FREN:256	Langue et Style II	3	
58:FREN:257	Conversation française (Intermediate)	3	
Plus:	9 credit hours of additional French courses at the 200/300 level		9
Must achieve 2.00 GPA to meet Minor requirement		Minor Total:	24

3-YEAR MINOR

Students considering a French 3-Year Minor must complete a minimum of **18 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	12
58:FREN:155	Intermediate French I	3	
58:FREN:156	Intermediate French II	3	

58:FREN:255	Langue et Style I	3	
58:FREN:256	Langue et Style II	3	
Plus:	6 credit hours of additional French courses at the 200/300 level		6
Must achieve 2.00 GPA to meet Minor requirement		Minor Total:	18

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Note: Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the [Registration Guide](#) for the final listing.

58:FREN:151 INTRODUCTORY FRENCH I (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

Antirequisite: FREN 40S.

The course aims to provide knowledge of basic French grammar and vocabulary, and to develop reading, pronunciation, and conversational skills. Students must complete 58:FREN:151 and 152 before proceeding to 58:FREN:155.

This course cannot be used towards a major, minor or concentration but can be used within the degree.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:152 INTRODUCTORY FRENCH II (3)

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:151.

Antirequisite: FREN 40S.

This is a continuation of 58:FREN:151. Following this course, students proceed to Intermediate French I and II. Students must complete both 58:FREN:151 and 152 before proceeding to 58:FREN:155.

This course cannot be used towards a major, minor or concentration but can be used within the degree.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:153 PRACTICAL LANGUAGE SKILLS I (3)

Prerequisite: both of the following: 58:FREN:151, 58:FREN:152 with "C+" or better grades or permission of Instructor.

The aim of this course is to enable the students to increase their ability to read, understand, speak, and write French. A study of French grammar and selected readings are included. This course is intended for students who may not have studied French for some time, or who may not have acquired either oral fluency or a good general knowledge of the grammar of French. After this course, students wishing to continue their study of French will take 58:FREN:154.

Note: This course is not considered equivalent to 58:FREN:155/156. This course cannot be used towards a major, minor or concentration but can be used within the degree.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:154 PRACTICAL LANGUAGE SKILLS II (3)

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:153.

This is a continuation of 58:FREN:153. Students must complete both 3 cr. hr. courses at each level before proceeding to another level.

Note: This course is not considered equivalent to 58:FREN:155/156. This course cannot be used towards a major, minor or concentration but can be used within the degree.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:155 INTERMEDIATE FRENCH I (3)

Prerequisite: one of the following: FREN 40S or (58:FREN:151 and 58:FREN:152 with "C" or better grades) or (58:FREN:153 and 58:FREN:154 with "C" or better grades) or permission of Instructor.

This course includes a comprehensive study of French grammar and vocabulary, oral practice, and an introduction to literary analysis and composition through the study of selected French and Canadian texts. This course is designed for students with an excellent background FREN 40S. Students must be able to understand grammatical explanations given in French, and must be able to read texts of moderate difficulty. Students must complete both 3 cr. hr. courses at each level before proceeding to another level.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:156 INTERMEDIATE FRENCH II (3)

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:155.

This is a continuation of 58:FREN:156. Students must complete both 3 credit hour courses at each level before proceeding to another level.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:157 CONVERSATION FRANÇAISE (INTRODUCTORY) (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

Antirequisite: FREN 40S, 58:FREN155/156.

Complementary to 58:FREN:151/152, this course explores French grammar and basic vocabulary from a practical point of view (differences between oral and written languages, expressions, initiation to verb conjugation, simple syntactic notions, choice of prepositions). It is student-centered and adopts an integrated approach with an experiential focus. Language is approached as a whole and is presented in authentic, communicative situations of everyday life. This course is not available to students whose first language is French.

3 conversation hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:255 LANGUE ET STYLE I (3)

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:155 and 58:FREN:156 with "C" or better grades.

Le cours a pour but de donner à l'étudiant des habitudes de lecture active. À partir d'une variété de textes littéraires, nous ferons donc l'étude du personnage, de l'intrigue, du narrateur, du temps, de l'espace et du thème. L'étudiant pourra ainsi améliorer sa connaissance de la langue par la pratique des structures et l'application des règles de grammaire et d'usage.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:256 LANGUE ET STYLE II (3)

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:255 with "C" or better grade.

Suite du travail commencé en 58:FREN:255. Travaux de grammaire, de compréhension, de synthèse et de style.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:257 CONVERSATION FRANÇAISE (INTERMEDIATE) (3)

Prerequisite: one of the following: FREN 40S or 58:FREN:155 with "C" or better grade or permission of Instructor

Complementary to 58:FREN:155/156, this course aims to expand knowledge of French grammar and to develop a more diverse vocabulary from a cultural point of view (past and future tenses, subjective and conditional modes, complex sentences). It is student-centered and adopts an integrated approach with an experiential focus. Language is approached as a whole and is presented in authentic, communicative situations on cultural subjects such as art, history, politics, etc. This course is not available to students whose first language is French.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:261 FRENCH CINEMA (IN ENGLISH TRANSLATION) (3)

Prerequisite: Nil

This course on French cinema will cover movies for the Golden Age Period (1928-1939), the Dark Years (1940-1945), the New Wave (1958-1984) to present. We will feature a wide range of movies that will not only shed light on French culture, history, and civilization, but also will allow students to compare it with North American and World Cinemas. As well classes will be devoted to the learning of cinematographic techniques (narrative, plot, shots, etc.) The course will be taught in English.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:262 PARIS IN FRENCH CINEMA (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course on Paris will look at the City of Lights during the last century and a half, focusing on the Romantic period, the Belle Époque, the Era of the World Wars, until today. Based on ground-breaking films in French Cinema, the course will explore the history of the City of Love, its cultural richness and diversity, its artistic attractions, its monuments and memories. The students will be introduced to French Cinema and film studies, with a particular look at the relationship between film, painting, theatre, music, and literature. The course will be taught in English.

Cross-registered with (Visual & Aboriginal Art) 32:262.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:275 CIVILISATION FRANÇAISE (3)

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:155 and 58:FREN:156 with "C" or better grades. (French language students must first take 58:FREN:155/156)

Étude de la civilisation française depuis le début de la période historique jusqu'à nos jours. On y étudiera la langue, la littérature, l'art, l'architecture et les coutumes des Français, ainsi que l'évolution de la société française à travers les siècles.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:276 LA CHANSON POPULAIRE FRANÇAISE (3)

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:155 and 58:FREN:156 with "C" or better grades or permission of Instructor.

Knowledge of French songs and major singers of the contemporary period allows students to improve their reading, writing, comprehension, and speaking skills. The lyrics of major French poets such as Villon, Baudelaire, Rimbaud, and Verlaine, will be studied. We will examine the external and internal influences of the French songs (classical music, jazz, rock, reggae, etc.) and understand the taste and mentality of the French people.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:277 LA LITTÉRATURE DE JEUNESSE (3)

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:155 and 58:FREN:156 with "C" or better grades or permission of Instructor.

The reading of French youth literature allows students to improve their reading, writing, comprehension, and speaking skills. This course deals with children's stories, comics, tales, and youth novels from Belgium, France and Québec. The students will learn to write summaries, book reports, essays, and short stories. Basic notions of narratology and structural analysis will be introduced through the texts studied.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:350 LITTÉRATURE DE GENRE (3)

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:255 and 58:FREN:256 with "C" or better grades or permission of Instructor.

Students will analyze a varied selection of French and Francophone literary works from the 20th century. A theoretical framework will help students understand the social background and the defining features of unconventional, non-mainstream fiction.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:351 ROMAN FRANÇAIS DU 19E SIÈCLE (3)

Prerequisite: both of the following: 58:FREN:255, 58:FREN:256 with "C" or better grades or permission of Instructor.

Étude des grands romans français du dix-neuvième siècle en France.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:352 ROMAN FRANÇAIS DU 20E SIÈCLE (3)

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:255 and 58:FREN:256 with "C" or better grades or permission of Instructor.

Étude des grands romans français du vingtième siècle en France.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:362 THÉÂTRE FRANÇAIS MODERNE (3)

Prerequisite: both of the following: 58:FREN:255, 58:FREN:256 with "C" or better grades or permission of Instructor.

Étude des grands auteurs dramatiques du vingtième siècle en France.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:371 LITTÉRATURE FRANÇAISE DU 17E SIÈCLE (3)

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:255 and 58:FREN:256 with "C" or better grades or permission of Instructor.

Étude des auteurs principaux du dix-septième siècle en France.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:372 LITTÉRATURE FRANÇAISE DU 18E SIÈCLE (3)

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:255 and 58:FREN:256 with "C" or better grades or permission of Instructor.

Étude des auteurs principaux du dix-huitième siècle en France.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:374 CRITIQUE LITTÉRAIRE FRANÇAISE (3)

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:255, and 58:FREN:256 with "C" or better grades or permission of Instructor.

Ce cours a pour but de présenter les principaux aspects de la critique contemporaine française et de démontrer leur application à des textes narratifs divers.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:380 RÉDACTION ET STYLE (3)

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:255 and 58:FREN:256 with "C" or better grades or permission of Instructor.

Cours avancé de rédaction et de style. L'étudiant préparera chaque semaine un devoir dans chacun de ces domaines.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:381 CLASSIQUES DE LA LITTÉRATURE QUÉBÉCOISE (3)

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:255 and 58:FREN:256 with "C" or better grades or permission of Instructor.

Étude de la littérature québécoise des origines à la Révolution tranquille.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:382 LITTÉRATURE QUÉBÉCOISE CONTEMPORAINE (3)

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:255 and 58:FREN:256 with "C" or better grades or permission of Instructor.

Étude de la littérature québécoise de la Révolution tranquille à nos jours.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:399 ÉTUDES DIRIGÉES EN FRANÇAIS (3)

Prerequisite: Major or Minor in French and permission of Instructor and Department. (Students must already have taken a course in the general subject area concerned.)

Programme d'études dirigées, sur un aspect particulier de la littérature française (ou un auteur, un genre, une période). Dans ce programme, l'étudiant lira un certain nombre de textes littéraires et d'œuvres critiques et rédigera un ou plusieurs devoir(s) écrit(s).

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:499 ÉTUDES DIRIGÉES EN FRANÇAIS (3)

Prerequisite: Major or Minor in French and permission of Instructor and permission of Department. (Students must already have taken a course in the general subject area concerned.)

Programme d'études dirigées, sur un aspect particulier de la langue ou de la littérature française (e.g. un auteur, un genre, une période). Dans ce programme de littérature, l'étudiant lira un certain nombre de textes littéraires et d'œuvres critiques et rédigera un ou plusieurs devoir(s) écrit(s).

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

GERMAN

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Note: Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the [Registration Guide](#) for the final listing.

58:GERM:151 INTRODUCTORY GERMAN I (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is designed for students with little or no prior knowledge of German. Students will study basic German grammar, vocabulary and will develop reading, writing, speaking, and listening comprehension skills. Also, students will be introduced to parts of German culture and to the geography of German speaking countries.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:GERM:152 INTRODUCTORY GERMAN II (3)

Prerequisite: 58:GERM:151 or permission of Instructor.

This course is the continuation of Introductory German I. Students will increase their knowledge of German grammar and vocabulary, and develop their reading, writing, speaking, and listening comprehension skills. German culture and central European geography will be studied in context. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:GERM:251 INTERMEDIATE GERMAN I (3)

Prerequisite: German 40S (300) or 58:GERM:152 with "C" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed to help students improve their speaking, reading, and writing skills. Advanced topics in Grammar will be studied. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:GERM:252 INTERMEDIATE GERMAN II (3)

Prerequisite: 58:GERM:251 with "C" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

This course is the continuation of Intermediate German I (58:GERM:251). Students will be introduced to writing German composition, and engage in a comprehensive review of German grammar. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

ITALIAN

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Note: Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the [Registration Guide](#) for the final listing.

58:ITAL:101 INTRODUCTORY ITALIAN (6)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is designed for students with little or no knowledge of Italian. Speaking, understanding, reading, and writing modern Italian are equally stressed. This course provides a survey of the main points of basic Italian grammar, and includes some consideration of Italian civilization, customs, literature, art and cuisine.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, both terms.

58:ITAL:250 INTERMEDIATE ITALIAN I (3)

Prerequisite: 58:ITAL:101 with "C" or better grade.

This course is designed to enable students to improve their ability to speak, read, and write Italian, and to enhance their knowledge of Italian culture. More advanced topics in grammar will be added and audio and video materials will be used in order to achieve fluency in the spoken language and in reading comprehension.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

58:ITAL:251 INTERMEDIATE ITALIAN II (3)

Prerequisite: 58:ITAL:250 with "C" or better grade.

This course is the continuation of Intermediate Italian I. The aim is to achieve a fairly high degree of fluency in spoken language, reading comprehension and writing. The Italian grammar will be reviewed. Audio-lingual methods will be used to strengthen the students' communication skills and vocabulary.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

SPANISH

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Note: Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the [Registration Guide](#) for the final listing.

58:SPAN:151 INTRODUCTORY SPANISH I (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is designed for students with little or no previous knowledge of Spanish. The emphasis is on achieving correct pronunciation patterns, and on developing reading and writing skills through conversation and comprehension of the spoken language. Laboratory work is an integral part of the course.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:SPAN:152 INTRODUCTORY SPANISH II (3)

Prerequisite: 58:SPAN:151 with "C" or better grade.

The aim of this course is to enable students to continue increasing their ability to read, write, and speak Spanish. Conversation periods and a study of more advanced Spanish grammar are included.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:SPAN:202 INTERMEDIATE SPANISH I (3)

Prerequisite: 58:SPAN:152 with "C" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

The main purpose of this course is to increase student's Spanish knowledge and skills. It introduces students to more complex forms of the Spanish verb system, pronunciation, and vocabulary and seeks to serve the ongoing development of the four language skills: speaking, reading, writing, and listening. This course uses a communicative task-based approach which provides the learner with opportunities to use the

language interactively.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 58:SPAN:201.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:SPAN:203 INTERMEDIATE SPANISH II

(3)

Prerequisite: 58:SPAN:202 with "C" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

This is a continuation of 58:SPAN:202. The main purpose of this course is to increase student's Spanish knowledge and skills. It introduces students to more complex forms of the Spanish verb system, pronunciation, and vocabulary and seeks to serve the ongoing development of the four language skills: speaking, reading, writing, and listening. This course uses a communicative task-based approach which provides the learner with opportunities to use the language interactively.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 58:SPAN:201.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

NATIVE LANGUAGES

MINOR

Students choosing this minor are recommended to take, in addition, 68:151 and 68:152 (Intro. to Native Studies I/II). Students should note that the same course may not be used to fulfill the credit hour requirements for both the minor in Native Languages and the major in Native Studies.

Students considering a Native Studies Minor must complete a minimum of **18 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	18
Choose:	18 credit hours of the following		
58:NAT:140	Michif I		
58:NAT:142	Michif II		
58:NAT:155	Introduction to the Cree Language I	3	
58:NAT:156	Introduction to the Cree Language II	3	
58:NAT:157	Introduction to the Ojibway Language I	3	
58:NAT:158	Introduction to the Ojibway Language II	3	
58:NAT:163	Introduction to an Indigenous Language I	3	
58:NAT:164	Introduction to an Indigenous Language II	3	
58:NAT:171	Introduction to the Dakota Language I	3	
58:NAT:172	Introduction to the Dakota Language II	3	
58:NAT:258	Intermediate Cree	3	
58:NAT:259	Structure of Dakota	3	
58:NAT:262	Intermediate Ojibway	3	
58:NAT:381	Advanced Ojibway	3	
58:NAT:394	Advanced Dakota	3	
58:NAT:396	Advanced Cree	3	
58:LING:176	Introduction to Linguistics I	3	
58:LING:177	Introduction to Linguistics II	3	
58:LING:178	Linguistics for Aboriginal Languages	3	
58:LING:250	Phonetics	3	
58:LING:260	Issues for Teaching Native Languages	3	
Must achieve 2.00 GPA to meet Minor requirement		Minor Total:	18

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Note: Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the [Registration Guide](#) for the final listing.

58:NAT:140 MICHIF I

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

The goal of this course is to develop reading, punctuation and conversational skills in the Michif language. This will give the student basic comprehension in the Michif language. This course is designed for students with little or no knowledge of Michif.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:140.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:NAT:142 MICHIF II

(3)

Prerequisite: 58:NAT:140.

Continuation of grammar studies in 58:NAT:140. This course will further develop speaking and comprehensive skills within a Michif cultural context. Students will also continue with the study of Metis culture as it pertains to the language.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:142.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:NAT:155 INTRODUCTION TO THE CREE LANGUAGE I (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course develops basic proficiency in understanding, speaking, reading, and writing Cree, as well as some knowledge of its phonetic and grammatical structure.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:155.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:NAT:156 INTRODUCTION TO THE CREE LANGUAGE II (3)

Prerequisite: 58:NAT:155 or permission of Instructor.

A continuation of 58:NAT:155.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:156.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:NAT:157 INTRODUCTION TO THE OJIBWAY LANGUAGE I (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course develops basic proficiency in understanding, speaking, reading, and writing Ojibway, as well as some knowledge of its phonetic and grammatical structure.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:157.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:NAT:158 INTRODUCTION TO THE OJIBWAY LANGUAGE II (3)

Prerequisite: 58:NAT:157 or permission of Instructor.

A continuation of 58:NAT:157.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:158.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

58:NAT:163 INTRODUCTION TO AN INDIGENOUS LANGUAGE I (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course develops basic proficiency in understanding, speaking, reading, and writing in an Indigenous Language other than Ojibway, Dakota, or Cree, as well as some knowledge of its phonetic and grammatical structure.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:163.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

58:NAT:164 INTRODUCTION TO AN INDIGENOUS LANGUAGE II (3)

Prerequisite: 58:NAT:163 or permission of Instructor.

A continuation of 58: NAT:163.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:164.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

58:NAT:171 INTRODUCTION TO THE DAKOTA LANGUAGE I (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course develops basic proficiency in understanding, speaking, reading, and writing Dakota, as well as some knowledge of its phonetic and grammatical structure.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:171.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

58:NAT:172 INTRODUCTION TO THE DAKOTA LANGUAGE II (3)

Prerequisite: 58:NAT:171 or permission of Instructor.

A continuation of 58: NAT:171.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:172.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

58:NAT:258 INTERMEDIATE CREE (3)

Prerequisite: 58:NAT:156 or permission of Instructor.

This course is a continuation of 58:NAT:156. It assumes basic speaking ability, emphasizes phonetic and grammatical structure, and develops skills in reading and writing the language.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:258.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:NAT:259 INTERMEDIATE DAKOTA (3)

Prerequisite: 58:NAT:172 or permission of Instructor.

This course is a continuation of 58:NAT:172. It assumes basic speaking ability, emphasizes phonetic and grammatical structure, and develops skills in reading and writing the language.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:259.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

58:NAT:262 INTERMEDIATE OJIBWAY

(3)

Prerequisite: 58:NAT:158 grade or permission of Instructor.

This course is a continuation of 58:NAT:158. It assumes basic speaking ability, emphasizes phonetic and grammatical structure, and develops skills in reading and writing the language.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:262.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:NAT:381 ADVANCED OJIBWAY

(3)

Prerequisite: 58:NAT:262 or permission of Instructor.

This course is a continuation of 58:NAT:262. It assumes basic speaking ability, emphasizes phonetic and grammatical structure, and presents the knowledge necessary for effective teaching of the language. Students will also be introduced to the growing body of scholarship dealing with the realization of critically endangered Indigenous languages. This includes an examination of diverse immersion programs and curriculum design projects. As part of this course, students will be expected to develop an instructional module appropriate for a 100-level Ojibway language course.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:381.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:NAT:394 ADVANCED DAKOTA

(3)

Prerequisite: 58:NAT:259 or permission of Instructor.

This course is a continuation of 58:NAT:259. It assumes basic speaking ability, emphasizes phonetic and grammatical structure, and presents the knowledge necessary for effective teaching of the language. Students will also be introduced to the growing body of scholarship dealing with the realization of critically endangered Indigenous languages. This includes an examination of diverse immersion programs and curriculum design projects. As part of this course, students will be expected to develop an instructional module appropriate for a 100-level Dakota language course.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:394.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:NAT:395 ADVANCED CREE

(3)

Prerequisite: 58:NAT:268 or permission of Instructor.

This course is a continuation of 58:NAT:258. It assumes basic speaking ability, emphasizes phonetic and grammatical structure, and presents the knowledge necessary for effective teaching of the language. Students will also be introduced to the growing body of scholarship dealing with the realization of critically endangered Indigenous languages. This includes an examination of diverse immersion programs and curriculum design projects. As part of this course, students will be expected to develop an instructional module appropriate for a 100-level Cree language course.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:395.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

LINGUISTICS

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Note: Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the [Registration Guide](#) for the final listing.

58:LING:176 INTRODUCTION TO LINGUISTICS I

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course provides an introduction to Phonetics, the sounds of a language; Phonology, how these sounds pattern in a language; and Morphology, the study of how different pieces of words, each with their own meaning, go together to form more complex words in the language.

Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:176 and (Native Studies) 68:176.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:LING:177 INTRODUCTION TO LINGUISTICS II

(3)

Prerequisite: 58:LING:176 with "C" or better grade.

This course is a continuation of 58:LING:176 and looks at other areas of linguistics including Syntax, Semantics and Historical Linguistics.

Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:177 and (Native Studies) 68:177.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:LING:178 LINGUISTICS FOR ABORIGINAL LANGUAGES

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course touches on topics of phonology, morphology, syntax, pragmatics, and writing systems of Native Languages and English with applications to Native bilingual settings and Native language immersion.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:178.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:LING:250 PHONETICS

(3)

Prerequisite: 58:LING:176 and 58:LING:177.

This course will consider in detail a range of possible speech sounds expanding on the sounds of English which were introduced in the 58:LING:176/177 Introductory Linguistics courses. We will also examine in more detail the functioning of the organs of speech in the creation of these speech sounds (Articulatory Phonetics). Finally, some attention will also be given to how speech sounds are represented graphically in sound spectrograms (Acoustic Phonetics).

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:LING:260 ISSUES FOR TEACHING NATIVE LANGUAGES**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is primarily for language teachers and students planning to become language teachers. In this course we look at issues including: language immersion vs. teaching the language structure; writing systems; standardizing writing systems and course materials to facilitate sharing among communities; and the role of Elders, community, etc. Classroom discussion is based on videos, short papers, and personal experiences in the language classroom.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:260.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

ANCIENT LANGUAGES**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

Note: Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the [Registration Guide](#) for the final listing.

58:HEB:101INTRODUCTORY HEBREW**(6)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the fundamentals of Hebrew grammar and translation of selected passages in Genesis (from Hebrew into English).

Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:HEB:101

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

58:GRK:102 INTRODUCTION TO HELLENISTIC GREEK**(6)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the fundamentals of New Testament Greek grammar and translation of selected passages.

Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:GRK:102

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

58:CHI:104 INTRODUCTION TO CLASSICAL CHINESE**(6)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is an introduction to classical or literary Chinese, focusing on the etymology of Chinese characters, tonal patterns, grammar and translation. During the first part of the course students learn how to write and pronounce Chinese characters, with later lectures developing students' ability to translate short passages of early texts from the Confucian and Taoists traditions.

Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:CHI:104

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

CLASSICAL STUDIES**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

Note: Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the [Registration Guide](#) for the final listing.

58:LAT:101 INTRODUCTORY LATIN**(6)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

A survey of basic grammar and an introduction to the reading of Latin authors, for students who have little or no previous knowledge of Latin.

Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:LAT:101

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

58:LAT:130 REPRESENTATIVE LATIN AUTHORS**(6)**

Prerequisite: 58:LAT:101 with "C" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

a) Two hours a week throughout the session. Cicero: *Pro Archia* and Selected Letters; Vergil: *Aeneid II*; Martial: Selected Epigrams. sight translation, b) One hour a week throughout the session treating the historical, literary and cultural tradition of Rome.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

58:LAT:230 CATULLUS, HORACE, AND PLINY**(6)**

Prerequisite: 58:LAT:130 with "C" or better grade.

Authors, sight translation and prose composition.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

58:LAT:330 LATIN OF THE GOLDEN AGE**(6)**

Prerequisite: 58:LAT:130 with "C" or better grade.

Authors and sight translation.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

LIBERAL ARTS DISTRIBUTED MAJOR (B.A.)**Coordinator**TBA (Dean of Arts) artsdean@brandonu.ca

General Information

The Liberal Arts Distributed Major is designed to provide a program of study supporting the ideals of a liberal arts education, with a high degree of program integrity, while allowing students to combine the strengths of multiple departments to accomplish a level of professional and academic preparation not as readily available or required within more traditional departmental settings. Particular emphasis is placed on assisting graduates to accomplish the classic goals of a liberal arts education - critical thought, an understanding of one's role as a citizen, the pursuit of the good life, the ability to select well between competing claims and choices, and an appreciation of the historical and contemporary other. Students will find this program particularly appropriate as preparation for professional programs that require both depth and breadth within the liberal arts.

Please note the general regulations of the University in [SECTION 3](#).

Note: Students in the Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Education (A.D.) (5-Year Integrated) degree should also consult section [7.2.4](#).

SECOND DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

3-Year B.A. second degree requirements are listed on page [53](#).

4-Year B.A. second degree requirements listed on page [49](#).

4-Year B.A. (Honours) second degree requirements listed on page [46](#).

4-YEAR MAJOR (HONOURS)

Students seeking the B.A. (Hons.) 4-Year degree with a Liberal Arts Distributed Major must complete **120 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:			
Choose:	6 credit hours in either History and/or Geography		6
Plus:	6 credit hours in any combination of Native Studies, Philosophy, Religion		6
Plus:	6 credit hours in English Literature		6
Plus:	6 credit hours in any combination of Anthropology, Economics, Political Science, Psychology or Sociology		6
Plus:	6 credit hours in any combination of Creative Writing, Drama, Music (Arts), or Visual and/or Aboriginal Art		6
Plus: *	6 credit hours in a language other than English		6
Plus:	6 credit hours of the following		6
12:342	Archeological Field School	6	
12:353	An Introduction to Archeological Method and Theory	3	
30:376	Philosophy of Literature	3	
30:386	History of Literary Criticism	3	
30:463	Contemporary Critical Theory	3	
38:279	Introduction to Geographic Research Methods	3	
38:365	Applied Quantitative Methods in Geography	3	
54:437	Historical Methods and Historiography	6	
62:172	Introduction to Statistical Inference	3	
70:258	Predicate Logic	3	
78:450	Political Analysis: Concepts and Methods	3	
82:250	Fundamentals of Psychological Methods I	3	
82:251	Fundamentals of Psychological Methods II	3	
88:351	Course no longer offered	3	
90:292	Ethnographic Research Methods	3	
90:293	Social Research Methods I	3	
90:294	Social Research Methods II	3	
90:351	Quantitative Research Methods	3	
90:389	Contemporary Sociological Theory	3	
Plus: **	21 credit hours from one of the following departments of which 12 must be at the 200 level or above: Aboriginal or Visual Arts, Business Administration, Drama, English Literature (<i>see note 1 below</i>), French, Geography (courses selected from or B.A. requirements), History, Music (Arts), or Native Studies. (<i>see note 2 below</i>)		21
Plus: **	21 credit hours from one of the following departments of which 12 must be at the 200 level or above (no overlap permitted with courses/subject areas applied to 21 credit hours identified above): Aboriginal or Anthropology, Business Administration, Drama, Economics, English Literature (<i>see note 1 below</i>), Fine Arts, French, Gender and Women's Studies, Geography (courses selected from or B.A. requirements), History, Justice Studies, Languages (Classical Studies), Music (Arts), Native Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Religion, Rural and Community Studies, Sociology. (<i>see note 2 below</i>)		21
Plus:	6 credit hours of Interdisciplinary Studies Honours Thesis, currently under development. Contact the Program Coordinator or the Dean of Arts for further information.	6	6

	Must achieve 3.00 GPA for Major requirement	Major Total:	90
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Natural Science (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Electives		
	Must achieve 2.50 GPA for Graduation requirement	Degree Total:	120
Note 1:	A maximum of 3 credit hours of Creative Writing may be used within English Literature concentration		
Note 2:	A minimum of 21 credit hours must be at the 300 or 400 level between these two concentrations		
Note 3:	A maximum of 45 credit hours may be at the 100 level (including a maximum of 6 credit hours of 090/091)		
Note 4:	Cross-listed courses may not be applied to more than one requirement.		

* This requirement may be waived for students whose first language is other than English or who have been admitted to Brandon University on the basis of high school matriculation from a high school where primary language of instruction was other than English.

** The student must meet the 100-level requirements (usually 6 credit hours) as per the 3-Year minor in this chosen discipline.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

No minor is required.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 46.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Students seeking the B.A. 4-Year degree with a Liberal Arts Distributed Major must complete **120 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:			
Choose:	6 credit hours in either History and/or Geography		6
Plus:	6 credit hours in any combination of Native Studies, Philosophy, Religion		6
Plus:	6 credit hours in English Literature.		6
Plus:	6 credit hours in any combination of Anthropology, Economics, Political Science, Psychology or Sociology		6
Plus:	6 credit hours in any combination of Creative Writing, Drama, Music (Arts), or Visual and/or Aboriginal Art		6
Plus: *	6 credit hours in a language other than English		6
Plus:	6 credit hours of the following		6
12:342	Archeological Field School	6	
12:353	An Introduction to Archeological Method and Theory	3	
30:376	Philosophy of Literature	3	
30:386	History of Literary Criticism	3	
30:463	Contemporary Critical Theory	3	
38:265	Applied Quantitative Methods in Geography	3	
38:279	Introduction to Geographic Research Methods	3	
54:437	Historical Methods and Historiography	6	
62:172	Introduction to Statistical Inference	3	
70:258	Predicate Logic	3	
78:450	Political Analysis: Concepts and Methods	3	
82:250	Fundamentals of Psychological Methods I	3	
82:251	Fundamentals of Psychological Methods II	3	
90:292	Ethnographic Research Methods	3	
90:293	Social Research Methods I	3	
90:294	Social Research Methods II	3	
90:351	Quantitative Research Methods	3	
90:389	Contemporary Sociological Theory	3	
Plus: **	21 credit hours from one of the following departments of which 12 must be at the 200 level or above: Aboriginal or Visual Arts, Business Administration, Drama, English Literature (<i>see note 1 below</i>), French, Geography (courses selected from or B.A. requirements), History, Music (Arts), or Native Studies. (<i>see note 2 below</i>)		21
Plus: **	18 credit hours from one of the following departments of which 6 must be at the 200 level or above (no overlap permitted with courses/subject areas applied to 21 credit hours identified above): Aboriginal or Anthropology, Business Administration, Drama, Economics, English Literature (<i>see note 1 below</i>), Fine Arts, French, Gender and Women's Studies, Geography (courses selected from or B.A. requirements), History, Justice Studies, Languages (Classical Studies), Music (Arts), Native Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Religion, Rural and Community Studies, Sociology. (<i>see note 2 below</i>)		18
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Major requirement	Major Total:	81
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Natural Science (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Electives		

	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Graduation requirement	Degree Total:	120
Note 1:	A maximum of 3 credit hours of Creative Writing may be used within English Literature concentration		
Note 2:	A minimum of 18 credit hours must be at the 300 or 400 level between these concentrations		
Note 3:	A maximum of 45 credit hours may be at the 100 level (including a maximum of 6 credit hours of 090/091)		
Note 4:	Cross-listed courses may not be applied to more than one requirement.		

* This requirement may be waived for students whose first language is other than English or who have been admitted to Brandon University on the basis of high school matriculation from a high school where primary language of instruction was other than English.

** The student must meet the 100-level requirements (usually 6 credit hours) as per the 3-Year minor in this chosen discipline.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

No minor is required.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 49.

3-YEAR MAJOR

Students seeking the B.A. 3-Year degree with a Liberal Arts Distributed Major must complete 90 credit hours consisting of:

Required Courses:			
Choose:	6 credit hours in either History and/or Geography		6
Plus:	6 credit hours in any combination of Native Studies, Philosophy, Religion.		6
Plus:	6 credit hours of English Literature		6
Plus:	6 credit hours in any combination of Anthropology, Economics, Political Science, Psychology or Sociology		6
Plus: **	18 credit hours from one of the following departments: Aboriginal or Visual Arts, Business Administration, Drama, English Literature (<i>see note 1 below</i>), French, Geography (courses selected from or B.A. requirements), History, Music (Arts), or Native Studies. (<i>see note 1 below</i>)		18
Plus: **	12 credit hours from one of the following departments (no overlap permitted with courses/subject areas applied to 18 credit hours identified above): Aboriginal or Anthropology, Business Administration, Drama, Economics, English Literature (<i>see note 1 below</i>), Fine Arts, French, Gender and Women's Studies, Geography (courses selected from or B.A. requirements), History, Justice Studies, Languages (Classical Studies), Music (Arts), Native Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Religion, Rural and Community Studies, Sociology and Physical Education. (<i>see note 2 below</i>)		12
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Major requirement		Major Total:	54
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Natural Science (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Electives		
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Graduation requirement	Degree Total:	90
Note 1:	A maximum of 3 credit hours of Creative Writing may be used within English Literature concentration		
Note 2:	A minimum of 12 credit hours must be at the 300 or 400 level between these two concentrations.		
Note 3:	A maximum of 45 credit hours may be at the 100 level (including a maximum of 6 credit hours of 090/091)		
Note 4:	Cross-listed courses may not be applied to more than one requirement.		
Note 5:	A maximum of 12 credit hours of Physical Education courses may be applied to this degree.		

* This requirement may be waived for students whose first language is other than English or who have been admitted to Brandon University on the basis of high school matriculation from a high school where primary language of instruction was other than English.

** The student must meet the 100-level requirements (usually 6 credit hours) as per the 3-Year minor in this chosen discipline.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

No minor is required.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 53.

MATHEMATICS & COMPUTER SCIENCE (62)

Professor Emeritus

G. D. Dueck, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D.

G. E. McMaster, B.Sc. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D.

Professor

A. Abdelbar, B.Sc., M.Sc. Ph.D.

C. Li, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D.

D. A. Pickering, B.Sc. (Hons.), M.Sc., Ph.D.

G. D. Richards, B.Sc. (Hons.), M.Sc., Ph.

J. G. Williams, B.Sc. (Hons.), Ph.D. (**Chair**) williams@brandonu.ca

Associate Professor

S. Plosker, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D.

G. Srivastava, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D.

Assistant Professor

R. Lucyshyn-Wright, B. Math, M.A., Ph.D.

S. Nasserar, B.Sc. (Hons), M.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D.

Professional Associate III

P. Di Muro, M.Sc., B.Ed.

Instructional Associate IV

J. Chen, B.Sc., M.Eng.

K. Nichol, B.Sc., Ed. I Cert., B. Ed. 5

General Information

The Department offers B.Sc. degree programs and B.Sc. (Honours) degree programs with Majors and Minors in both Mathematics and Computer Science. Students with little or no Mathematics background wishing to take a Mathematics or Computer Science program or wishing to upgrade for any purpose should refer to 62:090, 62:091 or 62:150. Credit will be permitted for only one of 62:090 or 62:091. Students wishing to enter the teaching profession or wishing to proceed to further studies in Mathematics or Computer Science or in an area requiring specialized mathematical training should consult the Department regarding their program.

A Co-operative Education (Co-op) option is available for students enrolled in the 4-Year Major and 4-Year Major (Honours). See the Cooperative Education Program (page 43). Students are encouraged to contact their department to discuss program details and department specific co-op requirements and timelines.

Please note the general regulations of the University in [SECTION 3](#).

SECOND DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

3-Year B.A. second degree requirements are listed on page 53.

4-Year B.A. second degree requirements listed on page 49.

4-Year B.A. (Honours) second degree requirements listed on page 46.

MATHEMATICS

4-YEAR MAJOR (HONOURS)

Formal application must be made to enter the Honours Degree in all departments in the Faculty of Science. Application forms are available through the Dean of Science Office or Financial and Registration Services.

Students considering a 4-Year (Honours) Mathematics Major must complete a minimum of **45 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:			39
62:171 MATH	Introduction to Statistics	3	
62:181 MATH	Calculus I	3	
62:182 MATH	Linear Algebra	3	
62:191 MATH	Calculus II	3	
62:261 MATH	Introduction to Set Theory and Logic	3	
62:290 MATH	Calculus III	3	
62:291 MATH	Calculus IV	3	
62:330 MATH	Real Analysis	6	
62:331 MATH	Modern Algebra	6	
62:363 MATH	Functions of a Complex Variable	3	
62:488 MATH	Measure and Integration	3	
Plus:	one of the following:		3
62:482 MATH	Senior Seminar in Mathematics	3	
62:498 MATH	Advanced Topics in Mathematics	3	
Plus:	one of the following:		3
62:252 MATH	Applied Linear Algebra	3	
62:292 MATH	Linear Algebra II	3	
Must achieve a 3.00 GPA for Major requirements		Major Total:	45
Plus:	Ancillary Course		
62:160 COMP	Computer Science I	3	
Plus: *	Minor Requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	Min.18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Social Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.50 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 46.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 4-Year Mathematics Major must complete a minimum of **45 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:			39
62:171 MATH	Introduction to Statistics	3	
62:181 MATH	Calculus I	3	
62:182 MATH	Linear Algebra	3	
62:191 MATH	Calculus II	3	
62:261 MATH	Introduction to Set Theory and Logic	3	
62:290 MATH	Calculus III	3	
62:291 MATH	Calculus IV	3	
62:330 MATH	Real Analysis	6	
62:331 MATH	Modern Algebra	6	
62:363 MATH	Functions of a Complex Variable	3	
62:488 MATH	Measure and Integration	3	
Plus:	one of the following:		3
62:252 MATH	Applied Linear Algebra	3	
62:292 MATH	Linear Algebra II	3	
Plus:	3 credit hours MATH or MACS courses at the 300/400 level	3	3
Must achieve a 2.0 GPA for Major requirements		Major Total:	45
Plus:	Ancillary Course		
62:160 COMP	Computer Science I	3	
Plus: *	Minor Requirement	Must achieve 2.0 GPA for Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Social Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.0 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 49.

3-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 3-Year Mathematics Major must complete a minimum of 30 credit hours consisting of:

Required Courses:			21
62:171 MATH	Introduction to Statistics	3	
62:181 MATH	Calculus I	3	
62:182 MATH	Linear Algebra	3	
62:191 MATH	Calculus II	3	
62:261 MATH	Introduction to Set Theory and Logic	3	
62:290 MATH	Calculus III	3	
62:291 MATH	Calculus IV	3	
Plus:	one of the following:		3
62:252 MATH	Applied Linear Algebra	3	
62:292 MATH	Linear Algebra II	3	
Plus :	one of the following:		6
62:330 MATH	Real Analysis	6	
62:331 MATH	Modern Algebra	6	
Must achieve a 2.00 GPA for Major requirements		Major Total:	30
Plus:	Ancillary Course		
62:160 COMP	Computer Science I	3	
Plus: *	Minor Requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Social Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	90

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 53.

MINOR

Students considering a Mathematics Minor must complete a minimum of **18 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses			
Choose:	A maximum of 9 credit hours of the following:		9
62:156 MACS	Finite Mathematics		
62:171 MATH	Introduction to Statistics	3	
62:172 MATH	Introduction to Statistical Inference	3	
62:181 MATH	Calculus I	3	
62:182 MATH	Linear Algebra I	3	
62:191 MATH	Calculus II	3	
Plus:	9 credit hours MATH or MACS courses above the 100 level		9
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement		Minor Total:	18

COMPUTER SCIENCE

4-YEAR MAJOR (HONOURS)

Formal application must be made to enter the Honours Degree in all departments in the Faculty of Science. Application forms are available through the Dean of Science Office or Financial and Registration Services.

Students considering a 4-Year (Honours) Computer Science Major must complete a minimum of **45 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses			30
62:160 COMP	Computer Science I	3	
62:161 COMP	Computer Science II	3	
62:206 COMP	Discrete Structures and Programming	6	
62:264 COMP	Digital Computer Fundamentals	3	
62:306 COMP	Systems Programming	6	
62:371 COMP	Data Base Systems	3	
62:373 COMP	Design & Analysis of Computer Algorithms	3	
62:461 MACS	Theory of Computation	3	
Plus:	one of the following		3
62:364 COMP	Microprocessors	3	
62:367 COMP	Computer Organization I	3	
Plus:	one of the following:		3
62:483 COMP	Senior Seminar in Computer Science	3	
62:499 COMP	Advanced Topics in Computer Science	3	
Plus:	9 credit hours COMP or MACS courses of which 3 credit hours must be 300/400 level :		9
Must achieve 3.00 GPA for Major requirement		Major Total:	45
Plus:	Ancillary Courses		21
62:171 MATH	Introduction to Statistics	3	
62:172 MATH	Introduction to Statistical Inference	3	
62:181 MATH	Calculus I	3	
62:182 MATH	Linear Algebra	3	
62:191 MATH	Calculus II	3	
62:261 MATH	Introduction to Set Theory	3	
62:290 MATH	Calculus III	3	
Plus: *	Minor Requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Social Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.50 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page [46](#).

4-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 4-Year Computer Science Major must complete a minimum of **45 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses			30
62:160 COMP	Computer Science I	3	
62:161 COMP	Computer Science II	3	

62:206 COMP	Discrete Structures and Programming	6	
62:264 COMP	Digital Computer Fundamentals	3	
62:306 COMP	Systems Programming	6	
62:371 COMP	Data Base Systems	3	
62:373 COMP	Design & Analysis of Computer Algorithms	3	
62:461 MACS	Theory of Computation	3	
Plus:	one of the following		3
62:364 COMP	Microprocessors	3	
62:367 COMP	Computer Organization I	3	
Plus:	12 credit hours COMP OR MACS courses of which 6 credit hours must be 300/400 level		12
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Major requirement		Major Total:	45
Plus:	Ancillary Courses		21
62:171 MATH	Introduction to Statistics	3	
62:172 MATH	Introduction to Statistical Inference	3	
62:181 MATH	Calculus I	3	
62:182 MATH	Linear Algebra	3	
62:191 MATH	Calculus II	3	
62:261 MATH	Introduction to Set Theory	3	
62:290 MATH	Calculus III	3	
Plus: *	Minor Requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Social Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 49.

3-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 3-Year Computer Science Major must complete a minimum of **30 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses			24
62:160 COMP	Computer Science I	3	
62:161 COMP	Computer Science II	3	
62:206 COMP	Discrete Structures and Programming	6	
62:306 COMP	Systems Programming	6	
62:371 COMP	Data Base Systems	3	
62:373 COMP	Design & Analysis of Computer Algorithms	3	
Plus:	6 credit hours of COMP or MACS courses		6
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Major requirement		Major Total:	30
Plus:	Ancillary Courses		9
62:171 MATH	Introduction to Statistics	3	
62:181 MATH	Calculus I	3	
62:182 MATH	Linear Algebra I	3	
Plus: *	Minor Requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Social Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	90

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 53.

MINOR

Students considering a Computer Science Minor must complete a minimum of **18 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses			6
62:160 COMP	Computer Science I	3	
62:161 COMP	Computer Science II	3	
Plus:	12 credit hours of COMP or MACS courses		12
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement		Minor Total:	18

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Note: Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the [Registration Guide](#) for the final listing.

SUBJECT LEGEND	
COMP	Computer Science
MACS	Mathematics/Computer Science
MATH	Mathematics

62:090 MATH BASIC MATHEMATICS (3)

Antirequisite: Pre-Calculus 40S or 62:150 or 62:181. Special cases require permission of Department.

This course is intended for students who are conscious of deficiencies in their mathematical training and who wish an opportunity to remedy these before enrolling in other courses in mathematics, computer science, physical sciences, or statistics. Topics studied include a review of arithmetic, elementary algebra, and basic geometry; algebra of polynomials, fractional expressions, radicals, and quadratic functions; solutions of linear inequalities, quadratic equations, radical equations, and systems of linear equations; logarithmic functions; and trigonometric functions. Students may take a pretest to determine if only one term is needed. There is no transfer credit from other universities for this course. Credit will be granted for only one of 62:090 or 62:091.

Note: Students may count for credit a maximum of 6 credit hours of 090/091 level courses within any undergraduate degree. This course cannot be used towards a major, minor or concentration but can be used within the degree. Transfer credit will not be given for this course.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, both terms.

62:091 MATH CORE MATHEMATICS (3)

Antirequisite: Pre-Calculus 30S or Pre-Calculus 40S or 62:090 or 62:150 or 62:181. Special cases require permission of Department.

This course is intended for students who are conscious of deficiencies in their mathematical training and who wish an opportunity to remedy these before enrolling in other courses in the life, earth and social sciences or elementary education. Topics studied include a review of basic arithmetic, basic algebra, basic geometry, graphs and elementary statistics. There is no transfer credit from other universities for this course. Credit will be granted for only one of 62:090 and 62:091.

Note: Students may count for credit a maximum of 6 credit hours of 090/091 level courses within any undergraduate degree. Students with any Calculus courses may not take this course for credit. This course cannot be used towards a major, minor or concentration but can be used within the degree. Transfer credit will not be given for this course.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

62:150 MATH PRE-CALCULUS (3)

Antirequisite: Pre-Calculus 40S

Prerequisite: Pre-Calculus 30S or Applied Math 40SA or 62:090 or permission of Instructor.

Math 150 is a course designed to prepare students to enter into 62:181 Calculus I. Topics covered are equations, inequalities, coordinate geometry, modeling with equations, functions, graphs of functions, transformations of graphs, polynomials, exponential and logarithmic functions, trigonometric functions of real numbers and angles, analytic trigonometry, systems of equations and inequalities, and analytic geometry.

Note: Students with any Calculus courses may not take this course for credit. This course cannot be used towards a major, minor or concentration but can be used within the degree. Transfer credit will not be given for this course.

3 lecture hours per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.

62:152 MATH CONTEMPORARY MATHEMATICS (3)

Prerequisite: Pre-Calculus 40S or Applied Mathematics 40S or 62:090 or (62:091 with "C+" or better).

This course is intended for students who require the mathematical concepts and techniques which form the early years to middle years school curriculum. Topics include sets, bases, number systems, inequalities, absolute values, modular arithmetic, field axioms, functions, geometry, measurement, statistics and probability. This course is recommended for students planning to go into Elementary Education.

Note: This course cannot be used towards a major, minor or concentration but can be used within the degree.

3 lecture hours per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.

62:155 MATH MATHEMATICS OF FINANCE (3)

Prerequisite: Pre-Calculus 40S or Applied Mathematics 40S or 62:090.

The mathematics of linear systems is applied to cost-volume-profit analysis and to linear programming. Geometric progressions are used to study simple and general annuities, equations of value, amortization, sinking funds and bonds. The course will be of interest to students in business administration and accountancy programs.

Note: This course cannot be used towards a major, minor or concentration but can be used within the degree.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:156 MACS FINITE MATHEMATICS (3)

Prerequisite: Pre-Calculus 40S or Applied Mathematics 40S or 62:090.

This course includes the study of permutations and combinations, the binomial theorem, elementary set theory and logic, functions, relations, partial orders, mathematical induction and simple algorithms.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:160 COMP COMPUTER SCIENCE I

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to digital systems, flowcharting, pseudocoding, and programming using the Java programming language. Structured programming techniques will be discussed. The course is aimed at students in the biological, physical, and social sciences, as well as those students in Mathematics and Computer Science. Examples will be drawn from the entire spectrum of application areas; however, problem solving utilizing a graphical package will be stressed. The underlying mathematical base will not be emphasized. Students with High School Computer Science 305 (40S), or equivalent, may request Advanced Placement and enter 62:161 or 62:206 directly. Those students who do so must consult with the Department Chair in order to verify their qualifications and to sequence their course time table appropriately. It is recommended that students take 62:156 Finite Mathematics concurrently.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

62:161 COMP COMPUTER SCIENCE II

(3)

Prerequisite: 62:160 with "C" or better grade.

A continuation of 62:160 for those students wishing a more in- depth understanding of programming concepts. Advanced features of Java and further applications beyond those in 62:160 will be covered.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per term, one term.

62:171 MATH INTRODUCTION TO STATISTICS

(3)

Prerequisite: Pre-Calculus 40S or Applied Mathematics 40S or 62:090 or 62:091 or permission of Department.

Descriptive statistics, frequency distributions, mean, variance, the normal distribution, probability theory, populations and samples, sampling distributions. Introduction to estimation and tests of hypotheses and simple linear regression.

3 lecture hours per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.

62:172 MATH INTRODUCTION TO STATISTICAL INFERENCE

(3)

Prerequisite: 62:171 or permission of Department.

A continuation of 62:171. Estimation, hypothesis testing, two-sample tests, tests for goodness-of-fit, contingency tables, regression and correlation, analysis of variance and non-parametric tests.

3 lecture hours per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.

62:181 MATH CALCULUS I

(3)

Prerequisite: Pre-Calculus 40S or 62:090 or 62:150.

Students with "A" level Mathematics (G.C.E.) may receive Advanced Placement for 62:181.

This course is intended for students who desire an introduction to calculus for use in applications and will stress intuitive methods of presentation. Topics include functions, limits, continuity, slope, differentiation, maxima and minima, area and integration, selected applications from the Physical, Life, Earth and Social Sciences.

3 lecture hours per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.

62:182 MATH LINEAR ALGEBRA I

(3)

Prerequisite: Pre-Calculus 40S or Applied Mathematics 40S or 62:090 or 62:150.

This course is an elementary introduction to the techniques of linear algebra. Topics include: systems of linear equations, matrices and elementary matrix operations, matrix inverse, trace, determinants, vectors, linear combinations including linear dependence and independence, vector spaces and subspaces including column space and nullspace, rank and nullity of a matrix, bases, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, dot product, norm, cross product, and linear mappings in n-dimensional space. Selected applications will be presented. Complex vector spaces will be discussed.

3 lecture hours per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.

62:191 MATH CALCULUS II

(3)

Prerequisite: 62:181 with "C+" or better grade.

A continuation of 62:181 with more advanced techniques of problem solving. This includes calculus of trigonometric, exponential and logarithmic functions and techniques of integration.

3 lecture hours per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.

62:206 COMP DISCRETE STRUCTURES AND PROGRAMMING

(6)

Prerequisite: 62:161 with "C+" or better grade or permission of Department.

Topics covered include: How to create and analyze programs; number systems and internal representation; arrays; stacks and queues; linked lists; trees; graphs; internal and external sorting techniques; symbol tables; files. Principles of program design will be discussed throughout the course.

3 lecture hours per week, 1.5 laboratory hours per week, both terms.

62:211 COMP PRACTICUM IN COMPUTER SCIENCE I

(1)

Prerequisite: 62:161 and permission of Department.

Students will engage in remunerated internship in some area of computer applications with approved employers for a total of not less than 500 hours. Employers will provide on-site training and an evaluation of the student's performance. Each student will provide a descriptive written report to explain the academic applicability of the work performed. A member of the Department will monitor each student's progress. The course will be graded on a pass/fail basis.

62:231 COMP INTRODUCTION TO C++ (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This is a fast-paced introductory course to the C++ programming language. It is intended for those with little programming background, though prior programming will make it easier, and those with previous experience will still learn C++ specific constructs and concepts.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:252 MATH APPLIED LINEAR ALGEBRA (3)

Prerequisite: 62:182.

This course is a continuation of 62:182 Linear Algebra I. Topics include: topics from Linear Algebra I at a deeper, more formal level, graphs as matrices (electrical networks, adjacency matrices, incidence matrices), determinants and the geometry of vectors, the Gram-Schmidt algorithm, inconsistent systems including method of least squares and the pseudo-inverse, linear transformations including reflections, rotations, shears, and compressions, diagonalization, applications of diagonalization including Markov processes. Important classes of matrices such as symmetric (hermitian) and orthogonal (unitary) matrices will be discussed.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:255 COMP SYSTEMS ANALYSIS/DESIGN II (3)

Prerequisite: 16:251.

This course focuses on the detailed design, software development, testing, quality assurance, implementation, and ongoing maintenance of a computer system. Formal techniques for design, development, testing, quality assurance, implementation, and maintenance will be illustrated and studied.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:260 MATH DEVELOPMENT OF THE REAL NUMBER SYSTEM (3)

Prerequisite: Pre-Calculus 40S or 62:150 or 62:181 or 62:182 or permission of Instructor.

The aim of the course is to present the mathematical development of the real number system from the principles of counting, with intuitive reasons for the constructions used.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:261 MATH INTRODUCTION TO SET THEORY AND LOGIC (3)

Prerequisite: Pre-Calculus 40S or 62:150 or 62:181 or 62:182 or permission of Instructor.

Introduction to set theory and mathematical logic and their applications to various operational and relational structures in mathematics, including fractions, relations, modular arithmetic, ordered sets, and cardinal numbers.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

62:262 MATH MODERN GEOMETRY (3)

Prerequisite: 62:182.

The aim of this course is to give a coherent account of geometry, including a critique of Euclid and generalization to non-Euclidean geometries, transformation geometry.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:264 COMP DIGITAL COMPUTER FUNDAMENTALS (3)

Prerequisite: 62:161 with "C+" or better grade.

A course covering the elementary theory and components of logic circuits leading to an understanding of how components are assembled and controlled in a working computer. Topics covered will include gates, flip flops, clocks, registers, counters, adders and arithmetic logic units, memories and control units. Laboratory work will provide experience with the function of many of the aforementioned basic devices.

Cross-registered with (Physics & Astronomy) 74:264.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

62:265 MACS CRYPTOGRAPHY AND NUMBER THEORY (3)

Prerequisite: 62:182 and 62:191.

An introduction to Number Theory and its application to cryptography. The topics in number theory include congruences, residues, Fermat's Theorem, Chinese Remainder Theorem, primality tests, and Galois Fields. Some simple ciphers and their history will be discussed followed by a careful study of currently employed protocols and standards such as Diffie-Hellman, elgamal, RSA, ECC, and AES. If time permits more experimental topics such as Quantum and Algebraic Cryptography, and zero knowledge proofs will be introduced.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:271 MATH ELEMENTARY SURVEY SAMPLING (3)

Prerequisite: 62:171 with "C+" or better grade.

Statistics applied to the design and analysis of sample surveys: various methods of sample selection, estimation, selection of sample size. Application to a wide range of practical situations.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:272 MATH APPLIED STATISTICS (3)

Prerequisite: 62:171 with "C+" or better grade.

The statistical interpretation and treatment of experimental problems; experimental design, analysis of variance, regression and correlation, multiple regression, data screening; illustrative examples and applications.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:275 MACS MATHEMATICAL MODELLING (3)

Prerequisite: 62:181 and 62:182 with "C+" or better grades.

A study of the methods and limitations of reducing a physical or conceptual problem to manipulations of mathematical formulae. The course is of interest to anyone intending to enter an area in which mathematics is used extensively with emphasis on dynamic systems.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:276 MATH MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS I (3)

Prerequisite: (74:162) or (74:152 with "B-" or better grade) or (62:191 with "C+" or better grade) or permission of Instructor.

Topics to be discussed include vector algebra, differential and integral calculus of vectors, complex number theory and Fourier Series. The emphasis will be on the physical interpretation of the mathematics wherever possible.

Cross-registered with (Physics & Astronomy) 74:276.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:286 COMP SYSTEM DESIGN I (3)

Prerequisite: 62:161.

This course is concerned with the practical problems of developing large scale software systems and places emphasis on identifying and applying the fundamental principles of the software life cycle. Students will work on a major team programming project which will involve both the theoretical and practical aspects of software development and will provide experience in collaborating with other people on a nontrivial software system.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:288 COMP WEB TECHNOLOGY (3)

Prerequisite: 62:161 or permission of Instructor.

A study of system components used in modern web technology with emphasis on the parts that are programmable. Topics include browsers, browser extensions such as scripts and controls, servers, and server extensions such as scripts, programs, and data- base connectivity. The course will also provide an introduction to Java and Jscript.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:290 MATH CALCULUS III (3)

Prerequisite: 62:191 with "C+" or better grade.

An introduction to the calculus, analysis and geometry of functions of more than one variable, infinite series, partial differentiation, polar coordinates, parametric equations, and selected applications.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

62:291 MATH CALCULUS IV (3)

Prerequisite: 62:290 with "C+" or better grade.

Multiple integration, vector-valued functions and an introduction to differential equations. This course also gives more mathematical depth to concepts introduced in 62:290 as well as further applications of a more complex nature.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:292 MATH LINEAR ALGEBRA II (3)

Prerequisite: 62:181 and (62:182 and 62:261 both with "C+" or better grades) and or permission of Instructor.

This course is a continuation of 62:182 Linear Algebra I. The material is presented in a more rigorous manner and in a more abstract setting, with examples drawn from calculus. Topics covered will include: Fields, abstract vector spaces, bases and dimension, linear mappings and operators, similarity and diagonalization, inner products and Gram-Schmidt orthonormalization.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

62:293 MACS NUMERICAL ANALYSIS (3)

Prerequisite: 62:160 and 62:191 with "C+" or better grades.

Solution of non-linear equations, solution of sets of equations, interpolation, numerical integration, numerical solution of ordinary differential equations.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:306 COMP SYSTEMS PROGRAMMING (6)

Prerequisite: 62:206 with "C+" or better grade.

Tools and techniques for programming large systems; command languages and file manipulation; interprocess communication; resource management; deadlock; real and virtual storage systems; performance; some case studies such as VAX/VMS, UNIX, MS-DOS, MVS. Projects in programming tools (separate compilation) and operating system design.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

62:311 COMP PRACTICUM IN COMPUTER SCIENCE II (1)

Prerequisite: Permission of Department.

Students will engage in remunerated internship in some area of computer applications with approved employers for a total of not less than 500 hours. Employers will provide on-site training and an evaluation of the student's performance. Each student will provide a descriptive written report to explain the academic applicability of the work performed. A member of the Department will monitor each student's progress. The course will be graded on a pass/fail basis.

62:330 MATH REAL ANALYSIS

(6)

Prerequisite: (62:252 or 62:292) and 62:261 and 62:290, all with "C+" or better grades or permission of the Instructor.

The real number system, elementary topology of $\mathbb{R}$ and $\mathbb{R}^n$, limits and continuity, integration, infinite series and uniform convergence.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

62:331 MATH MODERN ALGEBRA

(6)

Prerequisite: all of the following: (62:252 or 62:292) and 62:261 and 62:290 all with "C+" or better grades or permission of Instructor.

A survey of algebraic systems, including groups, rings and fields.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

62:355 MACS OPERATIONS RESEARCH

(3)

Prerequisite: 62:171 and 62:182 and 62:290 with "C+" or better grades.

An introduction to stochastic models in management science. Topics discussed include probability theory, Markov chains, waiting lines, inventories, reliability, and decision analysis. An introduction to management science emphasizing linear optimization. Topics discussed include linear programming, the simplex method, sensitivity analysis, assignment, and transportation problems.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:359 COMP ADVANCED C++ PROGRAMMING

Prerequisite: 62:206 with "C+" or better grade.

An in-depth study of the C++ Standard Library and the C++11 core-language mechanisms that support it. The course will be of interest to students wishing to pursue a career in scientific, systems or games programming.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:363 MATH FUNCTIONS OF A COMPLEX VARIABLE

(3)

Prerequisite: 62:290 with "C+" or better grade.

The algebra, geometry and analysis of the complex number plane. Analytic functions, rational functions, exponential functions, line integrals, Cauchy's theorem. The course is oriented toward requirements for work in physics and mathematics.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:364 COMP MICROPROCESSORS

(3)

Prerequisite: 74/62:264 or permission of Instructor.

A study of the architecture, instruction sets and software of micro-processor-based computing systems. There will be a discussion of various peripheral chips and processes such as A/D and D/A conversion. The laboratory consists of software exercises on single board microprocessor systems.

Cross-registered with (Physics & Astronomy) 74:364.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

62:365 MATH INTRODUCTION TO COMBINATORICS

(3)

Prerequisite: 62:291 with "C+" or better grades.

Topics studied include enumeration, generating functions, recurrence relations, and the exclusion-inclusion principle. Many examples and applications are given.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:367 COMP COMPUTER ORGANIZATION I

(3)

Prerequisite: 62:206 with "C+" or better grade.

A survey of modern computer architectures. Topics include: addressing techniques and instruction sequencing; micro-programmed processor implementation; I/O data transfer synchronization, interrupts, DMA, SCSI, VMEbus; memory systems; ALU design; pipelining and high-performance processors; representative designs; MC680X0, Intel 80X86, DEC Alpha, PowerPC; parallel processors.

3 lecture hours per week, 6 laboratory hours per week, one term.

62:368 COMP GRAPHICAL USER INTERFACES

(3)

Prerequisite: 62:206 with "C+" or better grade.

This course addresses issues that arise in programming applications that interface with a human user. Techniques for analyzing user-interfaces are taken from current literature. Students are expected to construct a non-trivial program in either the X-Windows or Microsoft Windows environments using user-interface evaluation techniques acquired from the literature.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

62:371 COMP DATA BASE SYSTEMS

(3)

Prerequisite: 62:206 with "C+" or better grade.

Study of problems and techniques involved in the design of data-base systems. Topics include physical design issues, performance analysis for data-base systems; recovery techniques; reorganization problems; normalization and logical design; query languages for relational data-bases (algorithmic issues, query processing by decomposition, query optimization) and distributed data-bases.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

62:373 COMP DESIGN AND ANALYSIS OF ALGORITHMS

(3)

Prerequisite: 62:206 with "C+" or better grade.

The objective of this course is to introduce concepts and problem-solving techniques that are used in the design and analysis of efficient

algorithms by studying sorting algorithms and a variety of data structures.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:375 MACS SYSTEM MODELS IN MATHEMATICS (3)

Prerequisite: 62:191 and 62:275 with "C+" or better grades or permission of Department.

An outline of the theory of discrete and continuous multidimensional systems (including the notions of stability, open/closed systems, states, relations and transition operators) and their interpretation in concrete systems in the physical, life and social sciences. The approach will be that of case studies in various areas of application.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:376 COMP DATA COMMUNICATIONS AND NETWORKING (3)

Prerequisite: 62:206 with "C+" or better grade.

This course explores the development and design of data communication networks and protocols, and gives students the foundation to analytically derive the performance of such systems. Students will do both paper assignments and programming assignments.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:377 COMP INTRODUCTION TO GAME PROGRAMMING (3)

Prerequisite: 62:181, 62:182 and 62:206 or permission of Instructor.

Computer games vary from serious training tools to the very frivolous; creating them involves ideas from Computer Science, Mathematics, Physics, and other areas. This course looks at these ideas. Programming ideas looked at include WIN32 programming and basic game code structure in particular the games loop and the structures of different types of games from plain 2-D games to scrollers, isometric and fully 3-D games with scripting engines. Games Physics aspects studied include velocity integrators, collision physics and detection. Algorithmic ideas looked at in some depth include A* path finding, alpha-beta pruned search trees, neural networks, fuzzy logic, Bayesian trees, group movement and group intelligence.

Note: Although games can be fun the ideas behind their construction involve both Mathematics and Computer Science, as it is reflected in the course prerequisites. It is also advised that you have had some exposure to Computer Games.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

62:379 COMP DATA MINING (3)

Prerequisite: 62:206 and 62:182 and 62:261 or permission of Instructor.

Decision trees, classification rules, association rules, nonlinear models, instance-based learning, clustering, Bayesian networks, semi-supervised learning, data transformations.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:383 MATH MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS (3)

Prerequisite: 62:172 and 62:181 with "C+" or better grades.

The calculus of probability. Binomial, multi-nominal, Poisson, exponential, chi-square, and normal distributions. Functions of random variables. Sampling distributions. Estimation, theory of hypothesis testing. Linear regression and correlation. Nonparametric statistics.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:385 MACS INTRODUCTION TO ORDINARY AND PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS (3)

Prerequisite: 62:290 with "C+" or better grade.

An introduction to the theory and the mathematical techniques involved in ordinary differential equations, Fourier series and partial differential equations. Examples and applications will be given but the primary emphasis is on the mathematics involved.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:386 COMP SYSTEM DESIGN II (3)

Prerequisite: 62:287

This course is concerned with advanced software development methods, with emphasis on formal specifications and design methodologies, including functional and object oriented design, proto-typing, and software verification and validation. Formal aspects of software reuse, reverse engineering, software reliability engineering and current process specification will be discussed. The team approach in software development, configuration management, change management and control, release planning and quality assurance will be examined in detail.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:389 COMP ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE (3)

Prerequisite: 62:206 with "C" or better grade.

This course introduces fundamental topics in study of artificial intelligence. We will study the nature of intelligence and intelligent information processing, and examine basic principles of search and knowledge representation. We will then apply these principles to the study of problems in areas such as expert systems, natural language understanding, robotics and learning. The majority of the course will emphasize a symbolic approach to artificial intelligence, although the sub-symbolic (Neural Net) approach will also be considered.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:398 MATH TOPICS IN MATHEMATICS (3)

Prerequisite: Permission of Department.

Topics course allows a student to pursue independent study under the guidance of one or more members of the Department. If the opportunity arises, this may often involve the completion of a real-life project for industry, government or the educational system.

62:399 COMP TOPICS IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

(3)

Prerequisite: Permission of Department.

A topics course allows a student to pursue independent study under the guidance of one or more members of the Department. If the opportunity arises, this may often involve the completion of a real-life project for industry, government or the educational system.

62:411 COMP PRACTICUM IN COMPUTER SCIENCE III

(1)

Prerequisite: Permission of Department.

Students will engage in remunerated internship in some area of computer applications with approved employers for a total of not less than 500 hours. Employers will provide on-site training and an evaluation of the student's performance. Each student will provide a descriptive written report to explain the academic applicability of the work performed. A member of the Department will monitor each student's progress. The course will be graded on a pass/fail basis.

62:448 MATH ADVANCED THESIS IN MATHEMATICS

(6)

Prerequisite: Permission of Department.

A course designed to allow independent research and study under the direction of the faculty member whose expertise includes the specialty desired by the student. A major work will normally be submitted.

62:449 COMP ADVANCED THESIS IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

(6)

Prerequisite: Permission of Department.

A course designed to allow independent research and study under the direction of a faculty member whose expertise includes the specialty desired by the student. A major work will normally be submitted.

62:452 COMP ANALYSIS OF NETWORKS

(3)

Prerequisites: 62:171, 62:182 and 62:206.

Networks are a fundamental tool for modeling complex social, technological, and biological systems. Coupled with emergence of online social networks and large-scale data availability in biological sciences, this course focuses on the analysis of massive networks which provide many computational, algorithmic, and modeling challenges. This course will cover recent research on the structure and analysis of such large networks and on models and algorithms that abstract their basic properties. The course will explore how to practically analyze large scale network data and how to reason about it through models for network structure and evolution. Topics include: how information spreads through society; robustness and fragility of food webs and financial markets; algorithms for the World Wide Web; friend prediction in online social networks; identification of functional modules in biological networks; disease outbreak protection.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:456 MACS COMPUTATIONAL METHODS IN GRAPH THEORY

(3)

Prerequisite: 62:206 with "C+" or better grade or permission of Department.

Elements of combinatorial mathematics, including graph-theory, will be discussed. Various algorithms for manipulating graphs and other combinatorial algorithms will also be discussed along with their application to problems.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:460 COMP COMPARATIVE PROGRAMMING LANGUAGES

(3)

Prerequisite: 62:367 with "C+" or better grade.

This course presents common aspects of several programming languages. It follows programming techniques through the formal methodology phase and examines the impact of methodology on language design issues.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:461 MACS THEORY OF COMPUTATION

(3)

Prerequisite: 62:261 with "C+" or better grade.

An introduction to computability including Turing computable, abacus computable and recursive functions and the relation between them. Aimed at Computer Science students interested in an analysis of the capabilities of machine computation and Mathematics students interested in what mathematics says about the calculation process.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:462 COMP THEORY OF PROGRAM TRANSLATION

(3)

Prerequisite: 62:367 with "C+" or better grade.

This course provides a formal treatment of programming language translation and compiler design concepts. Emphasis will be placed on theoretical aspects of parsing, target machine specifications, optimization, machine independent code, and automatic verification. Other topics will include translation of process synchronization primitives and distributed program development systems.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:472 MATH MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS II

(3)

Prerequisite: 62:276.

This course covers coordinate transformations, series solutions of ordinary differential equations, Legendre, Bessel, Hermite and Laguerre functions, solutions of partial differential equations and an introduction to integral transforms. Applications to physical problems will be stressed. Cross-registered with (Physics & Astronomy) 74:472.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:473 MACS ANALYSIS OF ALGORITHMS

(3)

Prerequisite: 62:206 with "C+" or better grade and 62:373.

This course provides in-depth coverage of the traditional and current topics in sequential algorithms, while at the same time providing the student with an introduction to the theory of parallel algorithms. The course provides a set of mathematical tools for testing the performance and correctness of algorithms and develops the student's intuitive ability to select appropriate algorithms from a variety of alternatives, create new algorithms, or adapt existing ones to solve new problems.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:476 COMP THEORY OF COMMUNICATIONS AND NETWORKS

(3)

Prerequisite: 62:373 and (62:376 or 62:456) with "C+" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

Communication networks such as telephone networks, broadcast networks, cable television networks and the Internet affect almost all aspects of our society. Networks of data paths are also needed within communications services. This course will introduce the students to the design and efficient use of communication networks. The emphasis will be on the theory of design and analysis. The theory will be illustrated with case studies of existing networks and data-parallel computers.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:480 COMP COMPUTER GRAPHICS

(3)

Prerequisite: 62:182 and 62:191 and (62:206 with "C+" or better grade).

The following topics will be discussed: concepts of visual and raster graphics, 2D and 3D picture transformations, clipping, hidden line elimination and boxing algorithms, construction of graphics packages, computer graphics data structures, colour shading techniques and image processing algorithms.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:481 COMP DIGITAL IMAGE PROCESSING

(3)

Prerequisite: 62:182 and 62:191 and (62:206 with "C+" or better grade).

Topics to be covered are digital image representation; elements of visual perception; image transforms including the Fast Fourier Transform; image enhancement dealing with histogram modification, digital filters, image smoothing and sharpening and pseudo colour processing; image restoration including image deblurring and noise removal; image encoding techniques; image recognition dealing with segmentation, edge detection, feature recognition and mask fitting.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:482 MATH SENIOR SEMINAR IN MATHEMATICS

(3)

Prerequisite: Permission of Department.

Students will be formed into a study-group to pursue an advanced area of mathematics and will be expected to present seminars or write papers in consultation with a faculty member.

62:483 COMP SENIOR SEMINAR IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

(3)

Prerequisite: Permission of Department.

Students will be formed into a study-group to pursue an advanced area of computer science and will be expected to present seminars or write papers in consultation with a faculty member.

62:484 MATH ADVANCED ANALYSIS

(3)

Prerequisite: 62:330 or permission of Instructor.

This is a continuation of 62:330 and 62:488 introducing more advanced topics in Analysis. These might include: Normed spaces, Branch and Hilbert spaces, Fourier Analysis, linear operator theory and compact operators, invariant subspaces, and the classical Theorems of introductory Functional Analysis.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:485 COMP EXPERT SYSTEMS

(3)

Prerequisite: 62:206 and 62:371 with "C+" or better grades.

This course studies knowledge, how it is acquired, organized, modified, used and retrieved. It includes the definition of an expert system, the specification and construction of an expert system; a study of knowledge representation schemes associated with expert systems, how knowledge is acquired, an examination of current expert systems and the study of a working expert system.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:486 MATH TOPOLOGY

(3)

Prerequisite: 62:330 with "C+" or better grade.

Metric spaces and general topology. The Tietze Extension Theorem. Compactness, connectedness. Urysohn's Lemma. The Tychonoff Theorem. Homotopy, the fundamental group and covering spaces. Elementary concepts of homology.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:488 MATH MEASURE AND INTEGRATION

(3)

Prerequisite: 62:330 or permission of Instructor.

The concept of measurability, σ -algebras, Borel sets, Lebesgue measure, positive and signed measures. The study and comparison of Riemann, Lebesgue, and Poisson integrals.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:498 MATH ADVANCED TOPICS IN MATHEMATICS**(3)**

Prerequisite: Permission of Department.

An advanced course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with the Department.

62:499 COMP ADVANCED TOPICS IN COMPUTER SCIENCE**(3)**

Prerequisite: Permission of Department.

An advanced course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with the Department.

MUSIC (ARTS) (67)**Coordinator**TBA (Dean of Arts) artsdean@brandonu.ca**General Information**

The Bachelor of Arts major and minor in Music places more weight proportionally on the academic study of music (e.g. theory, history, literature) than music performance (e.g. applied instruction). For additional information about the Bachelor of Music please see [SECTION 3](#).

If you are interested in teaching music, a major or minor in Music (Arts) will not qualify you to meet the requirements of a music teachable at the Senior Years level for the Bachelor of Education program. Please refer to the section [7.2](#) of the calendar, or the Education website, for specific teachable course requirements.

SECOND DEGREE REQUIREMENTS3-Year B.A. second degree requirements are listed on page [53](#).**3-YEAR MAJOR**Students considering a 3-Year Music Arts Major must complete a minimum of **30 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	30
Choose:	30 credit hours of the following:		
67:104	Applied Music (minimum "B-" grade)	1.5	
67:105	Applied Music (minimum "B-" grade)	1.5	
67:110	Materials of Music	3	
67:130	Music History Survey I	3	
67:131	Music History Survey II	3	
67:180	Foundations of Tonal Melody and Harmony	3	
67:181	Diatonic Harmony	3	
67:182	Aural & Keyboard Skills I	1.5	
67:183	Aural & Keyboard Skills II	1.5	
67:233	History of Jazz	3	
67:234	History of Popular Music	3	
67:236	Music and Gender	3	
67:255	Global Music Perspectives	3	
67:280	Chromatic Theory	3	
67:282	Aural & Keyboard Skills III	1.5	
67:283	Aural & Keyboard Skills IV	1.5	
67:284	Introduction to Arts Administration	3	
67:286	Composition	3	
67:329	Music of the Baroque Period		
67:330	Music of the Classic Period	3	
67:331	Music of the Romantic Period	3	
67:332	Formal Functions in Tonal Music	3	
67:333	Issues in Early Music	3	
67:351	Music in Canada	3	
67:352	Opera History	3	
67:362	Twentieth-Century Music to 1970	3	
67:363	Contemporary Western Art Music	3	
67:373	Philosophical Perspectives on Music	3	
67:392	Introduction to Electroacoustic Music	3	
67:394	Electroacoustic Composition	3	
67:440	Baroque Counterpoint	3	
67:441	Schenkerian Analysis	3	
Must achieve 2.00 GPA to meet Major requirement		Major Total:	30
Plus: *	Minor Requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA to meet Minor requirement	

Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):	
	Social Sciences (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)	
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours	
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA to meet Graduation requirement	Degree Total: 90

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes:

- May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.
- Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 53.
- A maximum of 3 credit hours of Applied Music may be included in the 30 hours comprising a Music Arts Major. Further Applied Music may be elected for credit only beyond these 30 hours. Courses selected from 65:100/101 and/or 65:200/201 or higher may also fulfill the applied music credit to a maximum total of 9 credit hours.
- A maximum of 6 credit hours chosen from 65:117/118/217/218 Ensemble may be included in the 30 hours comprising a Music Arts Major.

4-YEAR MINOR

Students considering a 4-Year Music Arts Minor must complete a minimum of **21 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	
Choose:	Minimum 6 credit hours and maximum 12 at the 100 level		
Choose:	Music Arts Electives		
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA to meet Minor requirement	Minor Total:	21

3-YEAR MINOR

Students considering a 3-Year Music Arts Minor must complete a minimum of **18 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	
Choose:	Minimum 6 credit hours and maximum 12 at the 100 level		
Choose:	Music Arts Electives		
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA to meet Minor requirement	Minor Total:	18

Applied Music Instruction

Arts and Science students may take applied music instruction according to the following regulations:

1. Grade VIII (Conservatory Canada or Royal Conservatory) or successful audition and permission of the Instructor and Dean are required.
2. The study concurrently of an academic course in Music to be selected from 67:110 (Materials of Music), 67:160/161 (Appreciation of Music), 67:130/131 (Music History Survey I/II), or any of the History or Theory courses of the School of Music for which the student has the necessary prerequisites and the permission of the Dean.
3. Courses in Applied Music are to be taken in the following order: 67:104/105, 67:204/205, 67:304/305. A grade of "B-" or higher is required in an Applied Music course in order to continue in the subsequent Applied Music courses.

Courses from Bachelor of Music Program

Such courses are available for credit towards an Arts or Science degree if students have the necessary prerequisites. They must make certain that such courses are acceptable to their own faculty and, except for those taking prescribed courses in a Major in Music, must obtain the permission of the Dean of the Faculty in which they are registered.

Note: Music (67) courses are open to all students, provided that the students meet all stated prerequisites and all co-requisites as noted for each course. Students must make certain that such courses are acceptable to their own faculty and for the degree sought. Students are reminded that courses as listed below may or may not be offered. Please check the Timetable for the final listing.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Note: Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the [Registration Guide](#) for the final listing.

67:104 APPLIED MUSIC

(1.5)

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor and permission of Applied Department Chair. Royal Conservatory of Music Grade VIII or equivalent in piano, violin, voice, etc. Conservatory Canada or Royal Conservatory. By audition.

Co-requisites: An academic course in Music. (See above paragraph on Applied Music Instruction.)

.5 individual instruction hours per week, one term.

67:105 APPLIED MUSIC

(1.5)

Prerequisite: 67:104 with "B-" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

Co-requisite: An academic course in Music. (See above paragraph on Applied Music Instruction.)

.5 individual instruction hours per week, one term.

67:110 MATERIALS OF MUSIC

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the rudiments of musical notation, from both written and aural perspectives. Students will learn to read musical notation,

including staff notation and rhythm, and discover the building blocks of music: pitch, key, mode, scale, interval, chord, and transposition. The course is intended for those students in Arts, Science, and Education with a lively interest in the subject but who have no formal background, as well as for students in music who require remediation before entering first-year theory. This course cannot be counted towards a B.Mus. degree.

Cross-registered with (Music) 64:110.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:130 MUSIC HISTORY SURVEY I (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

A chronological survey of Western art music from Ancient Greece to the Baroque period, examining cultural and historical context, major composers, genres, representative works, and stylistic characteristics, as well as different methodologies used to investigate this music. The student will gain skills in critical thinking, score reading, listening, research, and writing. Note: students in this class must be able to read musical scores in Western music notation. Cross-registered with (Music) 64:130.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:131 MUSIC HISTORY SURVEY II (3)

Prerequisite: 64/67:130.

A chronological survey of Western art music from the Classic period to the 21st century, examining cultural and historical context, major composers, genres, representative works, and stylistic characteristics, as well as different methodologies used to investigate this music. The student will gain skills in critical thinking, score reading, listening, research, and writing.

Cross-registered with (Music) 64:131.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:160 APPRECIATION OF MUSIC I (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

A broad approach to the art of Western Music intended to assist students in Arts, Science, Education, and Health Studies in becoming more informed listeners. The prime emphasis will be upon an historical survey in which a few masterpieces of each period will be highlighted.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:161 APPRECIATION OF MUSIC II (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

A broad approach to the art of Western Music intended to assist students in Arts, Science, Education, and Health Studies in becoming more informed listeners. Each time the course is offered, it will cover a different topic. Examples of the topics which may be explored include Music and Nature, Music and Warfare, Music and Love, etc.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:180 FOUNDATIONS OF TONAL MELODY AND HARMONY (3)

Prerequisite: 64/67:110 or successful completion of placement test.

A review of music rudiments followed by the study of melody, species counterpoint, and introduction to four-part harmony. Facility in both writing and analysis will be emphasized.

Cross-registered with (Music) 64:180.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:181 DIATONIC HARMONY (3)

Prerequisite: 64/67:180.

A continuation of the study of four-part harmony, including all diatonic chords, secondary dominants and modulation to closely related keys. Introduction to musical form through the study of phrase structures. Facility in both writing and analysis will be emphasized. Binary and ternary formal structures will be studied.

Cross-registered with (Music) 64:181.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:182 AURAL AND KEYBOARD SKILLS I (1.5)

Prerequisite: Completion of placement exam.

The ability to recognize and reproduce intervals, melodies, sonorities, and rhythmic patterns will be developed through singing, dictation, analysis, and keyboard exercises.

Cross-registered with (Music) 64:182.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:183 AURAL AND KEYBOARD SKILLS II (1.5)

Prerequisite: 64/67:182.

A continuation of the areas covered in 64/67:182 Aural and Keyboard Skills I.

Cross-registered with (Music) 64:183.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:204 APPLIED MUSIC (1.5)

Prerequisite: 67:105 with "B-" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

Co-requisites: An academic course in Music. (See above paragraph on Applied Music Instruction.)

.5 individual instruction hours per week, one term.

67:205 APPLIED MUSIC (1.5)

Prerequisite: 67:204 with "B-" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

Co-requisite: An academic course in Music. (See above paragraph on Applied Music Instruction).

.5 individual instruction hours per week, one term.

67:233 HISTORY OF JAZZ (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

A chronological survey of jazz from its origins to the present. The course will trace the development of important styles and feature the works of influential performers through the use of historic recordings. Topics for study will include the beginnings and evolution of the blues, ragtime, the Chicago school, the swing era, avant-garde and free jazz, contemporary trends, and Canadian contributions.

Cross-registered with (Music) 64:233.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:234 HISTORY OF POPULAR MUSIC (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

An examination of the history of popular music from 1950s to the present. Social, economic, political and cultural influences will be discussed and some concepts of structural listening will be introduced.

Cross-registered with (Music) 64:234.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:236 MUSIC AND GENDER (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will consider the role of gender in music culture with case studies from art music, world music, and popular music repertoires.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 36/64/67:295.

Cross-registered with (Gender & Women's Studies) 36:236 and (Music) 64:236.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:255 GLOBAL MUSIC PERSPECTIVES (3)

Prerequisite: 64/67:181.

A survey of various musical styles from Africa, the Americas, Europe, and Asia outside the Western art music tradition. Introduces these musical traditions in their historical, social, and cultural context in an attempt to understand them in their own theoretical systems and aesthetic frameworks.

Cross registered with (Music) 64:255.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:280 CHROMATIC HARMONY (3)

Prerequisite: 64/67:181.

A continuation of the study of harmony and music analysis, including chromatic harmony, modulation to distant keys and analysis of small forms. The course includes a component on writing music analytical prose.

Cross-registered with (Music) 64:280.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:282 AURAL & KEYBOARD SKILLS III (1.5)

Prerequisite: 64/67:183.

Advanced ear training. Recognition of seventh chord types, chromatic chords, chord root progressions and phrase structures. Dictation, keyboard harmony, general analysis.

Cross-registered with (Music) 64:282.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:283 AURAL & KEYBOARD SKILLS IV (1.5)

Prerequisite: 64/67:282.

A continuation of Aural Skills III.

Cross-registered with (Music) 64:283

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:284 INTRODUCTION TO ARTS ADMINISTRATION (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the principles and models of arts administration. Areas of study will include organization models, strategic planning, budgeting, granting, fundraising, and marketing.

Cross-registered with (Music) 64:284.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:286 COMPOSITION (3)

Prerequisite: 64/67:181.

An introduction to the writing of music using various relevant compositional materials and procedures.

Cross-registered with (Music) 64:286.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:304 APPLIED MUSIC (1.5)

Prerequisite: 67:205 with "B-" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

Co-requisite: An academic course in Music (See paragraph on Applied Music Instruction.)

.5 individual instruction hours per week, one term.

67:305 APPLIED MUSIC (1.5)

Prerequisite: 67:304 with "B-" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

Co-requisite: An academic course in Music (See paragraph on Applied Music Instruction.)

.5 individual instruction hours per week, one term.

67:329 MUSIC OF THE BAROQUE PERIOD (3)

Prerequisite: 64/67:131.

This course will highlight critical issues and themes by assessing the impact of social, cultural, historical, and political phenomena on music of the Baroque period. Topics may include: development of instruments and instrumental genres. Baroque theatre and early opera, civic and religious music, the court of Louis XIV, music education and societies, 17th century England, and the roles of Bach and Handel.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 64/67:231.

Cross-registered with (Music) 64:329.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:330 MUSIC OF THE CLASSIC PERIOD (3)

Prerequisite: 64/67:131.

This course will highlight critical issues and themes by assessing the impact of social, cultural, historical, and political phenomena on music of the Classic period. Topics may include: learned and galant styles, the Grand Tour, Neapolitan opera and carnival opera, *ancien régime* Paris, instrumental music in Italy and Spain, Georgian London, central European courts, Vienna under Maria Theresa, St. Petersburg under Catherine the Great, and the Napoleonic Era.

Cross-registered with (Music) 64:330.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:331 MUSIC OF THE ROMANTIC PERIOD (3)

Prerequisite: 64/67:131.

This course will highlight critical issues and themes by assessing the impact of social, cultural, historical, and political phenomena on music of the Romantic period. Topics may include: definitions of Romanticism, the role of Beethoven, operatic developments, music journalism, absolute and program music, the role of Lieder, the piano, revolution and nationalism, concert culture and the development of the symphony, music culture in the Americas, and the early emergence of modernism.

Cross-registered with (Music) 64:331.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:332 FORMAL FUNCTIONS IN TONAL MUSIC (3)

Prerequisite: 64/67:280.

Building on the concepts studied in 64:280, this course explores the theory of formal functions and large scale musical form. From phrase functions to full-movement forms, the course examines how melody, harmony, rhythm, motives, and tonal organization interact to create a sense of musical organization that we call form. These concepts are applied to the in-depth analysis of instrumental repertoire from the Classical period.

Cross-registered with (Music) 64:332.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:333 ISSUES IN EARLY MUSIC (3)

Prerequisite: 64/67:131.

This course will focus on selected critical issues and themes by assessing the impact of social, cultural, historical, and political phenomena on early music, primarily of the Medieval and Renaissance periods.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 64/67:230.

Cross-registered with (Music) 64:333.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:351 MUSIC IN CANADA (3)

Prerequisite: 64/67:131.

This course will introduce the primary issues and themes relevant to the study of music in Canada, engaging with case studies from art, traditional, and popular music repertoires.

Cross-registered with (Music) 64:351.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:352 OPERA HISTORY (3)

Prerequisite: 64/67:131.

In this course, the students will engage with a select number of operas by viewing the works and investigating the broader historical and stylistic context, as well as the interaction between words, drama, and music. Assigned readings will introduce concerns of opera scholars and critics, such as issues of representation, genre, and ideology.

Cross-registered with (Music) 64:352.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:362 TWENTIETH-CENTURY MUSIC TO 1970**(3)**

Prerequisite: 65:267 or 64/67:280 or permission of Instructor.

A study of musical styles from 1900 to 1970 including analysis of specific works by major composers.

Cross-registered with (Music) 64:362.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:363 CONTEMPORARY WESTERN ART MUSIC**(3)**

Prerequisite: 64/67:131, and 64/67:280. 64/67:362 recommended.

This course will encourage the development of an analytical understanding of selected works important for their innovative compositional techniques and for their historical impact on late 20th and 21st century music.

Cross-registered with (Music) 64:363

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:373 PHILOSOPHICAL PERSPECTIVES ON MUSIC**(3)**

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor or third-year standing.

Introduction to philosophical inquiry into the nature and value of music. Units of study include ancient Greek influence, German idealism, formalism, semiology, phenomenology, sociopolitical perspectives, feminist and postmodern critiques.

Cross-registered with (Music) 64:373 and (Philosophy) 70:373.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:392 INTRODUCTION TO ELECTROACOUSTIC MUSIC**(3)**

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

An introduction to the history of electroacoustic music. Acoustics and visual representation of sound, beginning studio skills in digital audio recording and processing, MIDI and sequencing will be discussed. The main focus is on the exploration of digital audio.

Cross-registered with (Music) 64:392.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:394 ELECTROACOUSTIC COMPOSITION**(3)**

Prerequisite: 65/67:392.

The study of Electroacoustic Composition building upon the compositional techniques developed over the three previous electroacoustic music courses. New software for improvisational and compositional techniques will be introduced. The main focus of the course will be putting previously acquired techniques to compositional use.

Cross-registered with (Music) 64:394.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:440 BAROQUE COUNTERPOINT**(3)**

Prerequisite: 64/67:280 or permission of Instructor.

A theoretical and practical overview of Baroque composition techniques, through weekly compositions and analyses, students will learn to manipulate features of Baroque musical style including continuous rhythms, imitative techniques, and fundamental bass. Short composition assignments will cover genres such as the canon, passacaglia, trio sonata, invention, and the class will culminate in the composition of an entire fugue.

Cross-registered with (Music) 64:440.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:441 SCHENKERIAN ANALYSIS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 64/67:280.

A study of the process of Schenkerian theory, this course will focus on the analysis of tonal music with emphasis on harmonic and contrapuntal structure. Students will learn to distinguish levels of musical structure and the various patterns and relationships that form these levels. Central to this process is learning the graphic notation techniques employed to convey these structures musically and succinctly.

Cross-registered with (Music) 64:441.

3 seminar hours per week, one term.

67:443 MUSIC THEATRE PRODUCTION I**(1.5)**

Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Applied – Voice) or permission of Instructor.

Individual roles are studied and developed, music is learned and memorized, and the character's and the work narratives are accessed through text and music. This course is the preparation for the performances presented in the following term 65:444, for which students are expected to make a firm commitment.

Cross-registered with (Music) 65:443 (Drama) 20:443.

3 rehearsal hours per week, one term.

67:444 MUSIC THEATRE PRODUCTION II**(3)**

Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Applied – Voice) registration or permission of Instructor.

This performance-based course will examine the many components involved in staging an opera (memorization of roles, staging, all production elements, and working with a conductor) through the performance of a one-act opera. Students will have the opportunity to have a Sitzprobe rehearsal, a technical rehearsal, a dress rehearsal, and three performances.

Cross-registered with (Music) 65:444 and (Drama) 20:444.

6 rehearsal and performance hours per week, on term.

NATIVE STUDIES (68)

Professor Emeritus

A. W. Blue, B.A., M.S., Ph.D.

J. Sawchuk, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

P. Voorhis, B.A., Ph.D.

Professor

R. Gasse, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (**Chair**) gasse@brandonu.ca

L. Mayer, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D.

L. Whitt, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D.

Assistant Professor

K. Irvine, Hons. B.A., M.S.W., Ph.D.

V. Maude, B.A., M.A.

D. Racine, B.A., M.T.S., M.A., Ph.D.

General Information

The teaching of Native Studies courses at Brandon University began in 1971 and the Department was founded in 1975. The goals of the Department include:

1. the scholarly recognition of Native cultures and Native peoples of North America, bringing to bear the full academic resources of study and research representing all disciplines;
2. the communication of the results of this research and expected new perspectives to students and others through university instruction and scholarly communication;
3. and the dissemination of the teaching and research resources of the university off-campus for the benefit of Native peoples, especially in northern and remote areas.

The Department of Native Studies offers both general courses in Native Studies and comprehensive programs of study in six areas, each identified as integral streams for students completing 3- or 4-Year degrees. Each stream is also intended to provide students entering graduate schools or professional studies with a solid background in a particular area of Native Studies. Please note the general regulations of the University in [SECTION 3](#).

The Department of Native Studies is proud to be the home of the internationally-recognized periodical *The Canadian Journal of Native Studies*.

For information concerning the Justice System Certificate please page [189](#).

SECOND DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

3-Year B.A. second degree requirements are listed on page [53](#).

4-Year B.A. second degree requirements listed on page [49](#).

4-Year B.A. (Honours) second degree requirements listed on page [46](#).

4-YEAR MAJOR (HONOURS)

Students considering a 4-Year (Honours) Native Studies Major must complete a minimum of **54 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	9
68:151	Introduction to Native Studies I	3	
68:152	Introduction to Native Studies II	3	
68:375	Indigenous Methodologies	3	
Plus:	Aboriginal Language or demonstrate Aboriginal language fluency. Students who demonstrate fluency must complete 6 credit hours Native Studies courses at the 200 level or above		6
Plus:	Native Studies Electives - 200 level		12
Plus:	Native Studies Electives - 300 level		15
Plus:	Native Studies Electives - 400 level		12
Must achieve 3.00 GPA for Honours Major requirement		Major Total:	54
Plus: *	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.50 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page [46](#).

4-YEAR (COMBINED HONOURS MAJOR)

Successful completion of this major will require completion of a minimum of 42 credit hours in Native Studies, with a grade point average of at least 3.00 in these courses.

Combined Major - Students pursuing a combined major must take at least 42 credit hours in each of two subjects although individual programs may require more. Please see the appropriate combined subject listings in the calendar for specific requirements. Students must receive formal admission to the program from both of the Departments or Programs responsible for the combined major subjects. **Note:** No minor is required.

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	9
68:151	Introduction to Native Studies I	3	
68:152	Introduction to Native Studies II	3	
68:375	Indigenous Methodologies	3	
Plus:	Aboriginal Language or demonstrate Aboriginal language fluency. Students who demonstrate fluency must complete 6 credit hours Native Studies courses at the 200 level or above		6
Plus:	Native Studies Electives - 200 level		3
Plus:	Native Studies Electives - 300/400 level, of which 12 must be at the 400 level		24
	Must achieve 3.00 GPA for Honours Major requirement	1st Major Total:	42
Plus:	Must achieve 3.00 GPA for Honours Major requirement	2nd Major Total:	42
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
	Must achieve 2.50 GPA for Graduation requirement	Degree Total:	120

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 46.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 4-Year Native Studies Major must complete a minimum of **48 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	9
68:151	Introduction to Native Studies I	3	
68:152	Introduction to Native Studies II	3	
68:375	Indigenous Methodologies	3	
Plus:	Aboriginal Language or demonstrate Aboriginal language fluency. Students who demonstrate fluency must complete 6 credit hours Native Studies courses at the 200 level or above		6
Plus:	Native Studies Electives - of which 6 must be at the 400 level		33
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Major requirement	Major Total:	48
Plus: *	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Graduation requirement	Degree Total:	120

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 49.

3-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 3-Year Native Studies Major must complete a minimum of **30 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	9
68:151	Introduction to Native Studies I	3	
68:152	Introduction to Native Studies II	3	
68:375	Indigenous Methodologies	3	
Plus:	Aboriginal Language or demonstrate Aboriginal language fluency. Students who demonstrate fluency must complete 6 credit hours Native Studies courses at the 200 level or above		6
Plus:	Native Studies Electives		15
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Major requirement	Major Total:	30
Plus: *	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Graduation requirement	Degree Total:	90

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 49.

MINOR

Students considering a Native Studies Minor must complete a minimum of **21 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	6
68:151	Introduction to Native Studies I	3	
68:152	Introduction to Native Studies II	3	
Plus:	Aboriginal Language or demonstrate Aboriginal language fluency. Students who demonstrate fluency must complete 6 credit hours Native Studies courses at the 200 level or above		6
Plus:	Native Studies Electives		9
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement		Minor Total:	21

CLINICAL SPECIALIZATION STREAM

4-YEAR MAJOR (HONOURS)

Successful completion of this major will require completion of a total of 57 credit hours in Native Studies. Acceptance into the Clinical Specialization is designated by the department and requires students to achieve a 2.70 GPA and permission of instructor, in their first 24 credit hours in their Native Studies Major, and permission of instructor.

Native Studies courses required prior to acceptance into the Clinical Specialization stream are as follows:

Core Courses		Cr. Hrs.	
68:151	Introduction to Native Studies I	3	
68:152	Introduction to Native Studies II	3	
Plus:	6 credit hours Native Studies in an Aboriginal Language or demonstrated Aboriginal language fluency. Students who demonstrate fluency must complete 6 credit hours Native Studies courses at the 200 level or above	6	
Plus:	Native Studies Electives - at the 200 level or above	12	
Must achieve 2.7 GPA			24

Students accepted into the Clinical Specialization stream require the completion of 27 credit hours in the core curriculum in Year III and Year IV.

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	
Core courses (listed above)			24
68:342	Trauma Across Gender and Social Context	3	
68:345	Foundations of Counselling	3	
68:360	Theories of Human Services	3	
68:365	Ethics for Clinical and Consultative Applications	3	
68:375	Indigenous Methodologies	3	
68:451	Substance Use and Models of Recovery	3	
68:455	Group Counselling in Native Communities	3	
68:442	Practicum – 420 hours Supervised Practice and Seminar	6	
Plus:	one of the following		
68:361	Indigenous Contributions to Health and Healing	3	
68:368	Counselling in Indigenous Family Systems	3	
Plus:	Native Studies Elective – 300 level or above		33
Must achieve 3.00 GPA for Honours Major requirement		Major Total:	57
Plus: *	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.50 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 46.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Successful completion of this major will require completion of a total of 54 credit hours in Native Studies. Acceptance into the Clinical Specialization is designated by the department and requires students to achieve a 2.70 GPA and permission of instructor, in their first 24 credit hours in their Native Studies Major, and permission of instructor.

Native Studies courses required prior to acceptance into the Clinical Specialization stream are as follows:

Core Courses		Cr. Hrs.	
68:151	Introduction to Native Studies I	3	
68:152	Introduction to Native Studies II	3	
Plus:	Aboriginal Language or demonstrate Aboriginal language fluency. Students who demonstrate fluency must complete 6 credit hours Native Studies courses at the 200 level or above	6	
Plus:	Native Studies Electives - 200 level or above	12	
Must achieve 2.7 GPA			24

Students accepted into the Clinical Specialization stream require the completion of 27 credit hours in the core curriculum in Year III and Year IV.

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	
Core courses (listed above)			24
68:360	Theories of Human Services	3	
68:361	Indigenous Contributions to Health and Healing	3	
68:365	Ethics for Clinical and Consultative Applications	3	
68:368	Counselling in Indigenous Family Systems	3	
68:375	Indigenous Methodologies	3	
68:451	Substance Use and Models of Recovery	3	
68:455	Group Counselling in Native communities	3	
68:442	Practicum – 420 hours Supervised Practice and Seminar	6	
Plus:	Native Studies Elective – 300 level or above	3	30
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Major requirement		Major Total:	54
Plus: *	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 49.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Note: Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the [Registration Guide](#) for the final listing.

68:140 MICHIF I (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

The goal of this course is to develop reading, punctuation and conversational skills in the Michif language. This will give the student basic comprehension in the Michif language. This course is designed for students with little or no knowledge of Michif.

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:NAT:140.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:142 MICHIF II (3)

Prerequisite: 68:140.

Continuation of grammar studies in 68:140. This course will further develop speaking and comprehensive skills within a Michif cultural context. Students will also continue with the study of Metis culture as it pertains to the language.

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:NAT:142.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:151 INTRODUCTION TO NATIVE STUDIES I (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

A basic course designed to acquaint the student with the area of Native Studies. Native Studies I covers the relationship between Aboriginal peoples and the Canadian Government, including Treaties, the Indian Act, Reserve systems, political and constitutional questions, family issues, education, health care, economic development, the justice system and land claims.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:152 INTRODUCTION TO NATIVE STUDIES II (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

A basic course designed to acquaint the student with the area of Native Studies. Native Studies II is an overview of modern Aboriginal writing, drama, art, film making, philosophy and cosmologies. Although some attention will be paid to the influence of traditional art forms and ceremonies, the emphasis will be on contemporary works.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:155 INTRODUCTION TO THE CREE LANGUAGE I**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course develops basic proficiency in understanding, speaking, reading and writing Cree, as well as some knowledge of its phonetic and grammatical structure.

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:NAT:155.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:156 INTRODUCTION TO THE CREE LANGUAGE II**(3)**

Prerequisite: 68:155 or permission of Instructor.

A continuation of 68:155.

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:NAT:156.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:157 INTRODUCTION TO THE OJIBWAY LANGUAGE I**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course develops basic proficiency in understanding, speaking, reading and writing Ojibway, as well as some knowledge of its phonetic and grammatical structure.

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:NAT:157.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:158 INTRODUCTION TO THE OJIBWAY LANGUAGE II**(3)**

Prerequisite: 68:157 or permission of Instructor.

A continuation of 68:157.

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:NAT:158.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

68:163 INTRODUCTION TO AN INDIGENOUS LANGUAGE I**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course develops basic proficiency in understanding, speaking, reading and writing in an Indigenous Language other than Ojibway, Dakota, or Cree, as well as some knowledge of its phonetic and grammatical structure.

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:NAT:163.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

68:164 INTRODUCTION TO AN INDIGENOUS LANGUAGE II**(3)**

Prerequisite: 68:163 or permission of Instructor.

A continuation of 68:163.

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:NAT:164.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

68:171 INTRODUCTION TO THE DAKOTA LANGUAGE I**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course develops basic proficiency in understanding, speaking, reading and writing Dakota, as well as some knowledge of its phonetic and grammatical structure.

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:NAT:171.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

68:172 INTRODUCTION TO THE DAKOTA LANGUAGE II**(3)**

Prerequisite: 68:171 or permission of Instructor.

A continuation of 68:171.

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:NAT:172.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

68:176 INTRODUCTION TO LINGUISTICS I**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course provides an introduction to Phonetics, the sound of a language; Phonology, how these sounds pattern in a language and Morphology, the study of how different pieces of words, each with their own meaning, go together to form more complex words in the language.

Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:176 and (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:LING:176.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:177 INTRODUCTION TO LINGUISTICS II**(3)**

Prerequisite: 68:176.

This course is a continuation of 68:176 and looks at other areas of linguistics including Syntax, Semantics and Historical Linguistics. Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:177 and (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:LING:177.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:178 LINGUISTICS FOR ABORIGINAL LANGUAGES**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course touches on topics of phonology, morphology, syntax, pragmatics and writing systems of Native Languages and English with applications to Native bilingual settings and Native language immersion.

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:LING:178

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:250 ABORIGINAL WOMEN WRITERS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 68:152 or permission of Instructor.

Some of the most striking contemporary literature in North America today is that written by Aboriginal women. This course examines the antecedents and influence of the major Aboriginal women writers. Writers whose work will be studied include Paula Gunn Allen, Louise Erdrich, Joy Harjo, Leslie Marmon Silko, and Lucy Tapahonso, among others.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:250.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:251 CANADA AND THE NATIVE**(3)**

Prerequisite: 68:151.

An examination of federal and provincial policies pertaining to Native people in Canada, and the administration of Indian Métis, Non-Status Indian, and Inuit affairs by Native and non-Native governments and organizations.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:253 NATIVE ORGANIZATIONS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 68:151.

An outline of the history and development of Native organizations in Canada and their roles in the lives of Indian, Métis, Non-Status Indian and Inuit peoples. Some attention will be paid to the relationships between governments and Native organizations.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:255 EVOLUTIONARY SELF GOVERNMENT I**(3)**

Prerequisite: 68:151.

This course will examine the history and function of Native Human Services as it relates to self-determination. This course examines the historical development and jurisdictional changes of child care services, educational services and housing services. This course will also look at the more recent changes in these services that has led to greater self-determination.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:256 EVOLUTIONARY SELF GOVERNMENT II**(3)**

Prerequisite: 68:255.

This course will examine the history and function of Native Human Services as it relates to self-determination. This course examines the historical development of Native Human Services such as health care, mental health and the justice system. The course will also take a look at the more recent integration and "partnership" of Native Human Services into new governmental forms at both the tribal council and community level.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:258 INTERMEDIATE CREE**(3)**

Prerequisite: 68:156 or permission of Instructor.

This course is a continuation of 68:156. It assumes basic speaking ability, emphasizes phonetic and grammatical structure, and develops skills in reading and writing the language.

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:NAT:258.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:259 INTERMEDIATE DAKOTA**(3)**

Prerequisite: 68:172 or permission of Instructor.

This course is a continuation of 68:172. It assumes basic speaking ability, emphasizes phonetic and grammatical structure, and develops skills in reading and writing the language.

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:NAT:259.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

68:260 ISSUES FOR TEACHING NATIVE LANGUAGES**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is primarily for language teachers and students planning to become language teachers. In this course we look at issues including: language immersion vs. teaching the language structure; writing systems; standardizing writing systems and course materials to facilitate sharing among communities; and the role of Elders, community, etc. Classroom discussion is based on videos, short papers, and personal experiences in the language classroom.

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:LING:260.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:261 CANADIAN ABORIGINAL ART**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil or Permission of Instructor.

This course provides an introduction to Canadian Aboriginal art and art history, focusing on the geographical regions and cultural areas of the

Northeast, Sub-arctic, northern Plains, Northwest Coast, and the Arctic. The art forms of each region will be examined in terms of cultural meaning, aesthetic form, and historical context, as well as museum collection and arts patronage by non-cultural survival and present day identity.

Cross-registered with (Fine Arts) 32:261.

3 studio hours per week, one term.

68:262 INTERMEDIATE OJIBWAY

(3)

Prerequisite: 68:158 "C" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

This course is a continuation of 68:158. It assumes basic speaking ability, emphasizes phonetic and grammatical structure, and develops skills in reading and writing the language.

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:NAT:262.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:264 INTRODUCTION TO INDIGENOUS PHILOSOPHY

(3)

Prerequisite: 68:151 and 68:152 or permission of Instructor.

This course is an introduction to indigenous knowledge and value systems. We examine some of the fundamental features many of them have in common, how they differ from Western knowledge and value systems, and the role that power has played in shaping their interaction with the latter. Our readings will span diverse geopolitical contexts, and will draw on material from a diverse range of indigenous scholars, activists and elders.

Cross-registered with (Philosophy) 70:264.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:269 INTRODUCTION TO NATIVE DRAMA

(3)

Prerequisite: 68:152 or permission of Instructor.

A survey of theatrical forms, past and present, utilized by the aboriginal peoples. Emphasis will be placed on practical experiential study. This course is offered to students wanting to explore their own creativity in order to discover their cultural voice.

Cross-registered with (Drama) 20:269.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:273 ORAL NARRATIVES

(3)

Prerequisite: 68:152 or permission of Instructor.

A survey of the oral tradition of cultural communication. Emphasis will be placed on the role of oral narrative in traditional society, the difference between myth and legend and the function of songs. Trickster cycles and the role of the trickster will be emphasized with particular reference to modern myths and the role of oral narrative in contemporary Native society.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:274 NATIVE LITERATURE

(3)

Prerequisite: 68:152 or permission of Instructor.

An examination of contemporary Aboriginal North American literature including novels, short stories, poetry and drama, with some attention to structure and style as well as social and political context. Although the specific items selected for study each year will vary, the course will consider the work of a number of contemporary North American Aboriginal writers.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:275 THE METIS

(3)

Prerequisite: 68:151 or permission of Instructor.

An analysis of the development of the Métis as a group, their culture and life styles. Emphasis on the historical significance of the Métis in the development of Western Canada though the course will evaluate the national role of Métis people.

Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:275 and (History) 54:275.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:276 METIS ART, CULTURE & LANGUAGE

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil

Starting from the 19th century through to present day, this course focuses on various art practices and individual artists of Metis ancestry as they relate to the historical and contemporary cultural and political realities of Metis peoples. Metis art will be discussed critically and contextualized in ways that allow for dialogue about the historical and contemporary cultural struggles and achievements of Metis peoples. The discussions about Metis art history will be grounded in bi-weekly introductory Michif language instruction, community engagement, and art-making (no experience with art necessary).

Cross-registered with (Fine Art) 32:276.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:278 SEMINAR ON ABORIGINAL FAMILY LIFE

(3)

Prerequisite: 68:151.

A cross-cultural examination of Aboriginal family structures and the social sciences of family relationships among Aboriginal peoples in Canada and around the world. The course will consider traditional patterns of family life as well as contemporary issues in the study of Aboriginal families.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:279 HISTORY OF NATIVE PEOPLES IN CANADA (3)

Prerequisite: 68:151 or 12:153 or (54:155 and 54:156).

A history of Canadian Native peoples from European contact to the present time, examining Native society as it existed in pre-contact times, and as it continued on its own terms through the development of the fur trade, governmental Native policies, the development of the Department of Indian Affairs and the Indian Act, and the resurgence of Native identity and political activity since World War II.

Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:153 and (History) 54:279.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:280 ANCIENT ABORIGINAL ART (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course focuses on the visual arts of ancient Aboriginal peoples in three geographical regions: Mesoamerica, the American Southwest, and the Eastern Woodlands. The course addresses the role of visuality in religious practices and social organizations in each region, as well as the impact of historical linkages between these ancient societies.

Cross-registered with (Fine Arts) 32:280.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:281 NATIVES AND THE JUSTICE SYSTEM (3)

Prerequisite: 68:151.

An examination of the involvement of Native people with the law, with particular attention to the criminal justice system. The course will include some consideration of traditional political and sanction systems, contemporary problems which bring Native people into contact with public safety, judicial and corrections systems, and current development in Native legal autonomy.

Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:281.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:282 CANADIAN NATIVE LAW (3)

Prerequisite: 68:151 or permission of Instructor.

A consideration of all aspects of law affecting Native people in Canada with special reference to the Indian Act and regulations, treaty rights, common law applicable only to people of Native ancestry, and those statutes which pertain specifically to Métis people. Readings to be assigned.

Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:282.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:287 THE AMERICAN INDIAN (3)

Prerequisite: one of the following: 68:151 or 3 credit hours in History.

A history of the American Indians from first contact to the development of government native policies, the B.I.A. and the American treaties, the removal of the Eastern Tribes to the middle west, termination policy, and contemporary issues.

Cross-registered with (History) 54:287.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:289 INDIGENOUS ART TECHNIQUES (3)

Prerequisite: 68:280 or 68:261 or 68:382 or permission of Instructor.

An analysis of the meaning and importance of indigenous material, techniques and symbolism found in North American aboriginal fine craft. Primary emphasis in studio art activities and production of historic and contemporary indigenous art forms.

Cross-registered with (Fine Arts) 32:289.

3 studio hours per week, one term.

68:342 TRAUMA ACROSS GENDER AND SOCIAL CONTEXT (3)

Prerequisites: 68:151, 68:152, 12 credit hours of Native Studies at the 200 level or above and 68:140/141 or 6:155/156 or 68:157/158 or 68/58:171/172.

This course introduces and explores the range of traumatic experiences among Aboriginal peoples with attention given to the intersections of gender and social context. Themes examined include: the meaning of trauma and traumatic events, assessment and intervention, gender and trauma, violence in the home, insidious cultural, historical and contemporary traumas, witnessing testimony and recovery. Vicarious trauma will be addressed as well as self-care. While this course examines theoretical approaches to trauma, emphasis will be placed on social context, gender and models of transformative intervention.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:342.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:343 INTEGRATED CLINICAL PRACTICE WITH MANITOBA FARM & RURAL SUPPORT SERVICES (6)

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

Brandon University students from various departments experience structures supervised service-learning with Manitoba Farm & Rural Support Services. This course offers students the opportunity to engage with individuals seeking support and respond to those in various states of crisis on a telephone crisis line. Following successful completion of the 80.5 hours of training with Clinic Crisis Volunteer Training program with Manitoba Farm & Rural support Services, students apply the extensive skill sets under supervision to actively address levels of distress and respond to crises in order to meet the needs of callers. Students will apply a wide range of skills to actively intervene, assess levels of risk, mobilize caller's resources and move strategically toward stabilizing the situation over the course of 208 hours (4 hours per week, 52 weeks).

4 clinical field work hours, both terms.

68:345 FOUNDATIONS OF COUNSELLING**(3)**

Prerequisites: 68:151, 68:152, 12 credit hours of Native Studies at the 200 level or above and 68:140/141 or 68:155/156 or 68:157/158 or 68/58:171/172.

For students admitted into the Clinical Specialization stream in Native studies, this course provides a basic introduction to counselling fundamentals used in the helping profession with opportunities for students to learn and practice interviewing and counselling from Aboriginal perspectives. Prevailing Western theories of counselling will be discussed and critically considered. Basic interviewing and counselling theories and skills will be introduced, critically examined and practiced. Emphasis will be placed on micro-skills training and practice with ongoing demonstration of skill development in supportive strengths-based practice sessions.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:347 INDIGENOUS FEMINISM**(3)**

Prerequisite: 68:151 or 36:162.

The famous quote "To be or not to be, that is the question" has long impacted many Indigenous women when first confronted with a feminist movement. There is a growing interest in feminism by Indigenous women but this movement has also led to much more suspicion, fear, and rejection. This course will address both rejection and growing interest. The course will investigate ways in which Aboriginal women can participate in a rich dialogue with mainstream feminism and post-colonial discussions while strengthening awareness of the social/political concerns of Indigenous peoples. Indigenous feminist scholars will be introduced from varying disciplines paving the way for voices not often heard in academia.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:347.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:348 NATURE THROUGH NATIVE EYES**(3)**

Prerequisite: 68:151.

The course focuses on the indigenous experience of nature and attempts to understand its relevance for the modern world. The course structure includes interactive exercises based on a series of virtual exhibits which incorporate techniques especially developed to stimulate visual creativity and visual thought. This course treats the fundamental concepts of perception and representation, considered in cross cultural perspectives, especially as applied to the understanding of the natural world.

3 studio hours per week, one term.

68:352 ABORIGINAL CHILDREN'S LITERATURE**(3)**

Prerequisite: 68:274.

A study of literature suitable for Aboriginal children. This course will look at what is culturally appropriate in different circumstances.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:353 20TH CENTURY RISE OF THE MÉTIS NATION**(3)**

Prerequisite: completion of 54 credit hours or permission of Instructor.

This course will explore the cultural rise of the Métis people after 1885 and the political development of the national Métis nation and provincial Métis organizations. Emphasis will be placed on the political significance of the Manitoba Métis Federation though the course will evaluate the national role of the Métis people. Of particular interest will be land claims, education and hunting rights. Lectures will be augmented with selected videos and at times guests may be invited.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:356 IMAGES OF THE "INDIAN": ABORIGINAL PEOPLE IN CINEMA**(3)**

Prerequisite: 68:152 and 3 credit hours in Native Studies.

Hollywood movies have always defined "Indianness" for the general public, continually filtering and reinventing the concept of "Indian" through prevailing attitudes, trends and prejudices. This course will explore the ways in which North America Indians and Indigenous peoples around the world have been depicted in film. It will consider the effects of stereotyping on Native North American culture, and what these stereotypes reveal about Canadian, American and world history.

Cross-registered with (Fine Arts) 32:356.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:359 ADVANCED INDIGENOUS PHILOSOPHY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 68:151 or 68:152, and 68:264 or Permission of Instructor.

This course focuses on contemporary themes and current work in Indigenous Philosophy. Recent research, debates and issues will be emphasized.

Cross registered with (Philosophy) 70:359.

3 lecture credit hours per week, one term.

68:360 THEORIES OF HUMAN SERVICES**(3)**

Prerequisite: 68:151 or permission of Instructor.

A critical analysis of the foundation theories of human services work, clarifying and demystifying the complex links of theory with professional practice and exploring the development of theory-informed practice grounded in Indigenous philosophies, ethics and values.

3 lecture credit hours per week, one term.

68:361 INDIGENOUS CONTRIBUTIONS TO HEALTH AND HEALING**(3)**

Prerequisite: 68:151 or permission of Instructor.

A scholarly investigation of the contributions Indigenous peoples from North America have made informing today's health care practices and

healing approaches. This course focuses on Indigenous epistemologies and worldviews about health and healing. Students will apply course content and guest lecture content towards Indigenous helping approaches.
3 lecture credit hours per week, one term.

68:362 THE FOURTH WORLD: ABORIGINAL PEOPLES AND MODERN NATIONS (3)

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Native Studies or Anthropology or permission of Instructor.

A survey of Indigenous peoples living within contemporary nation states around the world and their struggles to retain political and national independence in the face of increasing governmental administration and intervention in their affairs. Specific Indigenous movements in Europe, Canada, Australia, Africa and other parts of the world will be examined.

Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:362.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:363 FIRST NATIONS/MÉTIS POETRY (3)

Prerequisite: 68:152.

This course will explore First Nations/Métis writing in the genre of poetry. This course also addresses issues in First Nations/Métis literature, and through selected readings, writing and group assignments, students will develop a better understanding and appreciation of some of the issues and practices in contemporary First Nations/Métis poetry.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:365 ETHICS FOR CLINICAL AND CONSULTATIVE APPLICATIONS (3)

Prerequisite: 68:264 or permission of Instructor.

An introduction to ethics and ethical relations that work to structure clinical practice and consultation in Indigenous contexts. Learners will require, compare and contrast Western ethical theories and tribal ethics, values and morality with a view to understanding application to practice in clinical and consultative contexts. Learners will gain awareness into the impacts that various aspects can have on clinical practice and consultation and will analyze ethical concepts and issues while formulating and presenting their own positions.

3 lecture credit hours per week, one term.

68:368 COUNSELLING IN INDIGENOUS FAMILY SYSTEMS (3)

Prerequisite: Acceptance in the Clinical Specialization Stream and permission Instructor.

This course provides an examination of current theories and practices in family counselling with specific application to Indigenous family systems. Special attention will be given to family systems theory, emotion focused therapy and strategic family theory in the application of family intervention to address the intergenerational impacts of residential schooling and the child welfare system

3 lecture hours per week, one term

68:369 ABORIGINAL EDUCATION SEMINAR (3)

Prerequisite: 68:151.

An analysis of the various educational programs for aboriginal peoples. Discussions of the effects of various models: missionary schools, boarding schools, government operated schools and band operated schools.

Cross-registered with (Curriculum & Instruction: Humanities) 02:380.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:370 SEMINAR ON NATIVE GOVERNMENT (3)

Prerequisite: 68:151.

An examination, in seminar format, of Native government systems prior to Confederation during the 1867 to 1985 period, and since 1986. The course will consider indigenous systems at the time Canadian government authority was first established, self-government under the various Indian Acts of Canada, and recent initiatives involving the restoration of Native government systems outside the Indian Act. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:373 INDIGENOUS HISTORY OF LATIN AMERICA (3)

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Native Studies or History.

The contact between Europeans and Americans in 1492 initiated a complex series of political, cultural, and social conflicts. This course will explore the history of indigenous peoples in Latin America as they adapted to and resisted the Spanish and Portuguese colonizers. The first part of the course will focus on existing social and political structures primarily in the Aztec and Inca cultures, and on the impact of the Conquest period upon them. The remainder of the course will focus on such themes as the status of family, social and political structures, religion, resistance and sovereignty following Latin America's independence from colonial rule in 1821. Special attention will be paid to contemporary challenges facing indigenous peoples, and the responses as seen in the Zapatista Uprising (EZLN) and pan-indigenous movements. This course will include indigenous primary sources.

Cross-registered with (History) 54:373.

3 hours per week, one term.

68:375 INDIGENOUS METHODOLOGIES (3)

Prerequisite: 68:151 or 68:152.

The critique of Western research methodologies has been an important part of the decolonization project of Native Studies for some time. The role of imperialism in shaping these methodologies, and their impact on indigenous peoples, has been documented and continues to be studied. In recent years this work has been complemented by the development of indigenous research methodologies. We examine a few of these in this course, discussing their significance and value. We also explore several broader issues, such as the ethics of research involving indigenous

peoples and some of the distinctive features of indigenous-centered research. Students will have the opportunity to select and evaluate a research project that makes some attempt to structure itself in a culturally-informed and appropriate manner.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:379 NATIVES AND JUDICIAL SENTENCING**(3)**

Prerequisite: 68:151.

This course examines past and present sentencing policy in Canada and elsewhere, with specific reference to Native people. It will consider common sentencing alternatives, including incarceration, fines and probation, as well as innovative procedures such as community exile, mediation and community service. The impact of sentencing upon communities and individuals will be considered. Readings to be assigned.

Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:379 and (Sociology) 90:379.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:381 ADVANCED OJIBWAY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 68:262 or permission of Instructor.

This course is a continuation of 68:262. It assumes basic speaking ability, emphasizes phonetic and grammatical structure, and presents the knowledge necessary for effective teaching of the language. Students will also be introduced to the growing body of scholarship dealing with the realization of critically endangered Indigenous languages. This includes an examination of diverse immersion programs and curriculum design projects. As part of this course, students will be expected to develop an instructional module appropriate for a 100-level Ojibway language course.

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:NAT:381.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:382 CONTEMPORARY ABORIGINAL ART HISTORY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 68:261 or permission of Instructor.

This course provides an in-depth examination of various artistic practices by contemporary artists of First Nations and Métis ancestry. Starting from the 1960's, the course focuses on various individual artists and movements as they relate to the historical and contemporary cultural and political realities of First Peoples.

Cross-registered with (Fine Arts) 32:382.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:383 EXPERIMENTS IN INDIGENOUS ART TECHNIQUES**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This specialized studio course concentrates on one art form, which is offered to students wishing to explore and produce innovative and major traditionally inspired art works. Emphasis is placed on having or mastering control of a specific art form such as fibre and textiles, button blankets construction, wood or stone carving, quilt- work, beadwork, and basketry. This course is offered based on the availability of often rare materials. Students may be involved in field work, irregular class hours and off-campus studio locations.

Cross-registered with (Fine Arts) 32:383.

3 studio hours per week, one term.

68:384 COMPARATIVE NATIVE MUSIC**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

The course is an examination of selected indigenous music such as Sami, Maori, Aborigine, Kalui, Quechuan, Mayan, Inuit, Cree, and Dakota. The course focuses on how songs are structured in the context of their physical and socio-cultural environment. This course also examines the traditional song in contemporary indigenous environments. The course concludes with the examination of ideas surrounding the concept of an indigenous universal song.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:385 THE ABORIGINAL LITERARY TRADITION**(3)**

Prerequisite: 68:274.

A review of different themes in Aboriginal and Indigenous literature as presented by such writers as Gerald Vizenor, Leslie Marmon Silko, N. Scott Momaday, Mourning Dove, and Victor Montejo. Themes for examination may include such topics as racism, stereotyping and approaches to urban living.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:386 NATIVE CLAIMS SEMINAR**(3)**

Prerequisite: 68:151 or permission of Instructor.

An outline and analysis of Native claims in Canada, past and present, including Indian, Métis and Inuit claims. Topics to be addressed include aboriginal rights, specific and comprehensive claims policy in Canada, research and the presentation of claims, claims and settlements in the USA and Australia.

Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:386.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:387 ISSUES IN CONTEMPORARY NATIVE SPIRITUALITY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 68:286 or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed to introduce students to contemporary issues in Native spirituality. This course begins by looking at Native resistance to assimilation through the persistence of traditional religious practices. Ceremonies and oral narrative are examined in the context of Native spirituality in Aboriginal communities. Contemporary issues such as repatriation of sacred objects from museums, the role of the Elder, and the

hobbyist movement in Europe will be covered.

Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:387.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:388 THE ABORIGINAL SCREENPLAY

(3)

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

This course will introduce students to the craft of screenwriting Aboriginal stories. Students will learn the basics of film and television production, and then concentrate upon dramatic scriptwriting. Students will be expected to develop scripts based in part upon their own experiences, whether on reserves, small communities or urban areas.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:390 MUSEUM ABORIGINAL RELATIONS

(3)

Prerequisite: 68:151 or permission of Instructor.

This course examines the historical relationship between museums and Aboriginal people of Canada. It begins with a historical overview of museums with special reference to Indigenous peoples, then addresses how the collecting practices and subsequent representation of Aboriginal people in the museum context changed over time. Special consideration is given to the collecting practices of men of science and the extraction of indigenous knowledge in the form of specimen and artifact from western Canada in the 19th century. The course concludes with an analysis of the current relationships between Aboriginal people and museums in Canada.

Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:390.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:392 SEMINAR IN NATIVE WOMEN'S ISSUES

(3)

Prerequisite: 68:151.

A study in social issues that particularly affect Native Women in contemporary society. The course will examine such issues as: status of Native women under the Indian Act, child welfare issues, poverty, alcoholism, wife abuse, prostitution, the penal system, employment and educational opportunities, role expectation.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:392.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:393 TREATIES AND TREATY-MAKING

(3)

Prerequisite: 68:151

Indigenous peoples of North America responded to the presence of foreigners on their lands by drawing on value systems, legal traditions and diplomatic protocols which were sharply at odds with those of the West. These were vividly expressed in their unique approaches to the nature and significance of treaty-making. This course focuses on a variety of indigenous perspectives on treaty making, as presented by indigenous legal scholars and elders. It also explores some of the central historical and contemporary treaties developed between First Nations and the state of Canada.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:394 ADVANCED DAKOTA

(3)

Prerequisite: 68:259 or permission of Instructor.

This course is a continuation of 68:259. It assumes basic speaking ability, emphasizes phonetic and grammatical structure, and presents the knowledge necessary for effective teaching of the language. Students will also be introduced to the growing body of scholarship dealing with the realization of critically endangered Indigenous languages. This includes an examination of diverse immersion programs and curriculum design projects. As part of this course, students will be expected to develop an instructional module appropriate for a 100-level Dakota language course.

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:NAT:394.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:395 ADVANCED CREE

(3)

Prerequisite: 68:268 or permission of Instructor.

This course is a continuation of 68:258. It assumes basic speaking ability, emphasizes phonetic and grammatical structure, and presents the knowledge necessary for effective teaching of the language. Students will also be introduced to the growing body of scholarship dealing with the realization of critically endangered Indigenous languages. This includes an examination of diverse immersion programs and curriculum design projects. As part of this course, students will be expected to develop an instructional module appropriate for a 100-level Cree language course.

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:NAT:395.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:399 TOPICS IN NATIVE STUDIES

(3)

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

A research project undertaken by students either as individuals or in small groups, under the supervision of a faculty member. This course consists only of library and/or field research or a special project of some kind, the results of which will be examined by a committee.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:442 PRACTICUM

(6)

Prerequisite: Admission into the Clinical Specialization Stream, successful completion of all 300 level courses in the Clinical Specialization Stream with a cumulative GPA of 2.7 and permission of Department Chair.

A two to three day per-week professionally supervised practicum in a multi-disciplinary human service setting for the completion of 420 hours

over 26 weeks during the fall and winter terms. Students will receive training and development of human service skills, integration of human service theories, skill-based training and professional documentation in a practice setting. This time commitment includes agency-based practice activities and performance evaluation. It also includes an on-campus integrative practicum seminar. Students will become familiar with the operations of a human service agency including client/staff interaction and employee responsibilities.
6 clinical field work hours per week, 26 weeks.

68:451 SUBSTANCE USE AND MODELS RECOVERY**(3)**

Prerequisite: Completion of all third year courses in the Clinical Specialization Stream and permission of Department Chair.

This course provides working knowledge surrounding the history and contemporary structural forces contributing to substance use among Indigenous peoples, families and communities. Various theories and models of substance use are connected to human services interventions including the application of the bi-psycho-social-spiritual approach, stages of changes as well as harm-reduction. The treatment of substance use and models of recovery are considered with particular focus on Indigenous-centered models of healing and recovery.

3 lecture hours per week, one term

68:453 INDIGENOUS MASCULINITY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 68:151 or permission of Instructor.

Indigenous masculinity is an advanced course designed to bring students into the world of masculinity as it relates to Indigenous men. There are ever growing issues surrounding masculinity that need to be addressed. We will be exploring how historical and contemporary stereotypes have negatively impacted Indigenous men. Why for example are prisons thought to be the fastest growing reservations in the country? Why are missing and murdered Indigenous men not a concern? Who or what do we mean by "Two-spirit"? We will also explore the role Indigenous men play in contemporary society and why most people are unaware of Indigenous contributions to Canadian society through Indigenous music, writing, drama, art, film making, design, and sport. At the end of this course students will have a greater appreciation of how colonial destruction of Indigenous masculinity has impacted Indigenous families, communities, and society at large. This is a highly interactive course with sensitive material.

Cross-registered with (Gender & Women's Studies) 36:453.

3 seminar hours per week, one term.

68:454 NATIVE HEALTH ISSUES**(3)**

Prerequisite: 68:255 or permission of Instructor.

The health and disease and medical practices of Aboriginal peoples. A survey of the health and health care of Aboriginal people from pre-contact times to the present. Special attention will be paid to issues surrounding traditional concepts of health and healing in the contemporary society. The purpose is to enable the student to consider issues of Aboriginal health in a more holistic way, with perspectives from history, medical practitioners, and peoples themselves.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:455 GROUP COUNSELLING IN INDIGENOUS COMMUNITIES**(3)**

Prerequisite: Acceptance in the Clinical Counselling stream or permission of Department Chair.

This course provides an examination of group counselling theory and skills from both a Western and Indigenous perspective with attention given to the group theory and acquisition of Indigenous leadership skills. Ethical considerations will be addressed as well as the application of relational systems perspectives. Using blended theoretical approaches, attachment issues, reconceptualization of family of origin in the group, boundary setting and individual/relational dynamics will be examined.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:457 CURRENT ISSUES IN NATIVE STUDIES**(3)**

Prerequisite: 68:151 or 68:152 and 3 credit hours of 200 or 300 Native Studies or permission of Instructor.

This course will cover a wide variety of current topics in the area of Native Studies. It is intended to be for senior level students and will deal with both the professional and semi-professional literature in the areas of Native issues.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:458 INDIGENOUS PERSPECTIVES ON LAW**(3)**

Prerequisite: 68:151 and 68:152 or permission of Instructor.

This course focuses on critiques by indigenous legal theorists of mainstream Western approaches to the nature and practice of law, particularly of the formalist view that law is objective, value-free, and politically neutral. We also address some of the arguments advanced by these theorists (and their non-indigenous allies) for the recognition of indigenous legal - especially oral - traditions within the dominant legal order, and for the inclusion of indigenous rights within the international legal system.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:460 INDIGENOUS STORYTELLING IN A DIGITAL WORLD**(3)**

Prerequisite: 68:151 or 68:152.

This innovative course examines indigenous storytelling as a creative art form, a mode of spirituality, a medium of cultural communication and a tool for the preservation and transmission of knowledge. The course utilizes digital web applications which enable multi-media story-telling, linear and non-linear structured narratives; spatially and locally positioned knowledge texts, and performance based media. Students do not require advanced computer skills. They will develop a range of story-telling skills in order to create new stories and to re-tell and revivify old ones.

Cross-registered with (Fine Arts) 32:460.

3 lecture hours per week, one term

68:461 THE AMERICAS BEFORE COLUMBUS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 68:151.

Far from being a pristine wilderness, the environment of pre-Columbian Americas was highly constructed and, by the standard of the times, densely populated. The aim of this course is to bring that invisible historical reality back into focus with units on agriculture, cities, roadways and trails, knowledge systems and remarkable social and intellectual achievements. This course will change the way you think about Indigenous Peoples as well as the way you think about the Americas.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:481 ADVANCED ABORIGINAL ART AND DESIGN**(3)**

Prerequisite: 68:289 or 32:187.

Advanced Native Art Design is a studio course which stresses innovation and the freedom to experiment with a wide range of forms reflecting the diversity of Native arts, from the traditional to the highly innovative use of media, techniques and conceptualizations.

Cross-registered with (Fine Arts) 32:481.

3 studio hours per week, one term.

68:489 SEMINAR IN MODERN NATIVE THOUGHT**(3)**

Prerequisite: 68:151 or 68:152 and 3 credit hours in Native Studies or permission of Instructor.

An in-depth examination of the work of selected contemporary indigenous scholars, community activists, or elders.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:498 THESIS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 68:151 or 68:152 and 3 credit hours of 200 or 300 level in Native Studies or permission of Department.

A research program carried out under the guidance of a faculty member resulting in a major paper.

68:499 ADVANCED TOPICS IN NATIVE STUDIES**(3)**

Prerequisite: 68:151 or 68:152 and 3 credit hours of 200 or 300 level in Native Studies or permission of Department

This is a directed research course, intended to prepare students for work at the graduate level. Under the guidance of a faculty member, students select a research topic which will serve as the basis of a major research paper.

PHILOSOPHY (70)**Professor Emeritus**

K. Hanly, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Associate Professor

S. Robinson, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

G. B. Strang, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Chair*) strangb@brandonu.ca

H. Venema, B.A., M.Phil. Ph.D.

General Information

Successful Philosophy students excel in thought, speech and writing. They move seamlessly between different points of view on an issue; they anticipate objections to their opinions and are prepared to disarm them; they ingest difficult materials and turn them into something everyone can understand; they see deep, interesting and far-reaching connections between ideas. While the Department offers a core program for majors and minors in Philosophy, and for those who intend to pursue graduate studies in Philosophy elsewhere, any course in Philosophy may be taken by any student, provided that the course prerequisite, if any, is satisfied. Students from all programs are invited to consider enrolling in Philosophy courses which are relevant to their course of studies or personal interests.

Please note the general regulations of the University in [SECTION 3](#).

Would prospective Philosophy majors please note:

1. Students considering a major in Philosophy are encouraged to enroll in 70:162 Introduction to Logic at the earliest opportunity.
2. Most courses above 100-level are offered on a rotating schedule and are not available every year. Students intending to major in Philosophy should inform the department of their plans as soon as possible to ensure that their selection of courses will allow them to complete their program on schedule.
3. The normal requirement for admission to a major in Philosophy is an average of "C" or better in one or two Philosophy courses.

SECOND DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

3-Year B.A. second degree requirements are listed on page [53](#).

4-Year B.A. second degree requirements listed on page [49](#).

4-Year B.A. (Honours) second degree requirements listed on page [46](#).

4-YEAR MAJOR (HONOURS)

A 4-Year (Honours) major is designed for students preparing for graduate studies in Philosophy or who seek to intensely develop their intellectual skills in the methods that have become central to contemporary Philosophy. It emphasizes logical and scientific reasoning (Analytic Philosophy Requirement), interpretive reasoning (Continental Philosophy Requirement), and the ethical reasoning that is at the root of personal and, increasingly, all professional life.

Students considering a 4-Year Philosophy (Honours) Major must complete a minimum of **54 credit hours** consisting of:

Analytic Philosophy Required Courses		Cr. Hrs.	9
70:162	Introduction to Logic	3	
70:258	Predicate Logic	3	
70:375	History of Analytic Philosophy	3	
Continental Philosophy Required Courses			6
70:273	History of Continental Philosophy	3	
70:372	Contemporary Continental Philosophy	3	
History of Philosophy Required Courses			3
Plus:	at least one of the following		
70:253	Plato and the Presocratics	3	
70:254	Aristotle and After	3	
70:268	The British Empiricists	3	
70:269	The Continental Rationalists	3	
Ethics Required Course			3
Plus:	at least one of the following		
70:265	Introduction to Political Philosophy	3	
70:267	Ethics	3	
Plus:	at least one of the following:		3
70:263	Contemporary Social Issues	3	
70:266	Environmental Ethics	3	
70:270	Ethics and Business	3	
70:354	Institutional Ethics	3	
70:362	Advanced Ethics	3	
Note:	Philosophy (Honours) Majors must complete at least 30 total credit hours of Philosophy courses at the 300 level or above, of which at least 12 credit hours must be at the 400 level .		
Must achieve 3.00 GPA for Honours Major requirement		Major Total:	54
Plus: *	Minor Requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Social Sciences (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.50 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements are to be found on page 46.

4-YEAR MAJOR (COMBINED HONOURS)

A 4-Year (Combined Honours) major allows highly motivated students to combine, in a single degree, a Philosophy major with another major. The emphases here are the same as in the 4-Year (Honours) major, and students will also be prepared for graduate level programs in Philosophy. Philosophy pairs nicely with other majors, particular for students desiring extended and explicit exposure to logical or ethical reasoning and to fundamental questions. The major consists of a minimum of 42 credit hours with a 3.00 GPA including the following: at least in the best 42 credit hours of Philosophy

Combined Major - Students pursuing a combined major must take at least 42 credit hours in each of two subjects although individual programs may require more. Please see the appropriate combined subject listings in the calendar for specific requirements. Students must receive formal admission to the program from both of the Departments or Programs responsible for the combined major subjects. **Note:** No minor is required.

Analytic Philosophy Required Courses		Cr. Hrs.	9
70:162	Introduction to Logic	3	
70:258	Predicate Logic	3	
70:375	History of Analytic Philosophy	3	
Continental Philosophy Required Courses			6
70:273	History of Continental Philosophy	3	
70:372	Contemporary Continental Philosophy	3	
History of Philosophy Required Courses			3
Plus:	at least one of the following		
70:253	Plato and the Presocratics	3	
70:254	Aristotle and After	3	
70:268	The British Empiricists	3	
70:269	The Continental Rationalists	3	
Ethics Required Course			3
Plus:	at least one of the following		

70:265	Introduction to Political Philosophy	3	
70:267	Ethics	3	
Plus:	at least one of the following		3
70:263	Contemporary Social Issues	3	
70:266	Environmental Ethics	3	
70:270	Ethics and Business	3	
70:354	Institutional Ethics	3	
70:362	Advanced Ethics	3	
Note:	Philosophy (Combined Honours) Majors must complete at least 24 total credit hours of Philosophy courses at the 300 level or above, of which at least 12 must be at the 400 level .		24
	Must achieve 3.00 GPA for Honours Major requirement	1st Major Total:	42
Plus:	Must achieve 3.00 GPA for Honours Major requirement	2nd Major Total:	42
Plus: *	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
	Must achieve 2.50 GPA for Graduation requirement	Degree Total:	120

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements are to be found on page 46.

4-YEAR MAJOR

A 4-Year major gives students a solid, broad-based grounding in the discipline of Philosophy, and prepares them well for professions demanding a versatile intellect. It requires coverage of the core methods of thought and theorizing, of ethics, and of the history of Philosophy.

Students considering a 4-Year Philosophy Major must complete a minimum of **57 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Course		Cr. Hrs.	3
70:162	Introduction to Logic	3	
Required Core Courses			9
Plus:	at least three of the following:		
70:258	Predicate Logic	3	
70:261	Theory of Knowledge	3	
70:262	Metaphysics	3	
70:267	Ethics	3	
History of Philosophy Required Courses			9
Plus:	at least three of the following:		
70:253	Plato and the Presocratics	3	
70:254	Aristotle and After	3	
70:268	The British Empiricists	3	
70:269	The Continental Rationalists	3	
70:273	History of Continental Philosophy	3	
70:375	History of Analytic Philosophy	3	
Ethics Required Courses			3
Plus:	at least one of the following:		
70:265	Introduction to Political Philosophy	3	
70:267	Ethics	3	
Plus:	at least one of the following:		3
70:263	Contemporary Social Issues	3	
70:266	Environmental Ethics	3	
70:270	Ethics and Business	3	
70:354	Institutional Ethics	3	
70:362	Advanced Ethics	3	
Note:	Philosophy (4-Year) Majors must complete at least 30 credit hours of Philosophy courses at the 300 level or above, of which at least 12 must be at the 400 level .		30
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Major requirement	Major Total:	54
Plus: *	Minor Requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Social Sciences (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Graduation requirement	Degree Total:	120

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements are to be found on page 49.

3-YEAR MAJOR

A 3-Year major provides the minimum coherent overview of the discipline of philosophy as a whole, including introductions to logical reasoning, ethical reasoning, and the history of thought. It is recommended only for students seeking a minimum preparation for after-degree studies in medicine, law, journalism, education, or another profession.

Students considering a 3-Year Philosophy Major must complete a minimum of **30 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Course		Cr. Hrs.	3
70:162	Introduction to Logic	3	
Required Core Courses			
Plus:	at least two of the following:		6
70:258	Predicate Logic	3	
70:261	Theory of Knowledge	3	
70:262	Metaphysics	3	
70:267	Ethics	3	
History of Philosophy Required Courses			3
Plus:	at least one of the following:		
70:253	Plato and the Presocratics	3	
70:254	Aristotle and After	3	
70:268	The British Empiricists	3	
70:269	The Continental Rationalists	3	
Ethics Required Courses			3
Plus:	at least one of the following:		
70:265	Introduction to Political Philosophy	3	
70:267	Ethics	3	
Plus:	at least one of the following:		3
70:263	Contemporary Social Issues	3	
70:266	Environmental Ethics	3	
70:270	Ethics and Business	3	
70:354	Institutional Ethics	3	
70:362	Advanced Ethics	3	
Note:	Philosophy (3-Year) Majors must complete at least 12 credit hours of additional Philosophy courses at the 300 level or above.		12
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Major requirement		Major Total:	30
Plus: *	Minor Requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Social Sciences (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 20.0 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	90

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residency and other degree requirements are to be found in 53.

MINOR

Students considering a Philosophy minor must complete a minimum of **18 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Course		Cr. Hrs.	18
Choose:	18 credit hours of Philosophy courses		
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement		Minor Total:	18

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Note: Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the [Registration Guide](#) for the final listing.

70:151 BEER, BOOKS, AND SEX: ETHICS AND STUDENT LIFE**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course uses case studies to reflect on the ethical aspects of being a university student. Students will learn to think through moral dilemmas by analyzing real life situations in accordance with the following ethical principles: 1) the greatest good, 2) the golden rule, 3) relationships, 4) community, and 5) character growth. The case studies that students will think about concern: academic integrity, plagiarism, drinking, power, sex, rape, hate-speech, racism, diversity, tolerance, cheating, and relativism. This course is an opportunity for students to practice moral reasoning. Students will acquire the necessary skills to deal with the challenges and responsibilities of being a member of the university community.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:152 THE MEANING OF LIFE (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

The Meaning of life will focus on key questions posed by contemporary authors concerning the meaning, shape, and purpose of life.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:160 INTRODUCTION TO PHILOSOPHY (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

What is the nature of reality? What makes you *you*, what is your essential nature? Which of your beliefs are true, which are not? Does being a good person really matter? What can we hope for? Philosophy is about asking such fundamental questions and making honest efforts to work out and assess possible answers to them. You will do this through engaging works from great Western philosophers, through discussions and debates with your classmates, and through ongoing dialogue with the philosopher instructing the course.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:162 INTRODUCTION TO LOGIC (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to sentential logic and informal fallacies of reasoning. Taking the sentence as the basic semantic unit and through the concepts of deductive validity and logical form, students will learn to use truth tables and natural deduction for assessing the validity of arguments. The general aim is to give students a better understanding of what logical reasoning is, of how to interpret the meaning of sentences, and of various logical fallacies we are inclined to make.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:163 CRITICAL THINKING (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This is a practical course devoted to improving students' critical reading, writing and informal logical analysis skills. Students will learn how to express themselves more clearly by learning how to isolate, criticize, and defend arguments in everyday language. In addition, the course will introduce students to Philosophy by using a series of famous philosophical arguments as examples and exercises for logical analysis. Regular quizzes and short assignments will give students the opportunity to improve continuously throughout the course.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:252 PHILOSOPHY OF RELIGION (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the philosophical analysis of religious thought. The course will consider issues such as the relation between faith and reason, the nature of religious experience, the structure of religious language, the problem of evil, and the implications of theistic belief for philosophical systems of thought.

Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:252.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:253 PLATO AND THE PRESOCRATICS (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the history of early Greek philosophical thought including that of Socrates, through an examination of key pre-Socratic thinkers and the works of Plato.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:254 ARISTOTLE AND AFTER (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the history of later Greek philosophy from Aristotle up to the beginning of the Middle Ages. Emphasis will be on Aristotle, but Stoicism, Epicureanism, Neo-Platonism and Skepticism will also be studied.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:258 PREDICATE LOGIC (3)

Prerequisite: 70:162 or 62:261 or permission of Instructor.

An introduction to predicate logic and metalogic. Taking the object and the property as the basic semantic units and through the concepts of deductive validity and logical form, students will learn to use interpretations and natural deduction for assessing the validity of arguments. In addition, students will be introduced to metalogic, the area in which we study features of logical systems. The general aim is to give students a better understanding of what logical reasoning is, of how to interpret the meanings of sentences, and of what a logical system is.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:261 THEORY OF KNOWLEDGE (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to epistemology. We will begin by discussing the basic sources of knowledge: perception, *a priori* reasoning, testimony, and belief. Following this, definitions of knowledge and accounts of induction will be considered. Finally, students will be introduced to various possible structures of knowledge (*e.g.* foundationalist, coherentist) and to a few approaches to justification (*e.g.* internalist, externalist).

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 70:361.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:262 METAPHYSICS**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course gives students an overview of Western attempts to theorize reality: to distinguish between real and imaginary and to account for what must exist and why. Covered will be the emergence of concepts such as ontology, free will and determinism, causality, and materiality versus ideality. The mutual implications of metaphysics with religion, science, and historical thinking will also be addressed. Earlier ideas of God, the soul, and laws of nature will be linked to 21st Century conceptions of the mind and machine intelligence. Core questions include, What is the mind? What does it mean to be human? and Are humans part of the order of nature or somehow exceptional?.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:263 CONTEMPORARY SOCIAL ISSUES**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to practical ethics through the exploration of one or two timely social issues such as war and peace, human rights, immigration, religious diversity, health care, privacy, and national security.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:264 INTRODUCTION TO INDIGENOUS PHILOSOPHY**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This is an introductory course in Native Philosophy. We will explore the divergent ways in which Native and European Philosophers have historically examined and articulated their worldviews. The philosophical problems associated with questions of time and space; Christianity and Tribal religions, death and religion, and human personality will be examined through the work of Vine Deloria Jr. along with an exploration into ancient myths and legends.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:264.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:265 INTRODUCTION TO POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course introduces students to some of the basic problems of political philosophy such as the nature of political obligation, the source of state and legal authority, and the grounds of civil and human rights. A variety of theoretical approaches will be examined, with an emphasis on the contrast between modern and pre-modern theories. Authors studied may include Aristotle, Aquinas, Machiavelli, Hobbes, Locke, Shakespeare, Hume, Kant, Rousseau, Mill, and others.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:266 ENVIRONMENTAL ETHICS**(3)**

Prerequisite: Completion of 24 credit hours or permission of Instructor.

An ethical analysis of selected issues concerning the relationship of humans to the environment. Issues will include: the normative status of the environment, the rights of future generations, animal rights, and the claims of deep ecology. Aboriginal views of the environment will also be considered.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:267 ETHICS**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course introduces students to the most important types of ethical theories, including deontologism, utilitarianism, and natural law theory, as well as to a variety of challenges and alternatives to those theories such as egoism, relativism, and skepticism. Questions of applying these theories to real-life issues and problems will also be addressed.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:268 THE BRITISH EMPIRICISTS**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the period of thought which sought to give *observation* a more central role in our account of knowledge than it had previously been given. The approach marks a pivotal move toward the "scientific" ways of conceiving of knowledge that currently dominate North American thought. Studied authors include John Locke, George Berkeley, David Hume, and Immanuel Kant. Highlights include Locke's distinction between *primary* and *secondary qualities*, Berkeley's arguments for *Idealism*, and Hume's famous argument against *Induction*.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:269 THE CONTINENTAL RATIONALISTS**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

A study of Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz and Kant. The principal philosophical issues of the period will be studied mainly through the use of selected primary sources.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:270 ETHICS AND BUSINESS**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

Business is central to the functioning of the modern world. Its impacts are complicated and extend into every aspect of human and now environmental life. Consequently, its ethical significance is extraordinarily important for all of us to appreciate. The purpose of this course is to introduce students to the central contemporary ethical issues in business. Central topics will include the nature of ethical reflection, ethical relativism and universal values in business, institutional and management virtue, the nature of corporate responsibility, ethics and property rights, globalization, the morality of free markets, as well as business and the environment. As a course in applied ethics, the course will combine

normative ethical theory with a close analysis of difficult and real historical business cases.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:273 HISTORY OF CONTINENTAL PHILOSOPHY

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the main currents and key figures of late modern European thought. We will explore the nature and character of philosophical modernism by reading selections from authors such as Kant, Hegel, Kierkegaard, Marx, Dostoevsky, Nietzsche, Freud, Husserl, and Heidegger.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:280 PHILOSOPHY OF LAW

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the Philosophy of Law. Topics to include the following: the relationship between the law and morality, and the moral obligation if any to obey the law; the relationship between the law and liberty; theories of legal responsibility; the justification of punishment.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:354 INSTITUTIONAL ETHICS

(3)

Prerequisite: 70:263 or 70:265 or 70:266 or 70:267 or 70:270 or permission of Instructor.

This course steps outside typical philosophical approaches to ethical theory by situating ethical practice within selected examples of pragmatic and naturalistic social theory. Context-dependent applications of overlapping ethical principles in commercial, government, and academic practice are compared and contrasted. Normative attempts to ground these differential values in political culture and biology are then explicated and critiqued, as are the rationalism and intuitionism of traditional ethical theories. Students consider a wide range of cases - from corporate malfeasance to policing, journalism, academic dishonesty, and government regulation of industry - and will undertake independent studies on some of them, giving this course a definite applied aspect. The course will be of interest to students in a wide range of applied and theoretical disciplines.

Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:354.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:359 ADVANCED INDIGENOUS PHILOSOPHY

(3)

Prerequisite: 70:264.

This course will explore philosophical themes of epistemology, metaphysics and value theory in relation to Native peoples and their worldviews. The course will begin a brief history of Western Philosophy and its methodological approach to problems. We will then explore how Native peoples addressed these areas in their ancient past moving to the works of contemporary Aboriginal philosophers. Of particular interest to this class are three key questions: What is Native philosophy? Can one do Native philosophy within a Western philosophical structure? How did/do Native peoples approach questions of reality, ethics and knowledge?

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:359.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:362 ADVANCED ETHICS

(3)

Prerequisite: 70:265 or 70:267 or permission of Instructor.

This course moves beyond the basic structure of moral theories as taken up in 70:267 Ethics, placing greater emphasis on the most serious challenges to ethical theories and some of the sophisticated recent attempts to overcome those challenges. Topics will include some of the following: metaphysical vs. post-metaphysical approaches to ethics, the potential role of art and literature in ethical theory, the relationship between ethical and political theories, and cross-cultural theorizing in ethics.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:368 SPECULATIVE PHILOSOPHY OF HISTORY

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

A critical examination of some main philosophical interpretations of the historical process and its broader context, including its relation to prehistory. A selection of authors both classical and contemporary may be considered including authors such as Thucydides, Augustine, Vico, Herder, Kant, Hegel, Marx, Nietzsche, Toynbee, Spengler, and Niebuhr.

Cross-registered with (History) 54:368.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:369 PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course emphasizes the philosophy of empirical science, and involves a critical examination of various relations between empirical data, evidence, and theory. A number of historical examples will be discussed and some dominant views of how these items should be understood will be considered. Ideas from Newton, Einstein, the Positivists, Quine, Kuhn, and others may be considered.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:370 PHILOSOPHY AND FEMINISM

(3)

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

After examining the philosophical foundation of some of the representative feminist theories, this course will focus on the challenge of feminist perspectives to the study of some of the traditional philosophical problems. Specifically, it will discuss feminist analysis of standard (particularly

Western) approaches to epistemology, theory of values, the mind-body problems and questions concerning human nature.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:370.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:372 CONTEMPORARY CONTINENTAL PHILOSOPHY

(3)

Prerequisite: 70:273 or permission of Instructor.

A survey of key thinkers representative of 20th century philosophical movements such as Phenomenology, Existentialism, Hermeneutics, Marxism, Critical Theory, Structuralism, and Deconstruction. Particular emphasis will be placed on the transition from philosophical modernism to postmodernity.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:373 PHILOSOPHICAL PERSPECTIVES ON MUSIC

(3)

Prerequisite: Third-year standing or permission of Instructor.

Introduction to philosophical inquiry into the nature and value of music. Units of study include ancient Greek influences, German idealism, formalism, semiology, phenomenology, sociopolitical perspectives, feminist and postmodern critiques.

Cross-registered with (Music) 64:373 and (Music Arts) 67:373.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:374 PHILOSOPHY OF MIND

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to theories of the mind and of the mind-body relation. Focus will be on 20th century theories, including behaviourism, functionalism, and cognitive science. We will discuss whether or not the mind is a distinct substance from the body, and, if not, whether or not it can be reduced to the body. The importance of *perception* and of *language* for the theory of mind will be emphasized. Readings will be a combination of material from an introductory text and recent influential articles on relevant topics.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:375 HISTORY OF ANALYTIC PHILOSOPHY

(3)

Prerequisite: 70:258 or permission of Instructor.

An introduction to the philosophical approach that currently dominates North America. The roots of analytic philosophy are found in the method of *rigorization* in mathematics developed throughout the 19th century and the formulation of modern logic by Frege in 1879. After introducing these roots we will consider their broader applications in the philosophies of Frege and Russell. Highlights include Kant's division between *analytic* and *synthetic* knowledge, Frege's distinction between *sense* and *reference*, and Russell's theory of descriptions.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:376 PHILOSOPHY OF LITERATURE

(3)

Prerequisite: .6 credit hours in Philosophy or English literature or permission of Instructor.

An examination of literature from a philosophical perspective. Questions to be addressed include: Is Literature the "written word"? What is writing? Who is the author? For whom does the author write? What is the role of fiction? What is the interrelation among writing, reading, and speech? Selected literary works will be used to examine these and other related problems.

Cross-registered with (English) 30:376.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:388 AESTHETICS AND LITERARY THEORY

(3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in English or Philosophy or 32:165 or (32:166 and 32:254) or permission of Instructor.

In this study of aesthetics, students will examine a number of critical issues and questions concerning the philosophy of art and literature, including: What is a work of art or literature? What standards do we use to determine whether such created works are beautiful, bad or profane? How do we differentiate between great works of art and other forms of popular art? What is the purpose of art in society and culture?

Cross-registered with (English) 30:388 and (Fine Art) 32:388.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:399 TOPICS IN PHILOSOPHY

(3)

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

Specialized topics in philosophy to be chosen in consultation with members of the department. Students will be expected to do research and to prepare papers in the area of investigation. Instruction will be through conference and/or seminars. Hours will be determined with instructor.

70:463 AUTHORS I

(3)

Prerequisite: At least 12 credit hours in Philosophy or permission of Instructor.

An intensive study of the work(s) of one or two important philosophers. For information about the particular philosopher(s) to be studied in any given year, please see the timetable and/or check with the chair.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:464 AUTHORS II

(3)

Prerequisite: At least 12 credit hours in Philosophy or permission of Instructor.

An intensive study of the work(s) of one or two important philosophers. For information about the particular philosopher(s) to be studied in any given year, please see the timetable and/or check with the chair.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:487 ORIGINS OF WESTERN THOUGHT**(3)**

Prerequisite: 70:253 or 70:254 or permission of Instructor.

The content of this course will vary, but each offering will cover topics in ancient Greek and/or Roman philosophy that are relevant to present-day controversies. The topics may be general (*e.g.*, the Presocratics, Greek Naturalism, or the Debate Over Human Nature); more specific (*e.g.*, Philosophy's Critique of Rhetoric, Philosophy and Democracy, Philosophy and Tragedy, or Realism and Anti-Realism); or author-centred (*e.g.*, Socrates & Plato, Plato vs. Thucydides, Aristotle, Plotinus). Students will be expected to complete a major research paper, including a review of selected secondary literature, and to read and comment on work by other students. Please inquire about content of the current offering.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:489 SENIOR PHILOSOPHY SEMINAR**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will consist of independent research projects by the students, all organized around a common theme that will change from offering to offering. Students will meet weekly to discuss common readings and to present their written work for discussion and criticism by others. Where possible, this course will be interdisciplinary in nature and will aim also to attract students majoring in disciplines other than philosophy. In particular, this course may be offered in conjunction with 99:489 Senior Arts Seminar when students have permission to earn philosophy credit for that other course.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:496 TOPICS IN ANALYTIC PHILOSOPHY I**(3)**

Prerequisite: At least 12 credit hours in Philosophy or permission of Instructor.

The content of this course will vary, but each offering will focus on one or two topics of current interest in analytic philosophy. The topics may be general (*e.g.*, philosophy of language, advanced logic, advanced philosophy of science); more specific (*e.g.*, philosophy of mathematics, philosophy of physics, philosophy of perception); or author-centered (*e.g.*, Wittgenstein, Carnap, Quine, Dummett). Please inquire for content of current offering. Each student will be required to write a major research paper, do an extensive survey of secondary literature, and engage in the peer review of their own work and the work of their classmates.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:497 TOPICS IN ANALYTIC PHILOSOPHY II**(3)**

Prerequisite: At least 12 credit hours in Philosophy or permission of Instructor.

The content of this course will vary, but each offering will focus on one or two topics of current interest in analytic philosophy. The topics may be general (*e.g.*, philosophy of language, advanced logic, advanced philosophy of science); more specific (*e.g.*, philosophy of mathematics, philosophy of physics, philosophy of perception); or author-centered (*e.g.*, Wittgenstein, Carnap, Quine, Dummett). Please inquire for content of current offering. Each student will be required to write a major research paper, do an extensive survey of secondary literature, and engage in the peer review of their own work and the work of their classmates.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:498 TOPICS IN PHILOSOPHY OF RELIGION**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

An exploration of various topics ranging from the recent turn to religion in current European philosophy, the relation between philosophical discourse and religious mythology, philosophical anthropology and religious faith, and the relation between Judaism, Christianity and philosophy. This course may focus on thinkers such as Derrida, Marion, Kierkegaard, Girard, Levinas, Irigaray, and others. Students will be required to engage in a research project that will involve secondary literature, in-class peer review and critique.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:499 ADVANCED TOPICS IN PHILOSOPHY**(3)**

Prerequisite: Permission of Department. (Restricted to 4-Year (Honours) majors in Philosophy.)

Specialized topics in philosophy to be chosen in consultation with members of the department. With the guidance of an appropriate instructor, the student will be expected to do independent and advanced research leading to the completion of a substantial paper.

PHYSICS & ASTRONOMY (74)**Professor Emeritus**

R. Dong, B.A., B.Sc. (Hons), Ph.D.

R. Giles, B.Sc. (Spec. Hons.), Ph.D.

J. B. Rice, B.Sc. (Hons.), Ph.D.

Professor

M. E. Carrington, A.B., M.A., Ph.D.

T. J. Foster, B.A., B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D.

A. F. Gulliver, B.Sc. (Hons.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (**Chair**) gulliver@brandonu.ca**Associate Professor**

T. Fugleberg, B.Sc. (Hons.), M.Sc., Ph.D.

Instructional Associate III

N. Finlay, B.Sc.

K. Nichol, B.Sc., B.Ed.

General Information

A Co-operative Education (Co-op) option is available for students enrolled in the 4-Year Major and 4-Year Major (Honours). See the Cooperative

Education Program (page 43). Students are encouraged to contact their department to discuss program details and department specific co-op requirements and timelines.

Please note the general regulations of the University in [SECTION 3](#).

SECOND DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

3-Year B.A. second degree requirements are listed on page 53.

4-Year B.A. second degree requirements listed on page 49.

4-Year B.A. (Honours) second degree requirements listed on page 46.

4-YEAR MAJOR (HONOURS)

Formal application must be made to enter the Honours Degree in all departments in the Faculty of Science. Application forms are available through the Dean of Science Office or Financial and Registration Services.

A student must satisfy the following requirements to be eligible for entry into the 4-Year Honours B.Sc. degree with a major in Physics:

1. The student must have met the requirements for a 3-Year B.Sc. with a major in Physics with a minimum GPA of 2.50 in all courses and must have also achieved a GPA of 3.00 in a minimum of 30 credit hours in courses given by the Department of Physics and Astronomy.
2. The department also requires that the student must include a minor in Mathematics or Computer Science in the 3-Year B.Sc. and in either event must include 62:181, 62:182, 62:191, 62:290 and 62:291.
3. The student must have the written permission of the Department of Physics and Astronomy. Students wishing to take 74:449 must make prior arrangements before Jan. 1 with the Department.

Students considering a 4-Year (Honours) Physics Major must complete a minimum of **60 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	45
74:161 *	Foundations of Physics I	3	
74:162 *	Foundations of Physics II	3	
74:272	Electricity and Magnetism	3	
74:273	Optics	3	
74:275	Modern Physics	3	
74:276	Mathematical Physics I	3	
74:281 **	Computational Physics	3	
74:363	Electronics	3	
74:382	Intermediate Mechanics	3	
74:383	Electromagnetic Fields and Waves	3	
74:387	Statistical and Thermal Physics	3	
74:388	Quantum Mechanics I	3	
74:390	Advanced Physics Laboratory	3	
74:449	Fourth Year Thesis	6	
Plus:	two of the following		6
74:450	Introduction to Elementary Particle Physics	3	
74:451	Introduction to General Relativity	3	
74:472	Mathematical Physics II	3	
74:473	Atomic and Nuclear Physics	3	
74:474	Introductory Condensed Matter Physics	3	
74:488	Quantum Mechanics II	3	
Plus:	9 credit hours of additional Physics courses at the 200/300/400 level		9
Must achieve 3.00 GPA for Major requirement		Major Total:	60
Plus:	Ancillary Courses		
18:160	General Chemistry I	3	
18:170	General Chemistry II	3	
62:160	Computer Science I	3	
62:161	Computer Science II	3	
62:181	Calculus I	3	
62:182	Linear Algebra I	3	
62:191	Calculus II	3	
62:290	Calculus III	3	
62:291	Calculus IV	3	
Recommended course			
62:385	Introduction to Ordinary and Partial Differential Equations	3	
Plus: ***	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Humanities and (6 credit hours) and Social Sciences (6 credit hours)		

Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
	Must achieve 2.50 GPA for Graduation requirement	Degree Total:	120

* 74:151 and 74:152 are also acceptable with a grade of "B" or better, or permission of Department.

** 62:293 also acceptable.

*** See Minor requirements for credit hour requirement (**must choose a Mathematics or Computer Science Minor**)

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 46.

4-YEAR MAJOR

NOTE: Some courses required for 4-Year degrees but not essential for the 3-Year degree may be offered only every other year. Because this can create scheduling problems, it is imperative that students wishing to take either of the 4-Year degrees seek advice from a faculty member in the Physics Department during their Second Year.

Students considering a 4-Year Physics Major must complete a minimum of **54 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	30
74:161 *	Foundations of Physics I	3	
74:162 *	Foundations of Physics II	3	
74:272	Electricity and Magnetism	3	
74:273	Optics	3	
74:275	Modern Physics	3	
74:276	Mathematical Physics I	3	
74:281 **	Computational Physics	3	
74:382	Intermediate Mechanics	3	
74:387	Statistical and Thermal Physics	3	
74:388	Quantum Mechanics I	3	
Plus:	24 credit hours of additional Physics courses at the 200/300/400 level		24
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Major requirement	Major Total:	54
Plus:	Ancillary Courses		
62:181	Calculus I	3	
62:191	Calculus II	3	
62:290	Calculus III	3	
62:291	Calculus IV	3	
Recommended courses			
18:160	General Chemistry I	3	
18:170	General Chemistry II	3	
62:160	Computer Science I	3	
62:161	Computer Science II	3	
62:182	Linear Algebra I	3	
62:385	Introduction to Ordinary and Partial Differential Equations	3	
Plus: ***	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Humanities and (6 credit hours) and Social Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Graduation requirement	Degree Total:	120

* 74:151 and 74:152 are also acceptable with a grade of "B" or better, or permission of Department.

** 62:293 also acceptable.

*** See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 49.

3-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 3-Year Physics Major must complete a minimum of **30 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	18
74:161 *	Foundations of Physics I	3	
74:162 *	Foundations of Physics II	3	
74:272	Electricity and Magnetism	3	
74:275	Modern Physics	3	
74:276	Mathematical Physics I	3	
74:382	Intermediate Mechanics	3	
Plus:	12 credit hours of additional Physics courses at the 200/300/400 level		12
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Major requirement	Major Total:	30

Plus:	Ancillary Courses		
62:181	Calculus I	3	
62:191	Calculus II	3	
Plus:	one of the following	3	
62:293	Numerical Analysis	3	
74:281	Computational Physics	3	
Recommended courses			
18:160	General Chemistry I	3	
18:170	General Chemistry II	3	
62:160	Computer Science I	3	
62:161	Computer Science II	3	
62:182	Linear Algebra I	3	
62:385	Introduction to Ordinary and Partial Differential Equations	3	
Plus: **	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Humanities and (6 credit hours) and Social Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	90

* 74:151 and 74:152 are also acceptable with a grade of "B" or better, or permission of Department.

** See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 53.

3-YEAR MAJOR (APPLIED PHYSICS)

Students transferring from a Manitoba Community College, two-year Electrical or Telecommunications Engineering Technology Program (or its equivalent), upon receipt of the necessary course credits in Physics, Mathematics and Computer Science, will be admitted to the second-year level of the Major in the 3-year Degree with a Minor in Mathematics or Computer Science. Contact the Department for details.

MINOR

Students considering a Physics Minor must complete a minimum of **18 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	9
74:161 *	Foundations of Physics I	3	
74:162 *	Foundations of Physics II	3	
74:272	Electricity and Magnetism	3	
Plus:	one of the following		3
74:273	Optics	3	
74:275	Modern Physics	3	
Plus:	6 credit hours of additional Physics courses at the 200/300 level		6
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement		Major Total:	18

* 74:151 and 74:152 are also acceptable with a grade of "B" or better, or permission of Department. 74:132 is suitable as equivalent to 74:151 and 74:152.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Note: Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the [Registration Guide](#) for the final listing.

74:090 ELEMENTARY CONCEPTS OF PHYSICS

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is intended for students who have not taken high school physics or lack the necessary physics background to enroll in 74:151. Topics studied include a brief review of basic mathematics, and an introduction to the study of motion, energy and work, heat and temperature, structure and properties of matter, wave motion, electricity and magnetism, atomic structure, nuclear physics and quantum physics. This course, although 3 credit hours, normally requires two terms to complete.

Note: Students may count for credit a maximum of 6 credit hours of 090/091 level courses within any undergraduate degree. This course cannot be used towards a major, minor or concentration but can be used within the degree. Transfer credit will not be given for this course.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, both terms.

74:151 GENERAL PHYSICS I

(3)

Prerequisite: (Physics 40S or 74:090) and (Applied Mathematics 40S or Pre-Cal 40S or 62:090) or permission of Instructor.

This course is a non-calculus survey course in Physics covering topics in classical mechanics and thermodynamics. Emphasis will be on applications of Physics in the life sciences. Topics include translational kinematics and dynamics, rotational kinematics and dynamics, linear momentum and conservation laws, work and energy, fluid statics and dynamics, introduction to thermodynamics. This course is intended for students who are seeking a comprehensive course in Physics at the university level or entry into health science programs.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 74:161.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

74:152 GENERAL PHYSICS II**(3)**

Prerequisite: 74:151 or 74:161 or permission of Instructor.

This is a non-calculus survey course in Physics covering topics in waves, optics, electricity and magnetism, and an introduction to quantum physics. Emphasis will be on applications of Physics in the life sciences. Topics include simple harmonic motion and travelling waves, wave optics, ray optics, Coulomb's Law, electric field and potential, electric circuits, magnetic field and an introduction to quantum physics. This course, like 74:151, is intended for students seeking a comprehensive course in Physics at the university level or entry into health science programs.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 74:162.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

74:161 FOUNDATIONS OF PHYSICS I**(3)**

Prerequisite: (Physics 40S or 74:090) and (Pre-Calculus 40S or 62:150) or permission of Instructor.

This course is a calculus based introduction to classical mechanics and thermodynamics. Topics include translational kinematics and dynamics, rotational kinematics and dynamics, linear momentum and conservation laws, work and energy, gravity, fluid statics and dynamics. This course is intended for students considering further study in physics, engineering or the physical sciences. Students intending to major or minor in physics must also take 62:181 Calculus I concurrently.

Credit cannot be held for this course and 74:151.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

74:162 FOUNDATIONS OF PHYSICS II**(3)**

Prerequisite: 74:161 or (74:151 with "B-" or better grade) and 62:181 or permission of Instructor.

This course is a calculus-based introduction to waves, optics, electricity and magnetism, and quantum physics. Topics include heat, first and second laws of thermodynamics, simple harmonic motion and travelling waves, Coulomb's Law, electric field and potential, electric circuits, Biot-Savart Law, magnetic field and induction, quantization, photoelectric effect, Bohr atom, nuclear decay and subatomic particles. This course, like 74:161, is intended for students considering further studies in physics, engineering or the physical sciences. Students intending to major or minor in physics must also take 62:191 Calculus II concurrently.

Credit cannot be held for this course and 74:152.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

74:174 INTRODUCTORY PHYSICAL SCIENCE**(3)**

Prerequisite: Registration in Faculty of Education or written permission of Departments of Chemistry and Physics/Astronomy.

This course is intended for students in Education. The objective will be to provide an understanding of the concepts, methods and applications of physical science, with emphasis on the study of two basic areas: matter and energy. Suitable demonstrations and experiments will be integrated into the course. Students cannot take this course for credit toward a B.Sc. degree.

Cross-registered with (Chemistry) 18:174.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:179 PHYSICAL ACOUSTICS OF MUSIC**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is intended for students in Music and others with a strong background and interest in music. A study of the principles of physics and acoustics as they relate to musical sounds, musical instruments, and the electronic production and reproduction of musical sounds. Considerable attention will be given to the physical principles of hearing.

Cross-registered with (Music) 64:179.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:183 ELEMENTARY ASTRONOMY**(3)**

Prerequisite: Registration in Faculty of Education or permission of Physics/Astronomy Department.

A non-mathematical study of our Solar System, Galaxies, and the Universe. A survey of the Sun, and the other components of the Solar System supplemented with data from recent space probes, and observations with a portable telescope; the evolution of stars, our Galaxy, other galaxies and quasars with recent photographic data from the Hubble Space Telescope; extra-solar planets, ancient astronomy, and theories on the origin of the universe and the origin of life. Students cannot take this course for credit toward a B.Sc. Degree.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:184 SOLAR SYSTEM ASTRONOMY**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

A non-mathematical general survey of the history of astronomy and the components of our solar system. The course will deal with the sun, moon, planets, meteors and comets. Many examples of the photographic results and other data from the latest space probes are included and several visits to the observatory will be arranged. While this is a general course, the content is particularly appropriate for those who are considering teaching as a career.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:185 THE GALAXY AND THE UNIVERSE**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

A general non-mathematical survey of our Galaxy, including the nearer stars, and of the features within the Galaxy such as star clusters, nebulae and pulsars. The significance of these phenomena will be discussed in the context of the evolution of stars from birth to death. The last section of the course will deal with other galaxies, quasars and the theories of the origin and nature of the universe.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:254 BIOPHYSICAL METHODS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 74:162 or (74:152 with "B-" or better grade) and 62:181 or 15:162 or permission of Instructor.

Current knowledge of the structure and function of biological macromolecules is based on the application of a large number of physical methods ranging from optical studies of individual molecular properties to thermodynamic studies of complex systems. This course will introduce biological and medical applications to physicists and underlying physical principles to quantitatively-inclined biologists. Some knowledge of calculus is assumed; however, the emphasis will be on developing conceptual understanding rather than mathematics. Topics include: a brief introduction to molecular biology and cellular structure, protein crystallography and other structural techniques, (*e.g.* mass spectrometry), techniques for studying physiological processes (*e.g.* ion conductance) and a brief introduction to the physical principles behind diagnostic and therapeutic techniques in medical physics.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:264 DIGITAL COMPUTER FUNDAMENTALS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 62:161 or permission of Instructor.

A course covering the elementary theory and components of logic circuits and leading to an understanding of how the components are assembled together and controlled in a working computer. Topics covered will include gates, flip flops, clocks, registers, counters, adders and arithmetic logic units, memories and control units. Laboratory work will provide experience with the function of many of the aforementioned basic devices.

Cross-registered with (Mathematics & Computer Science) 62:264.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

74:269 INTRODUCTION TO GEOPHYSICS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 74:162 and 42:160 or permission of Instructor.

A course in the application of geophysical methods to mineral, petroleum and ground water exploration with emphasis on theory and interpretation. The course includes gravity, magnetic, seismic and electrical methods.

Cross-registered with (Geology) 42:269

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:272 ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM**(3)**

Prerequisite: 74:162 or 74:152 with "B-" or better grade and 62:191 with "C+" or better grade or permission of Instructor (74:276 recommended).

This is an introductory course on the fundamentals of the electric charge and current, the electric and magnetic field, and electric potential. The course will also deal with magnetic induction and devices used in electronic circuits such as the resistor, capacitor and ideal inductors.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

74:273 OPTICS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 74:162 or 74:152 with "B-" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

A study of reflection, refraction, lens systems, optical instruments, dispersion, achromatism, diffraction, interference, polarization. **Note:** This course may be taken by students in Chemistry, Geology, Biology, who have at least some high school physics, with permission of Instructor.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

74:275 MODERN PHYSICS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 74:162 or 74:152 with "B-" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

Late in the 19th Century, many scientists believed there were few unsolved problems left in Science. Solving these problems early in the 20th Century revolutionized human thought and affected views beyond the realm of Science. This course will introduce you to the concerns developed during this pivotal time.

Note: This course may be taken by students in Chemistry, Geology, Biology, who have at least some high school physics, with permission of Instructor.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

74:276 MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS I**(3)**

Prerequisite: 74:162 or 74:152 with "B-" or better grade or 62:191 with "C+" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

Topics to be discussed include vector algebra, differential and integral calculus of vectors, complex number theory and Fourier Series. The emphasis will be on the physical interpretation of the mathematics wherever possible.

Cross-registered with (Mathematics & Computer Science) 62:276.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:281 COMPUTATIONAL PHYSICS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 62:191 with "C+" or better grade. (62:160 or 62:161 recommended.)

This is an introductory course in modern tools and techniques in computational physics. Students will be expected to have some background in computing or to quickly develop such expertise. Emphasis will be placed on the application of programming techniques in physical problems. Topics covered will include mathematical programming tools, applications of scientific computing languages, use of graphics packages, solution of linear systems of equations, numerical integration and differentiation, and Monte Carlo methods.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 62:293.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:284 STELLAR AND GALACTIC ASTROPHYSICS**(3)**

Prerequisite: (74:152 or 74:162) and 62:181. (74:184/185 can't be used as prerequisites for this course.)

An intermediate level specialty course for majors, minors and students specializing in the natural sciences. The first third of the course will

introduce students to the basic structure and life-cycle of stars; stellar atmospheres, stellar interiors, energy sources and radiative transfer, the process of star formation, main-sequence and late stages of stellar evolution, the deaths of stars in super-nova, and the remnants of core-collapse such as white dwarfs, neutron stars and black holes. The middle third introduces the interstellar medium of the Milky Way, the phases and motions of interstellar gas, spiral patterns in galactic disks, and the "galactic ecosystem" of gas/star recycling and new chemical element creation (astrochemistry). The final third of the course will introduce basic cosmology: the origin, expansion and fate of the large-scale universe, and discuss the recent discoveries concerning dark matter and new ideas of dark energy.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:363 ELECTRONICS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 74:272.

This course gives an introduction to various areas of electronics including pn junction physics: majority, minority carriers and other depletion zone characteristics. Other topics included are theory and performance characteristics for the following circuits: diode rectification, double/tripler, BJT & FET Transistors, Op-amps comparators, DAC and ADC conversions. An Arduino soldering project is part of the course.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

74:364 MICROPROCESSORS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 74/62:264 or permission of Instructor

A study of the architecture, instruction sets and software of micro-processor-based computing systems. There will be a discussion of various peripheral chips and processes such as A/D and D/A conversion. The laboratory consists of software exercises on single board microprocessor systems.

Cross-registered with (Mathematics & Computer Science) 62:364.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

74:382 INTERMEDIATE MECHANICS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 74:276 or 62:291.

Topics to include kinematics, motion of a particle, a system of particles and rigid bodies, central force motion, and vibrations.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:383 ELECTROMAGNETIC FIELDS AND WAVES**(3)**

Prerequisite: 74:276 and 74:272.

A study of electrostatics, electrodynamics and electromagnetic radiation.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:387 STATISTICAL AND THERMAL PHYSICS**(3)**

Prerequisite: (74:276 or 62:291) and (74:388 or 18:270).

An account of thermal physics presented from a quantum viewpoint. Topics include entropy, free energy, chemical potential, quantum distributions for fermions and bosons with applications, the ideal gas law and kinetic theory.

Cross-registered with (Chemistry) 18:387.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:388 QUANTUM MECHANICS I**(3)**

Prerequisite: (74:275 or 18:270) and 74:276.

Basic quantum mechanical concepts are developed and solutions of the Schrodinger equation are obtained for a particle in a potential well, a harmonic oscillator and the hydrogen atom.

Cross-registered with (Chemistry) 18:388.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:390 ADVANCED PHYSICS LABORATORY**(3)**

Prerequisite: Permission of Department.

A number of open-ended experiments will be available to students who will be able to pursue the investigation of a phenomenon as far as desired or as time permits. The methods and procedures of experimental physics are emphasized. Some examples of facilities used may include: the Brandon University Astronomical Observatory, the Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Research Facility, the Micro-analytical Facility and its scanning electron microscope and/ or other facilities and equipment in the department.

1.5 lecture hours per week, both terms.

74:449 FOURTH YEAR THESIS**(6)**

Prerequisite: Permission of Department. Limited to fourth year students in Physics.

A research project in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with the instructor in charge. The student will be required to submit a research paper at the conclusion of the project. Arrangements for taking this course must be completed with the Department by January 1 preceding the beginning of the course.

74:450 INTRODUCTION TO ELEMENTARY PARTICLE PHYSICS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 74:388 or permission of Instructor.

Quarks and the Standard Model; dynamics of elementary particles; relativistic kinematics; symmetries and conservation laws; cross sections, decay rates; quantum electrodynamics, Dirac equation, Feynmann rules, quantum chromodynamics, colour, asymptotic freedom.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:451 INTRODUCTION TO GENERAL RELATIVITY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 74:275 and 74:276 or permission of Instructor.

This course provides an introduction to the theory of General Relativity. After a review of basic concepts in Special Relativity, students are introduced to four-velocity, four-momentum, the metric tensor and analysis in special relativity. These concepts are then extended to discuss curvature, geodesics and physics in curved spacetime. Other topics include Einstein field equations, gravitational radiation, stellar and black hole solutions and cosmological solutions.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:456 COMPUTATIONAL CHEMISTRY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 18:360 or 18/74:388 or permission of Instructor.

This course discusses computational chemistry methods building on a background in mathematics and physical chemistry. In particular, this course will provide an introduction and background in computational theory, molecular mechanics, molecular dynamics, *ab initio*, density functional theory, and quantum mechanics/molecular mechanics methods with increasing elaboration. Lectures will also discuss the application and reliability of the above computational methods to current areas of research. Because computational chemistry is constantly evolving, much of the material taught in this class will be taken from current literature. Thus, students will be expected to read contemporary scientific articles related to the topics being taught in class.

Cross-registered with (Chemistry) 18:456.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:472 MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS II**(3)**

Prerequisite: 74:276.

This course covers coordinate transformations, series solutions of ordinary differential equations, Legendre, Bessel, Hermite and Laguerre functions, solutions of partial differential equations and an introduction to integral transforms. Applications to physical problems will be stressed. Cross-registered with (Mathematics & Computer Science) 62:472.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:473 ATOMIC AND NUCLEAR PHYSICS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 74:275 and 74:388.

This course will begin with a brief review of spectroscopic instrumentation followed by a quantum mechanical analysis of atomic spectra including LS and jj coupling, hyperfine structure, Zeeman and Stark effects. The course will then continue with Nuclear Physics including nuclear structure and isotopes, nuclear reactions, radioactivity and nuclear models.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:474 INTRODUCTORY CONDENSED MATTER PHYSICS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 74:388.

An introduction to the following topics relating to the properties of solids: crystal structure; crystal diffraction and reciprocal lattice; lattice energy and lattice vibrations; free-electron theory and band theory; defects and order-disorder transformation; magnetic resonance.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:488 QUANTUM MECHANICS II**(3)**

Prerequisite: 74:388 and 62:182.

This is a sequel to 74:388. Topics include: general formalism and its interpretation, theory of angular momentum, approximation methods, scattering theory and applications to selected problems.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

POLITICAL SCIENCE (78)**Professor**

M. Serfaty, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D.

Associate Professor

A. McCulloch, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D.

K. Saunders, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D. (**Chair**) saundersk@brandonu.ca

Assistant Professor

R. Baker, B.A. (Spec), M.A., Ph.D.

General Information

Please note the general regulations of the University in [SECTION 3](#). For information concerning the Justice System Certificate see page [189](#).

Courses in the Department are offered under the following sub-fields:

A. Canadian Politics**B.** Comparative Politics**C.** International Politics**D.** Political Theory and Analysis**SECOND DEGREE REQUIREMENTS**3-Year B.A. second degree requirements are listed on page [53](#).4-Year B.A. second degree requirements listed on page [49](#).4-Year B.A. (Honours) second degree requirements listed on page [46](#).

4-YEAR MAJOR (HONOURS)

Students considering a 4-Year (Honours) Political Science Major must complete a minimum of **54 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Course		Cr. Hrs.	
78:172	Fundamentals of Politics	3	3
Plus:	3 credit hours from each of the following subfields		12
Subfields			
A. Canadian Politics		3	
78:260	Canadian Politics	3	
78:262	Provincial Government	3	
78:263	Municipal Government	3	
78:269	Public Administration	3	
78:351	Politics and Media	3	
78:353	Indigenous Politics	3	
78:360	Party Politics in Canada	3	
78:361	Canadian Federalism	3	
78:363	Policy-Making in Canada	3	
78:365	Canadian Constitutional Law	3	
78:396	Seminar in Rural and Community Studies	3	
78:460	Issues in Canadian Government and Politics	3	
B. Comparative Politics			
78:270	American Politics	3	
78:272	Comparative Politics	3	
78:352	Women in Politics	3	
78:372	European Politics	3	
78:376	Russian Politics	3	
78:378	Ethnic Conflict	3	
78:452	Issues in Comparative Politics	3	
C. International Politics			
78:280	International Politics	3	
78:375	China in World Politics	3	
78:381	Global Governance	3	
78:382	International Law	3	
78:383	Peace and Conflict Transformation	3	
78:384	Canada in World Politics	3	
78:385	The United Nations	3	
78:386	Strategies of Major Powers	3	
78:387	American Foreign Policy	3	
78:451	Issues in International Politics	3	
78:458	Gender, War and Peace	3	
D. Political Theory and Analysis			
78:250	Study of Political Behaviour	3	
78:390	Pre-Modern Political Thought	3	
78:391	Modern Political Thought and Ideologies	3	
78:392	Democracy and Democratization	3	
78:450	Political Analysis: Concepts and Methods	3	
Topics Courses			
78:499	Topics in Political Science	3	
Plus:	39 credit hours of additional Political Science courses, 30 at the 300/400 level of which 12 must be at the 400 level		39
Must achieve 3.00 GPA for Honours Major requirement		Major Total:	54
Plus: *	Minor Requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.50 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 46.

4-YEAR MAJOR (COMBINED HONOURS)

Combined Major - Students pursuing a combined major must take at least 42 credit hours in each of two subjects although individual programs

may require more. Please see the appropriate combined subject listings in the calendar for specific requirements. Students must receive formal admission to the program from both of the Departments or Programs responsible for the combined major subjects. **Note:** No minor is required.

Required Course		Cr. Hrs.	
78:172	Fundamentals of Politics	3	3
Plus:	3 credit hours from each of the following subfields		12
Subfields			
A. Canadian Politics		3	
78:260	Canadian Politics	3	
78:262	Provincial Government	3	
78:263	Municipal Government	3	
78:269	Public Administration	3	
78:351	Politics and Media	3	
78:353	Indigenous Politics	3	
78:360	Party Politics in Canada	3	
78:361	Canadian Federalism	3	
78:363	Policy-Making in Canada	3	
78:365	Canadian Constitutional Law	3	
78:396	Seminar in Rural and Community Studies	3	
78:460	Issues in Canadian Government and Politics	3	
B. Comparative Politics			
78:270	American Politics	3	
78:272	Comparative Politics	3	
78:352	Women in Politics	3	
78:372	European Politics	3	
78:376	Russian Politics	3	
78:378	Ethnic Conflict	3	
78:452	Issues in Comparative Politics	3	
C. International Politics			
78:280	International Politics	3	
78:375	China in World Politics	3	
78:381	Global Governance	3	
78:382	International Law	3	
78:383	Peace and Conflict Transformation	3	
78:384	Canada in World Politics	3	
78:385	The United Nations	3	
78:386	Strategies of Major Powers	3	
78:387	American Foreign Policy	3	
78:451	Issues in International Politics	3	
78:458	Gender, War and Peace	3	
D. Political Theory and Analysis			
78:250	Study of Political Behaviour	3	
78:390	Pre-Modern Political Thought	3	
78:391	Modern Political Thought and Ideologies	3	
78:392	Democracy and Democratization	3	
78:450	Political Analysis: Concepts and Methods	3	
Plus:	27 credit hours of additional Political Science courses, 24 at the 300/400 level of which 12 must be at the 400 level		27
Must achieve 3.00 GPA for Honours Major requirement		1st Major Total:	42
Must achieve 3.00 GPA for Honours Major requirement		2nd Major Total:	42
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.50 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 46.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 4-Year Political Science Major must complete a minimum of **54 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Course		Cr. Hrs.	
78:172	Fundamentals of Politics	3	3
Plus:	3 credit hours from each of the following subfields		12
Subfields			

A. Canadian Politics		3	
78:260	Canadian Politics	3	
78:262	Provincial Government	3	
78:263	Municipal Government	3	
78:269	Public Administration	3	
78:351	Politics and Media	3	
78:353	Indigenous Politics	3	
78:360	Party Politics in Canada	3	
78:361	Canadian Federalism	3	
78:363	Policy-Making in Canada	3	
78:365	Canadian Constitutional Law	3	
78:396	Seminar in Rural and Community Studies	3	
78:460	Issues in Canadian Government and Politics	3	
B. Comparative Politics			
78:270	American Politics	3	
78:272	Comparative Politics	3	
78:352	Women in Politics	3	
78:372	European Politics	3	
78:376	Russian Politics	3	
78:378	Ethnic Conflict	3	
78:452	Issues in Comparative Politics	3	
C. International Politics			
78:280	International Politics	3	
78:375	China in World Politics	3	
78:381	Global Governance	3	
78:382	International Law	3	
78:383	Peace and Conflict Transformation	3	
78:384	Canada in World Politics	3	
78:385	The United Nations	3	
78:386	Strategies of Major Powers	3	
78:387	American Foreign Policy	3	
78:451	Issues in International Politics	3	
78:458	Gender, War and Peace	3	
D. Political Theory and Analysis			
78:250	Study of Political Behaviour	3	
78:390	Pre-Modern Political Thought	3	
78:391	Modern Political Thought and Ideologies	3	
78:392	Democracy and Democratization	3	
78:450	Political Analysis: Concepts and Methods	3	
Plus:	39 credit hours of additional Political Science courses, 30 at the 300/400 level of which 12 must be at the 400 level		39
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Major requirement	Major Total:	54
Plus: *	Minor Requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Graduation requirement	Degree Total:	120

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 49.

3-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 3-Year Political Science Major must complete a minimum of **30 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Course		Cr. Hrs.	
78:172	Fundamentals of Politics	3	3
Plus:	3 credit hours from each of the following subfields		12
Subfields			
A. Canadian Politics		3	
78:260	Canadian Politics	3	
78:262	Provincial Government	3	
78:263	Municipal Government	3	

78:269	Public Administration	3	
78:351	Politics and Media	3	
78:353	Indigenous Politics	3	
78:360	Party Politics in Canada	3	
78:361	Canadian Federalism	3	
78:363	Policy-Making in Canada	3	
78:365	Canadian Constitutional Law	3	
78:396	Seminar in Rural and Community Studies	3	
78:460	Issues in Canadian Government and Politics	3	
B. Comparative Politics			
78:270	American Politics	3	
78:272	Comparative Politics	3	
78:352	Women in Politics	3	
78:372	European Politics	3	
78:376	Russian Politics	3	
78:378	Ethnic Conflict	3	
78:452	Issues in Comparative Politics	3	
C. International Politics			
78:280	International Politics	3	
78:375	China in World Politics	3	
78:381	Global Governance	3	
78:382	International Law	3	
78:383	Peace and Conflict Transformation	3	
78:384	Canada in World Politics	3	
78:385	The United Nations	3	
78:386	Strategies of Major Powers	3	
78:387	American Foreign Policy	3	
78:451	Issues in International Politics	3	
78:458	Gender & War and Peace	3	
D. Political Theory and Analysis			
78:250	Study of Political Behaviour	3	
78:390	Pre-Modern Political Thought	3	
78:391	Modern Political Thought and Ideologies	3	
78:392	Democracy and Democratization	3	
78:450	Political Analysis: Concepts and Methods	3	
Plus:	15 credit hours of additional Political Science courses of which 12 must be at the 300/400 level		15
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Major requirement		Major Total:	30
Plus: *	Minor Requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	90

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 53.

4-YEAR MINOR

Students considering a 4-Year Political Science Minor must complete a minimum of **24 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Course			Cr. Hrs.
78:172	Fundamentals of Politics	3	3
Plus:	3 credit hours from each of the following subfields		12
Subfields			
A. Canadian Politics			
78:260	Canadian Politics	3	
78:262	Provincial Government	3	
78:263	Municipal Government	3	
78:269	Public Administration	3	
78:351	Politics and Media	3	
78:353	Indigenous Politics	3	
78:360	Party Politics in Canada	3	
78:361	Canadian Federalism	3	

78:363	Policy-Making in Canada	3	
78:365	Canadian Constitutional Law	3	
78:396	Seminar in Rural and Community Studies	3	
78:460	Issues in Canadian Government and Politics	3	
B. Comparative Politics			
78:270	American Politics	3	
78:272	Comparative Politics	3	
78:352	Women in Politics	3	
78:372	European Politics	3	
78:376	Russian Politics	3	
78:378	Ethnic Conflict	3	
78:452	Issues in Comparative Politics	3	
C. International Politics			
78:280	International Politics	3	
78:375	China in World Politics	3	
78:381	Global Governance	3	
78:382	International Law	3	
78:383	Peace and Conflict Transformation	3	
78:384	Canada in World Politics	3	
78:385	The United Nations	3	
78:386	Strategies of Major Powers	3	
78:387	American Foreign Policy	3	
78:451	Issues in International Politics	3	
78:458	Gender, War and Peace	3	
D. Political Theory and Analysis			
78:250	Study of Political Behaviour	3	
78:390	Pre-Modern Political Thought	3	
78:391	Modern Political Thought and Ideologies	3	
78:392	Democracy and Democratization	3	
78:450	Political Analysis: Concepts and Methods	3	
Plus:	9 credit hours of additional Political Science courses of which 3 must be at the 300/400 level		9
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for minor requirement		Minor Total:	24

3-YEAR MINOR

Students considering a 3-Year Political Science Minor must complete a minimum of **18 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Course		Cr. Hrs.	
78:172	Fundamentals of Politics	3	3
Plus:	3 credit hours from three different subfields		9
Subfields			
A. Canadian Politics			
78:260	Canadian Politics	3	
78:262	Provincial Government	3	
78:263	Municipal Government	3	
78:269	Public Administration	3	
78:351	Politics and Media	3	
78:353	Indigenous Politics	3	
78:360	Party Politics in Canada	3	
78:361	Canadian Federalism	3	
78:363	Policy-Making in Canada	3	
78:365	Canadian Constitutional Law	3	
78:396	Seminar in Rural and Community Studies	3	
78:460	Issues in Canadian Government and Politics	3	
B. Comparative Politics			
78:270	American Politics	3	
78:272	Comparative Politics	3	
78:352	Women in Politics	3	
78:372	European Politics	3	
78:376	Russian Politics	3	
78:378	Ethnic Conflict	3	
78:452	Issues in Comparative Politics	3	
C. International Politics			

78:280	International Politics	3	
78:375	China in World Politics	3	
78:381	Global Governance	3	
78:382	International Law	3	
78:383	Peace and Conflict Transformation	3	
78:384	Canada in World Politics	3	
78:385	The United Nations	3	
78:386	Strategies of Major Powers	3	
78:387	American Foreign Policy	3	
78:451	Issues in International Politics	3	
78:458	Gender, War and Peace	3	
D. Political Theory and Analysis			
78:250	Study of Political Behaviour	3	
78:390	Pre-Modern Political Thought	3	
78:391	Modern Political Thought and Ideologies	3	
78:392	Democracy and Democratization	3	
78:450	Political Analysis: Concepts and Methods	3	
Plus:	Political Science Electives		6
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for minor requirement		Minor Total:	18

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Note: Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the [Registration Guide](#) for the final listing.

78:172 FUNDAMENTALS OF POLITICS**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

A general overview of the themes and concepts relevant to the study of contemporary politics, including political ideologies, institutions and processes. An examination of political issues from both a Canadian and international perspective, including national unity, political reform, leadership, Aboriginal rights, globalization, terrorism, and war.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:250 STUDY OF POLITICAL BEHAVIOUR**(3)**

Prerequisite: 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

A study of the inter-relationship between personality and political behaviour, the psychological and the sociological bases of political behaviour, the democratic and the authoritarian personality types. An examination of the theories that deal with political leadership and followership in democratic and non-democratic nations, in the developed and the developing countries.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:260 CANADIAN POLITICS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

This course introduces students to the fundamentals of politics and governance in Canada. The key institutions, processes, and actors in Canadian government will be examined (for example, Parliament, elections, political parties, the Prime Minister and cabinet), along with the historical, economic, and social context within which our political system operates.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:262 PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT**(3)**

Prerequisite: 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

A study of the institutions and the politics of provincial governments in Canada, with special reference to Manitoba.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:263 MUNICIPAL GOVERNMENT**(3)**

Prerequisite: 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

A study of the institutions and the politics of municipal administration. An examination of urban affairs and of possible solutions for the problems of municipal government.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:264 POLICE ORGANIZATION AND MANAGEMENT IN A DEMOCRATIC SOCIETY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours at the 100 level in Political Science or Sociology or permission of Instructor.

Explores the roles, organization, and accountability of policing within democratic societies. Considers implications of jurisdiction, geography, community, training and operations.

Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:264 and (Sociology) 90:264.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:269 PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION**(3)**

Prerequisite: 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

A study of the public administrative structures, personnel and functions in the context of their legal bases and management, and with reference

to political and judicial controls over the administrative process. An assessment, according to the principles of public administration, of the role of the civil service in the formulation and the implementation of government decisions. Focus will be upon Canada.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:270 AMERICAN POLITICS (3)

Prerequisite: 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

A study of the national constitution, the governmental institutions and the political processes in the United States with special reference to federalism, the presidential system, the electoral system and civil liberties.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:272 COMPARATIVE POLITICS (3)

Prerequisite: 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed to introduce students to comparative political analysis and to the contemporary study of comparative government and politics. The course is organized as a combined examination of key theoretical concepts and the structure of government and politics in selected countries.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:280 INTERNATIONAL POLITICS (3)

Prerequisite: 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed to introduce students to the contemporary debates, issues, themes and theories that characterize international politics. It explores the major theoretical approaches to the study of international politics and contemporary issues such as the role of state and non-state actors in international politics, the changing nature of international security and warfare, human rights, development and global governance.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:351 POLITICS AND MEDIA (3)

Prerequisite: 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

The influence of the media on political attitudes and behaviour, and on political processes. Also the influence of the political system and institutions on the media. Emphasis on the Canadian media.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:352 WOMEN IN POLITICS (3)

Prerequisite: 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

This course explores women's political behaviour and participation in politics, focusing primarily on the experiences of women in North America and the post-industrialized world. It explores the marginalization of women in political theory and within the discipline of political science, and the cultural, institutional and structural barriers to political engagement that women continue to face.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:352.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:353 INDIGENOUS POLITICS (3)

Prerequisite: 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

This course examines political issues facing First Nations, Metis and Inuit peoples in Canada in an historical and contemporary context. Areas of focus include colonialism, the emergence of constitutionalised Indigenous rights and modern treaties, self-government/self-determination, and Indigenous resistance and resurgence.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:356 POLITICAL ANTHROPOLOGY (3)

Prerequisite: 12:153 or permission of Instructor.

This course provides a survey of historical and contemporary research in political anthropology, with theory and ethnography that evaluates the socio-cultural dynamics and effects of state systems in the globalized world. Particular attention will be paid to socio-cultural and political settings dominated by neoliberal governance and ideologies, and diverse case studies concerning governmentality, corruption, resistance and conflict in "the margins of state" and across the Global North and South.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 12:375.

Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:356.

78:360 PARTY POLITICS IN CANADA (3)

Prerequisite: 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

A study of the evolution and the organization of political parties in Canada, with special attention to their relationship to the electoral system, voting behaviour, public opinion, interest groups and government policies.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:361 CANADIAN FEDERALISM (3)

Prerequisite: 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

A study of the theories of comparative federalism with special reference to the Canadian federal system and its constitutional revision, federal-provincial relations and the future of Canadian federalism.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:363 POLICY-MAKING IN CANADA**(3)**

Prerequisite: 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

A study of the major policy-making processes of federal and provincial governments with reference to specific case studies, such as health care, regional development, etc. An examination of the interaction between the policy-making agencies of government and the public.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:365 CANADIAN CONSTITUTIONAL LAW**(3)**

Prerequisite: 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

In light of legal doctrines and constitutional concepts, an examination of the provisions of the Canadian constitution with regards to federalism and the distribution of authority over national economy, social welfare, civil liberties and legal justice.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:372 EUROPEAN POLITICS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

A comparative study of significant governmental institutions and political processes of selected Western and Eastern European countries, with particular emphasis on the political development of established democracies and the varied experiences of countries transitioning to democracy. An examination of the changing role of the European Union and the prospects for European unity.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:375 CHINA IN WORLD POLITICS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

A critical examination of the foreign policies of the major powers in Far Eastern Asia, especially China, and their relations with major regional arrangements such as ASEAN, and Asian regional security. China's role in Asia as well as in the international system in the post-Cold War era is of particular interest.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:376 RUSSIAN POLITICS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

A study of the governmental institutions and the political processes of Russia, in light of the significant changes that have taken place in recent years in ideology, socio-economic and political systems. The role of the Commonwealth of Independent States will be examined.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:378 ETHNIC CONFLICT**(3)**

Prerequisite: 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

This course will explore the nature of ethnicity, its role in political and social life, the causes and consequences of ethnic conflict, and the means by which to manage, regulate and settle such conflicts. Specifically, this course will consider 1) definitions of ethnicity and competing explanations of ethnic conflict, 2) different approaches for the management of ethnic conflict, and 3) the manifestation of conflict in selected areas.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:381 GLOBAL GOVERNANCE**(3)**

Prerequisite: 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

This course examines the structures, actors and institutions of global governance. Students will engage with a variety of theories and methods for understanding the processes, policies and norms of international decision-making and organization, with an aim to assess the challenges, benefits and effectiveness of global governance. Themes of globalization, power, and authority, and international community will be stressed.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:382 INTERNATIONAL LAW**(3)**

Prerequisite: 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

This course is an examination of the origins, sources and principles of international law. Special attention will be devoted to the relationship between international law and international politics and to the study of international legal bodies, such as the International Court of Justice and the International Criminal Court.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:383 PEACE AND CONFLICT TRANSFORMATION**(3)**

Prerequisite: 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

This course examines the meanings, theories and manifestations of war, peace and international security. Thematically, the course focuses on the nature and causes of war, contemporary security threats including civil war, state failure and terrorism, the relationships between peace, gender, class, ethnicity and religion, and strategies for conflict resolution, including peacemaking, peacekeeping, and peacebuilding. The role of nonviolent social movements and other non-state actors will also be emphasized.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:384 CANADA IN WORLD POLITICS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

This course explores the role that Canada has played in world politics as well as the role that the world has played in Canadian politics. Through a

variety of case studies in such areas as peacekeeping, humanitarian and foreign aid, and security, some of Canada's most notable successes and failures are critically examined.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:385 THE UNITED NATIONS (3)

Prerequisite: 78:172 and 78:280.

A study of selected problems confronting and challenging the United Nations. Some of these problems could be disarmament, peacekeeping, collective security, development, and human rights.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:386 STRATEGIES OF MAJOR POWERS (3)

Prerequisite: 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

This course studies the political and military strategies of major powers and their importance in regional and local conflicts both during and after the Cold War. It examines the strategic objectives of major powers, their relations with each other, and their role in potential nuclear wars, global arms reduction and nuclear proliferation.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:387 AMERICAN FOREIGN POLICY (3)

Prerequisite: 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

This course examines the foundations, trends and recent directions in American foreign policy. Premised on a multifaceted understanding of what constitutes the "national interest," the course explores a variety of factors that impact upon American foreign and security relations, including those operating at the level of the individual decision-maker, the state and the international system.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:390 PRE-MODERN POLITICAL THOUGHT (3)

Prerequisite: 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

A critical study of the political ideas of the great thinkers of ancient and medieval times with special emphasis on Plato, Aristotle, Cicero, the Stoics, Augustine, Aquinas, Marsilio, Luther and Machiavelli.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:391 MODERN POLITICAL THOUGHT AND IDEOLOGIES (3)

Prerequisite: 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

A critical study of the great thinkers of modern times who are responsible for the development of traditional and contemporary political ideologies. An examination of the features and content of those ideologies.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:392 DEMOCRACY AND DEMOCRATIZATION (3)

Prerequisite: 78:172 or permission of Instructor

This course focuses on the various meanings associated with the concept of democracy and on the development of democratic thought and practice. It pays special attention to the recent transformation undergone by authoritarian regimes and examines the preconditions for a democratic society and political system.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:396 SEMINAR IN RURAL AND COMMUNITY STUDIES (3)

Prerequisite: 30 credit hours in degree or permission of Instructor.

This course provides students an opportunity for an exchange of ideas and information on the present state of Rural and Community issues. Students will be encouraged to select an area for investigation and apply interdisciplinary research techniques. This course is team taught by faculty members.

Cross-registered with (Economics) 22:396, (Geography) 38:396, (Rural & Community Studies) 88:396 and (Sociology) 90:396.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:450 POLITICAL ANALYSIS: CONCEPTS AND METHODS (3)

Prerequisite: 78:172 and an additional 12 credit hours in Political Science or permission of Instructor.

This course represents a critical examination of traditional and modern concepts and methodologies of political analysis. It addresses issues on research design, how to conduct a major research project in Political Science, and the various methodological and theoretical techniques employed in such an undertaking.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:451 ISSUES IN INTERNATIONAL POLITICS (3)

Prerequisite: 78:172 and 78:280.

This course represents a critical study of contemporary theories, themes, issues, and cases in the study of International Politics. Themes may include critical geopolitics, global political economy, gender in international politics, Canada-US relations, conceptions of the international system, international relations theory, and other contemporary issues and events in international politics.

3 seminar hours per week, one term.

78:452 ISSUES IN COMPARATIVE POLITICS (3)

Prerequisite: 78:172 and 78:272.

This course represents a critical study of contemporary theories, themes, and cases in the study of Comparative Politics. Themes covered may

include nations and nationalism, states and statebuilding, political parties and electoral systems, citizenship and non-citizenship. The course will draw from a number of global case studies in its examination of a given theme.

3 seminar hours per week, one term.

78:458 GENDER, WAR AND PEACE

(3)

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours of Gender & Women's Studies, History or Political Studies or permission of Instructor.

Contemporary conflicts have created a recognition that gendered violence is an integral element of war itself. Utilizing gender as an analytical tool for understanding periods of both war and post-conflict peacebuilding, this course will focus on recent conflict zones to understand such issues as gender, class, ethnicity and nationalism, the meaning of gender-based sexual violence and transnational peace activism.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:458 and (History) 54:458.

3 seminar hours per week, one term.

78:460 ISSUES IN CANADIAN GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS

(3)

Prerequisite: 78:172 and 78:260.

A critical study of the current issues affecting the Canadian political system.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:499 TOPICS IN POLITICAL SCIENCE

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

Restricted to Political Science major students in their Third or Fourth Year of work who have been granted departmental permission. A research paper on any specific theme is required. The project will have to be approved by the Department Chair who, after such approval, shall appoint a faculty supervisor to guide the project. Only those Fourth-Year students who are unable to complete three 4-Year level courses before graduation are permitted to apply.

PSYCHOLOGY (82)

Professor Emerita

B.M. Gfellner, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D.

Professor

B.S. Corenblum, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D.

S. Gadbois, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., M.Ed., Ph.D. **(Chair)** gadbois@brandonu.ca (until June 30, 2019)

P. Goernert, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D.

Associate Professor

L.L. Ross, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

N. Newall, B.Sc., M.A., Ph.D.

N. Watier, B.A. (Hons), Ph.D.

Assistant Professor

N. Edguer, B.Sc., M.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D.

T. McKenzie, B.Sc. (Spec.), M.A., Ph.D. **(Chair)** mckenzie@brandonu.ca (as of July 1, 2019)

General Information

The Department of Psychology offers a 3-Year B.A. and B.Sc. program, 4-Year B.A. and B.Sc. program, and 4-Year B.A. (Honours) and B.Sc. (Honours) program. Students considering a major or minor in Psychology are asked to note the requirements which follow.

Please note the general regulations of the University in [SECTION 3](#).

SECOND DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

3-Year B.A. second degree requirements are listed on page [53](#).

4-Year B.A. second degree requirements are listed on page [49](#).

4-Year B.A. (Honours) second degree requirements are listed on page [46](#).

4-YEAR MAJOR (HONOURS)

Formal application must be made to enter the Honours Degree in all departments in the Faculty of Science, with the exception of the Department of Psychology. Application forms are available through the Dean of Science Office or Financial and Registration Services.

Students may enter into the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science Honours program in the Department of Psychology at any time after declaring their major in Psychology. Honours students are required to maintain an overall 3.00 ("B") GPA across all Psychology courses throughout the program. Each year following the completion of Term 2, students in the Honours program will receive an update on their status in the program. Permission to register for 82:449 Undergraduate Honours Thesis requires completion of 90 credit hours with a GPA of 3.00 in all completed Psychology courses (based on a minimum of 30 credit hours of Psychology courses) and successful completion of 82:350 (Advanced Experimental Design) with a minimum grade of "C+" and successful completion of 82:351 Research and Professional Development in Psychology. Graduation from the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science Honours program requires successful completion of at least 60 credit hours in Psychology courses, with a GPA of 3.0 (B) in all Psychology courses and an overall GPA of 2.50.

Students considering a 4-Year (Honours) Psychology Major must successfully complete a minimum of 60 credit hours in Psychology courses consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	12
82:160	Introduction to Psychology: Part I	3	
82:161	Introduction to Psychology: Part II	3	
82:250	Fundamentals of Psychological Research I	3	
82:251	Fundamentals of Psychological Research II	3	
Individual Differences - choose two of the following:			6
82:361	Abnormal Psychology	3	
82:362	Theories of Personality	3	
82:370	Psychological Assessment	3	
Social Psychology - choose two of the following:			6
82:262	Introduction to Social Psychology	3	
82:363	Prejudice, Stereotyping, and Discrimination	3	
82:464	Motivation	3	
Biological Psychology - choose two of the following:			6
82:266	Introduction to Biological Psychology	3	
82:467	Biological Psychology	3	
82:468	Perception	3	
Information Processing - choose two of the following:			6
82:387	Classical and Instrumental Conditioning	3	
82:388	Human Learning and Cognitive Psychology	3	
82:477	The Study of Memory	3	
Developmental Psychology - choose two of the following:			6
82:274	Child Psychology	3	
82:275	Adolescent Psychology	3	
82:356	Psychology of Aging	3	
82:457	Aging and Mental Health	3	
Honours Block – all of the following:			12
82:350	Advanced Statistics and Research Methods (minimum “C+” grade)	3	
82:351	Research and Professional Development in Psychology	3	
82:449	Undergraduate Honours Thesis	6	
Plus:	6 credit hours additional Psychology courses at the 400 level		6
Must achieve GPA of 3.00 for Major requirement.		Major Total	60
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		12
Plus:	Additional Elective credit hours		
B.Sc. Route *	Student must complete the requirements for a minor in one of the following four Departments: Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics and Computer Science, or Physics and Astronomy. Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement		
B.A. Route *	Student selects minor. Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement		
Must achieve 2.50 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total	120

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 46.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 4-Year Psychology Major must complete a minimum of **48 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	12
82:160	Introduction to Psychology: Part I	3	
82:161	Introduction to Psychology: Part II	3	
82:250	Fundamentals of Psychological Research I	3	
82:251	Fundamentals of Psychological Research II	3	
Individual Differences - choose two of the following:			6
82:361	Abnormal Psychology	3	
82:362	Theories of Personality	3	
82:370	Psychological Assessment	3	
Social Psychology - choose two of the following:			6
82:262	Introduction to Social Psychology	3	
82:363	Prejudice, Stereotyping, and Discrimination	3	
82:464	Motivation	3	
Biological Psychology - choose two of the following:			6
82:266	Introduction to Biological Psychology	3	
82:467	Biological Psychology	3	

82:468	Perception	3	
Information Processing - choose two of the following:			6
82:387	Classical and Instrumental Conditioning	3	
82:388	Human Learning and Cognitive Psychology	3	
82:477	The Study of Memory	3	
Developmental Psychology - choose two of the following:			6
82:274	Child Psychology	3	
82:275	Adolescent Psychology	3	
82:356	Psychology of Aging	3	
82:457	Aging and Mental Health	3	
Plus:	6 credit hours additional Psychology courses at the 400 level		6
Must achieve GPA of 2.00 for Major requirement.		Major Total	48
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		12
Plus:	Additional Elective credit hours		
B.Sc. Route *	Student must complete the requirements for a minor in one of the following four Departments: Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics and Computer Science, or Physics and Astronomy. Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement		
B.A. Route *	Student selects minor. Must achieve 2.0 GPA for Minor requirement		
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total	120

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 49.

3-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a **3-Year Psychology Major** must complete a minimum of **30 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	12
82:160	Introduction to Psychology: Part: I	3	
82:161	Introduction to Psychology: Part II	3	
82:250	Fundamentals of Psychological Research I	3	
82:251	Fundamentals of Psychological Research II	3	
Individual Differences - choose two of the following:			6
82:361	Abnormal Psychology	3	
82:362	Theories of Personality	3	
82:370	Psychological Assessment	3	
Social Psychology - choose one of the following:			3
82:262	Introduction to Social Psychology	3	
82:363	Prejudice, Stereotyping, and Discrimination	3	
82:464	Motivation	3	
Biological Psychology - choose one of the following:			3
82:266	Introduction to Biological Psychology	3	
82:467	Biological Psychology	3	
82:468	Perception	3	
Information Processing - choose one of the following:			3
82:387	Classical and Instrumental Conditioning	3	
82:388	Human Learning and Cognitive Psychology	3	
82:477	The Study of Memory	3	
Developmental Psychology - choose one of the following:			3
82:274	Child Psychology	3	
82:275	Adolescent Psychology	3	
82:356	Psychology of Aging	3	
82:457	Aging and Mental Health	3	
Must achieve GPA of 2.00 for Major requirement.		Major Total	30
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		12
Plus:	Additional Elective credit hours		
B.Sc. Route *	Student must complete the requirements for a minor in one of the following four Departments: Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics and Computer Science, or Physics and Astronomy. Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement		
B.A. Route *	Student selects minor.		
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total	90

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 53.

MINOR

Students considering a Psychology Minor must complete a minimum of **18 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	6
82:160	Introduction to Psychology: Part I	3	
82:161	General Psychology: Part II	3	
Plus:	12 credit hours additional Psychology courses		12
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement		Major Total:	18

PSYCHOLOGY APPLIED STREAM

In all programs of study in Psychology, 3-Year Major, 4-Year Major, and 4-Year Major (Honours), students may choose to complete an Applied Stream.

Students considering a 3-Year Major in the Applied Stream are required to successfully complete two courses at the 200 level and two courses at the 300 level from the designated course list, in addition to the required courses for the 3-Year Major.

Students considering a 4-Year Major or a 4-Year Major (Honours) in the Applied Stream are required to successfully complete three courses at the 200 level and three courses at the 300 level from the designated course list, in addition to the required courses for the 4-Year Major or 4-Year Major (Honours).

The following courses are designated for the Applied Stream:

Designated Courses:		Cr. Hrs.
82:270	Psychology of Health I	3
82:272	Organizational Psychology	3
82:276	Behavior Analysis	3
82:279	Psychology of Sport	3
82:282	Environmental Psychology	3
82:369	Psychology of Health II	3
82:370	Psychological Assessment	3
82:374	Counselling Psychology I	3
82:375	Counselling Psychology II	3

Note: Prior training and knowledge evaluation: Students with prior learning and knowledge in any area of psychology including training in mental health interventions are encouraged to contact Psychology Chair to discuss how this prior learning and experience can be assessed for university credit.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Note: Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the [Registration Guide](#) for the final listing.

82:160 INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY: PART I (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

Students will be given an insight into the foundations of psychology through an examination of the following topics: history and research in psychology, biological and genetic foundations of behaviour, sensation and perception, consciousness, learning, and memory. This course is a prerequisite for all students taking further courses in psychology.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

82:161 INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY: PART II (3)

Prerequisite: 82:160.

Students will examine a series of topics in the field of psychology including: human development, intelligence, personality, motivation, emotion, stress, psychological disorders, psychotherapies, and social psychology. This course is a prerequisite for all students taking further courses in psychology.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

82:250 FUNDAMENTALS OF PSYCHOLOGICAL RESEARCH I (3)

Prerequisite: 82:161.

Examination of basic theoretical, methodological and statistical issues involved in data generation and analysis in psychology. Topics will include selected measurement techniques, characteristics of problems, hypotheses, and variables as they relate to systematic observational techniques, experimental and correlational designs. Descriptive statistical procedures will be dealt with in conjunction with the substantive characteristics of the different designs. (Required for all Psychology Majors and normally to be taken during the second year of the student's program).

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

82:251 FUNDAMENTALS OF PSYCHOLOGICAL RESEARCH II (3)

Prerequisite: 82:250.

This course will deal in detail with several types of research designs that are widely employed in Psychology. These designs will be examined in

terms of the underlying rationale, the advantages and disadvantages, the empirical and statistical procedures, and the interpretation of the data obtained from the designs. Topics to be dealt with include randomized and matched two-group designs, one-way designs, two-factor factorial designs, within subject designs, Solomon 4-group design, quasi-experimental designs, and small-n designs. (Required for all Psychology majors and normally to be taken during the second year of the student's program).
3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

82:252 PSYCHOLOGICAL FOUNDATIONS OF DISASTER MANAGEMENT (3)

Prerequisite: 82:161.

This course will examine research findings regarding the psychological factors associated with the four phases (preparedness, response, recovery, and mitigation) of disaster management. The course will include a subset of the following content areas: how best to communicate with individuals prior to, during, and following a disaster, emotional and stress responses to disaster, memory for catastrophic events, altruism and helping in disaster situations, the role of leadership in dealing with disasters, learning and disasters (e.g., development of phobias, avoidance conditioning and stimulus discrimination training), developmental differences in dealing with disaster, cultural differences and their impact on disaster management, and the psychology of conflict and peace-making.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

82:262 INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY (3)

Prerequisite: 82:161.

Areas to be covered include social psychological theories, methods and assumptions. Content areas will deal with Impression Formation, Social Cognition Attitudes, and Attitude Change, Interpersonal Attraction, Aggression, Prejudice Discrimination, Groups and Group Processing, Health and Environmental Psychology.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

82:266 INTRODUCTION TO BIOLOGICAL PSYCHOLOGY (3)

Prerequisite: 82:161 or permission of Instructor.

This course provides an introduction to the nervous system and its role in sensory and motor functions. Topics will include: structure and function of nerve cells, neurotransmitters and synaptic transmission, research methods in biological psychology, structure and function of the nervous system, and the physiology of sensory and motor systems.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

82:270 PSYCHOLOGY OF HEALTH I (3)

Prerequisite: 82:161 or permission of Instructor.

This course will focus on the theoretical and research contributions of psychology to health maintenance and promotion. Topics will include: stress and coping, the impact of stress on health, stress management, and factors contributing to health enhancing behaviours, and health compromising behaviours. This course content will be examined through a combination of lectures, discussions and presentation of assigned topics.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

82:272 ORGANIZATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY (3)

Prerequisite: 82:161.

This course is devoted to the application of principles of psychology to the workplace. The course examines issues surrounding selection, training, and the evaluation of employees.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

82:274 CHILD PSYCHOLOGY (3)

Prerequisite: 82:161.

This course will focus on various aspects of development in children, starting with prenatal development until adolescence. Topics will include physical growth and maturation, cognitive development, development of language, personality and social development. Students will be introduced to various theories of development and research in child psychology.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

82:275 ADOLESCENT PSYCHOLOGY (3)

Prerequisite: 82:161.

The course will deal with the various stages of development of the adolescent and the particular problems and needs of young people. Students enrolling in this course are encouraged to complete 82:274.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

82:276 BEHAVIOUR ANALYSIS (3)

Prerequisite: 82:161.

This course outlines the theory of operant conditioning and the application of behavioral principles in settings where the goal is behavior change. This course is of value to students interested in education, physical and social rehabilitation, nursing, or the management of human behavior.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

82:279 PSYCHOLOGY OF SPORT (3)

Prerequisite: 82:161.

This course will provide an examination of theory, methods, and research findings in the field of sport psychology. The general emphasis

will be on the theoretical foundations and practical applications of psychological research related to sports performance.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

82:280 HUMAN SEXUALITY

(3)

Prerequisite: 82:161.

This course will provide a review of factual information concerning human sexuality. The course will include consideration of such topics as the biological, psychological, and anatomical aspects of sexual behaviour, psychosexual development, autoeroticism, heterosexual and homosexual behaviour, sexual dysfunctions, sexual problems, and related therapeutic procedures. In addition, social and cultural variables influencing human sexuality will be examined including sex role identity, sexual aspects of marriage and family life, and changing cultural standards and sexuality. Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:280.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

82:282 ENVIRONMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY

(3)

Prerequisite: 82:161.

This course examines the influence of the physical environment upon individual perception and behavior and conversely, the influence of humans on the physical environment. Some of the topics that will be discussed include: environmental attitudes and appraisals, personal space, territoriality, crowding, privacy, residential environment, urban environment, natural environment, and sustainability. This course considers the personal, social, and physical factors influencing the interaction between individuals and the environment; in addition, it reviews theories that attempt to explain the interactions between humans and the environment, in relation to the topics covered within the course.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

82:350 ADVANCED STATISTICS AND RESEARCH METHODS IN PSYCHOLOGY

(3)

Prerequisite: 82:251.

This course will provide an introduction to advanced topics in the statistical analysis of correlational and experimental research in psychology. Topics will include research design, factorial and repeated analysis of variance, multiple regression, and nonparametric tests. Labs will require students to acquire skills in the use of statistical analysis software, and to conduct, analyze and report a small group research project. This course is required of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science students before entering the Honours program in Psychology, and is normally taken in the third year of their program.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

82:351 RESEARCH AND PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT IN PSYCHOLOGY

(3)

Prerequisite: 82:350.

This course examines the processes involved in psychological research. Some topics to be discussed include; research ethics, research proposal development, communication formats of psychological research, and the peer review process. This course will also consider career development in psychology, focusing on; applying to graduate school, Graduate Record Examination, scholarship applications, and curriculum vitae development.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

82:356 PSYCHOLOGY OF AGING

(3)

Prerequisite: 82:274 or 82:275 (or 6 credit hours in Psychology above the 100 level).

This course provides an overview of contemporary research and theory in the psychology of aging. The focus will be on contextual influences including social and cultural diversity on aging development. Topics will include a consideration of physiological changes, health, sensory processes, adaptation and coping, memory, learning, creativity, cognitive stages, wisdom as well as personality development, relationships, sexuality, work and retirement. Consideration will be given to factors related to optimal aging and well-being.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

82:361 ABNORMAL PERSONALITY

(3)

Prerequisite: 82:161 and 6 additional credit hours in Psychology above the 100 level.

This course is designed to introduce the student to the scientific study of mental disorders. Students will be exposed to assessment and diagnosis of various forms of mental disorders included in the current diagnostic system. Various theoretical explanations associated with these disorders and intervention strategies will be examined. Material will be presented in a variety of formats including lectures, large and small group discussions, videos and in-class activities.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

82:362 THEORIES OF PERSONALITY

(3)

Prerequisite: 82:251.

This course examines contemporary theories of personality. Attention will be paid to theoretical ideas about personality growth and development, personality structure, and neurological and genetic structure of personality.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

82:363 PREJUDICE, STEREOTYPING, AND DISCRIMINATION

(3)

Prerequisite: 82:262.

This course examines the cognitive, emotional, and personality influences on why we hold negative attitudes toward other people, paint uncharacteristic and largely false images of them, and work actively to deny them the benefits of the larger culture. Particular attention will be devoted to the development of prejudices and stereotypes in children and adolescents.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

82:369 PSYCHOLOGY OF HEALTH II**(3)**

Prerequisite: 82:270 or permission of Instructor.

This course will deal with the theoretical and research contributions of health psychology to the issues patients may have to deal with within the health care system and the role of psychological and social factors in the etiology and management of chronic illness. Topics will include: health seeking behaviours of patients, issues that may be encountered in health care settings, patient-practitioner communications, patient adherence to treatments plans, pain and pain management, psychosocial factors in the etiology and management of chronic illness, such as coronary heart disease, cancer, etc.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

82:370 PSYCHOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT**(3)**

Prerequisite: 82:251.

This course concentrates on an intensive examination of the construction and evaluation of psychological procedures for the assessment of psychological phenomenon utilized in theoretical and applied research. Intensive consideration will be given to persistent problems of criteria, item selection, standardization and interpretation of measuring instruments. In the lab students will examine the methods, procedures and analysis of data derived from psychological assessment.

3 lecture hours per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.

82:374 COUNSELLING PSYCHOLOGY I**(3)**

Prerequisite: 82:161 and 6 additional credit hours in Psychology.

This course examines psychotherapeutic theories, their use and role in various counselling situations. The survey of theories will encompass those of historic importance, but will emphasize modern, contemporary developments in this field.

3 lecture hours per week, one term

82:375 COUNSELLING PSYCHOLOGY II**(3)**

Prerequisite: 82:374 and permission of Instructor.

This course will emphasize practical strategies and skills of counselling. Students will gain experience counselling in analogue situations, using audio tapes, videotapes, role-playing, and direct observation techniques.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

82:387 CLASSICAL AND INSTRUMENTAL CONDITIONING**(3)**

Prerequisite: 82:251.

This course focuses upon the theoretical and experimental contributions made by scientists in the discovery and analysis of basic principles of learned behavior in animals and humans. Topics to be covered include: (1) classical conditioning, (2) instrumental conditioning, and (3) animal cognition research which includes the study of learning sets, simple concept formation, and language acquisition.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

82:388 HUMAN LEARNING AND COGNITIVE PSYCHOLOGY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 82:251.

This course emphasizes the cognitive perspective in the examination of a variety of topics including: foundations of the cognitive perspective, perception and attention, pattern recognition, consciousness, memory, language comprehension, concept formation, decision making, and problem solving. Current perspectives in cognitive neuroscience will be considered throughout the course content. The content will be examined through a combination of lecture, discussion of current research articles, and replications of classic experiments in cognitive psychology.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

82:399 TOPICS IN PSYCHOLOGY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 82:251 and permission of Department.

This course can be undertaken only in consultation with the instructor in charge and when approved by the Department. This course will include library, laboratory, field investigations, directed reading and seminars permitting a specialized examination of one or more areas in the field of psychology.

82:449 UNDERGRADUATE HONOURS THESIS**(6)**

Prerequisite: 82:351.

All students admitted to the fourth year program in psychology will select for intensive study a specific research problem within their major field of interest. The undergraduate thesis will normally be a self-initiated project conducted under the supervision of a member of the Department. This course is designated to encourage the development of creative research and communication skills.

3 lecture hours per week, two terms.

82:457 AGING AND MENTAL HEALTH**(3)**

Prerequisite: 82:356.

This is a readings course on selected topics relating to mental health in community-dwelling older adults. Topics covered may include: theoretical perspectives on aging and mental health, loneliness and isolation, positive mental health, dementia, and depression. Practical implications and community initiatives related to content areas will be emphasized throughout the course.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

82:464 MOTIVATION**(3)**

Prerequisite: 82:251.

This course is devoted to a detailed examination of the variables that activate and sustain behaviour. Specifically, the course examines biological,

learned, and cognitive components of motivated behaviour. Modern research trends as reported in current articles and journals constitute an integral part of the course.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

82:467 BIOLOGICAL PSYCHOLOGY

(3)

Prerequisite: 82:266.

This course will focus on the biological basis of behaviour. Topics will include: biological bases of circadian rhythms and sleep, regulation of thirst, hunger, and sexual behaviours, and biological bases of learning, language, memory, and emotion.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

82:468 PERCEPTION

(3)

Prerequisite: 82:266.

This course examines human senses and the functioning of the nervous system in perception. Topics include the study of sensation and perception as a central area in the development of experimental psychology, from early Gestalt and psychophysical approaches to recent discoveries in cognitive neuroscience.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

82:477 THE STUDY OF MEMORY

(3)

Prerequisite: 82:388.

This course will provide students with an in-depth look at a series of topics including: an examination of historical milestones in memory research, biological bases of memory, models of memory, memory development, autobiographical memory, emotional memory, and exceptional memory. The course content will be examined through a combination of lecture and discussion of current research articles. Students will be required to choose a topic from any area of the memory literature and create a potential research proposal based on their reading.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

82:484 HISTORY OF PSYCHOLOGICAL IDEAS

(3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours of Psychology at the 200 level or above.

This course is devoted to an introduction to the important ideas and concepts which have dominated systematic psychological thought from early to modern times. Emphasis will be placed on the ideas which proved important for the development of a scientific psychology and on the changes which the introduction of scientific techniques and methods produced in the definition of the subject matter of psychology.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 82:384.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

RELIGION (86)

Professor

A. R. Marshall, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

K. L. Noll, B.A., M.A., M.Th., Ph.D.

Assistant Professor

S. M. Medd, B.A., M.A. (Chair) medd@brandonu.ca

General Information

Students intending to major in Religion are encouraged to take the introduction courses as early as possible. The courses listed below may or may not be offered each year. Check the timetable for the final listing. Although, not required, six (6) credit hours in a language, ancient or modern, will be recommended for students who plan to go to graduate school.

Please note the general regulations of the University in [SECTION 3](#).

SECOND DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

3-Year B.A. second degree requirements are listed on page [53](#).

4-Year B.A. second degree requirements listed on page [49](#).

4-Year B.A. (Honours) second degree requirements listed on page [46](#).

4-YEAR MAJOR (HONOURS)

Students considering a 4-Year (Honours) Religion Major must complete a minimum of **54 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses		Cr. Hrs.	
Introduction to Religion			
Choose:	two of the following		6
86:150	What is a Religion?	3	
86:156	Jew, Christian, Muslim	3	
86:157	Introduction to Religious Ecstasy	3	
86:158	World Mythology	3	
Plus:			3
86:489	Theories and Methods in the Study of Religion	3	
Religions, Past and Present			

Plus:	four of the following		12
86:251	Asian Missionaries, Ministers, and Converts in Pre-1950's Canada	3	
86:254	North American Gods	3	
86:255	Asian Religions and Cultures	3	
86:256	Ancient Judaism	3	
86:257	Judaism	3	
86:258	Christian Beginnings	3	
86:260	Christian Foundations	3	
86:268	Chinese Literature in Translation	3	
86:270	Buddhism	3	
86:271	Daoism	3	
86:273	Religions of China	3	
86:277	Hindu Goddesses	3	
86:289	Chinese Canadian Experience	3	
86:352	Advanced Biblical Study	3	
86:363	Women in Western Religion	3	
86:369	Jesus	3	
86:372	Islam	3	
86:373	Biblical Prophets	3	
86:379	Women in Chinese Religions	3	
86:387	Issues in Contemporary Native Spirituality	3	
86:462	Advanced Readings in Chinese Religions	3	
86:463	Medieval Popular Religion	3	
86:482	History of the Bible	3	
Theories and Approaches			
Plus:	three of the following		9
86:252	Philosophy of Religion	3	
86:259	Evil and Suffering in Religion	3	
86:274	Contemporary Goddess Religion	3	
86:281	Health Care Ethics	3	
86:283	Sex and the Sacred	3	
86:284	Death and Concepts of Future Life	3	
86:288	Religion and Film	3	
86:360	Sociology of Religion	3	
86:364	The Anthropology of Religion	3	
86:365	Gender Themes in Asian Literature and Religion	3	
86:366	Religious Pluralism in a Secular World	3	
86:368	Contemporary Women's Spirituality	3	
86:375	The Study of Myth	3	
86:376	Gender, Religion, and Food	3	
86:461	Senior Seminar	3	
Plus:	24 credit hours of additional Religion courses		24
Note:	of the 54 credit hours 18 credit hours must be at the 300 level and 12 at the 400 level		
Must achieve 3.00 GPA for Honours Major requirement		Major Total:	54
Plus: *	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA to meet Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Social Sciences (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.50 GPA to meet Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 46.

4-YEAR MAJOR (COMBINED HONOURS)

Combined Major - Students pursuing a combined major must take at least **42 credit hours** in each of two subjects although individual programs may require more. Please see the appropriate combined subject listings in the calendar for specific requirements. Students must receive formal admission to the program from both of the Departments or Programs responsible for the combined major subjects. **Note:** No minor is required.

Required Courses		Cr. Hrs.	
Introduction to Religion			
Choose:	two of the following		6
86:150	What is a Religion?	3	
86:156	Jew, Christian, Muslim	3	

86:157	Introduction to Religious Ecstasy	3	
86:158	World Mythology	3	
Plus:			3
86:489	Theories and Methods in the Study of Religion	3	
Religions, Past and Present			
Plus:	four of the following		12
86:251	Asian Missionaries, Ministers, and Converts in Pre-1950's Canada	3	
86:254	North American Gods	3	
86:255	Asian Religions and Cultures	3	
86:256	Ancient Judaism	3	
86:257	Judaism	3	
86:258	Christian Beginnings	3	
86:260	Christian Foundations	3	
86:268	Chinese Literature in Translation	3	
86:270	Buddhism	3	
86:271	Daoism	3	
86:273	Religions of China	3	
86:277	Hindu Goddesses	3	
86:289	Chinese Canadian Experience	3	
86:352	Advanced Biblical Study	3	
86:363	Women in Western Religion	3	
86:369	Jesus	3	
86:372	Islam	3	
86:373	Biblical Prophets	3	
86:379	Women in Chinese Religions	3	
86:387	Issues in Contemporary Native Spirituality	3	
86:462	Advanced Readings in Chinese Religions	3	
86:463	Medieval Popular Religion	3	
86:482	History of the Bible	3	
Theories and Approaches			
Plus:	three of the following		9
86:252	Philosophy of Religion	3	
86:259	Evil and Suffering in Religion	3	
86:274	Contemporary Goddess Religion	3	
86:281	Health Care Ethics	3	
86:283	Sex and the Sacred	3	
86:284	Death and Concepts of Future Life	3	
86:288	Religion and Film	3	
86:360	Sociology of Religion	3	
86:364	The Anthropology of Religion	3	
86:365	Gender Themes in Asian Literature and Religion	3	
86:366	Religious Pluralism in a Secular World	3	
86:368	Contemporary Women's Spirituality	3	
86:375	The Study of Myth	3	
86:376	Gender, Religion, and Food	3	
86:461	Senior Seminar	3	
Plus:	12 credit hours of additional Religion courses		12
Note:	of the 42 credit hours 12 credit hours must be at the 400 level		
	Must achieve 3.00 GPA for Honours Major requirement	1st Major Total:	42
	Must achieve 3.00 GPA for second Honours Major requirement	2nd Major Total:	42
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
	Must achieve 2.50 GPA to meet Graduation requirement	Degree Total:	120

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 46.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 4-Year Religion Major must complete a minimum of **48 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses		Cr. Hrs.	
Introduction to Religion			
Choose:	two of the following		6
86:150	What is a Religion?	3	

86:156	Jew, Christian, Muslim	3	
86:157	Introduction to Religious Ecstasy	3	
86:158	World Mythology	3	
Plus:			3
86:489	Theories and Methods in the Study of Religion	3	
Religions, Past and Present			
Plus:	four of the following		12
86:251	Asian Missionaries, Ministers, and Converts in Pre-1950's Canada	3	
86:254	North American Gods	3	
86:255	Asian Religions and Cultures	3	
86:256	Ancient Judaism	3	
86:257	Judaism	3	
86:258	Christian Beginnings	3	
86:260	Christian Foundations	3	
86:268	Chinese Literature in Translation	3	
86:270	Buddhism	3	
86:271	Daoism	3	
86:273	Religions of China	3	
86:277	Hindu Goddesses	3	
86:289	Chinese Canadian Experience	3	
86:352	Advanced Biblical Study	3	
86:363	Women in Western Religion	3	
86:369	Jesus	3	
86:372	Islam	3	
86:373	Biblical Prophets	3	
86:379	Women in Chinese Religions	3	
86:387	Issues in Contemporary Native Spirituality	3	
86:462	Advanced Readings in Chinese Religions	3	
86:463	Medieval Popular Religion	3	
86:482	History of the Bible	3	
Theories and Approaches			
Plus:	three of the following		9
86:252	Philosophy of Religion	3	
86:259	Evil and Suffering in Religion	3	
86:274	Contemporary Goddess Religion	3	
86:281	Health Care Ethics	3	
86:283	Sex and the Sacred	3	
86:284	Death and Concepts of Future Life	3	
86:288	Religion and Film	3	
86:360	Sociology of Religion	3	
86:364	The Anthropology of Religion	3	
86:365	Gender Themes in Asian Literature and Religion	3	
86:366	Religious Pluralism in a Secular World	3	
86:368	Contemporary Women's Spirituality	3	
86:375	The Study of Myth	3	
86:376	Gender, Religion, and Food	3	
86:461	Senior Seminar	3	
Plus:	18 credit hours of additional Religion courses		18
Note:	of the 48 credit hours 24 credit hours must be at the 300/400 level		
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Major requirement	Major Total:	48
Plus: *	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA to meet Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Social Sciences (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA to meet Graduation requirement	Degree Total:	120

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 49.

3-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 3-Year Religion Major must complete a minimum of **30 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses	Cr. Hrs.

Introduction to Religion			
Choose:	two of the following		6
86:150	What is a Religion?	3	
86:156	Jew, Christian, Muslim	3	
86:157	Introduction to Religious Ecstasy	3	
86:158	World Mythology	3	
Plus:			3
86:489	Theories and Methods in the Study of Religion	3	
Religions, Past and Present			
Plus:	four of the following		12
86:251	Asian Missionaries, Ministers, and Converts in Pre-1950's Canada	3	
86:254	North American Gods	3	
86:255	Asian Religions and Cultures	3	
86:256	Ancient Judaism	3	
86:257	Judaism	3	
86:258	Christian Beginnings	3	
86:260	Christian Foundations	3	
86:268	Chinese Literature in Translation	3	
86:270	Buddhism	3	
86:271	Daoism	3	
86:273	Religions of China	3	
86:277	Hindu Goddesses	3	
86:289	Chinese Canadian Experience	3	
86:352	Advanced Biblical Study	3	
86:363	Women in Western Religion	3	
86:369	Jesus	3	
86:372	Islam	3	
86:373	Biblical Prophets	3	
86:379	Women in Chinese Religions	3	
86:387	Issues in Contemporary Native Spirituality	3	
86:462	Advanced Readings in Chinese Religions	3	
86:463	Medieval Popular Religion	3	
86:482	History of the Bible	3	
Theories and Approaches			
Plus:	three of the following		9
86:252	Philosophy of Religion	3	
86:259	Evil and Suffering in Religion	3	
86:274	Contemporary Goddess Religion	3	
86:281	Health Care Ethics	3	
86:283	Sex and the Sacred	3	
86:284	Death and Concepts of Future Life	3	
86:288	Religion and Film	3	
86:360	Sociology of Religion	3	
86:364	The Anthropology of Religion	3	
86:365	Gender Themes in Asian Literature and Religion	3	
86:366	Religious Pluralism in a Secular World	3	
86:368	Contemporary Women's Spirituality	3	
86:375	The Study of Myth	3	
86:376	Gender, Religion, and Food	3	
86:461	Senior Seminar	3	
Note:	of the 30 credit hours 12 credit hours must be at the 300/400 level		
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Major requirement	Major Total:	30
Plus: *	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA to meet Minor requirement	
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Social Sciences (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA to meet Graduation requirement	Degree Total:	90

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 53.

MINOR

Students considering a Religion Minor must complete a minimum of **18 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses			Cr. Hrs.
	18 credit hours in Religion of which 12 must be 200 level or above		18
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for minor requirement	Minor Total	18

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Note: Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the [Registration Guide](#) for the final listing.

86:CHI:104 INTRODUCTION TO CLASSICAL CHINESE (6)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is an introduction to classical or literary Chinese, focusing on the etymology of Chinese characters, tonal patterns, grammar and translation. During the first part of the course students learn how to write and pronounce Chinese characters, with later lectures developing students' ability to translate short passages of early texts from the Confucian and Daoist traditions.

Cross-registered with (Languages) 58:CHI:104.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

86:GRK:102 INTRODUCTION TO HELLENISTIC GREEK (6)

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the fundamentals of New Testament Greek grammar and translation of selected passages.

Cross-registered with (Languages) 58:GRK:102.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

86:HEB:101 INTRODUCTORY HEBREW (6)

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the fundamentals of Hebrew grammar and translation of selected passages.

Cross-registered with (Languages) 58:HEB:101.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

86:LAT:101 INTRODUCTORY LATIN (6)

Prerequisite: Nil.

A survey of basic grammar and an introduction to the reading of Latin authors, for students who have little or no previous knowledge of Latin.

Cross-registered with (Languages) 58:LAT:101.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

86:150 WHAT IS A RELIGION? (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

Why do religions exist and why do people become involved in them? This course examines, at an introductory level, the complex relationship between an alleged divine revelation and its religious representation, the three-way relationship between myth, ritual and doctrine, the politics involved in constructing "orthodoxy" and the neurophysiology of a religious experience.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:156 JEW, CHRISTIAN, MUSLIM (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the study of religion using three significant examples: Judaism, Christianity, and Islam. The course examines the common origin of these religions in the ancient Near East, then traces their distinctive pathways to the present day, comparing and contrasting the conceptualization of the divine in each, and examining sample rituals, doctrines, and controversies.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

86:157 INTRODUCTION TO RELIGIOUS ECSTASY (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course introduces beliefs and practices related to religious ecstasy in different world religions and traditions, including Australian aboriginal religion, Buddhism, Daoism, mysticism, shamanism and spirit mediumship, Sufism, and vodou. Some of the topics examined include trance, self-mortification, self-sacrifice, snake-handling, spirit journeys, fertility rituals, rain dance, sun worship, healing and exorcism.

Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:157.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:158 WORLD MYTHOLOGY (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will introduce students to a variety of religious traditions through an examination of myths, legends, and folklore. Mythology of ancient Egyptian and Greek religion, Aboriginal traditions, and Eastern and Western religions will be explored in conjunction with history, beliefs, rituals, and iconography.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:251 ASIAN MISSIONARIES, MINISTERS AND CONVERTS IN PRE-1950'S CANADA**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil

This course examines pre-1950's Canadian, Asian, and British mission cultures, religious experience, and curricula. It will focus on missionary work as foreign policy, local diplomacy, and British and Asian cultural translation and imperialism. In the course we aim to understand the ways that early Canadian churches' missions both shaped and were shaped by Canadian newcomer religiosity. Some attention will also be given to church structures and processes that framed Canadian understandings of "welcoming communities", multiculturalism, diversity, race, and religious tolerance.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:252 PHILOSOPHY OF RELIGION**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the philosophical analysis of religious thought. The course will consider issues such as the relation between faith and reason, the nature of religious experience, the structure of religious language, the problem of evil, and the implications of theistic belief for philosophical systems of thought.

Cross-registered with (Philosophy) 70:252.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:254 NORTH AMERICAN GODS**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course explores the significance of religion and divinity in everyday North American life. From Norse, Greek, Mayan, Christian, Buddhist, Vodou, Daoist, pagan and ancestral gods and spirits to leprechauns, fairies, saints, home shrines and beyond, this course examines the devotional practices of North Americans within the context of migration. Migrants don't relinquish gods and spirits when they cross borders. Gods and spirits represent and become more than vestiges of old and new worlds as they are eternally recreated and become part of the multifaceted human experience in North America.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:255 ASIAN RELIGIONS AND CULTURES**(3)**

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Religion or permission of Instructor.

The course examines religion and culture in an Asian context. In particular lectures will examine the role religion and culture play in shaping worldviews, values, meaning and society in the past and present.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 86:355.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:256 ANCIENT JUDAISM**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

A study of the history, literature, and religion of the Jewish people from earliest times to the beginning of the Common Era, with special focus on the ancient Near Eastern context in which Judaism evolved. Critical examination of ancient Jewish literature, such as the Jewish Bible and the Dead Sea Scrolls, will permit examination of diverse Jewish beliefs, customs, ritual and law.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:257 JUDAISM**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

An exploration of significant phases in Jewish history. Stress is placed on: Jewish customs, including personal and community observance, significant Jewish literature and philosophy, the challenges of anti-Semitism, the state of Israel and Jewish diversity today.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:258 CHRISTIAN BEGINNINGS**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

A study of the beginnings and rapid expansion of Christianity, with special focus on the Jewish and Greco-Roman contexts in which the religion evolved. Critical examination of key texts, such as the New Testament and the Apostolic Fathers, will permit examination of diverse Christian beliefs, customs, ritual and law.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:259 EVIL AND SUFFERING IN RELIGION**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will explore the topics of evil, suffering, and the monstrous in a number of religious traditions, such as Judaism, Christianity, Islam, Buddhism, and Hinduism. Narrative texts, examined within their larger religious traditions, will provide the focus of the course.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:260 CHRISTIAN FOUNDATIONS**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

The historical development of foundational Christian doctrines and rituals will be traced, including the doctrines of the Trinity and the Incarnation, as well as the sacraments of Baptism and Eucharist. The debates over competing Christian beliefs about salvation (including the doctrines of Pelagius, Saint Augustine, the so-called Semi-Pelagians, and Martin Luther) will also be examined in depth. Students will study the theologies of influential Christians over a period of two thousand years. Also, students will evaluate historic Christian relations with Jews, and examine

significant challenges raised by opponents of the Christian religion in ancient times (e.g., Celsus) and more recently.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:268 CHINESE LITERATURE IN TRANSLATION**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course examines Chinese literature in translation from the Shang dynasty to the Qing dynasty. Lectures focus on religious issues in prose and poetry.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:270 BUDDHISM**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will begin with the life of the Buddha, followed by the history and teachings of early and later Buddhism in India, China, Korea, Japan, Taiwan, and the West. Other topics covered are Buddhist sacred texts, ritual, art, meditation practice, and the primary divisions, or schools, of contemporary South and East Asian Buddhism. The course usually includes at least one visit to a Buddhist temple in Winnipeg.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:271 DAOISM**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

The course examines early mystical and later religious Daoist texts, with lectures on spontaneity, being and non-being, knowledge, ecstatic flight, nourishing life, happiness, dying, divine embryos, meditation and popular salvation.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:273 RELIGIONS OF CHINA**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course explores Chinese religious traditions and everyday practices, including Confucianism, Daoism, and Buddhism, within their historical and cultural contexts. Contemporary religious movements such as the Way of Unity (Yiguan Dao), Qigong, and Practices of the Dharma Wheel (Falun Gong) will also be discussed.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:274 CONTEMPORARY GODDESS RELIGION**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

The purpose of this course is to examine contemporary Goddess Religion as it has developed in North America since the 1970s. Students will study the beliefs, rituals, and pivotal people of this modern movement, with special attention to the way in which archaeological data and ancient mythology are used to construct the religious world view.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:274.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:277 HINDU GODDESSES**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course examines the goddesses of India, particularly the myths, symbols, and rituals pertaining to the female divine.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:277.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:281 HEALTH CARE ETHICS**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the study of health care ethics through an examination of selected medical ethical problems in the light of the major religious traditions. Birth control, sterilization, abortion, euthanasia, and the care of the dying are some of the problems considered.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:283 SEX AND THE SACRED**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course examines how Western and Eastern religious traditions approach issues relating to human sexuality. Topics discussed will include celibacy and asceticism, marriage, divorce, remarriage, and same-gender relationships.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:283

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:284 DEATH AND CONCEPTS OF FUTURE LIFE**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

The purpose of this course is to examine beliefs concerning death, grief, funeral practices, the soul, and the hope of an afterlife from a cross-cultural perspective.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:288 RELIGION AND FILM**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course evaluates the relationship between religion and film on two levels. First, how do films attempt to represent sacred beliefs, rituals, and communities? Second, how does the viewing of a film contribute to the construction of religious identity for individuals and communities?

The dynamics (and the social and political implications) of representation, interpretation and construction of doctrine will be explored.
3 lecture hours per term, one term.

86:289 THE CHINESE CANADIAN EXPERIENCE

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

For the first two decades of the twentieth century, thousands of young Chinese men left coastal areas of Chinese settlement and came to the eastern prairies. This course examines the culture, history, religion, racism, and secret political lives of the first Chinese men and women who came to Canada and the prairies.

Cross-registered with (History) 54:289.

3 lecture hours per term, one term.

86:352 ADVANCED BIBLICAL STUDY

(3)

Prerequisite: one of the following: 86:HEB:101, 86:GRK:102 or permission of Instructor.

Advanced study of the Bible in its original language, with stress on the ancient cultural context in which the selected passages were written, as well as significant linguistic features of these texts.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:360 SOCIOLOGY OF RELIGION

(3)

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of Sociology or Religion or permission of Instructor.

An examination of the link between social conditions and religious thought and beliefs as seen by classical thinkers in sociology. Emphasis will be placed on the role of religion in contemporary societies and on the challenges posed and the issues raised by differences in attitudes toward and in rates of modernization and industrialization of different social groups.

Cross-Registered with (Sociology) 90:360.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:363 WOMEN IN WESTERN RELIGION

(3)

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours of Religion or permission of Instructor.

This course discusses women's roles in the Western traditions of Judaism, Christianity, and Islam. Specific attention will be given to the religious status and involvement of women through history, as well as to the modern feminist movement in North America and its effect on religion.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:363

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:364 THE ANTHROPOLOGY OF RELIGION

(3)

Prerequisite: 86:150 or 86:157 or 86:255 or permission of Instructor.

This course will examine the religious beliefs and practices of traditional and archaic societies, paying particular attention to both the structure and content of relationships involving the supernatural and/or the sacred. In the process of this investigation, methods employed by anthropologists in their analysis of religion will be discussed and evaluated.

Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:364.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:365 GENDER THEMES IN ASIAN LITERATURE AND RELIGION

(3)

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Religion or permission of Instructor.

This course examines the construction of femininities in Asian literature and religion. In particular, we will study texts to investigate gender patterns determined by, in, and through Confucian, Daoist, Buddhist, and other traditional and modern religious beliefs and practices in the Chinese and Japanese cultural spheres. Lectures will focus on the historical, social, cultural, religious and political constructions of gender and identity in Chinese and Japanese pre-modern literature. Texts to be covered include those by Japanese women such as the *Tale of the Genji* and *Pillow Book*, and Chinese ones authored by men such as *Ying Ying's Story*, *The Palace of Lasting Life* and *Peach Blossom Fan*.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 36:262 or 86:262.

Cross-registered with (Gender & Women's Studies) 36:365.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:366 RELIGIOUS PLURALISM IN A SECULAR WORLD

(3)

Prerequisite: 86:150 or 86:257 or 86:260 or permission of Instructor.

In previous centuries, each region of the world was dominated by one religious tradition. Today, every religion competes with all others in a global community connected by air travel, satellite television, and the World Wide Web. The religious seeker has become a consumer in a cafeteria of worldviews. Simultaneously, secularism challenges all religious viewpoints and constitutes a second source of competition. This course will examine the plight of any religious truth-claim in this new and challenging environment.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:368 CONTEMPORARY WOMEN'S SPIRITUALITY

(3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in Religion or permission of Instructor.

This seminar course explores women's spirituality through a variety of sources: religious and philosophical texts, works of fiction, art, dance, and the media.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:368.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:369 JESUS (3)

Prerequisite: 86:258 or 86:260 or permission of Instructor.

We will examine how the person of Jesus has been interpreted over two thousand years, and especially since the Enlightenment. An attempt will be made to understand why different groups have emphasized different aspects of the ancient Jesus traditions. Among the interpretations studied will be various New Testament representations of Jesus, Gnostic representations, Jewish and Muslim representations, and many representations of Jesus in the contemporary world, including theological, philosophical and popular images from books, essays, magazines, films, artwork, and the world wide web.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:372 ISLAM (3)

Prerequisite: 86:256 or 86:257 or permission of Instructor.

A historical study of Islam from its religious and cultural antecedents prior to the seventh century, through its beginnings, rapid evolution, and political expansion, as well as entry into the modern era. Comparative studies will shed light on how the figure of Muhammad has been constructed. Critical examination of key texts, such as the Qur'an and Hadith, will permit examination of diverse Muslim beliefs, customs, ritual and law. Particular attention will be given to key Muslim philosophers and non-Muslim critics of Islam.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:373 BIBLICAL PROPHETS (3)

Prerequisite: 86:256 or 86:258 or permission of Instructor.

The prophets of the Bible fascinate the contemporary world. This course evaluates prophecy throughout the ancient Near Eastern world to understand biblical prophecy in its ancient cultural context. A survey of biblical prophetic texts, traditional religious interpretations, and recent academic research clarifies the historical impact of biblical prophecy.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:375 THE STUDY OF MYTH (3)

Prerequisite: 86:158 or permission of Instructor.

A detailed study of myth through several methodologies from the areas of anthropology, psychology, phenomenology, and philosophy. Key theorists of myth, such as Tylor, Lévi-Strauss, Malinowski, Eliade, Jung, Campbell, Doniger, and Ricoeur, will be the focus of the course.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:376 GENDER, RELIGION, AND FOOD (3)

Prerequisite: 12:272.

This course examines the role of food in constructing gender, ethnicity, and identity in world religions. In particular, it will explore the history, ideas, beliefs, and practices related to food consumed daily and during special occasions in Canada and the world.

Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:376 and (Gender & Women's Studies) 36:376.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:379 WOMEN IN CHINESE RELIGIONS (3)

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Religion or permission of Instructor.

Through a chronological religious and political perspective, this course examines the changing perceptions of women in Chinese religions. This course grapples with questions such as how and why Confucianism, Daoism, Buddhism, and ecstatic religion shaped the role of women in China, Taiwan, and Hong Kong. Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:379

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:387 ISSUES IN CONTEMPORARY NATIVE SPIRITUALITY (3)

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

This course is designed to introduce students to contemporary issues in Native spirituality. This course begins by looking at Native resistance to assimilation through the persistence of traditional religious practices. Ceremonies and oral narrative are examined in the context of Native American spirituality in Aboriginal communities. Contemporary issues such as repatriation of sacred objects from museums, the role of the Elder, and the hobbyist movement in Europe will be covered.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:387.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:399 TOPICS IN RELIGION (3)

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours in Religion and permission of Department.

Special topics or directed reading in the field of religion. Special series of lectures, and seminars by visiting professors or regular members of faculty.

86:449 ADVANCED TOPICS IN RELIGION (6)

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours in Religion and permission of the Department.

An in-depth study of a specific topic in religion. Students will be expected to show evidence of their capacity to do advanced work in religious studies.

Note: For the purposes of determining major and minor programs, Topics courses will be assigned to groups II, III and IV according to the subject matter of the course.

86:461 SENIOR SEMINAR (3)

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours in Religion.

A research seminar for advanced students in religion. Selection of topics for research will depend on available resources and student and faculty

interests.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:462 ADVANCED READINGS IN CHINESE RELIGIONS

(3)

Prerequisite: 86:371 or 86:379.

Advanced research on a text representative of any strand of Chinese religious traditions. The student may read the text in English or Chinese, evaluate commentarial literature, and investigate the cultural contexts in which the text was or has been composed, edited, and understood. As well, the student will survey the scholarly works written in English on the text. The course culminates in the writing of a research paper in English to be presented at an academic conference.

3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

86:463 MEDIEVAL POPULAR RELIGION, 1050 – 1500 CE

(3)

Prerequisite: 54:260 and 9 credit hours of Religion or History.

This course will explore manifestations of popular religious enthusiasm throughout Western Europe from the time of the Gregorian Reformation to the eve of the Lutheran revolt (ca. 1050-1500). During this period European religious values shifted in several important ways. We will trace the transition by focusing on the changing rapport between the official Church and the general body of the faithful. Topics for discussion will include: the cult of the saints, pilgrimage, relics, sermons, the "care of women", Marian devotion, the development of the Corpus Christi feast. We will also examine popular attitudes towards magic, heresy and other forms of religious dissent.

Cross-registered with (History) 54:463.

3 lecture hours per term, one term.

86:482 HISTORY OF THE BIBLE

(3)

Prerequisite: 86:352 or 86:366 or 86:369 or 86:373 or permission of Instructor.

Advanced research on the history of the Bible as a cultural and religious artifact. The student will investigate one or more of the following topics: the process by which ancient documents were gathered into an anthology of literature that became religiously authoritative for the Jewish community, the Christian community, or both; the process by which the text of the Bible was transmitted from earliest recoverable evidence to the invention of the printing press; the process by which the Bible has functioned as a cultural artifact and a cultural influence in western history and/or in the modern era; the process by which the Bible's content has wielded power in the lives of women, men, and children in the pre-modern and/or modern era.

3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

86:489 THEORIES AND METHODS IN THE STUDY OF RELIGION

(3)

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours in Religion or permission of Instructor.

This course will examine the approaches of leading thinkers to religion --- for example, Müller, Frazer, Tylor, Otto, Kristensen, Eliade and Marx. Students will be expected to write two major papers and the final examination.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

RURAL & COMMUNITY STUDIES (88)

Professor

D. Ramsey, B.A., M.A. Ph.D. (*Chair*) ramsey@brandonu.ca

K. Bessant, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Associate Professor

W. Robles, B.A., M.A., M.A., Ph.D.

General Information

The Rural and Community Studies Program (RCSP) provides students with the opportunity to design an individually tailored degree that combines rural and community studies with courses from traditional disciplines (e.g., Sociology and Geography). The purpose of this program is to provide students with a better understanding of the social, economic, and environmental issues facing rural regions and, in doing so, develop the skill base to assist those in rural regions to prepare for and adapt to such issues.

Relationships with the graduate program in Rural Development allow students to gain practical experience through research work. Prior to entering the program, students must consult with the Coordinator, who will assist them in working out a plan of study that meets the university requirements as well as their own needs and interests.

Please note the general regulations of the University in [SECTION 3](#).

The Programs

Programs offered include: 3-year major, 4-year major, 4-year honours major, and minor (3-year and 4-year) (see below for program requirements). In addition to the core courses within the Department of Rural Development, the RCSP is based on collaboration with six other departments: Anthropology, Business Administration, Economics, Geography, Native Studies, Political Science, and Sociology. Courses in other departments may be approved based on student interest and need (e.g., Organizational Psychology). Students interested in the RCSP are encouraged to contact the Department of Rural Development for more details about how programs can be individually tailored to their interests.

SECOND DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

3-Year B.A. second degree requirements are listed on page [53](#).

4-Year B.A. second degree requirements listed on page 49.

4-Year B.A. (Honours) second degree requirements listed on page 46.

4-YEAR MAJOR (HONOURS)

Students considering a 4-Year (Honours) Rural and Community Studies Major must complete a minimum of **57 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Core Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	12
88:150	Rural Canada: An Introduction	3	
88:260	Introduction to Community Development	3	
88:261	Rural Society	3	
88:396	Seminar in Rural & Community Studies	3	
At least 9 credit hours of the following optional Courses:			9
88:351	Field Experience	3	
88:352	Rural Restructuring	3	
88:448	Undergraduate Thesis in Rural & Community Studies	3	
88:463	Rural Tourism	3	
88:464	Rural Resource Development	3	
88:471	The Rural-Urban Fringe	3	
88:491	Research Methodology	3	
At least 36 credit hours from a minimum of three other Departments:			36
Business Administration			
16:151	Introduction to Financial Accounting	3	
16:170	Introduction to Information Technology	3	
16:180	Introduction to Information Management	3	
16:283	Human Resources Management	3	
16:292	Management	3	
16:293	Business Law	3	
Economics			
22:131	Principles of Economics	6	
22:273	Economics of Agriculture	3	
22:275	Current Economic Issues in Agriculture	3	
22:276	Economics and Natural Resources	3	
22:357	Contemporary Economic Issues	3	
Geography			
38:180	People and Places: An Introduction to Human Geography	3	
38:192	Environment and Society	3	
38:282	Cultural Geography	3	
38:283	Canada: A Regional Geography	3	
38:294	Outdoor Recreation and Tourism	3	
38:360	Rural and Small Town Canada	3	
38:381	Urban Geography	3	
Applied Disaster and Emergency Studies			
40:151	Introduction to Disaster Studies	3	
40:152	Introduction to Emergency Management	3	
40:253	Hazards and Risk Assessment	3	
40:352	Emergency Management Law	3	
40:355	Disaster Recovery and Mitigation	3	
40:362	Disaster Recovery and Management	3	
Native Studies			
68:151	Introduction to Native Studies I	3	
68:251	Canada and the Native	3	
68:253	Native Organizations	3	
68:255	Evolution of Self-Governance I	3	
Political Science			
78:172	Fundamentals of Politics	3	
78:260	Canadian Politics	3	
78:262	Provincial Government	3	
78:263	Municipal Government	3	
78:269	Public Administration	3	
78:363	Policy-making in Canada	3	
Sociology			
90:154	Introduction to Sociology	3	
90:253	The Individual, Culture and Society	3	

90:255	Social Inequality	3	
90:262	Urban Society	3	
90:277	Politics and Society	3	
Must achieve 3.00 GPA for Honours Major Requirement		Major Total:	57
Plus: *	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA to meet Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.50 GPA to meet Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 46.

4-YEAR MAJOR (COMBINED HONOURS)

Combined Major - Students pursuing a combined major must take at least **42 credit hours** in each of two subjects although individual programs may require more. Please see the appropriate combined subject listings in the calendar for specific requirements. Students must receive formal admission to the program from both of the Departments or Programs responsible for the combined major subjects. **Note:** No minor is required.

Required Core Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	12
88:150	Rural Canada: An Introduction	3	
88:260	Introduction to Community Development	3	
88:261	Rural Society	3	
88:396	Seminar in Rural & Community Studies	3	
At least 6 credit hours of the following optional Courses:			6
88:351	Field Experience	3	
88:352	Rural Restructuring	3	
88:448	Undergraduate Thesis in Rural & Community Studies	3	
88:463	Rural Tourism	3	
88:464	Rural Resource Development	3	
88:471	The Rural-Urban Fringe	3	
88:491	Research Methodology	3	
At least 24 credit hours from a minimum of three other Departments:			24
Business Administration			
16:151	Introduction to Financial Accounting	3	
16:170	Introduction to Information Technology	3	
16:180	Introduction to Information Management	3	
16:283	Human Resources Management	3	
16:292	Management	3	
16:293	Business Law	3	
Economics			
22:131	Principles of Economics	6	
22:273	Economics of Agriculture	3	
22:275	Current Economic Issues in Agriculture	3	
22:276	Environment and Natural Resources	3	
22:357	Contemporary Economic Issues	3	
Geography			
38:180	People and Places: An Introduction to Human Geography	3	
38:192	Environment and Society	3	
38:282	Cultural Geography	3	
38:283	Canada: A Regional Geography	3	
38:294	Outdoor Recreation and Tourism	3	
38:360	Rural and Small Town Canada	3	
38:381	Urban Geography	3	
Applied Disaster and Emergency Studies			
40:151	Introduction to Disaster Studies	3	
40:152	Introduction to Emergency Management	3	
40:253	Hazards and Risk Assessment	3	
40:352	Emergency Management Law	3	
40:355	Disaster Recovery and Mitigation	3	
40:362	Disaster Recovery and Management	3	
Native Studies			
68:151	Introduction to Native Studies I	3	

68:251	Canada and the Native	3	
68:253	Native Organizations	3	
68:255	Evolution of Self-Governance I	3	
Political Science			
78:172	Fundamentals of Politics	3	
78:260	Canadian Politics	3	
78:262	Provincial Government	3	
78:263	Municipal Government	3	
78:269	Public Administration	3	
78:363	Policy-making in Canada	3	
Sociology			
90:154	Introduction to Sociology	3	
90:253	The Individual, Culture and Society	3	
90:255	Social Inequality	3	
90:262	Urban Society	3	
90:277	Politics and Society	3	
Must achieve 3.00 GPA for Honours Major Requirement		1st Major Total:	48
Must achieve 3.00 GPA for Honours Major Requirement		2nd Major Total:	42
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.50 GPA to meet Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 49.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 4-Year Rural and Community Studies Major must complete a minimum of **48 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Core Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	12
88:150	Rural Canada: An Introduction	3	
88:260	Introduction to Community Development	3	
88:261	Rural Society	3	
88:396	Seminar in Rural & Community Studies	3	
At least two of the following optional Courses:			6
88:351	Field Experience	3	
88:352	Rural Restructuring	3	
88:448	Undergraduate Thesis in Rural & Community Studies	3	
88:463	Rural Tourism	3	
88:464	Rural Resource Development	3	
88:471	The Rural-Urban Fringe	3	
88:491	Research Methodology	3	
At least 30 credit hours from a minimum of three other Departments:			30
Business Administration			
16:151	Introduction to Financial Accounting	3	
16:170	Introduction to Information Technology	3	
16:180	Introduction to Information Management	3	
16:283	Human Resources Management	3	
16:292	Management	3	
16:293	Business Law	3	
Economics			
22:131	Principles in Economics	6	
22:273	Economics of Agriculture	3	
22:275	Current Economic Issues in Agriculture	3	
22:276	Environment and Natural Resources	3	
22:357	Contemporary Economic Issues	3	
Geography			
38:180	People and Places: An Introduction to Human Geography	3	
38:192	Environment and Society	3	
38:282	Cultural Geography	3	
38:283	Canada: A Regional Geography	3	
38:294	Outdoor Recreation and Tourism	3	
38:360	Rural and Small Town Canada	3	
38:381	Urban Geography	3	
Applied Disaster and Emergency Studies			

40:151	Introduction to Disaster Studies	3	
40:152	Introduction to Emergency Management	3	
40:253	Hazards and Risk Assessment	3	
40:352	Emergency Management Law	3	
40:355	Disaster Recovery and Mitigation	3	
40:362	Disaster Recovery and Management	3	
Native Studies			
68:151	Introduction to Native Studies I	3	
68:251	Canada and the Native	3	
68:253	Native Organizations	3	
68:255	Evolution of Self-Governance I	3	
Political Science			
78:172	Fundamentals of Politics	3	
78:260	Canadian Politics	3	
78:262	Provincial Government	3	
78:263	Municipal Government	3	
78:269	Public Administration	3	
78:363	Policy-making in Canada	3	
Sociology			
90:154	Introduction to Sociology	3	
90:253	The Individual, Culture and Society	3	
90:255	Social Inequality	3	
90:262	Urban Society	3	
90:277	Politics and Society	3	
Must achieve 3.00 GPA for Honours Major Requirement		Major Total:	48
Plus: *	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA to meet Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.50 GPA to meet Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 53.

3-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 3-Year Rural and Community Studies Minor must complete a minimum of **30 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Core Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	12
88:150	Rural Canada: An Introduction	3	
88:260	Introduction to Community Development	3	
88:261	Rural Society	3	
88:396	Seminar in Rural & Community Studies	3	
At least 6 credit hours of the following optional Courses:			6
88:351	Field Experience	3	
88:352	Rural Restructuring	3	
88:448	Undergraduate Thesis in Rural & Community Studies	3	
88:463	Rural Tourism	3	
88:464	Rural Resource Development	3	
88:471	The Rural-Urban Fringe	3	
88:491	Research Methodology	3	
At least 12 credit hours from a minimum of two other Departments:			12
Business Administration			
16:151	Introduction to Financial Accounting	3	
16:170	Introduction to Information Technology	3	
16:180	Introduction to Information Management	3	
16:283	Human Resources Management	3	
16:292	Management	3	
16:293	Business Law	3	
Economics			
22:131	Principles in Economics	6	
22:273	Economics of Agriculture	3	
22:275	Current Economic Issues in Agriculture	3	

22:276	Economic and Natural Resources	3	
22:357	Contemporary Economic Issues	3	
Geography			
38:180	People and Places: An Introduction to Human Geography	3	
38:192	Environment and Society	3	
38:282	Cultural Geography	3	
38:283	Canada: A Regional Geography	3	
38:294	Outdoor Recreation and Tourism	3	
38:360	Rural and Small Town Canada	3	
38:381	Urban Geography	3	
Applied Disaster and Emergency Studies			
40:151	Introduction to Disaster Studies	3	
40:152	Introduction to Emergency Management	3	
40:253	Hazards and Risk Assessment	3	
40:352	Emergency Management Law	3	
40:355	Disaster Recovery and Mitigation	3	
40:362	Disaster Recovery and Management	3	
Native Studies			
68:151	Introduction to Native Studies I	3	
68:251	Canada and the Native	3	
68:253	Native Organizations	3	
68:255	Evolution of Self-Governance I	3	
Political Science			
78:172	Fundamentals of Politics	3	
78:260	Canadian Politics	3	
78:262	Provincial Government	3	
78:263	Municipal Government	3	
78:269	Public Administration	3	
78:363	Policy-making in Canada	3	
Sociology			
90:154	Introduction to Sociology	3	
90:253	The Individual, Culture and Society	3	
90:255	Social Inequality	3	
90:262	Urban Society	3	
90:277	Politics and Society	3	
	Must achieve a 2.00 GPA for major requirement:		Major Total: 30
Plus: *	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA to meet minor requirement	
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA to meet Graduation requirement		Degree Total: 90

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 53.

4-YEAR MINOR

Students considering a 4-Year Rural and Community Studies Minor must complete a minimum of **21 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Core Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	12
88:150	Rural Canada: An Introduction	3	
88:260	Introduction to Community Development	3	
88:261	Rural Society	3	
88:396	Seminar in Rural & Community Studies	3	
At least 9 credit hours of the following optional Courses:			9
88:351	Field Experience	3	
88:352	Rural Restructuring	3	
88:448	Undergraduate Thesis in Rural & Community Studies	3	
88:463	Rural Tourism	3	
88:464	Rural Resource Development	3	
88:471	The Rural-Urban Fringe	3	
88:491	Research Methodology	3	
Must achieve 2.00 GPA to meet minor requirement		Minor Total:	18

3-YEAR MINOR

Students considering a 3-Year Rural and Community Studies Minor must complete a minimum of **18 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Core Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	12
88:150	Rural Canada: An Introduction	3	
88:260	Introduction to Community Development	3	
88:261	Rural Society	3	
88:396	Seminar in Rural & Community Studies	3	
At least 6 credit hours of the following optional Courses:			6
88:351	Field Experience	3	
88:352	Rural Restructuring	3	
88:448	Undergraduate Thesis in Rural & Community Studies	3	
88:463	Rural Tourism	3	
88:464	Rural Resource Development	3	
88:471	The Rural-Urban Fringe	3	
88:491	Research Methodology	3	
Must achieve 2.00 GPA to meet minor requirement		Minor Total:	18

TRANSFER CREDIT (2+2 PROGRAM)

The two-plus-two Program is for students entering from an appropriate Community College Diploma Program.

Required Core Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	12
88:150	Rural Canada: An Introduction	3	
88:260	Introduction to Community Development	3	
88:261	Rural Society	3	
88:396	Seminar in Rural & Community Studies	3	
At least two of the following optional Courses:			6
88:351	Field Experience	3	
88:352	Rural Restructuring	3	
88:448	Undergraduate Thesis in Rural & Community Studies	3	
88:463	Rural Tourism	3	
88:464	Rural Resource Development	3	
88:471	The Rural-Urban Fringe	3	
88:491	Research Methodology	3	
At least 15 credit hours from a minimum of two other Departments:			15
Business Administration			
16:151	Introduction to Financial Accounting	3	
16:170	Introduction to Information Technology	3	
16:180	Introduction to Information Management	3	
16:283	Human Resources Management	3	
16:292	Management	3	
16:293	Business Law	3	
Economics			
22:131	Principles of Economics	6	
22:273	Economics of Agriculture	3	
22:275	Current Economic Issues in Agriculture	3	
22:276	Economic and Natural Resources	3	
22:357	Contemporary Economic Issues	3	
Geography			
38:180	People and Places: An Introduction to Human Geography	3	
38:192	Environment and Society	3	
38:282	Cultural Geography	3	
38:283	Canada: A Regional Geography	3	
38:294	Outdoor Recreation and Tourism	3	
38:360	Rural and Small Town Canada	3	
38:381	Urban Geography	3	
Applied Disaster and Emergency Studies			
40:151	Introduction to Disaster Studies	3	
40:152	Introduction to Emergency Management	3	
40:253	Hazards and Risk Assessment	3	
40:352	Emergency Management Law	3	
40:355	Disaster Recovery and Mitigation	3	
40:362	Disaster Recovery and Management	3	

Native Studies			
68:151	Introduction to Native Studies I	3	
68:251	Canada and the Native	3	
68:253	Native Organizations	3	
68:255	Evolution of Self-Governance I	3	
Political Science			
78:172	Fundamentals of Politics	3	
78:260	Canadian Politics	3	
78:262	Provincial Government	3	
78:263	Municipal Government	3	
78:269	Public Administration	3	
78:363	Policy-making in Canada	3	
Sociology			
90:154	Introduction to Sociology	3	
90:253	The Individual, Culture and Society	3	
90:255	Social Inequality	3	
90:262	Urban Society	3	
90:277	Politics and Society	3	
Must achieve a 2.00 GPA for major requirement:		Major Total:	33
Plus:	Transfer Credit		60
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (see page 41)		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve a 2.00 GPA for degree requirement:		Degree Total:	120

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Note: Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the Registration Guide for the final listing at: <http://www.brandonu.ca/registration/>.

88:150 RURAL CANADA: AN INTRODUCTION**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course provides students with a basic introduction to both aspects of Rural Canada and perspectives for analyzing features of Rural Canada. This course begins by introducing a variety of disciplinary perspectives and approaches for describing and analyzing Rural Canada. Disciplines include Rural Development, English Literature, Music, Resource Management, Geography, and Sociology. In terms of description, the rural dimension of each region of Canada is explored.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

88:260 INTRODUCTION TO COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT**(3)**

Prerequisite: 88:150 or 3 credit hours of 100 level Sociology or permission of Instructor.

This course examines the concepts, values, principles and strategies of community organization and development as an introduction to community organization and development theory and practice.

Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:260 and (Sociology) 90:260.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

88:261 RURAL SOCIETY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 88:150 or 3 credit hours of 100 level Sociology or permission of Instructor.

An examination of the structure, social organization and change of "rural" and "remote" Canada. Special attention will be focused on socio-demographic trends, structure of agriculture, the environment and selected rural social institutions.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:261.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

88:351 FIELD EXPERIENCE**(3)**

Prerequisite: 88:150 and 99:260 or 88:261.

This course provides students with cooperative education and community work experiences that focus on the integrated development of rural-related skills and knowledge. Students will be assigned organizational or work placements based on interests, relevant experience, and availability. In consultation with a Department of Rural Development faculty member, each student will create and implement a research/work plan that meets their own particular learning needs, while also making meaningful contributions to their placement. The Field Experience offers opportunities to apply, extend, and refine transferable skills and knowledge in a manner that enhances students' classroom learning and career opportunities.

5 hours per week, one term.

88:352 RURAL RESTRUCTURING**(3)**

Prerequisite: 88:150 or 3 credit hours of 100 level Sociology or permission of Instructor.

The study of rural transformation is central to understanding the impact of climate change in rural/agricultural areas, provision of and access to rural health care, poverty (especially among certain social groups), rural crime and safety, rural industrial development, strategies for

development, and disadvantage as a multidimensional concept.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:352.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

88:396 SEMINAR IN RURAL AND COMMUNITY STUDIES

(3)

Prerequisite: 30 credit hours in degree or permission of Instructor.

This course provides students an opportunity for an exchange of ideas and information on the present state of rural and community issues. Students will be encouraged to select an area for investigation and apply interdisciplinary research techniques. This course may be team taught with faculty in other departments.

Cross-registered with (Economics) 22:396, (Geography) 38:396, (Political Science) 78:396 and (Sociology) 90:396.

88:448 UNDERGRADUATE THESIS IN RURAL AND COMMUNITY STUDIES

(6)

Prerequisite: Fourth year standing in the Rural and Community Studies Program or permission of Instructor.

This course permits students to pursue independent research on a special area of interest in rural and community studies under the supervision of a faculty member. A major written work will be produced. Student will give a seminar on their research in the second term of the course.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

88:458 SENIOR PROJECT IN RURAL AND COMMUNITY STUDIES

(3)

Prerequisite: 88:150 and 88:260, or 88:261 or permission of Instructor.

This course permits students to pursue inquiries on a special area of interest in rural and community studies by undertaking a major project under the direct supervision of a faculty member. A project report will be produced.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

88:463 RURAL TOURISM

(3)

Prerequisite: 38:294 or permission of Instructor.

Tourism is a growing sector of the economy throughout the world. In Canada, national, provincial, territorial, and local strategies have been developed to tap the tourism market. Rural communities are no different in this regard, as local leaders attempt to diversify local economies. Often though, tourism is sought after as a reaction to declines in traditional, often resource-based, economics. The purpose of this course is to explore the notion of "rural tourism". While ultimate solutions are sought for rural Canada, the course will draw upon examples from around the world. The structure of the course includes formal lectures, seminar discussions, student presentations, guest speakers, and a group project. A field component to the course will be finalized by the second week of classes.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 38:463 or 88:563.

Cross-registered with (Geography) 38:463.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

88:464 RURAL RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT

(3)

Prerequisite: 38:290 or permission of Instructor.

Rural Communities in Canada have traditionally been reliant on biophysical resources for economic bases. As resource supply and demand changes, the future of resource-based communities comes into question. Examples in Canada abound, including the collapse of fisheries, mine closures, agricultural restructuring, and forest depletion. This course begins by reviewing historical and contemporary economic theories relevant to resource communities (e.g. Staples and Export-base theories). Using regional inventories, the current state of resources across Canada is explored (e.g. cod fishery, mine closures, farm structure). The course then examines the public policy implications of these issues (e.g. local economic development programs), as well as the regulatory framework for resource development in Canada (e.g. Environmental Impact Assessment processes). A seminar format is adopted.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 38:464 or 88:564.

Cross-registered with (Geography) 38:464.

3 seminar hours per week, one term.

88:471 THE RURAL-URBAN FRINGE

(3)

Prerequisite: Successful completion of 60 credit hours or permission of instructor.

The rural-urban fringe is a region surrounding the city where there is a comingling of urban and rural land uses, lifestyles, and economic activities, and where conflict and controversy are often present. Examples of rural urban interactions where problems emerge include: land use conflicts between urban and rural land use (e.g. between rural non-farm residents) and farmers, and economic concerns, such as development versus the preservation of rural space.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 38/88:471 or 88:571.

Cross-registered with (Geography) 38:471.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

88:491 RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

Organization is the key to successful research. This course orients students to proposal preparation and thesis research by discussion, literature reviews, research methodologies, sampling and survey design, and written expression. This course introduced techniques and philosophies concerning data collection and interpretation in the field. Using directed readings, this course will also address the theoretical, conceptual, and technical issues surrounding the collection and interpretation of field data.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 88:591.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

88:499 TOPICS IN RURAL DEVELOPMENT**(3)**

Prerequisite: A minimum of 60 credit hours or permission of Department.

A course of study or directed readings on a special topic in rural development to be selected in consultation with the department.

SOCIOLOGY (90)**Professor Emeritus**

D. Mirkovic, LLB, M.A., Ph.D.

ProfessorC. S. Grills, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D. **(Chair)** grillss@brandonu.ca**Associate Professor**

C. Mason, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

S. Petrella, B.A. (Hons.), Ph.D.

C. Schneider B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

K. Wong, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Assistant Professor

A. Hanemaayer, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph. D.

General Information

Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the timetable for the final listing. All majors must receive course counselling once a year, ordinarily at the time of registration.

A Co-operative Education (Co-op) option is available for students enrolled in the 4-Year Major and 4-Year Major (Honours). See the Cooperative Education Program (page 43). Students are encouraged to contact their department to discuss program details and department specific co-op requirements and timelines.

Please note the general regulations of the University in [SECTION 3](#).

SECOND DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

3-Year B.A. second degree requirements are listed on page 53.

4-Year B.A. second degree requirements listed on page 49.

4-Year B.A. (Honours) second degree requirements listed on page 46.

4-YEAR MAJOR (HONOURS)

Students are advised to declare their intention to pursue this degree to the Department Chair preferably before April 1 and after completion of 30 credit hours of university courses including at least 6 credit hours of Sociology courses.

Students considering a 4-Year (Honours) Sociology Major must complete a minimum of **54 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses			Cr. Hrs.
Choose	two 100 level courses (maximum 9 credit hours)		6
Plus:	two of the following		6
90:283	Classical Sociological Theory	3	
90:376	Theories of Deviant Behaviour I	3	
90:389	Contemporary Sociological Theory	3	
90:476	Theories of Deviant Behaviour II	3	
Plus:	two of the following		6
90:292	Ethnographic Research Methods	3	
90:293	Social Research Methods I	3	
90:294	Social Research Methods II	3	
90:455	Social and Historical Research Methods	3	
Plus	four 300 level courses		12
Plus	two 400 level courses		6
Plus:	two 300 or 400 level courses		6
Plus:			
90:439	Research Topics in Sociology		6
Plus:	6 credit hours of additional Sociology courses		6
	Must achieve 3.00 GPA for Honours Major requirement	Major Total:	54
Plus: *	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA to meet Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
	Must achieve 2.50 GPA to meet Graduation requirement	Degree Total:	120

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 45.

Note: With written approval from the Sociology Department, a maximum of 6 credit hours of courses at the 200 level and above, from other departments, may be applied to the 4-Year Honours Major in Sociology.

4-YEAR MAJOR (COMBINED HONOURS)

Students are advised to declare their intention to pursue this degree to the Department Chair preferably before April 1 and after completion of 30 credit hours of university courses including at least 6 credit hours of Sociology courses.

Students interested in pursuing graduate studies in the discipline of Sociology are strongly encouraged to complete the 54 credit hour honours program in Sociology. The combined honours program is not available as a stand-alone program. Students must additionally complete the combined honours requirements in another discipline.

Combined Major - Students pursuing a combined major must take at least 42 credit hours in each of two subjects although individual programs may require more. Please see the appropriate combined subject listings in the calendar for specific requirements. Students must receive formal admission to the program from both of the Departments or Programs responsible for the combined major subjects. **Note:** no minor required.

Required Courses		Cr. Hrs.	
90:154	Introduction to Sociology		3
Plus:	two of the following		6
90:283	Classical Sociological Theory	3	
90:376	Theories of Deviant Behaviour I	3	
90:389	Contemporary Sociological Theory	3	
90:476	Theories of Deviant Behaviour II	3	
Plus:	two of the following		6
90:292	Ethnographic Research Methods	3	
90:293	Social Research Methods I	3	
90:294	Social Research Methods II	3	
90:455	Social and Historical Research Methods	3	
Plus	four 300 level courses		12
Plus	four 400 level courses		12
Plus:	3 credit hours of additional Sociology courses		3
Must achieve 3.00 GPA for Honours Major requirement		1st Major Total:	42
Must achieve 3.00 GPA for Honours Major requirement		2nd Major Total:	42
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.50 GPA to meet Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 46.

Note: A course may fulfill requirements in both areas of a combined honours degree (e.g. Sociology and Gender & Women's Studies). This however does not reduce the total number of credit hours required to complete the requirements of the combined honours. In such cases, students require the approval of the Chair of the department of Sociology for course substitution.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 4-Year Sociology Major must complete a minimum of **48 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses		Cr. Hrs.	
Choose :	two 100 level courses (maximum 9 credit hours)		6
Plus:	two courses from the following		6
90:283	Classical Sociological Theory	3	
90:376	Theories of Deviant Behaviour I	3	
90:389	Contemporary Sociological Theory	3	
90:476	Theories of Deviant Behaviour II	3	
Plus:	two courses from the following		6
90:292	Ethnographic Research Methods	3	
90:293	Social Research Methods I	3	
90:294	Social Research Methods II	3	
90:455	Social and Historical Research Methods	3	
Note:	30 credit hours of additional Sociology courses of which 24 credit hours must at the 300/400 level		30
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Major requirement		Major Total:	48
Plus: *	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		

Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA to meet Graduation requirement	Degree Total:	120

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 49.

Note: With written approval from the Sociology Department, a maximum of 6 credit hours of courses at the 200 level and above, from other departments, may be applied to the 4-Year Major in Sociology.

3-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 3-Year Sociology Major must complete a minimum of **33 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses			Cr. Hrs.
Choose:	two 100 level courses (maximum 9 credit hours)		6
Plus:	one of the following		3
90:283	Classical Sociological Theory	3	
90:389	Contemporary Sociological Theory	3	
Plus:	two of the following		6
90:292	Ethnographic Research Methods	3	
90:293	Social Research Methods I	3	
90:294	Social Research Methods II	3	
Plus:	two 300 or 400 level courses		6
Plus:	12 credit hours additional Sociology courses		12
	Must achieve 2.00 for Major requirement	Major Total:	33
Plus:	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.00 for Minor requirement	
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA to meet Graduation requirement	Degree Total:	90

* See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 53.

4-YEAR MINOR

Students considering a 4-Year Sociology Minor must complete a minimum of **21 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses			Cr. Hrs.
Choose Two	100 level courses (maximum 9 credit hours)		6
Plus:	one of the following		3
90:283	Classical Sociological Theory	3	
90:389	Contemporary Sociological	3	
Plus:	one of the following		3
90:292	Ethnographic Research Methods	3	
90:293	Social Research Methods I	3	
90:294	Social Research Methods II	3	
Plus:	9 credit hours additional Sociology courses		9
	Must achieve 2.00 for Minor requirement	Minor Total:	21

3-YEAR MINOR

Students considering a 3-Year Sociology Minor must complete a minimum of **18 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses			Cr. Hrs.
Choose:	two 100 level courses (maximum 9 credit hours)		6
Plus:	one course from the following		3
90:283	Classical Sociological Theory	3	
90:389	Contemporary Sociological Theory	3	
Plus:	9 credit hours additional Sociology courses		9
	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	Minor Total:	18

CRIME & COMMUNITY STREAM

4-YEAR MAJOR (HONOURS)

Students are advised to declare their intention to pursue this degree to the Department Chair on April 1 of the year in which the student wishes to begin the Honours program, and after completion of 30 credit hours of university courses including at least 6 credit hours of Sociology courses.

Students considering a 4-Year (Honours) Sociology (Crime and Community Stream) major must complete a minimum of **54 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses		Cr. Hrs.	
Choose:	two 100 level courses (maximum 9 credit hours)		6
Plus:	two of the following		6
90:283	Classical Sociological Theory	3	
90:376	Theories of Deviant Behaviour I	3	
90:389	Contemporary Sociological Theory	3	
90:476	Theories of Deviant Behaviour II	3	
Plus:	two of the following		6
90:292	Ethnographic Research Methods	3	
90:293	Social Research Methods I	3	
90:294	Social Research Methods II	3	
90:388	Advanced Ethnographic Research Methods	3	
90:455	Social and Historical Research Methods	3	
Plus:			6
90:439	Research Topics in Sociology		
Plus:	four of the following		12
90:252	Criminology	3	
90:256	Restorative Justice	3	
90:257	Deviant Behaviour	3	
90:258	Corrections	3	
90:260	Introduction to Community Development	3	
90:264	Police Organization	3	
90:275	Criminal Justice Field Study I	3	
90:276	Criminal Justice Field Study II	3	
90:277	Politics and Society	3	
90:278	Policing in Canada	3	
90:279	Community Policing in Canada	3	
56:351	Probation and Parole	3	
90:353	Women in the Criminal Justice System	3	
90:358	Social Constructionism and Social Problems	3	
90:367	Law and Society	3	
90:371	Sociology of Homicide	3	
90:379	Natives and Judicial Sentencing	3	
90:487	Critical Sociology	3	
56/68:281 *	Natives and the Justice System	3	
56/70:354	Institutional Ethics	3	
68/68:282 *	Canadian Native Law	3	
70:270 *	Ethics and Business	3	
70:280 *	Philosophy of Law	3	
78:267 *	Judicial Administration in Canada	3	
78:388 *	Administration of Criminal Law	3	
Plus:	18 credit hours of additional Sociology courses, must be at the 300/400		18
Note:	of the 54 credit hours 12 credit hours must be at the 400 level		
Must achieve 3.00 GPA for Major requirement		Major Total:	54
Plus: **	Minor Requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.50 GPA to meet Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

* Maximum of 6 credit hours from courses marked with *.

** See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 46.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 4-Year Sociology (Crime and Community Studies) Major must complete a minimum of **48 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses		Cr. Hrs.	
Choose:	two 100 level courses (maximum 9 credit hours)		6
Plus:	two of the following		6

90:283	Classical Sociological Theory	3	
90:376	Theories of Deviant Behaviour I	3	
90:389	Contemporary Sociological Theory	3	
90:476	Theories of Deviant Behaviour II	3	
Plus:	two of the following		6
90:292	Ethnographic Research Methods	3	
90:293	Social Research Methods I	3	
90:294	Social Research Methods II	3	
90:455	Social and Historical Research Methods	3	
Plus:	two courses from the following		6
90:252	Criminology	3	
90:256	Restorative Justice	3	
90:257	Deviant Behaviour	3	
90:258	Corrections	3	
90:260	Introduction to Community Development	3	
90:264	Police Organization	3	
90:275	Criminal Justice Field Study I	3	
90:276	Criminal Justice Field Study II	3	
90:277	Politics and Society	3	
90:278	Policing in Canada	3	
90:279	Community Policing in Canada	3	
56:351	Probation and Parole	3	
90:367	Law and Society	3	
90:371	Sociology of Homicide	3	
90:379	Natives and Judicial Sentencing	3	
90:487	Critical Sociology	3	
56/68:281 *	Natives and the Justice System	3	
56/68:282 *	Canadian Native Law	3	
70:270 *	Ethics and Business	3	
70:280 *	Philosophy of Law	3	
78:267 *	Judicial Administration in Canada	3	
78:388 *	Administration of Criminal Law	3	
Plus:	24 credit hours of additional Sociology courses, must be at the 300/400 level		24
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Major requirement		Major Total:	48
Plus: **	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	Min. 18
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.00 GPA to meet Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

* Maximum of 6 credit hours from courses marked with *.

** See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 49.

3-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 3-Year Sociology (Crime and Community Studies) Major must complete a minimum of **33 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses		Cr. Hrs.	
Choose:	two 100 level courses (maximum 9 credit hours)		6
Plus:	one course from the following		3
90:283	Classical Sociological Theory	3	
90:389	Contemporary Sociological Theory	3	
Plus:	two courses from the following		6
90:292	Ethnographic Research Methods	3	
90:293	Social Research Methods I	3	
90:294	Social Research Methods II	3	
Plus:	two 300 level courses		6
Plus:	four courses from the following		12
90:252	Criminology	3	
90:256	Restorative Justice	3	
90:257	Deviant Behaviour	3	
90:258	Corrections	3	
90:260	Introduction to Community Development	3	

90:264	Police Organization	3	
90:275	Criminal Justice Field Study I	3	
90:276	Criminal Justice Field Study II	3	
90:277	Politics and Society	3	
90:278	Policing in Canada	3	
90:279	Community Policing in Canada	3	
90:351	Probation and Parole	3	
90:367	Law and Society	3	
90:371	Sociology of Homicide	3	
90:379	Natives and Judicial Sentencing	3	
90:487	Critical Sociology	3	
56/68:281 *	Native and the Justice System	3	
56/68:282 *	Canadian Native Law	3	
70:270 *	Ethics and Business	3	
70:280 *	Philosophy of Law	3	
78:267 *	Judicial Administration in Canada	3	
78:388 *	Administration of Criminal Law	3	
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Major requirement		Major Total:	33
Plus: **	Minor requirement	Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement	
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.00 GPA to meet Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	90

* Maximum of 6 credit hours from courses marked with *

** See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 53.

4-YEAR MINOR

Students considering a 4-Year Sociology (Crime and Community Studies) Minor must complete a minimum of **21 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses		Cr. Hrs.	
Choose:	two 100 level courses (maximum 9 credit hours)		6
Plus:	one of the following		3
90:283	Classical Sociological Theory	3	
90:389	Contemporary Sociological Theory	3	
Plus:	one of the following		6
90:292	Ethnographic Research Methods	3	
90:293	Social Research Methods I	3	
90:294	Social Research Methods II	3	
Plus:	three of the following		9
90:252	Criminology	3	
90:256	Restorative Justice	3	
90:257	Deviant Behaviour	3	
90:258	Corrections	3	
90:260	Introduction to Community Development	3	
90:264	Police Organization	3	
90:275	Criminal Justice Field Study I	3	
90:276	Criminal Justice Field Study II	3	
90:277	Politics and Society	3	
90:278	Policing in Canada	3	
90:279	Community Policing in Canada	3	
90:351	Probation and Parole	3	
90:367	Law and Society	3	
90:371	Sociology of Homicide	3	
90:487	Critical Sociology	3	
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement		Minor Total:	21

3-YEAR MINOR

Students considering a 3-Year Sociology (Crime and Community Studies) Minor must complete a minimum of **18 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses		Cr. Hrs.	
Choose:	two 100 level courses (maximum 9 credit hours)		6

Plus:	one of the following		3
90:283	Classical Sociological Theory	3	
90:389	Contemporary Sociological Theory	3	
Plus:	three of the following		12
90:252	Criminology	3	
90:256	Restorative Justice	3	
90:257	Deviant Behaviour	3	
90:258	Corrections	3	
90:260	Introduction to Community Development	3	
90:264	Police Organization	3	
90:275	Criminal Justice Field Study I	3	
90:276	Criminal Justice Field Study II	3	
90:277	Politics and Society	3	
90:278	Policing in Canada	3	
90:279	Community Policing in Canada	3	
90:351	Probation and Parole	3	
90:367	Law and Society	3	
90:371	Sociology of Homicide	3	
90:487	Critical Sociology	3	
Must achieve 2.00 GPA for Minor requirement		Minor Total	18

CULTURAL DIVERSITY AND EQUITY STUDIES STREAM**4-YEAR MAJOR (HONOURS)**

Students are advised to declare their intention to pursue this degree to the Department Chair on April 1 of the year in which the student wishes to begin the Honours program, and after completion of 30 credit hours of university courses including at least 6 credit hours of Sociology courses.

Students considering a 4-Year (Honours) Major in Sociology (Cultural Diversity and Equity Studies Stream) must complete a minimum of **54 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses		Cr. Hrs.	
Choose:	two 100 level courses (maximum 9 credit hours)		6
Plus:	both of the following		6
90:283	Classical Sociological Theory	3	
90:389	Contemporary Sociological Theory	3	
Plus:	two of the following		6
12/90:292	Ethnographic Research Methods	3	
90:293	Social Research Methods I	3	
90:294	Social Research Methods II	3	
90:388	Advanced Ethnographic Research Methods	3	
90:455	Social and Historical Research Methods	3	
Plus:	four courses from the following		12
90:253	The Individual, Culture and Society	3	
90:255	Social Inequity	3	
90:256	Restorative Justice	3	
90:259	The Sociology of Medical Systems	3	
90:262	Urban Sociology	3	
90:266	Families and Society	3	
90:267	The Sociology of Intimacy and Marriage	3	
90:271	The Sociology of Health, Illness and Disease	3	
90:273	The Sociology of Disaster	3	
90:277	Politics of Disaster	3	
90:281	Race and Racism	3	
12:153 *	Introduction to Socio-Cultural Anthropology	3	
12:257 *	Introduction to Medical Anthropology	3	
12:270 *	Applied Anthropology	3	
12:272 *	Anthropology of Food	3	
12:282 *	Anthropology of War and Violence	3	
12:351 *	Anthropology of Development	3	
12:456 *	Anthropology of Global Public Health	3	
30:266 *	Modern World Literature in Translation	3	
30:268 *	World Literature in Translation	3	
36/86.283 *	Sex and the Sacred	3	

38:281 *	Urban Geography	3	
38:282 *	Cultural Geography	3	
38:283 *	Canada: A Regional Geography	3	
70:267 *	Ethics	3	
86:289 *	The Chinese Canadian Experience	3	
Plus:	24 credit hours of the following, which at least 12 credit hours must be in Sociology at the 400 level		24
90:350	Transnational Social Change	3	
90:354	Sustainable Livelihoods in developing Countries	3	
90:355	The Sociology of Sexuality	3	
90:356	Socialization	3	
90:357	The Sociology of Women, Body image and Well Being	3	
90:358	Social Constructionism and Social Problems	3	
90:361	Consumer Culture and Society	3	
90:399	Topics in Sociology	3	
90:439	Research Topics in Sociology	6	
90:487	Critical Sociology	3	
90:499	Topics in Sociology	3	
16:388 *	Cultural Diversity in the Workplace	3	
30:359 *	The Harlem Renaissance	3	
30:391 *	Commonwealth Literature	3	
36/40:354 *	Gender and Disaster	3	
36/86:363 *	Women in Western Society	3	
40:356 *	Social Vulnerability in Disaster Management	3	
70:362 *	Advanced Ethics	3	
78:378 *	Ethnic Conflict	3	
78:392 *	Democracy and Democratization	3	
Must achieve 3.00 for Major requirement		Major Total:	54
Plus: **	Minor Requirement	Must achieve 2.00 for Minor requirement	
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.50 GPA to meet Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

* Maximum of 6 credit hours from courses marked with *.

** See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 46.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 4-Year Major in Sociology (Cultural Diversity and Equity Studies Stream) must complete a minimum of **48 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses		Cr. Hrs.	
Choose:	two 100 level courses (maximum 9 credit hours)		6
Plus:	both of the following		6
90:283	Classical Sociological Theory	3	
90:389	Contemporary Sociological Theory	3	
Plus:	two of the following		6
90:292	Ethnographic Research Methods	3	
90:293	Social Research Methods I	3	
90:294	Social Research Methods II	3	
90:388	Advanced Ethnographic Research Methods	3	
90:455	Social and Historical Research Methods	3	
Plus:	two courses from the following		6
90:253	The Individual, Culture and Society	3	
90:255	Social Inequity	3	
90:256	Restorative Justice	3	
90:259	The Sociology of Medical System	3	
90:262	Urban Sociology	3	
90:266	Families and Society	3	
90:267	The Sociology of Intimacy and Marriage	3	
90:271	The Sociology of Health, Illness and Disease	3	

90:273	The Sociology of Disaster	3	
90:277	Politics of Disaster	3	
90:281	Race and Racism	3	
12:153*	Introduction to Socio-Cultural Anthropology	3	
12:257*	Introduction to Medical Anthropology	3	
12:270*	Applied Anthropology	3	
12:272 *	Anthropology of Food	3	
12:282*	Anthropology of War and Violence	3	
12:351*	Anthropology of Development	3	
12:456*	Anthropology of Global Public Health	3	
30:266 *	World Literature in Translation	3	
30:268 *	Modern World Literature in Translation	3	
36/86:283 *	Sex and the Sacred	3	
38:282 *	Cultural Geography	3	
38:283 *	Canada: A Regional Geography	3	
38:381 *	Urban Geography	3	
70:267 *	Ethics	3	
86:289 *	The Chinese Canadian Experience	3	
Plus:	24 credit hours of the following, which at least 12 credit hours must be in Sociology at the 400 level		24
90:350	Transnational Social Change	3	
90:354	Sustainable Livelihoods in Developing Countries	3	
90:355	The Sociology of Sexuality	3	
90:356	Socialization	3	
90:357	The Sociology of Women, Body Image and Well Being	3	
90:358	Social Constructionism and Social Problems	3	
90:361	Consumer Culture and Society	3	
90:399	Topics in Sociology	3	
90:487	Critical Sociology	3	
90:499	Topics in Sociology	3	
16:388 *	Cultural Diversity in the Workplace	3	
30:359 *	The Harlem Renaissance	3	
30:391 *	Commonwealth Literature	3	
36/40:354 *	Gender and Disaster	3	
36/86:363 *	Women in Western Society	3	
40:356 *	Social Vulnerability in Disaster Management	3	
70:362 *	Advanced Ethics	3	
78:378 *	Ethnic Conflict	3	
78:392 *	Democracy and Democratization	3	
Must achieve 2.00 for Major requirement		Major Total:	48
Plus: **	Minor Requirement	Must achieve 2.00 for Minor requirement	
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.00 GPA to meet Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	120

* Maximum of 6 credit hours from courses marked with *.

** See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 52.

3-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 3-Year Major in Sociology (Cultural Diversity and Equity Studies Stream) must complete a minimum of **33 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses		Cr. Hrs.	
Choose:	two 100 level courses (maximum 9 credit hours)		6
Plus:	one of the following		3
90:283	Classical Sociological Theory	3	
90:389	Contemporary Sociological Theory	3	
Plus:	two of the following		6
90:292	Ethnographic Research Methods	3	
90:293	Social Research Methods I	3	

90:294	Social Research Methods II	3	
90:388	Advanced Ethnographic Research Methods	3	
Plus:	two courses from the following		6
90:253	The Individual, Culture and Society	3	
90:255	Social Inequity	3	
90:256	Restorative Justice	3	
90:259	The Sociology of Medical System	3	
90:262	Urban Sociology	3	
90:266	Families and Society	3	
90:267	The Sociology of Intimacy and Marriage	3	
90:271	The Sociology of Health, Illness and Disease	3	
90:273	The Sociology of Disaster	3	
90:277	Politics of Disaster	3	
90:281	Race and Racism	3	
12:153*	Introduction to Socio-Cultural Anthropology	3	
12:257*	Introduction to Medical Anthropology	3	
12:270*	Applied Anthropology	3	
12:272 *	Anthropology of Food	3	
12:282*	Anthropology of War and Violence	3	
12:351*	Anthropology of Development	3	
12:456*	Anthropology of Global Public Health	3	
30:266 *	World Literature in Translation	3	
30:268 *	Modern World Literature in Translation	3	
36/86:283 *	Sex and the Sacred	3	
38:282 *	Cultural Geography	3	
38:283 *	Canada: A Regional Geography	3	
38:381 *	Urban Geography	3	
70:267 *	Ethics	3	
86:289 *	The Chinese Canadian Experience	3	
Plus:	12 credit hours of the following		12
90:350	Transnational Social Change	3	
90:354	Sustainable Livelihoods in Developing Countries	3	
90:355	The Sociology of Sexuality	3	
90:356	Socialization	3	
90:357	The Sociology of Women, Body Image and Well Being	3	
90:358	Social Constructionism and Social Problems	3	
90:361	Consumer Culture and Society	3	
90:396	Reproductive Justice	3	
90:487	Critical Sociology	3	
90:463	Body Studies	3	
90:496	Sex and The State	3	
90:499	Topics in Sociology	3	
16:388 *	Cultural Diversity in the Workplace	3	
30:359 *	The Harlem Renaissance	3	
30:391 *	Commonwealth Literature	3	
36/40:354 *	Gender and Disaster	3	
36/86:363 *	Women in Western Society	3	
40:356 *	Social Vulnerability in Disaster Management	3	
70:362 *	Advanced Ethics	3	
78:378 *	Ethnic Conflict	3	
78:392 *	Democracy and Democratization	3	
Must achieve 2.00 for Major requirement		Major Total:	33
Plus: **	Minor Requirement	Must achieve 2.00 for Minor requirement	
Plus:	Liberal Education requirement (page 41):		
	Humanities (6 credit hours) and Natural Sciences (6 credit hours)		
Plus:	Additional elective credit hours		
Must achieve 2.00 GPA to meet Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	90

* Maximum of 6 credit hours from courses marked with *.

** See appropriate Minor requirements for credit hour requirement.

Notes: May only count 6 credit hours of 090/091 courses.

Residence and other degree requirements listed on page 53.

4-YEAR MINOR

Students considering a 4-Year Minor in Sociology (Cultural Diversity and Equity Studies Stream) must complete a minimum of **21 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses		Cr. Hrs.	
Choose:	two 100 level courses (maximum 9 credit hours)		6
Plus:	one of the following		3
90:283	Classical Sociological Theory	3	
90:389	Contemporary Sociological Theory	3	
Plus:	one of the following		3
90:292	Ethnographic Research Methods	3	
90:293	Social Research Methods I	3	
90:294	Social Research Methods II	3	
90:388	Advanced Ethnographic Research Methods	3	
Plus:	three courses from the following		9
90:253	The Individual, Culture and Society	3	
90:255	Social Inequity	3	
90:256	Restorative Justice	3	
90:259	The Sociology of Medical System	3	
90:262	Urban Sociology	3	
90:266	Families and Society	3	
90:267	The Sociology of Intimacy and Marriage	3	
90:271	The Sociology of Health, Illness and Disease	3	
90:273	The Sociology of Disaster	3	
90:277	Politics of Disaster	3	
90:281	Race and Racism	3	
90:350	Transnational Social Change	3	
90:354	Sustainable Livelihoods in Developing Countries	3	
90:355	The Sociology of Sexuality	3	
90:356	Socialization	3	
90:357	The Sociology of Women, Body Image and Well Being	3	
90:358	Social Constructionism and Social Problems	3	
90:361	Consumer Culture and Society	3	
90:399	Topics in Sociology	3	
12:153*	Introduction to Socio-Cultural Anthropology	3	
12:257*	Introduction to Medical Anthropology	3	
12:270*	Applied Anthropology	3	
12:272 *	Anthropology of Food	3	
12:282*	Anthropology of War and Violence	3	
12:351*	Anthropology of Development	3	
12:456*	Anthropology of Global Public Health	3	
16:388 *	Cultural Diversity in the Workplace	3	
30:266 *	World Literature in Translation	3	
30:268 *	Modern World Literature in Translation	3	
30:359 *	The Harlem Renaissance	3	
30:391 *	Commonwealth Literature	3	
36/86:283 *	Sex and the Sacred	3	
36/40:354 *	Gender and Disaster	3	
36/86:363 *	Women in Western Society	3	
38:282 *	Cultural Geography	3	
38:283 *	Canada: A Regional Geography	3	
38:381 *	Urban Geography	3	
40:356 *	Social Vulnerability in Disaster Management	3	
70:267 *	Ethics	3	
70:362 *	Advanced Ethics	3	
78:378 *	Ethnic Conflict	3	
78:392 *	Democracy and Democratization	3	
86:289 *	The Chinese Canadian Experience	3	
Must achieve 2.00 for Minor requirement		Minor Total:	21

* Maximum of 6 credit hours from courses marked with *.

3-YEAR MINOR

Students considering a 3-Year Minor in Sociology (Cultural Diversity and Equity Studies Stream) must complete a minimum of **18 credit hours** consisting of:

Required Courses		Cr. Hrs.	
Choose:	two 100 level courses (maximum 9 credit hours)		6
Plus:	one of the following		3
90:283	Classical Sociological Theory	3	
90:389	Contemporary Sociological Theory	3	
Plus:	three courses from the following		9
90:253	The Individual, Culture and Society	3	
90:255	Social Inequity	3	
90:256	Restorative Justice	3	
90:259	The Sociology of Medical System	3	
90:262	Urban Sociology	3	
90:266	Families and Society	3	
90:267	The Sociology of Intimacy and Marriage	3	
90:271	The Sociology of Health, Illness and Disease	3	
90:273	The Sociology of Disaster	3	
90:277	Politics of Disaster	3	
90:281	Race and Racism	3	
90:292	Ethnographic Research Methods	3	
90:293	Social Research Methods I	3	
90:294	Social Research Methods II	3	
90:350	Transnational Social Change	3	
90:354	Sustainable Livelihoods in Developing Countries	3	
90:355	The Sociology of Sexuality	3	
90:356	Socialization	3	
90:357	The Sociology of Women, Body Image and Well Being	3	
90:358	Social Constructionism and Social Problems	3	
90:361	Consumer Culture and Society	3	
90:388	Advanced Ethnographic Research Methods	3	
90:399	Topics in Sociology	3	
12:153*	Introduction to Socio-Cultural Anthropology	3	
12:257*	Introduction to Medical Anthropology	3	
12:270*	Applied Anthropology	3	
12:272 *	Anthropology of Food	3	
12:282*	Anthropology of War and Violence	3	
12:351*	Anthropology of Development	3	
12:456*	Anthropology of Global Public Health	3	
16:388 *	Cultural Diversity in the Workplace	3	
30:266 *	World Literature in Translation	3	
30:268 *	World Literature	3	
30:359 *	The Harlem Renaissance	3	
30:391 *	Commonwealth Literature	3	
36/86:283 *	Sex and the Sacred	3	
36/40:354 *	Gender and Disaster	3	
36/86:363 *	Women in Western Society	3	
40:356 *	Social Vulnerability in Disaster Management	3	
38:282 *	Cultural Geography	3	
38:283 *	Canada: A Regional Geography	3	
38:381 *	Urban Geography	3	
70:267 *	Ethics	3	
70:362 *	Advanced Ethics		
78:378 *	Ethnic Conflict	3	
78:392 *	Democracy and Democratization	3	
86:289 *	The Chinese Canadian Experience	3	
Must achieve 2.00 for Minor requirement		Minor Total:	18

* Maximum of 6 credit hours from courses marked with *.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Note: Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the [Registration](#)

[Guide](#) for the final listing.

90:154 INTRODUCTION TO SOCIOLOGY (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

An examination of the central concepts, perspectives, and methods sociology applies to the study of human behaviour and society. The topics include: social organization, culture, socialization crime and social control, inequality, and gender and sexuality.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:155 SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS AND SOCIAL PROCESSES (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the sociological analysis of the structure and dynamics of social institutions such as the family, religion, education, polity, economic system, health, population, and collective behaviour. Each of these themes will be examined with reference to Canadian society in an increasingly global context.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:156 INTRODUCTION TO CRIME AND COMMUNITY (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to crime and correction in Canada. The theory and practice accompanying law enforcement, trial, correctional intervention, public policy and probation and parole are analyzed by drawing from a range of social and political understandings of criminality.

Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:156.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:157 SOCIAL PROBLEMS (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is a survey of major contemporary social problems. Relevant theories and research findings in areas such as poverty, drug addiction, alcoholism, illness and health care, family problems, work and unemployment will be examined.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:252 CRIMINOLOGY (3)

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours of 100 level Sociology or permission of Instructor

Analysis of major types of crime such as property crimes, crimes of violence, white-collar crime, political crime, and the so-called "crimes without victims". The course provides a general introduction to theoretical criminology and examines different explanations of criminality.

Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:252.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:253 THE INDIVIDUAL, CULTURE AND SOCIETY (3)

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours of 100 level Sociology or permission of Instructor.

An examination of the interrelations of the individual, the group, and society, including role relationships, conflict and consensus, and the influence on individual behaviour of group processes and social institutions.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:254 SOCIOLOGY OF FOLK, BLUES AND ROOTS MUSIC (3)

Prerequisite: 3 credit hour of 100 level Anthropology or Sociology or 67:130 and 67:131 or permission of Instructor.

Drawing from theories of popular culture this course examines folk music traditions as a social phenomenon. Topics include: the social type of the singer/song writer; marginality and artistic expression; the subculture of folk traditions; song writing, social problems and social control.

Artists examined will vary but may include Billy Bragg, Greg Brown, Bruce Cockburn, Ani DiFranco, Bob Dylan, Melissa Ferrick, Emmylou Harris, Billie Holiday, Woody Guthrie, Leadbelly, John Prine, Suzanne Vega and Lucinda Williams.

Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:254.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:255 SOCIAL INEQUALITY (3)

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours of 100 level Sociology or permission of Instructor.

The course will examine the unequal distribution of key social resources such as income, wealth, education, occupation, power and status to various groups, as well as theoretical explanations of how social inequalities are produced, reproduced and challenged. In addition to global inequalities, special consideration will be given to structured and durable social inequalities in Canada and the United States.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:256 RESTORATIVE JUSTICE (3)

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours of 100 level Sociology or permission of Instructor.

Restorative Justice introduces a new way of looking at criminal justice in Canada. The philosophy is based on a balanced focus between the victim, offender and community. The existing systems will be evaluated in light of this new development. In this course the fundamental principles and practices of restorative justice will be examined. Victim offender mediation, sentencing circles, Elder panels, community justice committees and other restorative programs will be studied.

Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:256

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:257 SOCIOLOGY OF DEVIANT BEHAVIOUR (3)

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours of 100 level Sociology or permission of Instructor.

An analysis of the processes accompanying the definition of deviance, subcultural formation, careers of involvement in deviant activities and

the formal and informal regulation of deviance.
 Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:257.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:258 CORRECTIONS (3)

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours of 100 level Sociology or permission of Instructor.
 A comparative study of criminal justice systems as they relate to the control of crime and delinquency. Special attention will be given to current theories and methods of correction such as: rehabilitation, treatment and alternatives to institutionalization.
 Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:258
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:259 THE SOCIOLOGY OF MEDICAL SYSTEMS (3)

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours of 100 level Sociology or 12:153 or permission of Instructor.
 A study of the structure and dynamics of health care delivery systems within the framework of organizational theory, with special reference to Canada. Topics include the hospital as a social system, patient-practitioner relationships, community health organizations, demand for, and supply of, health-care personnel, and the politics of health care.
 Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:259.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:260 INTRODUCTION TO COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT (3)

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours of 100 level Sociology or 88:150 or permission of Instructor.
 This course examines the concepts, values, principles and strategies of community organization and development as an introduction to community organization and development theory and practice.
 Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:260 and (Rural & Community Studies) 88:260.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:261 RURAL SOCIETY (3)

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours of 100 level Sociology or 88:150 or permission of Instructor.
 An examination of the structure, social organization and change of "rural" and "remote" Canada. Special attention will be focused on socio-demographic trends, structure of agriculture, the environment and selected rural social institutions.
 Cross-registered with (Rural & Community Studies) 88:261.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:262 URBAN SOCIETY (3)

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours of 100 level Sociology or permission of Instructor.
 The rise of cities; migration and urbanization; the ecology of city areas; environment and social relations in cities; neighbourhood structure and interaction; urban housing; applications to urban planning; theories and conceptualizations.
 Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:262
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:263 SOCIOLOGY OF LEISURE (3)

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours of 100 level Sociology or permission of Instructor.
 This course examines the theoretical perspectives, research and policy issues in the sociological study of leisure. Considerable attention will be given to the cultural, social, economic, and political aspects of patterns of leisure in Canada, North America, and Europe.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:264 POLICE ORGANIZATION AND MANAGEMENT IN A DEMOCRATIC SOCIETY (3)

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours at the 100 level in Sociology or Political Science or permission of Instructor.
 Explores the roles, organization, and accountability of policing within democratic societies. Considers implications of jurisdiction, geography, community, training and operations.
 Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:264 and (Political Science) 78:264.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:266 FAMILIES AND SOCIETY (3)

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours at the 100 level in Sociology or permission of Instructor.
 A study of the interrelations between societal changes and the institution of the family. Approaches utilized will consider both historical trends and cross-cultural patterns in the family, the influence of subcultures, alternative lifestyles, and family violence. Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:266.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:267 SOCIOLOGY OF INTIMACY AND MARRIAGE (3)

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours at the 100 level in Sociology or permission of Instructor.
 Study of the development and dynamics of intimate relationships; mate selection and premarital behavior; interaction, power, and adjustment in marriage; marital disruption; and parenthood.
 Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:267.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:269 POPULATION AND SOCIETY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours at the 100 level in Sociology or permission of Instructor.

A study of population theory, growth, and changing patterns of population. Emphasis on: social and cultural determinants and consequences of differentials in mortality, fertility and migration; urbanization; population and the environment, 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:271 SOCIOLOGY OF HEALTH, ILLNESS, AND DISEASE**(3)**

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours at the 100 level in Sociology or permission of Instructor.

This course examines the dynamic relationship between knowledge and practice and the complex relations of authority that structure our understanding of health, illness, and disease in society. This course takes a sociology of knowledge approach to the study of patient experience, the social production of biomedical knowledge, and the organization of human activity in related institutions. The course covers a broad range of topics, which could include, age, sexuality, mental health, disability, and lifestyles, among others.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:273 SOCIOLOGY OF DISASTER**(3)**

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours at the 100 level of Sociology or Applied Disaster or permission of Instructor.

This course examines the theoretical perspectives, research, and policy issues in the sociological study of disaster with an interdisciplinary approach. Considerable attention will be given to the cultural, social, economic and political aspects of a wide range of natural disasters and catastrophic events such as hurricanes, earthquakes, floods, famines, epidemics, oil spills, plane crashes, nuclear plant accidents, terrorism, colonization of indigenous peoples, and wars.

Cross-registered with (Applied Disaster and Environment Studies) 40:273.

3 lecture hours per term, one term.

90:275 CRIMINAL JUSTICE FIELD STUDY I: STRUCTURE AND PRACTICE**(3)**

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor, plus Placement Institution's requirements. (Some Placement Institutions such as Brandon Police Service and Brandon Correctional Centre may require criminal record check and/or security clearance. Please consult the Instructor before course registration.).

This course provides an overview of the structure and practice of criminal justice. Students will work in the field, mentored and supervised by criminal justice professionals in law enforcement, the courts, or corrections. Students will submit a research-based observation report to the field study Instructor at the end of the term.

Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:275.

1 lecture hour per week, 5-10 fieldwork hours per week, one term.

90:276 CRIMINAL JUSTICE FIELD STUDY II: METHODS AND TECHNIQUES**(3)**

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor, plus Placement Institution's requirements. (The Brandon Police Services and Brandon Correctional Centre may require criminal record check and/or security clearance. Please consult the Instructor before course registration.).

This course examines the use of control techniques, investigative methods, negotiation, conflict resolution, mediation and reconciliation, leadership skills, teamwork, problem-solving skills, and other skills and techniques in criminal justice. Students will work in the field, mentored and supervised by criminal justice professionals in law enforcement, the courts, or corrections. Students will submit a research-based observation report to the field study instructor at the end of the term.

Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:276.

1 lecture hour per week, 5-10 fieldwork hours per week, one term.

90:277 POLITICS AND SOCIETY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours at the 100 level in Sociology or permission of Instructor.

Political processes in small groups, organizations, institutions, communities and societies; non-institutionalized governments.

Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:277.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:278 POLICING IN CANADA**(3)**

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours of 100 level Native Studies, Political Science or Sociology or permission of Instructor.

This course examines how policing services are delivered and the challenge faced by police officers in an ever increasingly complex society. This is accomplished by a general overview of the history of policing, its structure, operational issues, societal expectations, and the examination of trends in policing.

Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:278.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:279 COMMUNITY POLICING IN CANADA**(3)**

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours of 100 level Native Studies, Political Science or Sociology or permission of Instructor.

This course examines the development and use of community policing as an important component of policing services and crime prevention programs. This is accomplished through a study of the structure and process of community policing, the development of community relationships and network, and other related issues. We will also examine the structural changes in police organization and personnel requirements in community policing.

Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:279.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:281 RACE AND RACISM**(3)**

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours at the 100 level in Sociology or permission of Instructor.

This course will introduce student to critical sociological theories of race. It will explore the social construction of race and the impact of racism on society. Students will be required to use critical thinking and reflection skills to make connections between sociological ideas and everyday experience. Topics may include: slavery, colonialism, white supremacy, the body, eugenics, immigration, multiculturalism, diversity and inclusion paradigms, imperialism, the colour line, and activism.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:281.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:283 CLASSICAL SOCIOLOGICAL THEORY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours at the 100 level in Sociology or permission of Instructor.

A critical examination of major theoretical formulations of such scholars as Marx, Weber, Durkheim, Simmel, Mannheim, and Mead, with the objective of showing broad outlines contributing to the state of social theory today.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:292 ETHNOGRAPHIC RESEARCH METHODS**(3)**

Prerequisite: two of the following: 12:153, 68:151, 3 credit hours 100 level Sociology or permission of Instructor.

The ethnographic tradition within North American sociology and anthropology is reviewed. Attention is paid to classical and contemporary ethnographic methodologies for use in a variety of settings. The course will explore the role of theory, data analysis frameworks, and genres in ethnographic research and representation.

Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:292.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:293 SOCIAL RESEARCH METHODS I**(3)**

Prerequisite: 12:153 or 3 credit hours of 100 level Sociology or permission of Instructor.

A review of the principles and procedures of scientific method as applied to the social sciences including: sample surveys, experimental designs; observational studies, secondary data sources, unobtrusive techniques, coding, data processing, report writing and report presentation.

Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:293.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:294 SOCIAL RESEARCH METHODS II**(3)**

Prerequisite: 12:153 or 3 credit hours of 100 level Sociology or permission of Instructor.

An introduction to the various descriptive and inferential techniques used for the analysis of data in the social sciences: measures of location, measures of dispersion, probability, estimation, and hypothesis-testing.

Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:294

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:350 TRANSNATIONAL SOCIAL CHANGE**(3)**

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of Sociology or Gender Women's Studies or permission of Instructor.

This course introduces students to the study of social change in its theoretical, methodological and substantive aspects. Critical study of major theories of social change, spheres, levels and processes of social change will be explored, with an emphasis on mobilizations for social justice with a transnational frame. Topics may include: feminist movements, black power, LGBT rights, decolonial and anti-colonial mobilizations, and anti-globalizations and anti-imperialism movements.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:350.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:351 QUANTITATIVE RESEARCH METHODS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 90:294 or permission of Instructor.

This course focuses on the development of quantitative analytical skills in sociology and social sciences. The primary objective is to apply statistical and analytical methods in preparing, analyzing, interpreting and presenting social scientific research findings.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

90:352 RURAL RESTRUCTURING**(3)**

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours of 100 level Sociology or 88:150 or permission of Instructor.

The study of rural transformation is central to understanding the nature of rural society and its future. Rural livelihoods, relationships, and institutions have changed markedly in conjunction with globalization, urbanization, and related processes. This course examines the major forces impinging on rural institutions, it is designed to expose students to concepts and perspectives that will enhance their understanding of rural issues, change dynamics, and a policy foci.

Cross-registered with (Rural & Community Studies) 88:352.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:353 WOMEN IN THE CRIMINAL JUSTICE SYSTEM**(3)**

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of Sociology or Gender Women's Studies or permission of Instructor.

This course encourages students to critically approach the criminal justice system in Canada from the standpoint of gender. It specifically fleshes out debates around race, ethnicity and class, approaching the issues of women as victims and offenders, and as professionals and agents within

the criminal justice system.

Cross-Registered with (Gender & Women's Studies) 36:353, and (Justice Studies) 56:353.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:354 SUSTAINABLE LIVELIHOODS IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES (3)

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of courses in Anthropology, Native Studies, Political Science or Sociology or permission of Instructor.

This course examines the processes by which households in developing countries utilize various portfolios of activities and assets to cope/survive and improve their standards of living. Emphasis will be placed on determinants of livelihoods, livelihood diversification, agriculture and farm productivity, non-farm labour markets and other relevant issues.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:355 THE SOCIOLOGY OF SEXUALITY (3)

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of Sociology or Gender Women's Studies or permission of Instructor.

This course is a critical survey of the ways in which sexuality has been recently theorized. It examines how social theory has explained the dynamics of identity formation, gender appropriation, sexual orientation, and appetite.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:355.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:356 SOCIALIZATION (3)

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours in Sociology.

Ana analysis of the lifelong process by w or permission of Instructor hich we learn, through interaction with other people, the ways of thinking, feeling and acting of a given society or group. This course examines the roles of culture and context in this learning process with emphasis on the theories that address the interaction between the individual and society.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:357 SOCIOLOGY OF WOMEN, BODY IMAGE AND WELL BEING (3)

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of Sociology or permission of Instructor.

This course combines sociological and feminist analyses of women's experiences in relation to body image and well-being. The roles of gender inequality, patriarchal power and control, and women's pragmatism in relation to these issues will be explored. Specifically, we will consider topics such as the impact of women's everyday lives on their well-being, women's bodies and social problems. Objectification of the female body, the influence of popular culture in women's lives, and women as pragmatic in their response to ideal body images and obstacles to well-being. The class format will be a mixture of lecture and seminars.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:357.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:358 SOCIAL CONSTRUCTIONISM AND SOCIAL PROBLEMS (3)

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of Sociology or permission of Instructor.

This course deals with the social constructionist approach to social problems. There are three units to this course. Units will focus on: I) the social construction of social problems; II) moral panics and social construction of problems; III) media and social problems. Lectures will draw together the common themes found in social constructionism and moral panics. Substantive topics of the course will include immigration, surveillance, raves, homelessness, and health panics. Media images and public relations will figure heavily into each unit.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:360 SOCIOLOGY OF RELIGION (3)

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of Sociology or Religion or permission of Instructor.

An examination of the link between social conditions and religious thought and beliefs as seen by classical thinkers in sociology. Emphasis will be placed on the role of religion in contemporary societies and on the challenges posed and the issues raised by differences in attitudes toward and in rates of modernization and industrialization of different social groups.

Cross-Registered with (Religion) 86:360.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:361 CONSUMER, CULTURE AND SOCIETY (3)

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of Sociology or permission of Instructor.

The course will examine the historical genesis of consumer culture in contemporary North America, different theoretical approaches to the study of consumer culture, and a series of substantive topics in the sociology of consumer culture.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:361.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:362 THE SOCIOLOGY OF GENDER RELATIONS (3)

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of Sociology or Gender Women's Studies or permission of Instructor.

This course deals with the social construction of gender difference and gender inequality. It aims not only to inform students about women's and men's positions but also to stimulate critical thinking about the gendered world in which we live. Course topics include: theoretical approaches to the study of gender; egalitarian gender relations within foraging societies; historical evidence about gender relations within pre-capitalist and capitalist societies; and contemporary issues related to family life, the labour market, the state, LGBTQ politics, domestic violence, and media representations.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:362.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:364 SOCIOLOGY OF EMOTIONS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of Sociology or Women's Studies or permission of Instructor.

Emotion and emotionality are central qualities of the human condition. To be able to love, to grieve, and to experience justified anger is learned through the human associations that are crucial to the development of socially legitimate emotionality. This course examines the cultural basis of emotion in everyday life. Particular attention is paid to gender and the symbolic expression of emotion.

Cross-Registered with (Gender & Women's Studies) 36:364.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:365 THE SOCIOLOGY OF AGING**(3)**

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of Sociology or permission of Instructor.

This course examines the impact of social, demographic, and cultural conditions on the process of population aging and the social consequences of the process. Special attentions will be devoted to an examination of issues relating to aging and the elderly in Canada.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:367 LAW AND SOCIETY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of Sociology or permission of Instructor.

Comparative analysis of the forms and functions of law as a system of social control. Special emphasis will be given to the relationship of law to social class and power, and to the process of social change.

Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:367.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:368 EDUCATION AND SOCIETY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of Sociology or permission of Instructor.

The course focuses on the structures and social processes of education. The topics for discussion include: education as an institution of socialization and social mobility, the effects of demographic changes on education, the relationship between education and society, and the implications of socio-economic changes in Canadian society for education.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:369 REPRODUCTIVE JUSTICE**(3)**

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours in Sociology or Gender & Women's Studies or permission of Instructor.

This class will invite students to analyze a variety of cultural productions focused on the issue of reproductive justice. Students will explore popular and alternative media representations of bodies, choice, and access using an intersectional analysis. The class will take seriously white-settler colonialism, eugenics, abortion debates, sex-selection, the "mommy blog", "the war on women" in Canada and the United States, and reproductive technologies among other topics.

Cross-registered with (Gender & Women's Studies) 36:369.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:371 SOCIOLOGY OF HOMICIDE**(3)**

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of Sociology or permission of Instructor

This course surveys theories and research on homicide from a sociological perspective with an interdisciplinary approach. It examines different types and forms of homicide such as domestic homicide, infanticide, femicide, homicide by professional killers, gangs and organized crime groups, mass murder, serial murder, cannibalism and human sacrifice, homicide by corporations, terrorism, war, and genocide. The social control and penology of homicide will be discussed.

Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:371.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:376 THEORIES OF DEVIANT BEHAVIOUR**(3)**

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of Sociology or permission of Instructor.

This course examines modern theories of deviant behaviour, focusing on theories that remain currently vibrant and vital within the discipline. While remaining attentive to antecedent perspectives, this course will address symbolic interactionism, phenomenology, control theory, radical criminology, and feminist criminology. This course will be simultaneously offered with 90:476.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:379 NATIVES AND JUDICIAL SENTENCING**(3)**

Prerequisite: 68:151.

This course examines past and present sentencing policy in Canada and elsewhere, with specific reference to Native people. It will consider common sentencing alternatives, including incarceration, fines and probation, as well as innovative procedures such as community exile, mediation and community service. The impact of sentencing upon communities and individuals will be considered. Readings to be assigned.

Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:379 and (Native Studies) 68:379.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:388 ADVANCED ETHNOGRAPHIC RESEARCH METHODS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 90:292 or permission of Instructor.

A seminar on field work research methods and practice for sociology and anthropology. The course will require individual field experience and an

examination of the relevant field work literature. Students will complete an original ethnographic study.

Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:388.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:389 CONTEMPORARY SOCIOLOGICAL THEORY (3)

Prerequisite: 90:283 or permission of Instructor.

The course will examine the major currents of contemporary sociological thought such as structural-functionalism, conflict theory, exchange and rational choice theories, symbolic interactionism and dramaturgy, phenomenology and ethnomethodology, critical theory, feminist theories, structuralism, post structuralism and postmodern theories.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:396 SEMINAR IN RURAL AND COMMUNITY STUDIES (3)

Prerequisite: 30 credit hours in degree or permission of Instructor.

This course provides students an opportunity for an exchange of ideas and information on the present state of Rural and Community issues. Students will be encouraged to select an area for investigation and apply interdisciplinary research techniques. This course is team taught by faculty members.

Cross-registered with (Economics) 22:396, (Geography) 38:396, (Political Science), 78:396 and (Rural & Community Studies) 88:396.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:399 TOPICS IN SOCIOLOGY (3)

Prerequisite: Permission of Department.

A course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with the department.

90:439 RESEARCH TOPICS IN SOCIOLOGY (6)

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor. Limited to Fourth year students.

A research project carried out under the guidance of a faculty member.

90:445 SEX AND THE STATE (3)

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of Sociology or permission of Instructor.

This course explores the ways in which the state regulates love, intimacy and sexuality. Students will learn the theoretical approaches to the Law in Sociological thought, and use them as frames to study a number of relevant themes in the regulation of sexuality by the state. Themes explored will include the transformation of state-sanctioned conjugal unions, from heterosexual marriage, to common-law unions, to civil same-sex marriage; the prosecution of sexual dissidents; intimate partner violence; sexual violence; abortion and reproductive justice; sex work and human trafficking; BDSM; obscenity Law and pornography; the regulation of sexual public spaces (public sex clubs, bathhouses, dungeons). We will move beyond an examination of these concepts in the law, and dedicate attention to prosecution cases and defense tactics in the courts, as well as the evolution of police practices adopted in first contact with perpetrators and victims alike.

Cross-registered with (Gender & Women's Studies) 36:445 and (Justice Studies) 56:445.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:455 SOCIAL AND HISTORICAL RESEARCH METHODS (3)

Prerequisite: all of the following: 90:283, 90:293; 90:389 or permission of Instructor.

This course will examine the objectives and processes of theory construction and research design in historical sociology. Methodological approaches may include cultural history, comparative historical analysis, archaeology, genealogy, and/or forgotten or subjugated knowledges. Emphasis will be placed on research design, operationalization, conceptualization, and analysis, and students will carry out an independent historical research project.

3 seminar hours per week, one term.

90:458 ADVANCED SEMINAR (3)

Prerequisite: Permission of Department Limited to Fourth year students.

A course of study in an area of specialization to be selected in consultation with the Department.

90:459 RURAL AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT (3)

Prerequisite: 90:261 or permission of Instructor.

This course examines the theories, policies and practices associated with the process of rural transformation and the impact of this process on social relations and social organization of rural communities.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:463 BODY STUDIES (3)

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours in Sociology or Gender & Women's Studies or permission of Instructor.

This course is a senior seminar designed to build on canonical and contemporary sociological, queer, and feminist theory. In this course, we will grapple with the following questions: What is the body? Is the body natural? What do bodies tell us about ourselves, about others? What kinds of information can we glean from the body? How is embodiment and identity connected? What is the history of classifying the body and bodily differences? How do bodily differences connect to social inequality? How is stigma mapped onto the body? What are acceptable bodily differences? Which are unacceptable? How can the body be in space? How can we be in spaced with other bodies?

Cross-registered with (Gender & Women's Studies) 36:463.

3 seminar hours per week, one term.

90:476 THEORIES OF DEVIANT BEHAVIOUR**(3)**

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of Sociology or permission of Instructor.

This course examines modern theories of deviant behaviour, focusing on theories that remain currently vibrant and vital within the discipline. While remaining attentive to antecedent perspectives, this course will address symbolic interactionism, phenomenology, control theory, radical criminology, and feminist criminology. This course will be simultaneously offered with 90:376.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 90:376.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:485 SOCIOLOGY OF DEVELOPMENT AND GLOBALIZATION**(3)**

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of Sociology or permission of Instructor.

This course will examine the theoretical and historical underpinnings of "Development" as both a national and international project of economic development in the post-1945 era. To better conceptualize the stakes of contemporary debates over globalization, the course will situate the current understanding of globalization in the sociological study of development and underdevelopment. Selected case studies from Asia, Africa, and Latin America will be analyzed.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:487 CRITICAL SOCIOLOGY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of Sociology or permission of Instructor.

Examination of selected works and ideas of modern critical scholars such as C. W. Mills, A. Gouldner, E. Fromm, and T. Adorno. Core themes will include the sociology of sociology and the dialectic of social life.

Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:487.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:491 ADVANCED THEORY AND METHODOLOGY**(3)**

Prerequisite: all of the following: 90:283, 90:293, 90:389 or Permission of Instructor.

An examination of the objectives and processes of theory construction and research design with special emphasis on relating systematic theory to the development of research strategies.

3 lecture hours per week, one term

90:499 TOPICS IN SOCIOLOGY**(3)**

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor. Limited to 4-th Year students.

A senior level course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with the department.

3 lecture hours per week.

NON-DEPARTMENTAL (99)**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

Note: Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the [Registration Guide](#) for the final listing.

99:090 FUNDAMENTALS OF UNIVERSITY**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is intended for students who lack the necessary academic skills for university success. Topics covered include: university expectations, library resources, how to analyze information for relevance and accuracy, how to summarize and cite information appropriately, effective academic computing skills, and self-regulation strategies including time management. Regular short assignments will give students the opportunity to improve their reading comprehension, vocabulary and writing skills throughout the course. This elective is limited to students who have completed less than 30 credit hours. Students are strongly advised to take 99:175 after successful completion of this course.

Note: Students may count for credit a maximum of 6 credit hours of 090/091 level courses within any undergraduate degree. This course cannot be used towards a major, minor or concentration but can be used within the degree. Transfer credit will not be given for this course.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

99:151 CO-OP WORK TERM I**(3)**

Prerequisite: Permission of Program Coordinator.

This course provides students enrolled in the Co-operative Education Program with the opportunity to integrate theory and practice through a 12-16 week (420 – 560 hours), full-time, paid, career-oriented work experience. Students require little advanced skill and no advanced training or specialized experience prior to enrolling in this course. Students will work under close employer supervision. Work placements are approved and graded by the Co-operative Education Coordinator. This course is graded on a pass/fail basis.

420 – 560 work placement hours per term, one term.

99:175 FUNDAMENTALS OF INQUIRY**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the principles of scholarly inquiry, this course contributes to the development of clear and convincing writing skills. Students will develop the academic skills necessary for university success and examine how multiple disciplines approach central questions. This course will explore critical thinking, reading and writing, learning strategies, and conducting research. Tutorials will allow students to complete exercises

and explore the relationship of the student to the greater academic community in a small group setting led by student mentors. This course is limited to students who have less than 30 credit hours.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

99:251 CO-OP WORK TERM II (3)

Prerequisite: 99:151.

This course provides students enrolled in the Co-operative Education Program with the opportunity to integrate theory and practice through a 12-16 week (420 – 560 hours), full-time, paid, career-oriented work experience. Students require some, but limited, advanced skills, advanced training and/or specialized experience, and moderate employer supervision. Work placements are approved and graded by Co-operative Education Coordinator. This course is graded on a pass/fail basis.

420 – 560 work placement hours per term, one term.

99:351 CO-OP WORK TERM III (3)

Prerequisite: 99:251.

This course provides students enrolled in the Co-operative Education Program with the opportunity to integrate theory and practice through a 12-16 week (420 – 560 hours), full-time, paid, career-oriented work experience. Students require moderate to advanced skills and judgment, and moderate to advanced training or specialized experience, and minimum employer supervision. Work placements are approved and graded by the Co-operative Education Coordinator. This course is graded on a pass/fail basis.

420 – 560 work placement hours per term, one term.

99:357 EXPLORATION IN INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course explores the world of international development through an intensive investigation of a specific Non-Governmental Organization or a development issue in a specific geographical setting.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

99:388 CO-OP STUDIES IN INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT (9)

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor. Limited to Third or Fourth year students.

Students in this course will work as an intern with an approved partner institution or non-Governmental Organization engaged in international development. Students will demonstrate knowledge of international development issues, knowledge of social and economic issues confronting developing countries, awareness of cultural diversity, and understanding of the mission of the partner organization. It is required that students demonstrate abilities in report writing, and dissemination of lessons learned as a result of the Internship.

99:489 SENIOR ARTS SEMINAR (3)

In this seminar, senior students from various disciplines will intensively discuss a single topic of scholarly importance that is relevant to a number of different disciplines. The topic will change each time the seminar is offered but will be set at least one year in advance. A team of two or more instructors from different departments will lead the seminar, but other interested faculty will be invited to participate during several general sessions. Depending on the seminar topic, students may be eligible to receive disciplinary credit for the seminar towards their respective majors or minors.

SECTION 7. FACULTY OF EDUCATION

Dean

H.E. Duncan, B.Sc., M.Ed., Ph.D. duncanh@brandonu.ca

Dean Emeritus

R. Enns, B.A., M.A., B.Ed., Ph.D.

Professor Emeritus/Emerita

H. D. Armstrong, B.Ed., M.C.Ed., Ph.D.

P. G. Halamandaris, B.A., M.S., Ph.D.

E.H. Knock, A.Mus., B.Mus., Lic. Mus., M.Mus.

L. Whidden, B.A., B.Mus., M.Mus., Ph.D.

Senior Scholars

K.P. Binda, B.A. (Hons.), B.Ed., M.Ed., C.E.T., Ph.D.

A. Novak, B.A., B.Ed., M.Sc., Ph.D.

Administrative Associate II

B. Lee, B.Ed., M.Ed. (*Director of Field Experience*)

General Information

Established in 1952, the Faculty of Education prepares teachers for Manitoba classrooms.

The Faculty of Education offers programs leading to a Bachelor of Education - After Degree (2-year), Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Education (5-year Integrated) degree, a concurrent program consisting of a Bachelor of Music combined with the B.Ed. (AD), and a Master of Education (M.Ed.).

To be eligible for a teacher's certificate in Manitoba, students entering a teacher education program are required to complete 60 credit hours of Education coursework in the B.Ed. (A.D.) program (usually 2 years). Satisfactory completion of a Criminal Record check (including vulnerable

sector) and a Child Abuse Registry check is required after acceptance to complete entrance into all Education degree programs requiring placement in Manitoba Schools for field experiences (student teaching).

Successful completion of a Bachelor of Education - After Degree program, the recommendation of the Dean of Education, and the approval of the Professional Certification Unit of Manitoba Education are necessary for obtaining a teacher's certificate in Manitoba.

Programs Leading to Certification

- 1. Bachelor of Education -- After Degree (A.D.) (2-Year)** - This degree is designed for students with a B.A., B.Sc., B.Mus. B.P.E.S. or equivalent degree who wish to teach. The program offers three different routes: Early Years (K-4), Middle Years (5-8), and Senior Years (9-12).
- 2. Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Education -- B.A./B.Ed. (A.D.) (5-year Integrated)** - This program allows high school graduates immediate access to teacher education. During the program, students will complete the requirements for a B.A. Liberal Arts Distributed Major and a B.Ed. (A.D.). This program provides students with a broadly-based content background appropriate for teaching in the Early and Middle Years. Teachers at the Early and Middle Years level are responsible for teaching in all subject areas (English, Math, Science and Social Studies). Students who wish to teach at the Early and Middle Years level must be comfortable with content in these areas. Students should keep this in mind when choosing courses for the B. A. portion of their degree.
- 3. Concurrent Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Education (A.D.) (5-year Concurrent)** -- This degree allows music education students to complete the requirements for the B.Mus. and the B.Ed. (A.D.) concurrently, rather than sequentially.
- 4. OTHER PROGRAMS** -- For more information on the Master of Education program refer to the [Graduate Calendar](#).

7.1 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND REGULATIONS

1. How to Apply

Bachelor of Education (B.Ed.) (A.D.)

There are **two steps** in the application process. Applicants who are current Brandon University students can simply proceed to **Step Two**. Applicants who are not current Brandon University students must first apply to Brandon University (**Step One**). The deadline for receipt of applications, and all supporting documents, is **January 15**, each year. Late applications may be accepted if they meet requirements and places are available. Please email queries to facultyed@brandonu.ca.

Step One: Admission to Brandon University: Applicants should complete the Admissions application [online](#) or by contacting Brandon University Admissions Office at admissions@brandonu.ca. Each applicant whose admission to Brandon University has been approved will receive a Letter of Acceptance from the Admissions Office. On receipt of the acceptance letter they may proceed to **Step Two**.

Step Two: Admission to the Faculty of Education B.Ed. (A.D.) program (Early Years, Middle Years, or Senior Years): Applicants must complete the [online application](#) through the Faculty of Education webpage. Students applying to the B.Ed. (A.D.) program require their Brandon University student number in order to complete the online application. The applicant must upload a resume and letter of intent along with paying the applicable fee. Three reference forms (available on the webpage and within the online application) must be submitted directly from referees via email to facultyed@brandonu.ca. An official transcript must also be submitted by all applicants applying from an institution other than Brandon University. Photocopies are not accepted. Transcripts are required to verify applications. All supporting documents must be in the Education office by January 15 to be considered by the Admissions Committee. Upon acceptance, original Child Abuse Registry and Criminal Record Checks must be submitted to the Field Experience Office by **July 31**. These checks must be dated the month of May or later in the year of acceptance.

Entrance requirements for the B. Ed. (A.D.) can be found on the Faculty of Education webpage in the [Information Package](#).

Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Education (B.A./B.Ed. 5-year Integrated)

To be eligible to enter the B.A./B.Ed. (A.D.) program, students must meet the admission requirements of the Bachelor of Arts (Liberal Arts Distributed Major 3-year). Applicants are admitted to Brandon University by completing the [Admissions application online](#) or by contacting Brandon University Admissions Office at admissions@brandonu.ca. The deadline for receipt of applications, and all supporting documents can be found on the Admissions website. Each applicant whose admission to Brandon University has been approved will receive a Letter of Acceptance from the Admissions Office. Information for this program can be found on the [Faculty of Education webpage](#) or may be obtained by contacting the Faculty of Education office at facultyed@brandonu.ca.

Upon acceptance to the B.A./B.Ed. 5-year Integrated Program, original and clear Child Abuse Registry and Criminal Records Checks must be submitted to the Field Experience Office by **the first day of classes**. These checks must be dated the month of May or later in the year of acceptance.

Once students have completed all credit hours towards the B.A. portion of the degree and the required 30 credit hours in Education as specified in section [7.2.4](#) (Program Requirements Year 1 through Year 4), and have the minimum 2.50 GPA, they must notify the Faculty of Education of their intent to complete the final year of the Education portion of the program in September, by March 15 of the same year. A [form](#) is available on the Faculty of Education webpage and must be submitted to the Education Office **by March 15**.

The Bachelor of Music and Bachelor of Education (A.D.) Degree (5-year Concurrent)

Applications must be made to the School of Music for entry into the Bachelor of Music (Major in School Music) program for completion of

a common first year and then by May 15 at the end of the first year to the Faculty of Education for entry into the Bachelor of Education (A.D.) portion of the program in the second year. Students may contact the School of Music office to obtain the [application form](#) or find it on their webpage. Students are required to consult the Chair of the Joint Department of Music Education before applying for entry to the B.Ed. (A.D.) program.

2. Grade requirements and regulations

Bachelor of Education (B.Ed. (A.D.))

Students require a minimum grade point average (GPA) of 2.50 in the 60 credit hours of the Bachelor of Education (A.D.) degree and must pass all field placements to graduate with the B. Ed. (A.D.) and be considered for recommendation by the Dean of Education for professional certification by the Professional Certification Unit of Manitoba Education and Training.

Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Education (B.A./B.Ed. 5-year Integrated)

Students are required to achieve a minimum grade point average (GPA) of 2.50 prior to completing the final year in Education. Education courses stale date at 7 years. No "D" grades are accepted toward teachable subject areas. Students must pass all field placements in order to graduate with a B.A./B.Ed. (A.D.) Integrated degree and to be considered for recommendation by the Dean of Education for professional certification by the Professional Certification Unit of Manitoba Education and Training.

The Bachelor of Music and Bachelor of Education (A.D.) Degree (5-year Concurrent)

A 2.70 GPA is required. Students in all streams must complete a minimum of 12 credit hours of music history including 3 credit hours of 20th Century Music. No "D" grades are accepted toward teachable subject areas.

3. Other regulations of importance to Faculty of Education students

- a) If a student is unable to attend after official acceptance, the student must notify the Main Office, Faculty of Education and Financial and Registration Services immediately.
- b) Manitoba Teaching certificates are awarded on the recommendation of the Faculty of Education and are issued by the Professional Certification Unit of Manitoba Education.
- c) Students registered in Education require written permission from the Dean of Education to register for more than 15 credit hours per term.
- d) No D grades are accepted toward teachable subject areas.
- e) Education courses stale date after seven years.

Note: The Faculty of Education reserves the right to establish quotas in each of its programs, routes and teachable subject areas. Students should contact the Faculty of Education Office for advice in program planning.

7.2 DEGREE RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

1. B. Ed. (A.D.) - Students must complete a minimum of 30 credit hours of the 2-year B. Ed. (A.D.) program through Brandon University to be awarded a B. Ed. (A.D.) degree.
2. B.A./B.Ed. (A.D.) Integrated - Students must meet the minimum residency requirement of the Faculty of Arts to be eligible for the Bachelor of Arts portion of this degree. Students must complete a minimum of 30 credit hours of the 2-year B. Ed. program through Brandon University to be eligible for the B. Ed. portion of this degree.
3. **Appeals:** The Undergraduate Student Appeals Committee (USAC) will consider [appeals](#) against the Residency Requirements for individuals who are forced to relocate to another province or country as special cases.

It is recognized that Canadian Armed Forces personnel and their dependents admitted to Brandon University can have their program of studies interrupted because of special circumstances (e.g. deployments or attendance in training programs). Accordingly, the normal residency regulations will be waived provided that the students meet the following requirements:

1. attended Brandon University classes either on-campus or at an approved location **or**,
2. have a Letter of Permission from Brandon University allowing them to pursue studies at an approved location in Canada or abroad; **and**
3. all other requirements for the Brandon University degree sought have been met.

In cases when classes are interrupted due to special circumstances, students are to be aware of regulations regarding Incomplete Term Work (see section [3.12.11](#)) and Deferred Examinations (see section [3.13.8](#)). For further information, please contact (204) 727-7300, or email: plar@brandonu.ca.

7.3 PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

All education programs require a minimum 2.50 GPA in both the undergraduate and education degree. All education programs require grades in teachable subject areas to be above a "D".

As pre-service professionals, the Faculty of Education expects exemplary academic performance from students. Students are expected to attend and participate in all classes and field placements. Please see full Attendance Policy on the [Faculty of Education website](#).

7.3.1 BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (A.D.)

This program is designed for students who have completed a first degree prior to entering the Faculty of Education. The program is tightly structured, and students are advised that the sequencing in the three routes (Early Years, Middle Years, and Senior Years) must be strictly followed. Coursework is set to prepare students for their field experiences.

Students taking this program must choose the Early Years, Middle or Senior Years route at time of application.

7.3.2 EARLY OR MIDDLE YEARS ROUTES (EY AND/OR MY)

The **Early Years route** is designed for teacher candidates who wish to specialize in teaching students from Kindergarten to grade four.

The **Middle Years route** is designed for teacher candidates who wish to specialize in teaching students from grade five to grade eight.

Admission Requirements

1. The Professional Certification Unit of Manitoba Education requires that individuals seeking certification in the Province of Manitoba as Early Years or Middle Years teachers must have successfully completed, as part of their university studies, **6 credit hours of English literature or French literature, 6 credit hours of history and/or geography, 6 credit hours of math and 6 credit hours of science**. Students planning to graduate from Brandon University and who will apply to the Faculty of Education should select these **24 credit hours from the following approved lists of courses**:

Subject/Course	Cr.Hrs
Literature: (Choose either English or French)	6
English: Choose any literature course	
French: Choose courses 58:FREN: 275 and above	
Mathematics:	6
62:152 Contemporary Math*	3
Any math course at the 100 level or higher	3
Science:	6
Any courses offered from the Departments of Biology, Chemistry, Geology, Environmental Science or Physics (except for courses at the 090 level)	
Geography and/or History:	6
Any courses listed in either department.	

- * BU students with a math major or minor may substitute another math course. After Degree applicants with a degree from another institution may substitute another math course.

2. In satisfying the requirements, applicants must have an **18 credit hour first teachable subject** and a **12 credit hour second teachable subject**. Teachable subjects are:

First teachable subject:

Art	Biology
Chemistry	Computer Science
Drama	English Literature
French	General Science
Geography	History
Human Ecology	Indigenous Language
Mathematics	Music
Native Studies	Physical Education
Physics	

Second teachable subject:

Anthropology	Art
Biology	Chemistry
Computer Science	Drama
Economics *	English Literature
Environmental Studies	French
Geography	History
Human Ecology	Indigenous Language
Law *	Mathematics
Music	Earth Science
Native Studies	Physical Education
Physics	Political Science *
Philosophy	Psychology

Sociology	
*These subjects acceptable for Middle Years Stream Only	

Note: Teachable Subject areas may have additional specific course requirements not listed here. Entrance requirements and teachable pre-requisites for the B. Ed. (A.D.) can be found on the Faculty of Education webpage in the [Information Package](#).

EARLY YEARS ROUTE

Degree Requirements

Students considering a Bachelor of Education (A.D.) Early Years route must complete **60 credit hours** consisting of:

Courses			Cr. Hrs.
Required:			36
01:361	Professional Teacher (EY-MY)	3	
01:441	Classroom Management	3	
02:342	Student Literacy Intervention (EY-MY)	3	
02:381	Teaching Aboriginal Studies	3	
02:458	Intro ELA Methods (EY)	3	
02:476	Social Studies Methods (EY)	3	
03:353	Science Methods (EY)	3	
03:361	Using Information and Communication Technology (ICT) in Education	3	
03:365	Mathematics Methods (EY)	3	
04:253	Inclusive Education and Childhood Exceptionalities (EY-MY)	3	
04:255	Child Development & Learning (EY-MY)	3	
04:353	Evaluation & Assessment (EY-MY)	3	
Plus:	one Open Method (dependent on current course offerings):		3
02:333	Teaching French as a Second Language	3	
02:320	Creative Activities for the Classroom	3	
02:324	Teaching of Drama	3	
02:355	Arts Methods (EY-MY)	3	
02:352	Teaching English as an Additional Language	3	
03:455	Environmental Science Methods	3	
05:451	Phys. Ed. Methods (EY)	3	
05:452	Phys. Ed Methods (MY)	3	
Plus:	three education electives	3	9
Plus:	12 credit hours of Field Experience required		12
01:271	Field Experience I	3	
01:371	Field Experience II	3	
01:474	Field Experience III	3	
01:475	Field Experience IV	3	
Must achieve 2.5 GPA to meet Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	60

MIDDLE YEARS ROUTE

This route is designed for teacher candidates who want to specialize in teaching students from grades five to eight.

Degree Requirements

Students considering a Bachelor of Education (A.D.) Middle Years Route must complete **60 credit hours** consisting of:

Courses			Cr Hrs
Required:			36
01:361	Professional Teacher (EY-MY)	3	
01:441	Classroom Management	3	
02:381	Teaching Aboriginal Studies	3	
02:459	Intro ELA Methods (MY)	3	
02:477	Social Studies Methods (MY)	3	
03:354	Science Methods (MY)	3	
03:361	Using Information and Communication Technology (ICT) in Education	3	
03:366	Mathematics Methods (MY)	3	
04:353	Evaluation & Assessment (EY-MY)	3	
02:342	Student Literacy Intervention (EY-MY)	3	
04:256	Adolescent Development & Learning Proc. (MY-SY)	3	
04:254	Adolescents with Exceptionalities (MY-SY)	3	
Plus:	one Open Method Course (dependent on current course offerings):		3
02:320	Creative Activities for the Classroom	3	

02:324	Teaching Drama (EY-MY)	3	
02:333	Teaching French as a Second Language (MY)	3	
02:355	Art Methods (EY-MY)	3	
02:452	Teaching English as an Additional Language	3	
02:455	Environmental Science Methods	3	
05:451	Physical Education Methods (EY)	3	
05:452	Physical Education Methods (MY)	3	
Plus:	12 credit hours of Field Experience required		12
01:271	Field Experience I	3	
01:371	Field Experience II	3	
01:474	Field Experience III	3	
01:475	Field Experience IV	3	
Plus:	three Education electives	3	9
	Must achieve 2.5 GPA to meet Graduation requirement	Degree Total:	60
Note:	Not all are necessarily offered each year		

7.3.3 SENIORS YEARS ROUTE (SY)

This route is designed for teachers who wish to specialize in teaching students from grades 9 -12.

Admission Requirements

1. A Senior Years applicant must have a **30 credit hour first teachable subject** and an **18 credit hour second teachable subject**. Teachable subjects are:

First teachable subject:

Art	Biology
Chemistry	Computer Science
Drama	English Literature
French	General Science
Geography	History
Indigenous Language	Music
Mathematics	Physical Education
Native Studies	Physics

Second teachable subject:

Anthropology	Art
Biology	Chemistry
Computer Science	Drama
Earth Science	Economics
English Literature	Environmental Studies
French	General Science
Geography	History
Indigenous Language	Law
Music	Mathematics
Native Studies	Philosophy
Physical Education	Physics
Political Science	Psychology
Sociology	

Note: Teachable Subject areas may have additional specific course requirements not listed here. Entrance requirements and teachable pre-requisites for the B. Ed. (A.D.) can be found on the Faculty of Education webpage in the [Information Package](#).

Degree Requirements

Students considering a Bachelor of Education (A.D.) Senior Years Route must complete **60 credit hours** consisting of:

Note: Six credit hours of methods courses in each declared teachable are required.

Courses			Cr. Hrs.
Required:			27
01:362	Professional Teacher	3	
01:441	Classroom Management	3	
02:381	Teaching Aboriginal Studies	3	
02:455	Teaching Reading, Thinking Study Skills (MY-SY)	3	
03:352	Instructional Methods	3	
03:362	Using Information and Communications Technology (ICT) in Education	3	

04:254	Adolescents with Exceptionalities	3	
04:256	Adolescent Development & Learning Process	3	
04:354	Evaluation & Assessment	3	
Plus:	6 credit hours of methods courses in the area of the first teachable (MY & SY)		6
Plus:	6 credit hours of methods courses in the area of the second teachable (MY & SY)		6
02:324	Teaching Drama		
02:320	Creative Activities for the Classroom		
02:355	Art Methods (EY-MY)		
02:433	General Methods of Teaching French as a Second Language (SY)		
02:432	General Principles and Theory of Teaching French as a Second Language (MY)		
02:459	ELA Methods (MY)		
02:477	Social Studies Methods (MY)		
03:354	Science Methods (MY)		
03:366	Math Methods (MY)		
05:452	Physical Education Methods (MY)		
02:460	ELA Methods (SY)		
02:479	Social Studies Methods (SY)		
03:454	Science Methods (SY)		
03:466	Math Methods (SY)		
05:453	Phys. Ed. Methods (SY)		
06:366	Music Methods (SY)		
Plus:	three Education electives		9
Plus:	12 credit hours of Field Experience required		12
01:271	Field Experience I		
01:371	Field Experience II		
01:474	Field Experience III		
01:475	Field Experience IV		
Must achieve 2.5 GPA to meet Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	60

7.3.4 BACHELOR OF ARTS/BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (A.D.) (5-YEAR INTEGRATED)

Admission to this program will be through the Admissions Office. Students entering the B.A./B.Ed. (A.D.) program must meet the admission requirements of the Bachelor of Arts (Liberal Arts Distributed Major 3-year) to be eligible for this program. Please note, a high school mathematics course in Applied or Pre-Calculus is a pre-requisite for 62:152 Contemporary Mathematics. If Applied or Pre-Calculus is not taken in high school, then students must complete 62:090 Basic Math prior to completing 62:152. A 2.50 GPA is required in the B.A. portion of the degree prior to completing the final year of the Education program.

While completing the B.A. portion of the program, students should seek academic advising and keep in mind the following:

- Students must obtain a minimum 2.50 GPA and complete the 24 credit hours of Provincially required courses listed in the chart below.
- Students must complete 90 credit hours in the B.A. portion of the degree (including the 24 credit hours mentioned above in item a), and 30 credit hours in the B. Ed. portion of the degree, prior to entry into the final year in the B.Ed. degree.
- Students must have an **18 credit hour first teachable subject** and a **12 credit hour second teachable subject** which are listed below.
- No D grades are accepted towards teachable subject areas. Any course completed with a D in a teachable subject area must be repeated with a grade higher than D, or an additional course in the same subject with a grade higher than D must be completed.

Province of Manitoba Required Courses

The Professional Certification Unit of Manitoba Education requires that individuals seeking certification in the Province of Manitoba as Early Years or Middle Years teachers must have successfully completed, as part of their university studies, **6 credit hours of English literature or French literature, 6 credit hours of history and/or geography, 6 credit hours in mathematics and 6 credit hours in science.** These **24 credit hours** are required for certification.

Subject/Course	Cr.Hrs
Literature: (Choose either English or French)	6
English: Choose any literature course	
French: Choose courses 58:FREN: 275 and above	
Mathematics :	6
62:152 Contemporary Math	
Any math course at the 100 level or higher	
Science:	
Any courses offered from the Departments of Biology, Chemistry, Geology, Environmental	6

Science or Physics at the 100 level or higher	
Geography and/or History:	6
Choose from any courses listed in either department.	

Teachable subjects are:

First teachable subject:

Art	Biology *
Chemistry *	Computer Science *
Drama/Theatre	English Literature **
French	General Science *
Geography	History
Indigenous Language	Mathematics *
Music	Native Studies
Physical Education *	Physics *

Second teachable subject:

Anthropology	Art
Biology *	Chemistry *
Computer Science *	Drama/Theatre
Earth Science *	Economics ***
English Literature **	Environmental Studies
French	Geography
History	Indigenous Language
Law ***	Mathematics *
Music	Native Studies
Philosophy	Physical Education
Political Science ***	Sociology

* Please consult the Education Office for specific advising if you are interested in these teachable areas.

** Students may count 3 credit hours in Creative Writing toward the requirements for English Literature as a teachable subject.

*** These subjects acceptable for Middle Years Stream Only

Degree Requirements

Students considering the Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Education (A.D.) Integrated Program must complete **90 credit hours** in Year 1 through Year 4 to fulfill the Liberal Arts Distributed Major degree requirements (page 208), including two teachable areas of 18 and 12 credit hours, and Provincially-required courses as noted above. They also must complete **60 credit hours** in Education consisting of 30 credit hours in Year 1 through Year 4, AND 30 credit hours in Year 5, as outlined below. Year 1 through Year 4 may be completed part-time over a longer time period (keeping in mind Education course stale dates, but Year 5 in Education must be completed full-time:

YEAR 1

Courses		Cr. Hrs.	
Required:			6
Term 1			
02:210	Teacher Identity: Becoming Tomorrow's Teacher	3	
Term 2			
03:250	Power, Positionality and Privilege: Schools as Complex Spaces	3	

YEAR 2

Courses		Cr. Hrs.	
Required:			6
Term 1			
04:255	Child Development and the Learning Process	3	
Term 2			
01:441	Classroom Management	3	

YEAR 3

Course:		Cr. Hrs.	
Required:			9
Term 1			
04:353	Evaluation and Assessment (EY-MY)	3	
Term 2			
02:342	Student Literacy Interventions	3	
Spring			
01:271	Field Experience I	3	

YEAR 4

Courses		Cr. Hrs.	
Required:			9

Term 1			
02:381	Teaching Aboriginal Studies	3	
Term 2			
04:253	Inclusive Education/Children with Exceptionalities	3	
Spring			
01:371	Field Experience II	3	

YEAR 5

Courses		Cr. Hrs.	
Required:			18
01:361	Professional Teacher (EY-MY)	3	
03:361	Using ICT in Education	3	
02:458 or 02:459	Intro to ELA Methods Early Years or Middle Years	3	
02:476 or 02:477	Social Studies Methods Early Years or Middle Years	3	
03:353 or 03:354	Science Methods Early Years or Middle Years	3	
03:365 or 03:366	Mathematics Methods Early Years or Middle Years	3	
Plus:	two Education electives (dependent on current course offerings)		6
Note: <i>Not necessarily offered each year</i>			
01:440	Teachers as Leaders	3	
01:443	Educator and the Law	3	
02:320	Creative Activities for the Classroom	3	
02:324	Teaching Drama	3	
02:333	Teaching French as a Second Language (MY)	3	
02:334	Teaching English as an Additional Language	3	
02:355	Art Methods	3	
02:455	Environmental Science Methods	3	
03:467	Internet for Educators	3	
04:257	Positive Behavioural Interventions and Supports for Adolescents	3	
04:352	Positive Behavioural Interventions and Supports for Children	3	
04:396	Culturally Proficient and Equitable Instruction	3	
04:451	Counselling Skills for the Classroom Teacher	3	
05:451	Physical Education Methods (EY)	3	
05:452	Physical Education Methods (MY)	3	
Plus:			6
01:474	Field Experience III	3	
01:475	Field Experience IV	3	
Must achieve 2.5 GPA to meet Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	60

7.3.5 5-YEAR CONCURRENT B.MUS./B.ED. (A.D.)

This degree program allows music students to complete the requirements for the B.Mus. (Major in School Music) and the B.Ed. (A.D.) concurrently, rather than sequentially. In it, students normally earn both degrees and achieve teacher certification following a five-year period of study.

Before applying for admission to the B.Ed. (A.D.) portion of the program in Year 2, students must choose one of three possible streams: elementary general music, secondary choral music or secondary instrumental music.

Please see section **8.4.3** of the School of Music section of the calendar for full description and requirements of the B.Mus./B.Ed. (A.D.) Program.

7.4 PROGRAM FOR THE EDUCATION OF NATIVE TEACHERS (P.E.N.T.)

Director: Mr. J. Minshull, B.Ed., Grad. Dip.

This program is an integrated B.A./B.Ed. program (150 credit hours in total) that is intended for Indigenous Educators, who are already employed in schools as educational assistants (EAs). It was started in the summer of 1971 as a project to provide Indigenous Educational Assistants with an opportunity to acquire a teaching certificate. The students come from communities as far north as Brochet, Churchill, South Indian Lake and Split Lake. Each year they study at Brandon University for four months, from April through July.

The P.E.N.T. curriculum mirrors the regular teacher education program. While at Brandon University, the P.E.N.T. students take an average twenty-four credit hours of courses each year. A minimum of six summers is required to achieve certification; however, students do have the advantage of working in school for seven months each year. A shortage of Early/Middle Years Educators in Science/Math/English throughout Northern Manitoba has led to a refined focus upon these disciplines. The P.E.N.T. Program will prepare educators to meet the future market needs.

While studying on campus, students have access to modern library and computer facilities and equipment.

Upon successful completion of this program, the students are recommended to the Professional Certification Unit of Manitoba Education and Training to teach in any public school in Manitoba.

The Advisory Committee, which oversees the program, includes representatives from many of the Tribal Councils, a P.E.N.T. student representative, Frontier School Division, Indian Affairs, The Manitoba Indian Education Board, the Manitoba Metis Federation, Manitoba Teachers' Society, Department of Education and Training, and Brandon University, Faculty of Education.

DEPARTMENT & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

LEADERSHIP AND EDUCATIONAL ADMINISTRATION (01)

Professor

H.E. Duncan, B.Sc., M.Ed., Ph.D.

M. Terry, B.Ed., B.A., M.Ed., Ph.D.

Associate Professor

J. Kirk, B.Ed., M.A., Ph.D. (*Chair*) kirkj@brandonu.ca

T. Skinner, B.Ed., M.Ed., Ed.D.

Assistant Professor

A. Farrell, B.Ed., M.Ed., Ph.D.

C. Smith, B.Ed., B.A., M.Ed., Ph.D.

Administrative Associate II

B. Lee, B.Ed., M.Ed.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Note: Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the [Registration Guide](#) for the final listing.

01:240 SCHOOL SYSTEMS AND COMMUNITY (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. program.

Education can transform individuals and communities. To that end, this course will provide teacher candidates with an opportunity to study the art of teaching as it relates to issues of teacher identity and social change. Students will participate in community based education (CBE) field experience to develop teaching practices that promote diversity, acceptance and inclusion.

4 lecture hours and fieldwork per week, one term.

01:271 FIELD EXPERIENCE (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. program.

This course is an introduction to the classroom and student teaching. The process begins with structured observations and discussions with the cooperating teacher, and progresses to include opportunities to work with individual students and small groups, and be involved with the cooperating teacher in team-planning and team-teaching experiences. Students are expected to teach a minimum number of lessons, as prescribed in the Student Teaching Handbook, and are expected to demonstrate specific instructional skills.

01:308 HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT FOR EDUCATION (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will provide an intensive experience related to a) the function of schools in society, b) the school as a developer of human resources, c) human resources available within the school system, and d) the utilization by schools of community human resource agencies. Participants in the course will have an opportunity to develop their personal knowledge, and to learn first-hand of resource professionals both in the school and in the community, and how these professionals may provide support to the classroom teacher.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

01:361 THE PROFESSIONAL TEACHER (EY-MY) (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. program.

Current issues in education and schooling will be considered in historical, philosophical, and sociological contexts. Dialogue connecting such issues to actual practice will contribute to the content of this course. The student's personal beliefs and emergent philosophy of education will be clarified in the content of the EY-MY teacher.

Cross-registered with (Music Education) 06:241.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

01:362 THE PROFESSIONAL TEACHER (MY-SY) (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. program.

Current issues in education and schooling will be considered in historical, philosophical, and sociological contexts. Dialogue connecting such issues to actual practice will contribute to the content of this course. The student's personal beliefs and emergent philosophy of education will be clarified in the content of the MY-SY teacher.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 06:241/01:361.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

01:371 FIELD EXPERIENCE (3)

Prerequisite: 01:271 and permission of Department and Director of Field Experience.

This course focuses on the practical application of instructional planning skills and curriculum knowledge. Students will begin the session by

working with individual students and small groups, moving gradually to teaching a unit of instruction and experimenting with a variety of instructional methods. Students will be expected to plan and teach a minimum of one unit, in consultation with the cooperating teacher and faculty advisor, as per the Student Teaching Handbook.

01:440 TEACHERS AS LEADERS (3)

Prerequisite: 01:361 or 01:362.

Teacher leaders fill both formal and informal leadership positions and influence their schools largely through their credibility as effective teachers and the strong relationships they develop with members of the school community. Teacher leaders often contribute to the growth of leadership capacity in their school communities by providing mentoring, feedback, facilitation, and professional development. This course will explore the knowledge, skills, dispositions, and agency of teacher leaders as facilitators of change in educational contexts. Students will engage in self-assessment and explore various opportunities for engaging in leadership within the profession.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

01:441 CLASSROOM MANAGEMENT (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. program.

Effective classroom management requires effective interaction and intervention, the prevention of classroom problems, and where problems do arise, the development of procedures and corrective measures. This course explores those areas through the study of current models for classroom management. Students will relate management theory to the in-school experience and develop a personal management style.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

01:443 EDUCATORS AND THE LAW (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. program.

This course will provide opportunities for prospective teachers explore the legal context of education in Canada. As the legal responsibilities and roles of those in education become more complex in today's school environment, it is imperative that educators acquire a sound knowledge and understanding of the legal parameters found in education today. Through review of legal concepts and case studies, prospective teachers will develop knowledge in the areas of Canadian and provincial law and legislation, school governance, school operations, teacher liability, and teacher and student rights.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

01:474 FIELD EXPERIENCE (3)

Prerequisite: 01:271 and 01:371.

In this second full session of practice teaching, the student will begin the session by working with individual students and small groups, moving gradually to three-quarter time teaching. The Student Teaching Handbook provides specific expectations for each student teaching session.

01:475 FIELD EXPERIENCE (3)

Prerequisite: All Education coursework or permission of Director of Field Experience.

In this final full session of student teaching, the student will begin the session by working with individual students and small groups, moving gradually to full-time teaching. A minimum of two weeks of full-time teaching is recommended. The Student Teaching Handbook provides specific expectations for each student teaching session.

CURRICULUM AND PEDAGOGY (02/03)

Associate Professor

M. Nantais, B.Sc., B.Ed., M.Ed., Ph.D. (*Chair*) nantaism@brandonu.ca

Assistant Professor

C. Beeman, B.F.A. (Hons), B.Ed., M. Phil, Ph.D.

C. Clarke, B.A., B.Ed., M.A., Ph.D.

J. Stouffer, B.A., B.Ed., ARCT, M.Ed., ChPC, Ph.D.

S. Margetts, T.T.C., B.A., M.Ed.

J. Murray, B.Sc., B.Ed., M.Ed., Ph.D.

B. Ntelioglou, B.A. (Hons), M.Ed., Ph.D.

T. Skuce, Ph.D.

C. Skyhar, B.Ed., M.Ed., Ph.D.

Professional Associate IV

K. Rempel, B.Ed., M.Ed., Ph.D.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Note: Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the [Registration Guide](#) for the final listing.

02:210 TEACHER IDENTITY: BECOMING TOMORROW'S TEACHER (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. program.

This course is designed to offer students an opportunity to reflect on their identity as a beginning teacher. As part of the course, students will examine their own learning experiences and develop a deeper understanding of themselves as learners.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:295 TEACHING FRENCH (EY) (3)

Prerequisite: FREN 40S or one of the following: 58:FREN:151/152/153/154/155/156 or permission of Instructor

Students will be given the opportunity to experience the songs, games, activities and comptines of the K-3 Basic French Program currently authorized for use in Manitoba. This is essentially a participation course in which students will learn by doing.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:312 ART MEDIA AND TECHNIQUES (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. program.

This course will focus upon the skills and competencies necessary to understand the elements of the visual arts. Experimentation with a variety of media and techniques will be arranged. The Manitoba art curriculum will be studied with particular emphasis upon middle and senior years planning, implementation and evaluation of the program.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:320 CREATIVE ACTIVITIES FOR THE CLASSROOM (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. program.

This course is designed to provide teachers with a variety of activities for creative expression in the classroom. It deals with the philosophy, materials, and methods for creative classroom activities. Books, computers, cd's, films, story-telling, puppetry, etc., will be used to stimulate classroom participation. The integration of art, music and drama will be encouraged.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:324 TEACHING DRAMA (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. program.

This course is designed to provide students with an introduction to drama for the classroom including dramatic exercises, games, and activities suitable for developing the skills of speech, movement, imagination, and concentration as well as social skills. This is an activity-based course and students will be required to take part in a number of activities such as choral readings, puppetry presentations, improvisations, and group dramatic play. (This course, because of its introductory nature, is not intended for students who have completed significant background study in drama.)

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:332 TEACHING A NATIVE LANGUAGE (3)

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

The course will be designed to prepare prospective teachers to teach in native languages in Early and Middle Years. It will include: study of and practice in materials prepared by such agencies as the Native Education Branch for aboriginal language instruction in these grades; study of various methods of teaching foreign languages and the principles on which the methods are based; study of the phonetics of the respective languages with attention to dialect variations. Preparation to teach the reading and writing of syllabics can be included according to the needs and desires of individual communities.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:333 TEACHING FRENCH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE (MY) (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. program and one of the following: FREN 40S, 58:FREN:151/152/153/154/155/156 or permission of Instructor.

This method course focuses on the history and practice of an effective Basic French program at the Middle Years level. Careful study will be given to the characteristics of the Middle Years student. Participants will experience an effective teaching approach that will challenge and motivate the MY student to strive for excellence in learning French as a second language.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:334 TEACHING ENGLISH AS AN ADDITIONAL LANGUAGE (EY- MY) (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. program.

This course is designed for teacher candidates in the Early and Middle Years school program who wish to teach English to children whose first language is not Standard English or whose proficiency in English is limited. This course is based on the Manitoba curriculum guide and aims at developing the skills implicit in that guide.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 02:352 and 02:353.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:335 TEACHING ENGLISH AS AN ADDITIONAL LANGUAGE (SY) (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. program.

This course is designed for teacher candidates in the Senior Years program who wish to teach English to children whose first language is not Standard English or whose proficiency in English is limited. This course is based on the Manitoba curriculum guide and aims at developing the skills implicit in that guide.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:336 ABORIGINAL LITERATURE FOR CHILDREN AND YOUTH (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will allow potential educators the opportunity to become aware of and conversant with a range of literature for children and youth written by, for, and about Aboriginal people. Students will read a broad (across all age groups - early, middle, senior) and deep (concentrating on one age group) range of literature; they will complete thoughtful analyses as well as a portfolio/ paper and class presentation project.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:341 TEACHING WRITING (EY-MY)**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

A course designed to aid teachers in teaching writing at the early and middle years using the new Manitoba English Language Arts curriculum documents.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:342 STUDENT LITERACY INTERVENTION (EY-MY)**(3)**

Prerequisite: 02:458 or 02:459.

This course will examine reading theories, classroom practices and strategies that can be used to prevent reading problems. Also, participants will learn identification and intervention strategies that can be used in the EY-MY classroom

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:352 TEACHING ENGLISH AS AN ADDITIONAL LANGUAGE (EY)**(3)**

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. program.

This course is designed for teacher candidates in the Early Years who wish to teach English to children whose first language is not Standard English or whose proficiency in English is limited. This course is based on the EAL and Literacy, Academics and Language (LAL) Manitoba Curriculum Framework document and aims are developing the skills implicit in that guide.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 02:334.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:353 TEACHING ENGLISH AS AN ADDITIONAL LANGUAGE (MY)**(3)**

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. program.

This course is designed for teacher candidates in the Middle Years who wish to teach English to children whose first language is not Standard English or whose proficiency in English is limited. This course is based on the EAL and Literacy, Academics and Language (LAL) Manitoba Curriculum Framework document and aims are developing the skills implicit in that guide.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 02:334.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:355 ART METHODS (EY-MY)**(3)**

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. program.

This course will be focused upon hands-on art activities reflecting suitable curricula for Early and Middle Years students. The integration of subjects through visual arts as well as child development through art will be studied. A familiarity with current Manitoba Early and Middle Years art curricula will be gained.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:372 SOCIAL STUDIES METHODS (EY-MY)**(3)**

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. program.

A consideration of the place of social studies in kindergarten and grades 1-6, of the objectives and subject content and of the methods of teaching them. The course will include a survey of the Manitoba Early and Middle Years Social Studies Curriculum and the development and analysis of a social studies unit.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:380 ABORIGINAL EDUCATION SEMINAR**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

An analysis of the various educational programs for aboriginal peoples. Discussions of the effects of various models: missionary schools, boarding schools, government operated schools and band operated schools.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:369.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:381 TEACHING OF ABORIGINAL STUDIES**(3)**

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. program.

This course will assist teachers in integrating aboriginal studies into various subject areas in the school curriculum and in teaching separate courses in aboriginal studies where this is included in the course of studies. Consideration will be given to the place of aboriginal studies for both aboriginal and non-aboriginal students. It will include examination of the importance of relevant and accurate materials for the development of self-concept. Techniques of developing materials for or adapting existing materials to local communities will be included. History, local histories, aboriginal organization and government will be introduced. Materials will be examined for reading levels, content and suitability for various age groups.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:382 EDUCATION OF THE ABORIGINAL/METIS CHILD**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

A survey of the fundamental processes of cultural development, transmission and change, as illustrated in aboriginal and Metis communities. Emphasis will be on cross-cultural studies of personality, enculturation, values, peer and folk culture, cultural change and normative culture in the education of the Aboriginal/Metis child.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:383 THE STRATEGIES FOR TEACHING ABORIGINAL/METIS CHILDREN (3)

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

This course will deal specifically with teaching strategies that facilitate the establishment and maintenance of a learning environment for Aboriginal/Metis students, including curriculum, procedures and materials, observation, and participation in the development of education programs.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:390 METHODS OPTION I (3)

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

The philosophy, content and teaching procedures of a subject area not covered by the other methods courses listed in the calendar. It is to be selected in consultation with an Instructor and the Dean or his designate.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:391 METHODS OPTION II (3)

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

The philosophy, content and teaching procedures of a subject area not covered by the other methods courses listed in the calendar. It is to be selected in consultation with an instructor and the Dean or his designate.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:399 SEMINAR IN EDUCATION I (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. program.

A course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with the instructor in charge. The work normally consists of readings, conferences and essays; it may involve a project in the schools. A student is limited to a maximum of 6 credit hours in seminar courses.

02:415 LITERATURE FOR STUDENTS (EY-MY) (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course integrates both critical and practical approaches to literature of the past and present which is appropriate for Early and Middle Years students. Methods of evaluating literary merit as well as creative ways of developing literary expression in the class-room will be studied. The course includes student-directed work-shops which explore special-interest areas in young people's literature.

4 laboratory hours per week, one term.

02:421 ORAL INTERPRETATION (MY-SY) (3)

Prerequisite: Nil

This course is designed to provide individuals who will teach reading or literature in the Middle and Senior years with the basic knowledge of the possible benefits, methods, and advantages of the various kinds of oral interpretation activities such as simple readings, reader's theatre and dramatic productions, the intellectual, emotional, and speech functions of oral presentation will be studied. Students will be expected to take part in several interpretative activities.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:431 GENERAL PRINCIPLES AND THEORY OF TEACHING ENGLISH AS AN ADDITIONAL LANGUAGE (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will provide teacher candidates of English as an Additional Language (EAL) with an understanding of the major theories of second language acquisition and second language teaching. The translation of those theories into practical classroom applications will be emphasized.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:432 GENERAL PRINCIPLES AND THEORY OF TEACHING FRENCH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is intended for students wishing to teach French as a second language. It treats of the general history and theory of language teaching. Research on second language teaching will be reviewed. This will lead to a discussion of application of theory to teaching strategies and techniques.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:433 GENERAL METHODS OF TEACHING FRENCH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE (GR. 9-12) (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. program and one of the following: FREN 40S, 58:FREN:151/152/153/154/155/156 or permission of Instructor.

This course offers students an opportunity to develop abilities in teaching and testing the language features (pronunciation, vocabulary, grammar and cultural component) and the language skills (listening, speaking, reading, and writing). It is normally expected that students would get experience in teaching French.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:434 GENERAL METHODS OF TEACHING ENGLISH AS AN ADDITIONAL LANGUAGE (3)

Prerequisite: 02:432.

This course will review the characteristics of language, language learners and language theories and methods before focusing on methods, techniques and strategies for the development of the language skills and content. Lesson planning and evaluation also will be featured.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:435 HISTORY AND DEVELOPMENT OF ENGLISH FOR TEACHERS (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course traces the development of English from 449 to 1800 with a view to providing teacher candidates with background adequate to explain current usage.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:452 GRAMMAR FOR TEACHERS (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is a review of traditional grammatical analysis. It aims at improving teacher candidates' ability to write more effective sentences through editing tasks that include identification and correction of common grammatical, diction and stylistic errors. This course will present also a brief overview of other grammatical analyses, including Structural and Transformational Generative Grammar.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:455 TEACHING READING, THINKING AND STUDY SKILLS (MY-SY) (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. program and appropriate teachable requirement.

This course is designed to develop skills for analyzing student reading, thinking, and study problems in the content classroom. It is also designed to provide strategies to overcome these problems. Emphasis is placed on the development of these strategies for helping students to cope with written materials and to become more efficient learners in various subject areas.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:456 LITERATURE CURRICULUM (MY-SY) (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is designed to acquaint prospective teachers with the literary selections commonly included in middle and senior years curricula. Through extensive reading and seminar discussions, students in the course will develop criteria for selecting from this body of literature according to the merits of the pieces and the needs, nature, and interests of the young people in the classrooms. Special attention will be given to the literary selections on the Manitoba Middle and Senior Years English Language Arts curricula.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:458 INTRODUCTION TO ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS METHODS (EY) (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. program and appropriate teachable requirement.

This course is an introduction to the methods, materials, and rationale for Language Arts in the Early Years classroom. It covers the development of literacy, the influence of outside school experiences on language acquisition and development, the role of linguistics, the inter-relationship of the six areas of Language Arts, organization and development of an effective educational experience for young children and an overview of useful teaching practices and methodology ranging from direct instruction to whole language.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:459 INTRODUCTION TO ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS METHODS (MY) (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. program and appropriate teachable requirement.

This course is an introduction to the methods, materials, and rationale for English Language Arts in the Middle Years classroom. It covers the development of literacy, the influence of outside school experiences on language acquisition and development, the role of linguistics, the inter-relationship of the six areas of English Language Arts, organization and development of an effective educational experience for young adolescents and an overview of useful teaching practices and methodology ranging from direct instruction to whole language.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:460 ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS METHODS (SY) (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. program and 02:459 and appropriate teachable requirement or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed to provide teachers with methods for developing the reading, writing, listening, speaking, viewing, and representing strategies for Senior Years students as well as understanding and implementing the Manitoba curriculum for English Language Arts in the Senior Years.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:461 TEACHING WRITING (MY-SY) (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This is a course in learning to teach writing at the middle and senior years. It is a blend of theoretical approaches to teaching writing (*i.e.* instructional scaffolding, process writing) and practical application of writing techniques (*i.e.* writers workshop, journal writing, peer-editing). The aim of a student writing program is to help students find, develop and use their own voice in their writing and to realize that different situations require a different application of voice. The discovery and identification of voice is best accomplished through experimenting with different forms of writing. Therefore, as pre-service teachers in learning to teach writing to students at the Middle and Senior Years, you will be engaged in finding, developing and using your own voice in various forms of writing. In addition, you will be given articles and topics to investigate that will explore the theoretical dimension(s) of teaching writing at the Middle and Senior Years.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:474 ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS ACROSS THE CURRICULUM (EY) (3)

Prerequisite: 02:458 or permission of Instructor.

This course is a continuation of 02:458 and focuses on expanding the knowledge of and practical use of teaching practices which have proven effective in the Early Years classroom. Course content will focus on the development of integrated thematic units and the understanding and

implementing of the Manitoba curriculum for ELA (English Language Arts) in the Early Years.
4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:475 ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS ACROSS THE CURRICULUM (MY) (3)

Prerequisite: 02:459 or permission of Instructor.

This course is a continuation of 02:459 and focuses on expanding the knowledge of and practical use of teaching practices which have proven effective in the Middle Years classroom. Course content will focus on the development of integrated thematic units and the understanding and implementing of the Manitoba curriculum for ELA (English Language Arts) in the Middle Years.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:476 SOCIAL STUDIES METHODS (EY) (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. program and appropriate teachable requirement.

This course will examine the Social Studies curriculum from kindergarten to grade four. There will be an emphasis on learning to prepare children for social responsibilities commensurate with their age. Teacher candidates will learn to prepare and conduct activities to support the goals and objectives of the provincial social studies curriculum.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:477 SOCIAL STUDIES METHODS (MY) (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. program and appropriate teachable requirement.

Social Studies has a mandate to prepare young people for active and responsible citizenship. This course will examine the Social Studies from grades five to eight. Both the content of the curriculum and the anticipated student response to it will be considered. Activities to promote a growth of appreciation for Social Studies will be emphasized.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:478 ART METHODS (MY-SY) (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. program and appropriate teachable requirement.

This course is designed to provide teachers with an understanding of the nature of art and the required curriculum knowledge and skills for planning and implementing an Art program in Middle and Senior Years classrooms. Theoretical studies will be augmented by studio activities.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:479 SOCIAL STUDIES METHODS (SY) (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. program and 02:477 and appropriate teachable requirement.

Course examines the Senior Years social studies curricula. The course will emphasize adult citizenship responsibilities as well as required content. Planning units of instruction and determining appropriate activities for Senior Years students will receive attention.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:499 SEMINAR IN EDUCATION II (3)

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor, Department Chair, and Dean.

A course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with the instructor in charge. The work normally consists of readings, conferences and essays; it may involve a project in the schools. A student is limited to a maximum of 6 credit hours in seminar courses.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:250 POWER, POSITIONALITY, AND PRIVILEGE: SCHOOLS AS COMPLEX SPACES (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. program.

This course is designed to offer students an opportunity to reflect on issues related to power, privilege and positionality within educational spaces. As part of the course, students will consider relationships in the classroom and the role of ethical decision-making in education.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:351 INSTRUCTIONAL METHODS (EY-MY) (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. program.

This is an introductory methods course designed to develop the skills and strategies used to teach all subjects in the Early and Middle years. It includes the application of writing objectives, questioning strategies, and reaching closure to both lessons and units of instruction. The practical application of instructional methods to classroom situations will be an integral part of the course.

Credit cannot be held with both this course and (Music Education) 06:352.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:352 INSTRUCTIONAL METHODS (MY-SY) (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. program.

This is an introductory methods course designed to develop the skills and strategies used to teach all subjects in the Middle and Senior years. It includes the application of writing objectives, questioning strategies, and reaching closure to both lessons and units of instruction. The practical application of instructional methods to classroom situations will be an integral part of the course.

Credit cannot be held with both this course and (Music Education) 06:352.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:353 SCIENCE METHODS (EY) (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. program and appropriate teachable requirement.

This course deals with the philosophy, content and teaching methods of the Manitoba Early Years Science curriculum. The use of the

interactive learning centres incorporating other subjects in an integral part of the course.
4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:354 SCIENCE METHODS (MY) (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. program and appropriate teachable requirement.

This course deals with the philosophy, content and teaching methods of the Manitoba Middle Years Science curriculum. Innovative ways of having Middle Years students interact with science concepts are an integral part of the course.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:361 USING INFORMATION & COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY (ICT) IN EDUCATION (EY-MY) (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. program.

The aim of this course is to introduce prospective teachers to the effective use of ICT in educational settings. Literacy with ICT initiatives in Manitoba will be examined. Strategies for infusing ICT with curricula will be explored, practiced and analyzed. Current trends and issues involving ICT in education and society will be discussed in light of professional responsibilities and the rapid pace of technological change.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:362 USING INFORMATION & COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY (ICT) IN EDUCATION (MY-SY) (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. program.

The aim of this course is to introduce prospective teachers to the effective use of ICT in educational settings. Literacy with ICT initiatives in Manitoba will be examined. Strategies for infusing ICT into curricula will be explored, practiced and analyzed. Current trends and issues involving ICT in education and society will be discussed in light of professional responsibilities and the rapid pace of technological change.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:363 EDUCATION AS CULTURAL TRANSMISSION (EY-MY) (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

Educators' curriculum decisions begin with cultural assumptions. Students will have opportunities to explore public education as a reflection of a diversity of cultural values and voices. The process of curricular adaption in public education in Early and Middle Years will be examined.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:364 EDUCATION AS CULTURAL TRANSMISSION (MY-SY) (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

Educators' curriculum decisions begin with cultural assumptions. Students will have opportunities to explore public education as a reflection of a diversity of cultural values and voices. The process of curricular adaption in public education in Middle and Senior Years will be examined.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:365 MATHEMATICS METHODS (EY) (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. program and appropriate teachable requirement.

This course deals with the philosophy, content, teaching and assessment methods of the Manitoba K-4 mathematics curriculum. It will include a thematic, process-oriented, and problem solving approach. The development of critical reasoning and the use of current technologies will be an integral part of the course.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:366 MATHEMATICS METHODS (MY) (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. program and appropriate teachable requirement.

This course deals with the philosophy, content, teaching and assessment methods of the Manitoba grades 5-8 mathematics curriculum. It will include a process-oriented and problem solving approach. The development of critical thinking and the use of current technologies will be an integral part of the course.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:381 THE MULTI-LEVEL CLASSROOM (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. program and appropriate teachable requirement.

Techniques of scheduling and teaching in the multi-grade setting will be the focus of this course. It presents practical and adaptable strategies to manage multiple curricula and to provide a rich learning and teaching context for a wide range of learners. A workshop approach will be a portion of the course.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:399 SEMINAR IN EDUCATION I (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. program.

A course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with the instructor in charge. The work consists normally of readings, conferences and essays; it may involve a project in the schools.

A student is limited to a maximum of 6 credit hours of seminar courses.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:454 SCIENCE METHODS (SY) (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. program and 03:354 and appropriate teachable requirement.

This course deals with the philosophy, content and teaching methods of the Manitoba Senior Years curricula in General Science, Biology, Chemistry and Physics. Emphasis will be given to planning and implementing a variety of instructional strategies and evaluating student

achievement.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:455 ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE METHODS

(3)

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. program and appropriate teachable requirement

This course is a study of the environment, involving students in creative problem-solving. Problems involved with sustaining a balance between technology, environment and society will be presented. This activity-based course will promote the acquisition of skills involved with teaching environmental education.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:466 MATHEMATICS METHODS (SY)

(3)

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. program and 03:366 and appropriate teachable requirement.

This course deals with the philosophy, content and teaching methods of the Manitoba Senior Years curriculum in Mathematics. Emphasis will be given to planning and implementing a variety of instructional strategies and evaluating student achievement.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:467 INTERNET FOR EDUCATORS

(3)

Prerequisite: 03:361 or 03/06:362 or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed to elaborate educational uses of the internet. Students will learn to use a wide variety of Internet tools for interpersonal and professional communication, collaboration, net-working, and publishing on the Internet. Strategies for effective searching and retrieving of information and evaluating content on the Internet will be developed. The course will also introduce students to web-based learning, including an examination of online learning in Manitoba schools. Issues surrounding the use of the Internet, including ethical issues, cyber-bullying and copyright will also be explored.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:470 TEACHING COMPUTER SCIENCE IN THE SECONDARY SCHOOL

(3)

Prerequisite: 03/06:362.

The purpose of this course is to give teachers a basic knowledge of the methods for teaching of computer concepts and programming in order that they might be better prepared to teach computer science courses in the secondary schools. The course will stress the clear definition of instructional objectives, subject matter and instructional processes, and techniques for evaluation. "Hands on" experience will constitute an important part of the course.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:490 METHODS OPTION I

(3)

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

The philosophy, content and teaching procedures of a subject area not covered by the other methods courses listed in the calendar. It is to be selected in consultation with an instructor and the Dean or his delegate.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:491 METHODS OPTION II

(3)

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

A continuation of 03:490.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:499 SEMINAR IN EDUCATION II

(3)

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor, permission of Department and permission of Dean.

A course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with the instructor in charge. The work normally consists of readings, conferences and essays; it may involve a project in the schools.

A student is limited to a maximum of 6 credit hours in seminar courses.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY AND STUDENT SERVICES (04)

Associate Professor

C. Brown, B.A., B.Ed., M.Ed., M.Ed., Ph.D. (*Chair*) brownc@brandonu.ca

A. Okrainec, B.Sc., M.C.L.S., Ph.D.

Assistant Professor

P. Douglas, B.A., B. Ed., M.A. Ph.D.

S. Kokorudz, B.Ed., M.Ed.

B. Lawrence, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Note: Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the [Registration Guide](#) for the final listing.

04:220 INTRODUCTION TO EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is designed to introduce students to the dimensions of working with children from infancy through nursery school. The focus will be

on the physical, social, emotional, and cognitive development of children from birth to age five, as well as on the various supports to children in the continuum of development. Students will utilize observation instruments designed to assess the developmental stages of growth and the necessary methodologies in supporting young children in their growth.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 01:220.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

04:221 EARLY CHILDHOOD LEARNING ENVIRONMENTS

(3)

Prerequisite: 01:220 or permission of Instructor.

This course will provide opportunities for students to gain skills in planning an early childhood learning environment. Students will examine such factors as curriculum materials, classroom space, time management, classroom routines, teacher priorities and beliefs, and children's needs, in the context of an early childhood classroom.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 01:221.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

04:253 INCLUSIVE EDUCATION AND CHILDHOOD EXCEPTIONALITIES (EY-MY)

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

The focus of this course is on the role of the early and middle years teacher in providing inclusive education within the classroom to a diverse student population. This course develops inclusive educational practices and provides a critical examination on the Manitoba context, including the Public Schools Amendment Act (Appropriate Education Programming), and the concepts of exceptionalities, disabilities, and learner differences. Instruction about how to deploy a universal design for instruction, adaptation, modifications, and the provision of assistive technology is also included.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

04:254 INCLUSIVE EDUCATION AND ADOLESCENT EXCEPTIONALITIES (MY-SY)

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

The focus of this course is on the role of the middle and senior years teacher in providing inclusive education within the classroom to a diverse student population. This course develops inclusive educational practices and provides a critical examination on the Manitoba context, including the Public Schools Amendment Act (Appropriate Education Programming), and the concepts of exceptionalities, disabilities, and learner differences. Instruction about how to deploy a universal design for instruction, adaptation, modifications, and the provision of assistive technology is also included.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

04:255 CHILD DEVELOPMENT AND THE LEARNING PROCESS (EY- MY)

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will examine current theories of physical, cognitive, social/cultural, moral/spiritual, and aesthetic development of children, in addition to theories of learning, and will focus on the application of those theories to classroom practice.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

04:256 ADOLESCENT DEVELOPMENT AND THE LEARNING PROCESS (MY-SY)

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will examine current theories of physical, cognitive, social/cultural, moral/spiritual, and aesthetic development of children, in addition to theories of learning, and will focus on the application of those theories to classroom practice.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

04:257 POSITIVE BEHAVIOURAL INTERVENTIONS AND SUPPORTS FOR ADOLESCENTS

(3)

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. program.

A practical course of learning skills and approaches for working with adolescents with behavior problems. Students will examine biological, familial, cultural and school causes and remedies for behavioural disorders of adolescence and will learn behavioural intervention techniques. This course is intended to be a companion course for 04:254 Inclusive Education and Adolescent Exceptionalities.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 04:352.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

04:321 PRACTICUM IN EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION

(3)

Prerequisite: 01:220.

This course will teach early childhood educators how to integrate music, movement, drama, art, math, and language, as tools for exploring concepts in both natural and social sciences. Classes will include a combination of classroom and practical experiences utilizing the Junior Kindergarten facility in the Faculty of Education.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 01:321.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

04:332 EARLY CHILDHOOD PLANNING AND ASSESSMENT

(3)

Prerequisite: 01:220 or permission of Instructor.

This course will focus on the skills of observation as the basis for planning and assessing instruction from pre-school to the transition into school. Students will study theory and practice of specific approaches to early childhood education. The course will include a practical component.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 01:332.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

04:335 COGNITIVE DEVELOPMENT IN EARLY CHILDHOOD**(3)**

Prerequisite: 01:220 or permission of Instructor.

This course will provide early childhood educators with a basic understanding of the development of children's thinking skills, from birth to Grade One. The course will include the theoretical perspectives of Vygotsky and Piaget, the information processing perspective, theories of the human mind, memory development, social and emotional development, as well as development of language, vocabulary, numeracy, and perceptual abilities.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 01:353.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

04:351 EXCEPTIONALITIES IN EARLY CHILDHOOD**(3)**

Prerequisite: 04:253 or 04:254 or permission of Instructor.

This course will focus on the early identification of children with exceptionalities. Early intervention will be studied so that students may develop skills in teaching and supporting young children with exceptionalities. Collaboration and consultation with parents and other agencies will also be explored.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

04:352 POSITIVE BEHAVIOURAL INTERVENTIONS AND SUPPORTS FOR CHILDREN**(3)**

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. program.

A practical course of learning skills and approaches for working with children with behaviour problems. Students will examine biological, familial, cultural and school causes and remedies for behavioural disorders of childhood and will learn behavioural intervention techniques. This course is intended to be a companion for 04:253 Inclusive Education and Childhood Exceptionalities.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

04:353 EVALUATION AND ASSESSMENT (EY-MY)**(3)**

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. program.

Using current provincial curricula and an emphasis on inclusive classroom practices, this course will instruct pre-service teacher candidates (EY-MY) in a range of formative and summative evaluation and assessment techniques that enable educators to evaluate and assess student learning. Pre-service teachers will be instructed in classroom-based assessment practices that reflect current provincial curricula in their teachable subject and grade areas. From a Universal Design for Learning (UDL) perspective, the course will also cover the ethics and administrations of Level A test. The course will inform pre-service teacher candidates about the importance of using assessment to drive instruction in order to meet the needs of all students in their classroom spaces. The course will also address practices to communicate student progress to care givers and other pertinent professional stakeholders.

Cross-registered with (Music Education) 06:354.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

04:354 EVALUATION AND ASSESSMENT (MY-SY)**(3)**

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. program.

Using current provincial curricula and an emphasis on inclusive classroom practices, this course will instruct pre-service teacher candidates (MY-SY) in a range of formative and summative evaluation and assessment techniques that enable educators to evaluate and assess student learning. Pre-service teachers will be instructed in classroom-based assessment practices that reflect current provincial curricula in their teachable subject and grade areas. From a Universal Design for Learning (UDL) perspective, the course will also cover the ethics and administrations of Level A tests. The course will inform pre-service teacher candidates about the importance of using assessment to drive instruction in order to meet the needs of all students in their classroom spaces. The course will also address practices to communicate student progress to care givers and other pertinent professional stakeholders.

Cross-registered with (Music Education) 06:354.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

04:356 CULTURALLY PROFICIENT AND EQUITABLE INSTRUCTION**(3)**

Prerequisite: 04:253 or 04:254.

This course examines the social construction of oppression, the development of anti-oppressive education and culturally proficient instruction. Students will learn practical classroom-based and whole-school approaches to create equity as well as investigate some of the challenges they may encounter as they work toward creating an inclusive, supportive, and compassionate classroom. Participants in the class will also explore their own values and behaviours regarding marginalized students and learn to challenge diverse forms of oppression including racism, classism, sexism, ableism, heterosexism, as well as other "isms". Students will also develop plans for social justice action as it applies to their context, community, and teaching environment.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

04:360 CHILDHOOD AND EDUCATION**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

A survey course using sociological, historical, philosophical and anthropological information to describe the education of children. Topics will include the child, the family and school in western society, the development of western schooling, a review of modern Canadian education, and cross-cultural education and schooling.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

04:366 HISTORY OF CANADIAN EDUCATION**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

An historical analysis of the development of education in Canada. While the course will focus principally on developments after Confederation, the importance of the historical roots in Canadian education in Pre-Confederation Canada will also be examined.

Cross-registered with (History) 54:366.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

04:399 SEMINAR IN EDUCATION I**(3)**

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor, permission of Department and permission of Dean.

A course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with the instructor in charge. The work normally consists of readings, conferences and essays; it may involve a project in the schools. An undergraduate student is limited to a maximum of 6 credit hours in seminar courses.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

04:451 COUNSELLING SKILLS FOR THE CLASSROOM TEACHER**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course takes a seminar approach to developing and enhancing interpersonal skills for intervening with students with troubles. You will learn classroom activities to promote personal well-being, group cohesion and support as well as methods of helping students develop self-discipline and perceptions of personal capabilities, significance, and power.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

04:499 SEMINAR IN EDUCATION II**(3)**

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor, permission of Department and permission of Dean.

A course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with the instructor in charge. The work normally consists of readings, conferences and essays; it may involve a project in the schools. An undergraduate student is limited to a maximum of 6 credit hours of seminar courses.

PHYSICAL EDUCATION STUDIES (05)**Coach Emeritus**

J. Hemmings, B.A., B.Ed., M.A.

Professor

N. M. Stanley, B.A., B.Ed., M.Ed. Cert. of Rec, Ed.D.

Assistant Professor

S. Forbes, B. Sc. Kin., M.Sc., Ph.D., CSEP-CEP

J. Krentz, B.Sc. Kin., M.Sc., Ph.D., CSEP-CEP

Professional Associate III

R. Paddock, B.P.E., B.Ed., M.S.S.

Professional Associate II

L. Carter, B.Ed., (P.E.), M.Ed.

Instructional Associate III

G. Cheung, B.G.S., B.Ed., M.Ed.

Coach II

N. Thomas, B.A., M.S.S.M.

G. Wilson, B.G.S., B.Ed., M.S.S.

Athletic Therapist IIIS. Richea, B.Sc. Kin., M.Ed., ATC, CAT (c) (*Chair*) richeas@Brandonu.ca**Adjunct Professor**

T. Skinner, B.Ed., M.Ed., Ph.D.

BACHELOR OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION STUDIES (B.P.E.S.)**1. Admission Requirements**

The Admission requirements for the B.P.E.S. degree are the same as those for all other degree programs as outlined in the Admission Regulations (see section [SECTION 2](#)).

2. Mandatory Advising

Undergraduate students entering their first year of studies at Brandon University in the Faculties of Arts and Science or Physical Education Studies and will have their ability to register for courses restricted until they have met with an academic advisor. This is to ensure that all first-year students are aware of degree and program requirements and course prerequisites. Once the registration restriction has been lifted, students may be able to change their current registration and/or register for subsequent years, subject to course load limits and any fees as identified by [Financial & Registration Services](#).

3. Mandatory Stream Declaration

Each B.P.E.S. student must select one of the three available degree streams (Teaching, Exercise and Fitness, and Sport Management). Formal declaration of a stream is required prior to second registration, once the sum of completed credit hours and credit hours currently registered is equal to or greater than 18.

4. Mandatory Declaration of Minor

A student must complete an approved Minor from one of the Departments in the Faculty of Arts or Science. Formal declaration of a Minor is required, prior to second registration, once the sum of completed credit hours and credit hours currently registered is equal to or greater than 30.

5. Residence Requirement

Of the 99 credit hours required to graduate with the B.P.E.S. degree, **either** the final 33 credit hours or at least 48 credit hours of Brandon University courses are required.

6. Second Degree Requirements

Students who already have a first undergraduate degree and who are seeking the 3-Year B.P.E.S. degree will be required to complete a minimum of 42 credit hours of Physical Education courses from the Bachelor of Physical Education Studies Degree as outlined below. At least 33 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University.

7. Other Regulations

Students working towards a Bachelor of Physical Education Studies degree, as with any Brandon University degree will be allowed a maximum of 6 credit hours of Brandon University 090/091 level courses.

THE BACHELOR OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION STUDIES (B.P.E.S.) PROGRAM

There are three streams in the B.P.E.S. degree. The Teaching Stream is designed for students who want to pursue a teaching career and advance to a Bachelor of Education (After Degree). The Exercise Science and Fitness Stream is designed for (no overlap permitted with courses/subject areas applied to 21 credit hours identified above): students who want to pursue a career in Kinesiology, Athletic Therapy, Occupational Therapy, Physiotherapy, Personal Training and Fitness Leadership. The Recreation and Sport Management Stream is designed for students who want to pursue a career in recreation and sport.

Students selecting The Exercise Science and Fitness Stream or The Recreation and Sport Management Stream who want to remain eligible to apply to the B. Ed. after degree program must also meet all requirements of the Teaching Stream.

PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS FOR THE B.P.E.S. DEGREE (TEACHING STREAM)

The Teaching Stream is designed for students who want to pursue a teaching career and advance to a Bachelor of Education (After Degree).

1. A student must complete a minimum of 99 credit hours of coursework with a minimum degree grade point average of 2.00.
2. A student must complete the Liberal Education (Humanities, Social Sciences and Natural Sciences) requirement as listed on page 41.
3. Students who are in the Exercise Science and Fitness Stream or the Recreation and Sport Management Stream and wish to remain eligible for the B.Ed. after degree program are encouraged to consider the requirements of the Teaching Stream. Please note that Recreation courses do not count towards a physical education teachable.
4. A student must complete a minimum of **45** credit hours in Physical Education as follows:

Required:	Physical Education courses		27
05:251	Fitness Theory and Practice	3	
05:266	Foundations of Physical Education	3	
05:268	Movement and Activities	3	
05:277	Inclusive Physical Activity and Leisure	3	
05:326	Organization & Administration of Physical Education & Athletics I	3	
05:364	Motor Development	3	
05:370	Health Education	3	
05:373	Anatomy I	3	
05:465	Principles of Sport Injuries and First Aid	3	
Required Activities Courses: 3 credit hours			3
05:175	Dance	2	
05:181	Modified Team & Low Organization Games	1	
Recommended Elective Courses: 9-12 credit hours			9-12
05:269	Foundations of Recreation and Leisure	3	
05:277	Inclusive Physical Activity and Leisure	3	
05:294	Active for Life	3	
05:327	Organization & Administration of Physical Education & Athletics II	3	
05:351	Fitness Testing and Prescription	3	
05:352	Foundations of Coaching	3	
05:366	Recreation and Community Development	3	
05:368	Outdoor Education I	3	
05:369	Outdoor Education II	3	
05:371	Sexual Health Education	3	
05:376	Sociology of Sport	3	
05:454	Introduction to Applied Biomechanics	3	

05:476	Psychology of Sport Performance	3	
05:479	Exercise Physiology	3	
Plus:	Physical Education Activity Courses (05:151-188)		3-6
Total Physical Education Courses			45

4. A student must complete 12 required credit hours in English, Health Studies and Social Sciences as follows:

Choose:	one of the following:		3
30:145	Contemporary Literature	3	
30:147	Literary Traditions	3	
30:151	University Writing	3	
Choose:	one of the following:		3
90:154	Introduction to Sociology	3	
90:155	Social Institutions and Processes	3	
Plus:	both of the following:		6
71:153	Nutrition and Health Promotion	3	
82:160	Introduction to Psychology: Part I	3	
Total English, Health Studies and Social Science Courses:			12

5. A Student must complete a Minor from one of the departments in the Faculty of Arts or Science.
6. A student must **complete a minimum of 18 credit hours from the Faculties of Arts and Science numbered at the 200 level or above.** (This requirement may be partially or in some cases completely met by courses taken in the Minor described above.)

B.P.E.S. Degree Summary (Teaching Stream)

Required Physical Education courses		45
Required Health Studies course (71:153)		3
Liberal Education requirement: for complete list see page 41.		18
Humanities (30:161 and/or 30:162 can count towards this requirement)	6	
Social Sciences (82:160 and either 90:154 or 90:155 complete this requirement)	6	
Natural Science	6	
Required Minor (Arts/Science)		15-21
Remaining Electives courses (Arts/Science/Physical Education)		12-18
Degree Total		99

Notes:

- Some of the above noted requirements may be met concurrently depending upon the courses selected.
- Students wishing to pursue teacher education upon completion of the Bachelor of Physical Education Studies should consult page 326 of the calendar for additional requirements.
- Students may take a maximum of 9 credit hours of Physical Education courses at the 100 level.
- The courses 05:451, 05:452, and 05:453 are teaching methods courses and may only be taken as part of the Bachelor of Education (After Degree).
- Students are advised that the above-noted requirements represent the minimum requirements for the degree. Depending upon a student's plans after graduation, there may be certain courses that should be included in the degree program.
- Students should consult with the Chair of the Department of Physical Education in planning their specific degree.

Physical Education Curriculum (Teaching Stream)

YEAR 1 (recommended) – 33 credit hours

Required:	Physical Education courses		12
05:175	Dance	2	
05:181	Modified Team and Low Organized Games	1	
05:251	Fitness Theory and Practice	3	
05:266	Foundations of Physical Education	3	
05:268	Movement and Activities	3	
Plus:	Physical Education Elective(s)		3
Plus:	Required Arts and Science courses		9
82:160	Introduction to Psychology: Part I	3	
Plus:	one of the following:		
90:154	Introduction to Sociology	3	
90:155	Social Institutions & Social Processes	3	
Plus:	one of the following:		
30:145	Contemporary Literature	3	
30:147	Literary Traditions	3	
30:151	University Writing	3	
Plus:	Arts & Science courses*		9
Total:			33

YEAR 2 (recommended) – 33 credit hours

Required:	Physical Education courses		12
05:277	Inclusive Physical Activity and Leisure	3	
05:326	Organization and Administration of Physical Education & Athletics I	3	
05:364	Motor Development	3	
05:373	Anatomy I	3	
Plus:	Required Health Studies course		3
71:153	Nutrition and Health Promotion	3	
Plus:	Physical Education Electives		9
Plus:	Arts & Science courses*		9
Total:			33

YEAR 3 (recommended) – 33 credit hours

Required:	Physical Education courses		6
05:370	Health Education	3	
05:465	Principles of Sports Injuries and Rehabilitation	3	
Plus:	Physical Education electives		3
Plus:	Arts & Science courses*		12
	Remaining electives/courses in Arts, Science and Physical Education		12
Total:			33

* Courses in Arts and Science are intended to satisfy several requirements:

- completion of the 18 credit hour minor,
- completion of 18 credit hours at or above the 200 level and
- satisfy the Liberal Education – humanities and natural science requirements.

PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS FOR THE B.P.E.S. DEGREE (EXERCISE SCIENCE AND FITNESS STREAM)

This stream is designed for students who want to pursue careers in the field of Exercise Science and allied disciplines such as: Kinesiology, Athletic Therapy, Occupational Therapy, Physiotherapy, Personal Training and Fitness Leadership. For specific information on preparation for Personal Trainer Certification through the Canadian Society of Exercise Physiology (CSEP-CPT) consult with the Department Chair. The following course pathway is recommended:

1. A student must complete a minimum of 99 credit hours of coursework with a minimum degree grade point average of 2.00.
2. A student must complete the Liberal Education (Humanities, Social Sciences and Natural Sciences) requirement as listed on page 41.
3. A student must complete a minimum of **45** credit hours in Physical Education as follows:

Required:	Physical Education courses:		30
05:175	Dance	2	
05:176	Resistance Training	1	
05:251	Fitness Theory and Practice	3	
05:266	Foundations of Physical Education	3	
05:351	Fitness Testing and Prescription	3	
05:370	Health Education	3	
05:364	Motor Development	3	
05:373	Anatomy I	3	
05:454	Introduction to Applied Biomechanics	3	
05:465	Principles of Sport Injury and Rehabilitation	3	
05:479	Exercise Physiology	3	
Recommended Elective Courses beyond the 100 level:			9-12
05:268	Movement and Activities	3	
05:277	Inclusive Physical Activity and Leisure	3	
05:294	Active for Life	3	
05:326	Organization and Administration of Physical Education and Athletics II	3	
05:352	Foundations of Coaching	3	
05:364	Motor Development	3	
05:371	Sexual Health Education (3)	3	
05:376	Sociology of Sport	3	
05:476	Psychology of Sport Performance	3	
Plus:	Physical Education Activity Courses (05:151 – 05:188)		3-6
Total Physical Education Courses			45

4. A student must complete 12 required credit hours in English, Health Studies and Social Sciences as follows:

Choose:	one of the following:		3
30:145	Contemporary Literature	3	
30:147	Literary Traditions	3	

30:151	University Writing	3	
Choose:	one of the following:		3
90:154	Introduction to Sociology	3	
90:155	Social Institutions and Processes	3	
Plus:	both of the following:		6
71:153	Nutrition and Health Promotion	3	
82:160	Introduction to Psychology: Part I	3	
Total English, Health Studies and Social Science Courses:			12

5. A Student must complete a Minor from one of the departments in the Faculty of Arts or Science. Recommended: Biology or Psychology
6. A student must **complete a minimum of 18 credit hours from the Faculties of Arts and Science numbered at the 200 level or above.** (This requirement may be partially or in some cases completely met by courses taken in the Minor described above.) Recommended: Additional courses from Psychology, Biology and Sociology.

Electives to make up the 99 credit hours (can be 100 level courses)			3-6
Recommended:			
15:171	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	3	
15:172	Human Anatomy and Physiology II	3	
62:171	Introduction to Statistics	3	
Total Electives			3-6

B.P.E.S. Degree Summary (Exercise Science and Fitness)

Required Physical Education courses			45
Required Health Studies course (71:153)			3
Liberal Education requirement: for complete list see page 41.			18
Humanities (30:161 and/or 30:162 can count towards this requirement)	6		
Social Sciences (82:160 and either 90:154 or 90:155 complete this requirement)	6		
Natural Science	6		
Required Minor (Arts/Science) (recommended Minors: Biology and Psychology)			15-21
Remaining Electives courses (Arts/Science/Physical Education)			12-18
Degree Total			99

Notes:

- Some of the above noted requirements may be met concurrently depending upon the courses selected.
- Students may take a maximum of 9 credit hours of physical education courses at the 100 level.
- The courses 05:451, 05:452, and 05:453 are teaching methods courses and may-only be taken as part of the Bachelor of Education (After Degree).
- Students are advised that the above-noted requirements represent the minimum requirements for the degree. Depending upon a student's plans after graduation, there may be certain courses that should be included in the degree program.
- Students selecting the Exercise Science and Fitness stream who want to remain eligible to apply for the B.Ed. after degree program are encouraged to consider the requirements of the Teaching Stream (see table above). Please note that Recreation courses do not count towards a physical education teachable.
- Students should consult with the Chair of the Department of Physical Education in planning their specific degree.

Physical Education Curriculum (Exercise Science and Fitness)

YEAR 1 (recommended) – 33 credit hours

Required:	Physical Education courses		12
05:175	Dance	2	
05:176	Resistance Training	1	
05:251	Fitness Theory and Practice	3	
05:266	Foundations of Physical Education	3	
05:364	Motor Development	3	
Plus:	Physical Education Elective(s)		3
Plus:	Required Arts and Science courses		9
82:160	Introduction to Psychology: Part I	3	
Plus:	one of the following:		
90:154	Introduction to Sociology	3	
90:155	Social Institutions & Social Processes	3	
Plus:	one of the following:		
30:145	Contemporary Literature	3	
30:147	Literary Traditions	3	
30:151	University Writing	3	
Plus:	Arts & Science courses*		9
Total:			33

YEAR 2 (recommended) – 33 credit hours

Required:	Physical Education courses		9
05:370	Health Education	3	
05:373	Anatomy I	3	
05:479	Exercise Physiology	3	
Plus:	Required Health Studies course		3
71:153	Nutrition and Health Promotion	3	
Plus:	Physical Education Electives		6
Plus:	Arts & Science courses*		15
Total:			33

YEAR 3 (recommended) – 33 credit hours

Required:	Physical Education courses		9
05:351	Fitness Testing and Prescription	3	
05:454	Introduction to Applied Biomechanics	3	
05:465	Principles of Sport Injuries and Rehabilitation	3	
Plus:	Physical Education electives		3
Plus:	Arts & Science courses*		15
Plus:	Remaining electives/courses in Arts, Science and Physical Education		6
Total:			33

* Courses in Arts and Science are intended to satisfy several requirements.

- completion of the 18 credit hour minor,
- completion of 18 credit hours at or above the 200 level and
- satisfy the Liberal Education – humanities and natural science requirements.

PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS FOR THE B.P.E.S. DEGREE (RECREATION AND SPORT MANAGEMENT STREAM)

This stream is designed for students who want to pursue careers in the fields of recreation and sport. The following course pathway is recommended:

1. A student must complete a minimum of 99 credit hours of coursework with a minimum degree grade point average of 2.00.
2. A student must complete the Liberal Education (Humanities, Social Sciences and Natural Sciences) requirement as listed on page 41.
3. A student must complete a minimum of 45 credit hours in Physical Education as follows:

Required:	Physical Education Courses		30
05:175	Dance	2	
05:181	Modified Team and Low Organized Games	1	
05:251	Fitness Theory and Practice	3	
05:266	Foundations of Physical Education	3	
05:269	Foundations of Recreation and Leisure	3	
05:277	Inclusive Physical Activity and Leisure	3	
05:326	Organization & Administration of Physical Education & Athletics I	3	
05:352	Foundations of Coaching	3	
05:366	Recreation and Community Development	3	
05:376	Sociology of Sport	3	
05:476	Psychology of Sport Performance	3	
Recommended Elective Courses beyond the 100 level			9-12
05:294	Active for Life	3	
05:364	Motor Development	3	
05:368	Outdoor Education I	3	
05:369	Outdoor Education II	3	
05:370	Health Education	3	
90:263	Sociology of Leisure	3	
Plus:	Physical Education Activity Courses (05:151 – 05:188)		3-6
Total Physical Education Courses			45

4. A student must complete 12 required credit hours in English, Health Studies and Social Sciences as follows:

Choose:	one of the following:		3
30:145	Contemporary Literature	3	
30:147	Literary Traditions	3	
30:151	University Writing	3	
Choose:	one of the following:		3
90:154	Introduction to Sociology	3	
90:155	Social Institutions and Processes	3	
Plus:	both of the following:		6

71:153	Nutrition and Health Promotion	3	
82:160	Introduction to Psychology: Part I	3	
Total English, Health Studies and Social Science Courses:			12

5. A Student must complete a Minor from one of the departments in the Faculty of Arts or Science. (Recommended: Business, Sociology, Psychology or Rural and Community Studies)
6. A student must **complete a minimum of 18 credit hours from the Faculties of Arts and Science numbered at the 200 level or above.** (This requirement may be partially or in some cases completely met by courses taken in the Minor described above.)

Recommended list of elective Courses: (200 plus level)			
16:261	Marketing Fundamentals	3	
16:262	Introduction to Organizational Behaviour	3	
16:283	Human Resource Management	3	
16:292	Management	3	
88:260	Introduction to Community Development	3	
90:260	Introduction to Community Development	3	
90:263	Sociology of Leisure	3	
Recommended list of elective Courses: (can be 100 level courses)			
16:151	Intro to Financial Accounting	3	
16:160	Business Communication	3	
16:170	Intro to Information Technology	3	
22:131	Principles of Economics	6	

B.P.E.S. Degree Summary (Recreation and Sport Management)

Required Physical Education courses		45
Required Health Studies course (71:153)		3
Liberal Education requirement: for complete list see page 41.		18
Humanities (30:161 and/or 30:162 can count towards this requirement)	6	
Social Sciences (82:160 and either 90:154 or 90:155 complete this requirement)	6	
Natural Science	6	
Required Minor (Arts/Science) (recommended Minors: Business, Sociology, Psychology or Rural Community Studies)		15-21
Remaining Electives courses (Arts/Science/Physical Education)		12-18
Degree Total		99

Notes:

- Some of the above noted requirements may be met concurrently depending upon the courses selected.
- Students may take a maximum of 9 credit hours of physical education courses at the 100 level.
- The courses 05:451, 05:452, and 05:453 are teaching methods courses and may only be taken as part of the Bachelor of Education (After Degree).
- Students are advised that the above-noted requirements represent the minimum requirements for the degree. Depending upon a student's plans after graduation, there may be certain courses that should be included in the degree program.
- Students should consult with the Chair of the Department of Physical Education in planning their specific degree.

Physical Education Curriculum (Recreation and Sport Management)

YEAR 1 (recommended) – 33 credit hours

Required:	Physical Education courses		12
05:175	Dance	2	
05:181	Modified Team and Low Organized Games	1	
05:251	Fitness Theory and Practice	3	
05:266	Foundations of Physical Education	3	
05:269	Foundations of Recreation and Leisure	3	
Plus:	Physical Education Elective(s)		3
Plus:	Required Arts and Science courses		9
82:160	Introduction to Psychology: Part I	3	
Plus:	one of the following:		
90:154	Introduction to Sociology	3	
90:155	Social Institutions & Social Processes	3	
Plus:	one of the following:		
30:145	Contemporary Literature	3	
30:147	Literary Traditions	3	
30:151	University Writing	3	
Plus:	Arts & Science courses*		9
Total:			33

YEAR 2 (recommended) – 33 credit hours

Required:	Physical Education courses		9
05:277	Inclusive Physical Activity and Leisure	3	
05:326	Organization and Administration of Physical Education and Athletics I	3	
05:352	Foundations of Coaching	3	
Plus:	Required Health Studies course		3
71:153	Nutrition and Health Promotion	3	
Plus:	Physical Education Electives		6
Plus:	Arts & Science courses*		15
Total:			33

YEAR 3 (recommended) – 33 credit hours

Required:	Physical Education courses		9
05:366	Recreation and Community Development	3	
05:376	Sociology of Sport	3	
05:476	Psychology of Sport Performance	3	
Plus:	Physical Education electives		3-6
Plus:	Arts & Science courses*		15
	Remaining electives/courses in Arts, Science and Physical Education		3-6
Total:			33

* Courses in Arts and Science are intended to satisfy several requirements.

- completion of the 18 credit hour minor,
- completion of 18 credit hours at or above the 200 level and
- satisfy the Liberal Education – humanities and natural science requirements.

PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND THE FACULTY OF ARTS

An excellent degree choice for students interested in a career in early and middle years teaching is the Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) with a Liberal Arts Distributed Major. Students in the 3-year degree would complete a maximum of 12 credit hours of Physical Education courses as part of their Liberal Arts Distributed Major. Students are limited to 3 credit hours of activities courses.

To best prepare for a career in teaching, **choose 12 credit hours** from the following list of recommended courses:

Choose 3 credit hours from the following:			3
05:175	Dance	2	
05:181	Modified Team & Low Organization Games	1	
05:251	Fitness Theory and Practice	3	
Required			3
05:266	Foundations of Physical Education	3	
Choose two of the following:			6
05:268	Movement & Activities	3	
05:277	Inclusive Physical Activity and Leisure	3	
05:364	Motor Development	3	
05:370	Health Education	3	
05:371	Sexual Health Education	3	
Total:			12

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Note: Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the [Registration Guide](#) for the final listing.

05:151 SOCCER I**(1)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

Participation in and teaching of basic individual and team skills in soccer.
3 lecture/practice hours per week, one half of one term.

05:152 SOCCER II**(1)**

Prerequisite: 05:151 or permission of Instructor.

Participation in and teaching of advanced individual and team skills in soccer.
3 lecture/practice hours per week, one half of one term.

05:153 VOLLEYBALL I**(1)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

Participation in and teaching of basic individual and team skills in volleyball.
Credit cannot be held for both this course and 05:165.
3 lecture/practice hours per week, one half of one term.

05:154 VOLLEYBALL II (1)

Prerequisite: 05:153 or permission of Instructor.

Participation in and teaching of advanced individual and team skills in volleyball.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 05:165

3 lecture/practice hours per week, one half of one term.

05:155 BASKETBALL I (1)

Prerequisite: Nil.

A basic study of the fundamentals of basketball. Practical and theoretical sessions will cover individual offensive and defensive fundamentals, rebounding, elementary team play and coaching philosophy.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 05:165.

3 lecture/practice hours per week, one half of one term.

05:156 BASKETBALL II (1)

Prerequisite: 05:155 or permission of Instructor.

An in-depth study of the fundamentals of basketball. Practical and theoretical sessions will cover individual offensive and defensive fundamentals, rebounding, intermediate team play and coaching philosophy.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 05:165.

3 lecture/practice hours per week, one half of one term.

05:160 ICE HOCKEY (1)

Prerequisite: Nil.

Hockey I aligns itself with Hockey Canada's Coach Level. The course will focus on meeting the needs of the athlete. More specifically, Hockey I will include topics related to effective communication, roles and responsibilities of today's coaches, skill inventory & identification, error detection & correction, fair play, organizing and facilitation of player & parent meetings, over viewing the player development pyramid as well as discussing effective on-ice techniques.

3 lecture/practice hours per week, one half of one term.

05:165 VARSITY SPORT PARTICIPATION (1)

Prerequisite: Nil.

Open to any BU student who participates and who competes in one year of post-secondary eligibility on a sanctioned varsity sports team for which a national championship is held. Participation in scheduled team practices, games, and/or other developmental activities (e.g. camps, clinics) is required. Students may receive a maximum of 1 credit hour per sport. For each credit hour of 05:165 taken, the student may not take the corresponding one credit hour of coursework in that sport.

05:166 BADMINTON (1)

Prerequisite: Nil.

Participation in and teaching of individual and team skills in badminton.

3 lecture/practice hours per week, one half of one term.

05:167 RACQUETBALL AND SQUASH (1)

Prerequisite: Nil.

Participation in and teaching of individual and teams skills in racquetball and squash.

3 lecture/practice hours per week, one half of one term.

05:168 TENNIS (1)

Prerequisite: Nil.

Participation in and teaching of individual and team skills in tennis.

3 lecture/practice hours per week, one half of one term.

05:171 AQUATICS (2)

Prerequisite: Nil.

Participation in and teaching of individual skills in aquatics.

3 lecture/practice hours per week, one term.

05:172 ARCHERY (1)

Prerequisite: Nil.

Participation in and teaching of skills in archery.

3 lecture/practice hours per week, one half of one term.

05:173 KAYAKING AND CANOEING (1)

Prerequisite: Nil.

Participation in and teaching of skills in kayaking and canoeing.

3 lecture/ practice hours per week, one half of one term.

05:174 CROSS COUNTRY SKIING (1)

Prerequisite: Nil.

Participation in and teaching of skills in cross country skiing.

3 lecture/practice hours per week, one half of one term

- 05:175 DANCE (2)**
Prerequisite: Nil.
Participation in and teaching of both the practical and theoretical work in the areas of folk, social and square dance.
3 lecture/practice hours per week, one term.
- 05:176 RESISTANCE TRAINING (1)**
Prerequisite: Nil
The focus of the course is to become familiar with resistance training methods that can improve an individual's fitness level and/or one's athletic performance. Topics to be covered will include: safety (spotting), appropriate exercise technique, program design and modification, supervision and instructional methods, and physiological adaptations to training. Students will be expected to acquire and demonstrate proficiency in the topic areas.
3 lecture/practice hours per week, one half of one term.
- 05:178 GOLF (1)**
Prerequisite: Nil.
Participation in and teaching of skills in golf.
3 lecture/practice hours per week, one half of one term.
- 05:179 PRIMARY EDUCATIONAL GYMNASTICS (2)**
Prerequisite: Nil.
Participation in and teaching of individual skills related to the six dominant movement patterns: locomotion, static, landing, spring, rotation, and swing. The course is designed to offer a variety of activities that will assist students in managing their bodies and movements in a confident way, which is fundamental to appropriate growth and development and subsequent participation in other activities.
3 lecture/practice hours per week, one term.
- 05:180 TEAM HANDBALL (1)**
Prerequisite: Nil.
Participation in and teaching of team skills in European Handball.
3 lecture/practice hours per week, one half of one term.
- 05:181 MODIFIED TEAM AND LOW ORGANIZATION GAMES (1)**
Prerequisite: Nil.
Participation in and teaching of individual and team skills in modified team and low organization games.
3 lecture/practice hours per week, one half of one term.
- 05:182 ORIENTEERING AND GEOCACHING (1)**
Prerequisite: Nil.
Participation in and teaching skills in orienteering and geocaching which includes a variety of navigational techniques and games using a compass and Global Positioning System.
3 lecture/practice hours per week, one half of one term.
- 05:183 BASEBALL/SOFTBALL (1)**
Prerequisite: Nil.
This course will focus on developing techniques for throwing, catching, hitting, fielding and base running. Offensive and defensive game strategies, rules and etiquette of the game will also be covered.
3 lecture/practice hours per week, one half of one term.
- 05:185 TRACK AND FIELD (2)**
Prerequisite: Nil.
Participation in and teaching of individual skills in track and field.
3 lecture/practice hours per week, one term.
- 05:187 BOWLING (1)**
Prerequisite: Nil.
Students will develop personal skills in bowling and will learn the methodology of teaching bowling as a recreational activity.
3 lecture/practice hours per week, one half of one term.
- 05:188 CURLING (1)**
Prerequisite: Nil.
Participation in and teaching of skills in curling.
3 lecture/practice hours per week, one half of one term.
- 05:251 FITNESS THEORY AND PRACTICE (3)**
Prerequisite: Nil.
This course involves the study and acquisition of Fitness Theory, which is the first step in achieving the Manitoba Fitness Council's Fitness Leader accreditation. The course includes: leadership, health and fitness physiology, anatomy, applied movement mechanics, principles of training and workout design.
3 lecture/practice hours per week, one term.

05:266 FOUNDATIONS OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will introduce the student to the diverse professional fields of physical education, exercise science and sport, and the contribution these and other related sub-disciplines have made to society and health. Foundational areas of study will include: historical, philosophical, psychological, sociological, biomechanical and physiological foundations, professional development, career planning, issues, trends and challenges.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

05:268 MOVEMENT AND ACTIVITIES (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is designed to introduce students to the movement education approach to teaching physical education content as outlined in the early years curriculum. Through a variety of activities, emphasis will be on physical literacy, the understanding of the basic movement concepts, and on developmental progressions used for the acquisition of movement skills.

3 lecture/practice hours per week, one term.

05:269 FOUNDATIONS OF RECREATION AND LEISURE (3)

Prerequisite: Nil

This course explores the nature and scope of recreation and leisure, considering past influences and implications for the future. The course also provides an overview of the components that make up the leisure service delivery system. Field and classroom work required.

3 lecture/practice hours per week, one term.

05:277 INCLUSIVE PHYSICAL ACTIVITY AND LEISURE (3)

Prerequisite: 05:266 or permission of Instructor.

This course will introduce students to the planning and delivery of physical activity programs for persons with a disability. Educational characteristics and program considerations including modification of equipment, facilities and instructional and management techniques will be discussed. The course will be based on the philosophical belief of inclusion and equity within physical activity. Both classroom and fieldwork are required.

3 lecture/practice hours per week, one term.

05:294 ACTIVE FOR LIFE (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will focus on the creation of healthy environments that model and reinforce the current concepts of wellness, and support active living. Strategies to promote these concepts on a personal and community level will be discussed and implemented. Advocating and choosing to make physical activity an integral part of daily life will be emphasized.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 05:194.

3 lecture/practice hours per week, one term.

05:326 ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION OF PHYS. ED. AND ATHLETICS I (3)

Prerequisite: 05:266 or permission of instructor.

This course is designed to cover selected organizational and administrative details in public schools and recreation programs. Leadership skills in planning, organizing and the operation of various events, intramural, athletic and community recreation programs will be emphasized. Other management functions covered in the course will include: staffing, program evaluation and promotion, equipment purchase and care, policies and procedures, and financial management. Field and classroom work required.

3 lecture/practice hours per week, one term.

05:327 ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION OF PHYS. ED. AND ATHLETICS II (3)

Prerequisite: 05:326 or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed to cover selected organizational and administrative details in public school programs. Leadership skills in planning, organizing and operating the Physical Education Curriculum will be emphasized. Topics will include the development of yearly plans, objectives, lesson plans, presentation, class scheduling, equipment, school policies, program publicity, and financial management. Field and classroom work are required.

3 lecture/practice hours per week, one term

05:351 FITNESS TESTING AND PRESCRIPTION (3)

Prerequisites: 05:251 or permission of instructor.

This course will examine the theoretical and applied information regarding the expansive area of fitness testing and exercise prescription. A wide array of testing and physical activity programming will be discussed, ranging from that suitable for general public adults to elite athletes. Specific attention will be given to the Canadian Society for Exercise Physiology's (CSEP) C-PATH manual and parts of the course will serve to directly prepare students for obtaining the Certified Personal Trainer designation offered by CSEP (CSEP-CPT).

3 lecture hours per week, 2 laboratory hour per week, one term.

05:352 FOUNDATIONS OF COACHING (3)

Prerequisites: 05:266 or permission of instructor.

This course will introduce and expand on the field of coaching through the delivery of the National Coaching Certification Program (NCCP) Competition A and B Theory modules. These modules include the role of the coach, coaching responsibilities from planning through evaluation, relationships with the team and other groups, and analysis of skills, safety and associated problems and issues in coaching. NCCP Theory certification is available.

3 lecture hours per week, one term

05:364 MOTOR DEVELOPMENT**(3)**

Prerequisite: 05:266 and 05:268 or permission of Instructor.

The course will review topics on various theories, principles, and practices pertaining to Motor Development, a lifelong process. Particular emphasis will be placed on the process of early year's observation, assessment, acquisition, and development of basic movement skills and abilities.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, both terms.

05:366 RECREATION AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT**(3)**

Prerequisite: 05:269 or Permission of Instructor

This course examines the practice of programming in recreation and leisure services. The skills required for program development will be studied and applied. A systematic approach to the program planning process will include steps in planning, preparation, implementation and evaluation. Field and classroom work in recreation programs is required.

3 lecture/practice hours per week, one term.

05:368 OUTDOOR EDUCATION I**(3)**

Prerequisite: 05:266 and 3 credit hours of Physical Education or permission of Instructor.

A study of the history, philosophy and scope of outdoor education. Consideration will be given to the skills, attitudes and knowledge which can most readily be taught outdoors. Focus will be on summer activities. Field Trips to observe programs in outdoor education and several short-term outdoor experiences will be provided. Students may have to provide supplies and equipment for various outdoor experiences.

3 lecture/practice hours per week, one term.

05:369 OUTDOOR EDUCATION II**(3)**

Prerequisite: 05:266, and 3 credit hours of Physical Education (non-methods) or permission of Instructor.

Students will be involved with school programs in outdoor education in order to gain a further understanding and to develop leadership experience. Focus will be on winter activities and programs. Students may have to provide supplies and equipment for various outdoor activities.

3 lecture/practice hours per week, one term.

05:370 HEALTH EDUCATION**(3)**

Prerequisite: 05:266 or 69:151 or permission of Instructor.

This course will deal with the many factors which impact on the health of all body systems (except the reproductive system), and the social, environmental, political and economic factors which influence health decisions. This is not a methods course.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

05:371 SEXUAL HEALTH EDUCATION**(3)**

Prerequisite: 05:266 or 69:151 or permission of Instructor.

This course will require students to identify their own values and attitudes as they relate to sexual health, gain knowledge related to sexual health and identify issues surrounding program implementation and evaluation.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

05:373 ANATOMY I**(3)**

Prerequisite: 05:251 or permission of Instructor

This course is primarily intended for students enrolled in the Bachelor of Physical Education Studies. The course will focus on the structural and functional association between the skeletal, muscular, arthological, circulatory and nervous systems as they relate to physical education and the analysis of movement.

3 lecture hours per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.

05:376 SOCIOLOGY OF SPORT**(3)**

Prerequisite: 90:154 or 90:155 or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed to examine the meaning and function of sport in society and how sports have become a part of the social and cultural worlds in which we live. Theories and key terms will be explored along with discussions regarding various social issues and topics pertaining to sport. Issues to be discussed include but are not limited to: theories, history, significance, youth, deviance, gender, violence, race and ethnicity, and the economy.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

05:399 SEMINAR IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION I**(3)**

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor, permission of Department, and permission of Dean.

A course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with the instructor in charge. The work consists normally of readings, conferences, essays and projects or fieldwork/practicums in a public school, community recreation or sport environment. An undergraduate student is limited to a maximum of 6 credit hours in seminar courses.

3 seminar hours per week, one term plus fieldwork.

05:451 PHYSICAL EDUCATION/HEALTH EDUCATION METHODS (EY)**(3)**

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. (A.D.).

The course is designed to introduce students to the various methods and materials relevant to Early Years physical education. Emphasis will be placed on theme and lesson planning, practice of basic skills, and the instructional methodology of various activities.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

05:452 PHYSICAL EDUCATION/HEALTH EDUCATION METHODS (MY) (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. (A.D.).

The course is designed to introduce students to the various methods and materials relevant to Middle Years physical education. Emphasis will be placed on planning, implementation, and evaluation of basic skills of various physical education materials. The areas of instruction upon which the course is largely based follow the Province of Manitoba curriculum guide.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

05:453 PHYSICAL EDUCATION/HEALTH EDUCATION METHODS (SY) (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Ed. (A.D.).

The course is designed to introduce students to the various methods and materials relevant to Senior Years physical education. Emphasis will be placed on planning, implementation, and evaluation of basic skills of various physical education materials. The areas of instruction upon which the course is largely based follow the Province of Manitoba curriculum guide.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

05:454 INTRODUCTION TO APPLIED BIOMECHANICS

Prerequisites: 05:251, 05:266 and 05:373 or permission of instructor.

This course will introduce students to the basic concepts of biomechanics related to human motor performance in physical activity, exercise and sport. Both static and dynamic movement analysis will be presented with the goal of developing further understanding of the general principles that may be optimized during simple and complex human movement. Basic biomechanical analysis will be introduced.

3 lecture hours per week, one term

05:465 PRINCIPLES OF SPORTS INJURIES AND REHABILITATION (3)

Prerequisite: 05:251 and 05:373 or 15:171/172 or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed to give students in physical education knowledge in basic sports medicine principles, sports injury assessment, and understanding of sports injuries rehabilitation principles. Students will also be required to attend a 2 hour lab session per week. A supply fee will be charged.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 05:365.

3 lecture hours per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term

05:476 PSYCHOLOGY OF SPORT PERFORMANCE (3)

Prerequisite: 82:160 or 82:161 or permission of Instructor.

This course will provide an overview of sport psychology in today's environment. The course will define and provide a historical perspective of sport psychology. It will introduce and share challenges to sport performance including personality, motivation, anxiety, stress, aggression, and self-esteem. The course will offer and discuss goal setting, visualization, self-talk, arousal, regulation, and attention control which will enable individuals to reach an ideal performance state. The course will also discuss the role of the coach and other supports in providing for the environment in which an individual can achieve optimal performance.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

05:479 EXERCISE PHYSIOLOGY (3)

Prerequisite: 05:251 and 05:266 or permission of Instructor.

The purpose of this course is to study the transient and persistent physiological responses to type, intensity and duration of exercise, which are necessary to understand the mechanisms that account for human physical fitness. Basic human physiological principles that are necessary for the understanding of the above concepts will be included. Some topics for discussion include: classification of exercise, neuromuscular physiology, cardiovascular physiology, pulmonary physiology, metabolism and energy transfer and work, oxygen debt and aerobic capacity.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

05:499 SEMINAR IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION II (3)

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor, permission of Department and permission of Dean.

A course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with the instructor in charge. The work consists normally of readings, conferences, research papers and projects or fieldwork/practicums in a public school, community recreation or sport environment. An undergraduate student is limited to a maximum of 6 credit hours in seminar courses.

1 seminar hours per week, one term plus fieldwork.

JOINT DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC EDUCATION (06)**Professor**

S. Scott, B.Mus., B.Mus.Ed., M.Mus., Ph.D. (*Joint Chair*) scotts@brandonu.ca

Associate Professor

S. Chadwick, L.T.C.L., G.T.C.L., P.G.C.E., M.A., Ph.D. (*Joint Chair*) chadwicks@brandonu.ca

A. Dagenais, B.Mus., M.Mus., D.M.A.

W. McCallum, B. Mus., B.Ed., M.Mus., D.M.A.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Note: Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the [Registration Guide](#) for the final listing.

06:241 THE PROFESSIONAL TEACHER (MUSIC EDUCATION)**(3)**

Prerequisite: B.Mus./B.Ed.(A.D.) registration or permission of Instructor.

Current issues in education and schooling will be considered in historical, philosophical, and sociological contexts. Dialogue connecting such issues to actual practice will contribute to the content of this course. The student's personal beliefs and emergent philosophy of education will be clarified in the content of the EY-MY-SY teacher. The student teaching practicum experience will be an integral part of this course.

Cross-registered with (Administration & Educational Services) 01:361.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

06:253 INTRODUCTION TO TEACHING AND LEARNING IN MUSIC**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil

An Introductory course exploring psychological, social, cultural and philosophical issues in music teaching and learning. This course will provide the opportunity for students to engage in systematic and critical reflection on the nature of music teaching/learning processes and explore alternative strategies to the master-apprentice model.

Cross-registered with (Music Education) 66:253.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

06:260 TEACHING OF MUSIC**(3)**

Prerequisite: Registration in Education.

This course will include a consideration of the music growth of young children through singing, rhythmic-dramatic expression, use of simple classroom instruments, basic elements of music reading, and listening to recorded music. There will be workshop experience with easy to play instruments commonly used in classroom music. An opportunity will be given to explore a variety of materials and music literature suitable for use in early grades.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

06:344 FOUNDATIONS OF MUSIC EDUCATION**(3)**

Prerequisite: 01:271, 06:241/01:361, 06:352/03:351/03:352.

The study of the issues, concerns, goals and objectives central to the music education profession. Primary emphasis will be placed upon the connections between philosophical considerations and practical concerns in curriculum and instruction: the intimate relation between theory and practice. Other foundational concerns (psychology, sociology, social psychology, history) will be explored primarily through individual student projects. The course seeks to develop an inclusive understanding of music education.

Cross-registered with (Music) 66:344.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

06:348 JAZZ PEDAGOGY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 65/67:283 with "B-" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

A study of materials and methods necessary for development of improvisational skills and a viable jazz program.

Cross-registered with (Music) 66:348.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

06:352 INSTRUCTIONAL METHODS (MUSIC EDUCATION)**(3)**

Prerequisite: B.Mus./B.Ed.(A.D.) or B.Mus. (4-Year Specialist) registration or permission of Instructor.

This is an introductory methods course designed to develop instructional skills and strategies. It includes the application of writing objectives, questioning strategies, and reaching closure to both lessons and units of instruction. The practical application of instructional methods to classroom situations will be an integral part of the course. Microteaching will provide the opportunity to apply teaching strategies and skills.

Credit cannot be held with both this course and (Music Education) 06:352.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

06:354 EVALUATION AND ASSESSMENT (MUSIC EDUCATION)**(3)**

Prerequisite: B.Mus./B.Ed.(A.D.) or B.Mus. (4-Year Specialist) registration or permission of Instructor.

Using current provincial curricula and an emphasis on inclusive classroom practices, this course will instruct pre-service teacher candidates in a range of formative and summative evaluation and assessment techniques that enable educators to evaluate and assess student learning. Pre-service teachers will be instructed in classroom-based assessment practices that reflect current provincial curricula in their teachable subject and grade areas. From a Universal Design for Learning (UDL) perspective, the course will also cover the ethics and administrations of Level A test. The course will inform pre-service teacher candidates about the importance of using assessment to drive instruction in order to meet the needs of all students in their classroom spaces. The course will also address practices to communicate student progress to care givers and other pertinent professional stakeholders.

Cross-registered with (Educational Psychology & Student Services) 04:353 or 04:354

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

06:356 MUSIC FOR EXCEPTIONAL LEARNERS**(3)**

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

This course is an introduction to the contribution of music to the lives of exceptional learners, including children and/or adolescents with sensory disabilities (e.g. visual or aural impairment), communication disabilities (e.g. autism spectrum disorders), and cognitive developmental disabilities. This course will also explore avenue for adopting music instruction for gifted learners within classroom situations. Additional areas of investigation will emerge from the interests of course participants.

Cross-registered with (Music Education) 66:356

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

06:359 INTRODUCTION TO COMMUNITY MUSIC**(3)**

Prerequisite: B.Mus. Registration.

A course for music students who want to develop their knowledge and experience of formal and informal musical practices in the wider community. Students will work towards a personal understanding of what Community Music means globally as well as practical involvement in researching actual local Community Music practices. The course examines sociological, cultural, historical, political, and pedagogical issues related to community music.

Cross-registered with (Music) 66:359.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

06:368 SENIOR YEARS GENERAL MUSIC**(3)**

Prerequisite: B.Mus./Ed. (A.D.) registration or permission of Instructor.

A course for music education students who want to incorporate general music practices, techniques, and methods into their instrumental or choral programs as well as for teachers who aim to offer general music as a course at senior level. The course will emphasize instrumental materials, methods, aims, and assessment appropriate for this age range as well as explore possibilities for integration of general methods with more traditional approaches.

Cross-registered with (Music) 66:368.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

06:399 DIRECTED STUDY**(3)**

Prerequisite: B.Mus./B.Ed. (AD) Registration.

A special research project in Music Education undertaken by arrangement with and permission of a supervising instructor and the Dean of the School of Music.

Cross-registered with (Music Education) 66:399.

06:444 FOUNDATIONS OF MUSIC EDUCATION II**(3)**

Prerequisite: 06/66:344 or permission of Instructor.

A study of the fundamental issues, concerns, goals and objectives central to the music education profession. An extension and more detailed analysis of topics addressed in Foundations I; intended to serve as a final synthesis of all aspects of the music education program.

Cross-registered with (Music) 66:444.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

06:464 CLASSROOM MUSIC METHODS (EY)**(3)**

Prerequisite: 06/66:344 or permission of Instructor.

A study of materials and methods used for teaching music to children from kindergarten to grade 3 in group settings. Students will be introduced to psychological and developmental theory pertinent to music teaching and learning and to research in music education as a means for informing instruction. As well, students will develop conceptually-based lesson plans incorporating activities suitable for this age group.

Cross-registered with (Music) 66:464

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

06:465 CLASSROOM MUSIC METHODS (MY)**(3)**

Prerequisite: 06/66:464 or Permission of Instructor.

A study of the materials and methods used to teach school music in grades 4 to 8. Students will be introduced to research in music education as a means for informing music instruction. As well, students will develop conceptually-based lesson plans incorporating activities suitable for this age group.

Cross-registered with (Music) 66:465.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

06:466 INTRODUCTORY VOCAL/CHORAL METHODS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 66:378 or permission of Instructor.

The study of vocal and choral methods needed to prepare and conduct an efficient choral rehearsal appropriate to a variety of levels. Score study is the central point from which rehearsal plans and strategies will emerge. Topics include vocal production, breath management, choral ensemble principles, sonority, balance, phrasing, intonation, text, and diction.

Cross-registered with (Music) 66:466.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

06:467 ADVANCED VOCAL/CHORAL METHODS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 06:466.

The study of advanced vocal and choral methods. Topics include the development of a healthy choral sound, choral blend, sensitivity to text, sensitivity to style, the refinement of rehearsal techniques, and appropriate repertoire for beginning, intermediate, and advanced student groups. Rehearsal plans and short and long term planning will be addressed in the context of early, middle and senior years.

Cross-registered with (Music) 66:467.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

06:468 BAND AND JAZZ METHODS (MY)**(3)**

Prerequisite: 06/66:344 or permission of Instructor.

The study of curricula, materials, and pedagogical considerations appropriate to delivering effective instrumental music instruction at beginning

and intermediate levels.

Cross-registered with (Music) 66:468.

4 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

06:469 BAND AND JAZZ METHODS (SY)

(3)

Prerequisite: 06/66:468 or permission of Instructor.

The study of curricula, materials, and pedagogical considerations appropriate to delivering effective instrumental music instruction at senior year levels.

Cross-registered with (Music) 66:469.

4 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per term, one term.

06:499 DIRECTED STUDY

(3)

Prerequisite: B.Mus./B.Ed. (AD) Registration.

A special research project in Music Education undertaken by arrangement with and permission of a supervising instructor and the Dean of the School of Music.

Cross-registered with (Music) 66:499.

SECTION 8. SCHOOL OF MUSIC

Professor Emeritus/Emerita

L. Jones, B.A., Mus.M., D.M.A., A.R.C.T., L.M.M.

E. Knock, A.Mus., A.Mus., B.Mus., M.Mus., Lic. Mus., Dip. Orff

K. Nichols, A.Mus., L.R.C.T., M.Mus., Ph.D.

R. Richardson, M.Mus., Artistic and Lic. Dip.

S. Richardson, Artistic Dip., A.R.S.T.

Dean

G. Gatien, B.A., M.Mus.

Francis Chaplin Guest Professor of Violin

J. Ehnes, B.Mus., D.Mus. (h.c.)

8.1 GENERAL INFORMATION

8.1.1 CAMPUS MUSIC FACILITIES

The Queen Elizabeth II Music Building was dedicated in October 1984 by Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II. The QEII main floor was opened for classes in 1985 by Manitoba Premier Howard Pawley, with the two remaining floors completed thereafter through additional provincial funding, generous gifts of private donors, and a Cultural Initiative Project grant. Given in recognition of the role played by the School of Music and Conservatory in the cultural life of Southwestern Manitoba and Southeastern Saskatchewan, the CIP grant contributed to the building of one of the best designed and thoroughly equipped music facilities in Canada. Features of the building include the 208 seat Lorne Watson Recital Hall, the R.D. Bell Hall, the Kinsmen Rehearsal Hall, a spacious Music Library, the Electronic Music Studio, the Recording Studio, and an array of classrooms, teaching studios, and practice studios.

The Western Manitoba Centennial Auditorium is located immediately north of the Queen Elizabeth II Music Building. Large productions of the School of Music utilize the fully professional staging facilities of the Auditorium.

The Music Library contains one of Western Canada's most comprehensive music collections, including reference works, books, periodicals, scores, tapes and compact discs. Listening, video, and computer stations provide library patrons access to music through the latest technology.

Performance opportunities abound at Brandon University for music students, students from other faculties, and community musicians. Music students have opportunities to perform both as soloists and as members of a wide range and variety of ensembles, from small chamber groups to full-scale productions. Chamber music is offered in all areas, and students are encouraged to participate in small ensemble activities each year of their studies. Students from all faculties, as well as community musicians, are invited to participate in School of Music ensembles: wind ensemble, chamber orchestra, chorale, university/community chorus, and jazz ensembles (each spring Brandon University hosts an international jazz festival adjudicated by world-class jazz artists). Additional performance opportunities are afforded student soloists and chamber ensembles in regularly scheduled ensemble and chamber music classes.

The Eckhardt-Gramatté Conservatory of Music provides instruction to students, young and old, wishing to study on a casual basis or to proceed toward a diploma. Brandon University is an examination centre for mid-winter and mid-summer examinations of the Royal Conservatory of Music.

8.1.2 SCHOLARSHIPS

The School of Music is extremely fortunate that, through the generosity of many donors, considerable scholarship assistance is available to music students at Brandon University. All students accepted into the Bachelor of Music program are automatically considered for music scholarships. Music students are also eligible for several [University awards](#) such as the Sarah Harriet Hall Entrance Scholarships, which require an individual application.

8.2 DEGREES IN THE SCHOOL OF MUSIC

8.2.1 UNDERGRADUATE

Brandon University offers Bachelor of Music degrees in the following areas:

1. **Bachelor of Music (Honours)** is a flexible program, allowing a variety of options. Students may choose between extra emphasis in such areas as arts and science, music theory, music history, or composition.
2. **Bachelor of Music (Performance)** is offered in piano, voice, strings, guitar, woodwinds, brass, percussion, percussion/drumset, and jazz. Students are prepared for careers as professional performers or as private teachers. Admission to this Major is available by audition after the completion of the common first year.
3. **Bachelor of Music (Major in School Music)/Bachelor of Education (A.D.)** degree is offered in a five-year sequence of courses -- the **Concurrent Music Education** program. This program is designed to cultivate students' musical skills while simultaneously developing their understanding of the **processes, theories and philosophies** of teaching music. After the common first year, students follow one of three streams: elementary, choral, or instrumental. Graduates of this program earn a Manitoba Class-Five Permanent Teacher's Certificate.
4. **Bachelor of Music (Specialist in School Music)** is a four-year degree program available to students who achieve high academic standing (3.00 in their first year of study) and wish to pursue certification through a B.Ed. (A.D.) after the B.Mus. Upon completion of this six-year program of studies (four plus two years), graduates earn a Manitoba Class 6 Permanent Teacher's Certificate.

For information on Music studies for students in other faculties please see the Music Arts (67) section of this calendar.

8.2.2 GRADUATE

The School of Music at Brandon University offers a Master of Music degree in several areas, including music education, piano, collaborative piano, clarinet, choral or instrumental conducting, jazz, trumpet, low brass, and composition. For complete details, see the Graduate Calendar.

8.3 BACHELOR OF MUSIC

General Information

Students desiring to enter the Bachelor of Music program should request a School of Music Entrance Form from the Administrative Assistant of the School, usually in the fall or early winter preceding entry. This is in addition to the Brandon University Entrance Form, available from the University Admissions Office. After this document is received, the audition will be scheduled, and consideration of scholarship assistance will commence.

Entrance Requirements

1. University Admission: See [SECTION 2](#) regarding admissions.
2. Audition: All students must successfully pass an entrance audition in the chosen area of performance, as described below.

Tuition Fees: Please see [SECTION 4](#) of this calendar for regular and special tuition fees.

Theory Assessment: Part of the audition process comprises a written theory assessment to gauge if students need remedial work in theory. The assessment includes identification and notation of rhythmic patterns, meter, intervals, chords, scales, key signatures, transposition, and basic Roman numeral analysis. A sample test is posted on the School of Music website. The result of this test does not affect admission. Options for remedial work will be communicated to students whose test results suggest a need for it. Note: Students who have completed the RCM Level 8 Theory exam (or equivalent) may present those exam results in lieu of writing this assessment.

Advanced Placement in Music Theory: students who have already studied harmony, counterpoint and/or musical form may wish to try for advanced placement in the music theory core. Students may attempt the advanced placement test at the same time as the regular theory assessment, or at any time before the regular beginning of their first term of music theory. The advanced placement test will test the student's abilities in two-voice counterpoint and four part harmony (figured bass and given melody), as well as score analysis. Students wishing to write the advanced placement portion of the test should plan their audition schedule to accommodate the extra time required, or advise the music office of their desire to take the test so an appropriate time can be scheduled. According to results, students writing this portion of the test may be granted advanced placement into Diatonic Harmony, Chromatic Harmony, or denied advanced placement. Note: Students granted advanced placement are required to replace the core theory credits from which they are excused with theory electives.

Registration: For full details on registration see section [3.9](#).

8.3.1 DEGREE RESIDENCE REQUIREMENT

1. 4-Year B.Mus. (Performance): Of the total credit hours required to graduate with the 4-Year B.Mus. (Performance) degree, either the final 48 credit hours, or at least 60 credit hours of Brandon University courses are required, of which 36 credit hours must be at the 300 and 400 course levels.
2. 4-Year B.Mus. (Honours): Of the 124.5 credit hours required to graduate with the 4-Year B.Mus. (Honours) degree, either the final 48 credit hours, or at least 60 credit hours of Brandon University courses are required.

3. Concurrent 5-year B.Mus./B.Ed.(A.D.) (160.5 - 163.5 credit hours): Students who may wish to enter this program should direct enquiries to the Chair, Joint Department of Music Education.
4. 4-year B.Mus. (Specialist in School Music) (141 credit hours): Students who may wish to enter this program should direct enquiries to the Chair, Joint Department of Music Education.

Appeals against the Residence Requirements for individuals who are forced to relocate to another province or country will be considered as special cases by the Undergraduate Student Appeals Committee (USAC).

8.3.2 SECOND DEGREE RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

B.Mus. Degree Honours and Performance:

Students who already have a first undergraduate degree and who are seeking the 4-Year B.Mus. degree (Honours or Performance) will be required to complete a minimum of 66 credit hours of university level work of which at least 42 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University. The 66 credit hours must be in an approved program of courses.

8.3.3 CANADIAN ARMED FORCES ADMISSION

It is recognized that Canadian Armed Forces personnel and their dependents admitted to Brandon University can have their program of studies interrupted because of special circumstances (e.g. deployments or attendance in training programs). Accordingly, the normal residency regulations will be waived provided that the students meet the following requirements:

1. attended Brandon University classes either on-campus or at an approved location or,
2. have a Letter of Permission from Brandon University allowing them to pursue studies at an approved location in Canada or abroad; and
3. all other requirements for the Brandon University degree sought have been met.

In cases when classes are interrupted due to special circumstances, students are to be aware of regulations regarding Incomplete Term Work (see section 3.12.11) and Deferred Examinations (see section 3.13.8). For further information, please contact (204) 727-7300, or email: plar@brandonu.ca.

8.3.4 OTHER DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Academic Requirements: University academic performance requirements are found in the calendar (see section 3.16). In addition, Bachelor of Music students must have a GPA of 2.70 for graduation, and must have a sessional GPA of 2.70 (each year) to retain Bachelor of Music registration. Students registered in Music (and Music Education) courses (prefixes 64, 65, 66) will be allowed to voluntarily withdraw a maximum of two times from any given courses.

Concert Attendance: Students are required to attend at least forty concerts in the course of their degree program. Students in the 5-year concurrent program may substitute as many as eight workshop/conference/lecture attendance to count toward the total number of 40 concert attendance credits currently required in order to graduate. This requirement will normally be satisfied by the end of a student's third year. Students who fail to satisfy this requirement will not be permitted to graduate. Please refer to the complete [Concert Attendance Policy](#).

Applied Instruction: All students must achieve a minimum grade of "B-" in each preceding semester of Applied Instruction. Concurrent registration in Ensemble appropriate to student's area of applied study and in history/theory appropriate to a student's degree program are required.

Students not enrolled in and actively pursuing a full-time course of studies in the School of Music will not be permitted to register for Applied music courses without the permission of the Dean.

Ensemble Requirement: The total credit hours required is listed in each degree program (below). Although most university courses may not be repeated for credit, these courses are an exception. All elementary and choral music education students must meet the requirements for 65:217/218 Ensemble in the second year of their program and beyond through enrolment in either Chorale or Chorus.

Arts or Science Minor: While students completing the B.Mus. Degree are not required to do so, they may elect to declare a minor in Arts or Science.

8.4 CURRICULUM OUTLINES

8.4.1 FIRST YEAR: (COMMON TO ALL PROGRAMS)

Required Courses		Cr. Hrs.	33
65:100/101	Applied Concentration		3/3
64:130/131	Music History Survey I/II		3/3
65:117/118	Ensemble A or B		1.5/1.5
65:117/118	Ensemble C-H (or 65:187/188 for Voice Majors Only)		1.5/1.5
64:180/181	* Foundations of Tonal Melody and Harmony/Diatonic Harmony		3/3
64:182/183	Aural and Keyboard Skills I/II		
	**Courses other than music		1.5/1.5

	** Courses other than music	3

* Students who do not achieve the required mark on the theory placement test (part 1) will be required to complete Materials of Music before registering for Foundations of Tonal Melody and Harmony.

** Voice students should see language requirements in Applied, Music Education, and Honours degree programs.

** Students considering Music Education should seek advice on appropriate course choices in courses other than music.

8.4.2 BACHELOR OF MUSIC (HONOURS)

The degree is awarded after satisfactory completion of 124.5 credit hours distributed as follows:

YEAR 1

	Common to all B.Mus. Programs (as above)	Cr Hrs	33

YEAR 2-4

Required Courses			18
65:200/201	Applied Concentration	3/3	
65:300/301	Applied Concentration	3/3	
65:400/401	Applied Concentration	6	
Plus:	Electives from Arts, Science, Health Studies, and Education (Voice concentrations must include at least 6 credit hours in French, German, Italian or Spanish).		18
Required Music History			12
Choose:	from of the following:		
64:233	History of Jazz	3	
64:234	History of Popular Music	3	
64:236	Music and Gender	3	
64:255	Global Music Perspectives	3	
64:329	Music of the Baroque Period	3	
64:330	Music of the Classic Period	3	
64:331	Music of the Romantic Period	3	
64:333	Issues in Early Music	3	
64:351	Music in Canada	3	
64:363	Contemporary Western Art Music	3	
Required Theory, Aural Skills & Conducting			10.5
64:280	Chromatic Harmony	3	
64:282/283	Aural & Keyboard Skills III/IV	1.5/1.5	
64:333	Issues in Early Music	3	
64:362	Twentieth Century Music to 1970	3	
66:378	Elementary Conducting & Score Study	1.5	
Additional Theory & Aural Skills			
Choose:	two of the following:		6
65:267	Introduction to Jazz Improvisation	3	
64:286	Composition	3	
64:332	Form Functions in Tonal Music	3	
64:380	Orchestration and Instrumental Arranging	3	
65:392	Introduction to Electroacoustic Music	3	
65:394	Electroacoustic Composition	3	
64:440	Baroque Counterpoint	3	
64:441	Schenkerian Analysis	3	
Ensembles:			12
65:217/218	<i>choose from</i> Ensemble A or B	1.5/1.5	
65:217/218	<i>choose from</i> Ensemble C thru H	1.5/1.5	
65:317/318	<i>choose from</i> Ensemble A thru H	1.5/1.5	
65:417/418	<i>choose from</i> Ensemble A thru H	1.5/1.5	
Plus:	Electives: Arts, Science, Health Studies, Education, Music. Music electives may not include applied credit hours (concentration, major or minor), ensemble credits, or more than 4 credit hours from 65: 413 or 415 (Recitals).		15
Must achieve 2.70 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	124.5

COMPOSITION CONCENTRATION

An applied concentration in composition is available within the Bachelor of Music (Honours) degree program.

YEAR 1

	Common to all B.Mus. Programs (as above)	Cr Hrs	33

Required Courses: Composition must be the applied concentration for at least 300/400 level		Cr Hrs	18
65:200/201	Applied Concentration	3/3	
65:300/301	Applied Concentration	3/3	
65:440/401	Applied Concentration	3/3	
Plus:	Electives Arts, Science, Health Studies, Education		18
Required Music History			
Choose:	from the following:		9
64:233	History of Jazz	3	
64:234	History of Popular music	3	
64:236	Music and Gender	3	
64:255	Global Music Perspectives	3	
64:351	Canadian Music	3	
64:363	Contemporary Western Art Music	3	
Required Theory, Aural Skills and Conducting			10.5
64:280	Chromatic Harmony	3	
64:282/283	Aural Keyboard Skills III/IV	1.5/1.5	
64:362	Twentieth Century Music to 1970	3	
66:378	Elementary Conducting and Score Study	1.5	
Required Theory, Aural Skills & Conducting			
Choose:	from the following:		9
64:285	Introduction to Audio Engineering	3	
64:286	Composition	3	
64:332	Formal Functions in Tonal Music	3	
64:380	Orchestration and Instrumental Arranging	3	
64:392	Introduction to Electroacoustic Music	3	
64:394	Electroacoustic Composition	3	
64:440	Baroque Counterpoint	3	
64:441	Schenkerian Analysis	3	
Ensembles:			12
65:217/218	Choose ensemble A or B (one of the choirs)	1.5/1.5	
65:217/218	Choose from ensemble C - H (other large ensemble)	1.5/1.5	
65:317/318	Choose from ensemble A – H (all large ensembles)	1.5/1.5	
65:417/418	Choose from ensemble A – H (all large ensembles)	1.5/1.5	
Electives	Music, Arts, Science, Health Studies, Education and Music. Music electives may not include applied credit hours (concentration, major or minor), ensemble credit, or more than 4 credit hours from 64:413 or 415 (Recitals).		15
Must achieve 2.70 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	124.5

A graduation recital is required in the 4-year B.Mus. (Honours – Composition Concentration) program.

The recital shall:

1. Be of 25-minute minimum duration and occur at Brandon University;
2. Occur at any time during Applied Concentration study, as determined by mutual agreement between the student and applied music instructor;
3. Be evaluated by the student's applied music instructor and taken in to account in recommending to the jury a grade for the pertinent Applied Concentration course.

Note: For specific information concerning the required credit hours of Music, please contact the Chair, Department of Music Research in the School of Music for current requirements.

8.4.3 THE 5-YEAR CONCURRENT BACHELOR OF MUSIC/BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (A.D.) DEGREE

A degree in Instrumental Music Education or Choral Music Education is awarded upon satisfactory completion of 160.5 credit hours. A degree in Elementary Music Education is awarded upon completion of 163.50 credit hours. Upon completion of the common first year, students must apply either to the Concurrent Program outlined here, or the Specialist program outlined on section 8.4.4.

Before commencement of field experience in music education (01.271, 01.371, or 01.475), all students must achieve:

- a. an average grade of at least "B" in all music education courses preceding the field experience – courses beginning 06 or 66 **relevant to stream** as follows:
 - i. prior to 01:271:
 1. 06:241 Professional Teacher
 2. 06:352 Instructional Methods;
 - ii. prior to 01:371, those listed above in i and:

1. 06:344 Foundations of Music Education
 2. 06:354 Evaluation and Assessment
 3. 66:378/379 Elementary Conducting/Score Study
 4. 66:478 Advanced Conducting/Score Study
 5. 66:474 Beginning Instrumental Techniques and Methods
 6. 06:468 Band/Jazz Methods (MY)
 7. 06:464 Classroom Music Methods K-3
 8. 06:466 Introductory Vocal/Choral Techniques
 9. 66:xxx Music Education Elective
- iii. prior to 01:475, those listed above in i and ii, and:
1. 66:475 Advanced Instrumental Techniques and Methods
 2. 06:469 Band/Jazz Methods (SY)
 3. 06:465 Classroom Music Methods 4-8
 4. 06:467 Advanced Vocal/Choral Techniques
 5. 06:xxx Elective courses in Music Education
- b. a minimum grade of "B-" in each preceding semester of applied study; and
- c. a minimum grade of "B-" in 65:283 Aural Skills IV.
- * 06:354 Evaluation and Assessment may be taken in either the 4th or 5th year of the program and as such may precede either 01:371 or 01:475 Field Experience

CURRICULUM OUTLINE

Students in all streams must complete a minimum of 12 credit hours of music history including 3 hours of 20th Century music.

Students eventually seeking Manitoba teacher certification at the secondary level must complete at least 18 credit hours in a second teaching area (see page 327 for options) and at the early years level must complete 12 credit hours in a second teaching area. Students in the elementary stream also must complete 24 credit hours in breadth/core requirements as listed in the chart below (if the teaching area is (12 credit hours) is one of the core areas, then this course requirement is reduced from 24 credit hours to 18 credit hours).

The Professional Certification Unit of Manitoba Education requires that individuals seeking certification in the Province of Manitoba as Early Years or Middle Years teachers must have successfully completed, as part of their university studies, **6 credit hours of English literature or French literature, 6 credit hours of history and/or geography, 6 credit hours in mathematics and 6 credit hours in science.** These **24 credit hours** are required for certification.

Subject/Course	Cr.Hrs
Literature: (Choose either English or French)	6
English: Choose any literature course	
French: Choose courses 58:FREN: 275 and above	
Mathematics :	6
62.152 Contemporary Math	
Any math course at the 100 level or higher	
Science:	
Any courses offered from the Departments of Biology, Chemistry, Geology, Environmental Science or Physics at the 100 level or higher	6
Geography and/or History:	6
Any courses listed in either department.	

No "D" grades are accepted towards teachable subject areas. Any course completed with a "D" in a teachable subject area must be repeated with a higher grade or an additional course in the same subject completed with a grade higher than "D".

Students completing a 5-Year Concurrent Bachelor of Music/ Bachelor of Education (A.D.) in the **ELEMENTARY/GENERAL ROUTE** must complete **163.5 credit hours** (which must include 60 credit hours of education courses from departments 01 – 06) consisting of:

YEAR 1

Required Courses		Cr Hrs	33
65:100/101	Applied Concentration	3/3	
64:130/131	Music History Survey I/II	3/3	
65:117/118	Ensemble A or B	1.5/1.5	
65:117/118	Ensemble C-H (or 65:187/188 for Voice Majors Only)	1.5/1.5	
64:180/181	* Foundations of Tonal Melody and Harmony/Diatonic Harmony	3/3	
64:182/183	Aural and Keyboard Skills I/II	1.5/1.5	

	* Students who do not achieve the required mark on the theory placement test (part 1) will be required to complete Materials of Music before registering for Foundations of Tonal Melody and Harmony.		
	**Courses other than music	3	
	** Courses other than music	3	

YEAR 2

Required Courses		Cr Hrs	36
65:200/201	Applied Concentration	3/3	
65:217/218	Ensemble	1.5/1.5	
64:280/332	Chromatic Harmony/Form Functions in Tonal Music	3/3	
64:282/283	Aural Skills III/IV	1.5/1.5	
06:241	Professional Teacher (Mus.Ed.)	3	
06:352	Instructional Methods (Mus.Ed.)	3	
	Core Teachable Subject Course**	3	
	Core Teachable Subject Course**	3	
	Core Teachable Subject Course**	3	
01:271	Field Experience I	3	

YEAR 3

Required Courses		Cr Hrs	33
65:300/301	Applied Concentration	3/3	
65:317/318	Ensemble	1.5/1.5	
66:378/379	Elementary Conducting and Score Study I/II	1.5/1.5	
64: ___/___	Music History*	3/3	
06:344	Foundations of Music Education	3	
01:441	Classroom Management	3	
	Core Teachable Subject Course**	3	
	Core Teachable Subject Course**	3	
	Core Teachable Subject Course**	3	

YEAR 4

Required Courses		Cr Hrs	37.5
65:406	Applied Concentration	3	
65:417	Ensemble	1.5	
64/65/66: ___	Music or Music Education Elective	3	
06:464	Classroom Music Methods K-3	3	
66:466	Introductory Vocal/Choral Methods	3	
02:458 or 02:459	Introduction to ELA Methods (EY or MY)	3	
03:361	Using ICT in Education (EY-MY)	3	
03:365 or 03:366	Mathematics Methods (EY or MY)	3	
03:353 or 02:476	Science Methods OR Social Studies Methods	3	
	Core Teachable Subject Course**	3	
	Core Teachable Subject Course**	3	
	Core Teachable Subject Course**	3	
01:371	Field Experience II	3	

YEAR 5

Required Courses		Cr Hrs	30
65:506	Applied Concentration	3	
06:354††	Evaluation & Assessment (Mus. Ed.)	3	
06:465	Classroom Music Methods 4-8	3	
02:342	Student Literacy Intervention	3	
02:381	Teaching Aboriginal Studies	3	
01-04: ___	Education Elective Course	3	
04:253	Children with Exceptionalities	3	
04:255	Child Development and Learning Process	3	
01:474	Field Experience III (Classroom, Second Teachable Subject)	3	
01:475	Field Experience IV	3	

* 3 credit hours in 20th century history from 233, 234, 362, or 363; and 3 credit hours from 230, 231, 330, 331, or 333.

** Core Teachable Subjects

- 6 credit hours in English Literature;
- 6 credit hours in History or Geography or a combination of the two;
- 6 credit hours in Math (including 62.152 Contemporary Math);
- 6 credit hours in Science (Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Environmental Science or Geology);
- Another 6 credit hours to complete a 12 credit hour teachable in one of the subjects you have completed 6 credit hours in from the list above (English Literature, Math, History, Geography, Biology, Chemistry, Physics or Geology);

Notes: Students considering Music Education should seek advice on appropriate course choices in courses other than music.
 Voice students should see language requirements in Applied, Music Education, and Honours degree programs.
 06:354 Evaluation and Assessment may be taken in either the 4th or 5th year of the program and as such may precede either 01:371 or 01:475 Field Experience.

Students completing a 5-Year Concurrent Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Education (A.D.) in the **SECONDARY INSTRUMENTAL ROUTE** must complete **160.5 credit hours** consisting of:

YEAR 1

Required Courses		Cr Hrs	33
65:100/101	Applied Concentration	3/3	
64:130/131	Music History Survey I/II	3/3	
65:117/118	Ensemble A or B	1.5/1.5	
65:117/118	Ensemble C-H (or 65:187/188 for Voice Majors Only)	1.5/1.5	
64:180/181	* Foundations of Tonal Melody and Harmony/Diatonic Harmony	3/3	
64:182/183	Aural and Keyboard Skills I/II	1.5/1.5	
	* Students who do not achieve the required mark on the theory placement test (part 1) will be required to complete Materials of Music before registering for Foundations of Tonal Melody and Harmony.		
	**Courses other than music	3	
	** Courses other than music	3	

YEAR 2

Required Courses		Cr Hrs	33
65:217/218	Ensemble	1.5/1.5	
65:200/201	Applied Concentration	3/3	
64:280/332	Chromatic Harmony/Form Functions in Tonal Music	3/3	
64:282/283	Aural Skills III/IV	1.5/1.5	
06:241	Professional Teacher (Mus. Ed.)	3	
06:352	Instructional Methods (Mus. Ed.)	3	
	Second Teachable Subject Course	3	
	Second Teachable Subject Course	3	
01:271	Field Experience I	3	

YEAR 3

Required Courses		Cr Hrs	33
65:317/318	Ensemble	1.5/1.5	
65:300/301	Applied Concentration	3/3	
66:378/379	Elementary Conducting and Score Study I/II	1.5/1.5	
64: ___/___	Music History *	3/3	
06:344	Foundations of Music Education	3	
01:441	Classroom Management	3	
	Second Teachable Methods Course (MY)**	3	
	Second Teachable Subject Course	3	
	Second Teachable Subject Course	3	

YEAR 4

Required Courses		Cr. Hrs.	31.5
65:417	Ensemble	1.5	
65:406	Applied Concentration	3	
66:478	Advanced Conducting & Score Study	3	
66:474	Beginning Instrumental Techniques & Methods **	3	
06:468	Band & Jazz (MY)	3	
64/65/66: ___	Music Ed. Elective	3	
02:381	Teaching of Aboriginal Studies	3	
02:455	Teaching Reading Thinking Study Skills	3	
04:254	Adolescents with Exceptionalities	3	
	Second Teachable Methods Course (SY) ***	3	
01:371	Field Experience II	3	

YEAR 5

Required Courses		Cr Hrs	30
65:506	Applied Concentration	3	
66:475	Advanced Instrumental Techniques & Methods ****	3	
06:469	Band & Jazz Methods (SY)	3	
06:354 ††	Evaluation & Assessment (Mus. Ed.)	3	
04:256	Adolescent Development	3	

03:362	Using ICT in Education	3	
01-06:_____	Elective Education Course	3	
01-06:_____	Elective Education Course	3	
01:474	Field Experience III (Classroom, Second Teachable Subject)	3	
01:475	Field Experience IV	3	

* 3 credit hours in 20th century history from 233, 234, 362, or 363; and 3 credit hours from 230, 231, 330, 331, or 333.

** Must have completed 12 credit hours in the subject prior to Year 3 to take this course in Year 3.

*** Must be taken concurrently with 06:468.

**** Must have completed 18 credit hours in the subject prior to Year 4 to take this course in Year 4.

***** Must be taken concurrently with 06:469.

Notes: Voice students should see language requirements in Applied, Music Education, and Honours degree programs.

Students considering Music Education should seek advice on appropriate course choices in courses other than music.

Depending on the results of theory placement test, mandatory tutorial/lab sessions may be required

06:354 Evaluation and Assessment may be taken in either the 4th or 5th year of the program and as such may precede either 01:371 or 01:475 Field Experience.

Students completing a 5-Year Concurrent Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Education (A.D.) in the **SECONDARY CHORAL ROUTE** must complete **160.5 credit hours** consisting of:

YEAR 1

Required Courses		Cr Hrs	33
65:100/101	Applied Concentration	3/3	
64:130/131	Music History Survey I/II	3/3	
65:117/118	Ensemble A or B	1.5/1.5	
65:117/118	Ensemble C-H (or 65:187/188 for Voice Majors Only)	1.5/1.5	
64:180/181	* Foundations of Tonal Melody and Harmony/Diatonic Harmony	3/3	
64:182/183	Aural and Keyboard Skills I/II	1.5/1.5	
	* Students who do not achieve the required mark on the theory placement test (part 1) will be required to complete Materials of Music before registering for Foundations of Tonal Melody and Harmony.		
	**Courses other than music	3	
	** Courses other than music	3	

YEAR 2

Required Courses		Cr Hrs	33
65:217/218	Choral Ensemble	1.5/1.5	
65:200/201	Applied Concentration	3/3	
64:280/332	Chromatic Harmony/Form Functions in Tonal Music	3/3	
64:282/283	Aural Skills III/IV	1.5/1.5	
06:241	Professional Teacher (Mus.Ed.)	3	
06:352	Instructional Methods (Mus.Ed.)	3	
	Second Teachable Subject Course	3	
	Second Teachable Subject Course	3	
01:271	Field Experience I	3	

YEAR 3

Required Courses		Cr Hrs	33
65:317/318	Choral Ensemble	1.5/1.5	
65:300/301	Applied Concentration	3/3	
66:378/379	Elementary Conducting and Score Study I/II	1.5/1.5	
64: *	Music History	3/3	
06:344	Foundations of Music Education	3	
64/65/66:	Music (or Music Ed.) Elective	3	
**	Second Teachable Methods Course (MY)	3	
	Second Teachable Subject Course	3	
	Second Teachable Subject Course	3	

YEAR 4

Required Courses		Cr Hrs	31.5
65:417	Large Ensemble	1.5	
65:406	Applied Concentration	3	
66:478	Advanced Conducting & Score Study	3	
66:474	Beginning Instrumental Techniques & Methods **	3	
06:468	Band & Jazz Methods (MY)	3	
64/65/66:_____	Music or Music Ed. Elective	3	
02:381	Teaching of Aboriginal Studies	3	

02:455	Teaching Reading Thinking Study Skills	3	
04:254	Adolescents with Exceptionalities	3	
	Second Teachable Methods Course (SY)***	3	
01:371	Field Experience II	3	

YEAR 5

Required Courses		Cr Hrs	30
65:506	Applied Concentration	3	
66:475	Advanced Instrumental Techniques & Methods ****	3	
06:469	Band & Jazz Methods (SY)	3	
06:354 ++	Evaluation & Assessment (Mus. Ed.)	3	
04:256	Adolescent Development	3	
03:362	Using ICT in Education	3	
01-06:___	Elective Education Course	3	
01-06:___	Elective Education Course	3	
01:474	Field Experience III (Classroom, Second Teachable Subject)	3	
01:475	Field Experience IV	3	

* 3 credit hours in 20th century history from 233, 234, 362, or 363; and 3 credit hours from 230, 231, 330, 331, or 333.

** Must have completed 12 credit hours in the subject prior to Year 3 to take this course in Year 3.

*** Must have completed 18 credit hours in the subject prior to Year 4 to take this course in Year 4.

Notes: Voice students should see language requirements in Applied, Music Education, and Honours degree programs.

Students considering Music Education should seek advice on appropriate course choices in courses other than music.

Depending on the results of theory placement test, mandatory tutorial/lab sessions may be required

06:354 Evaluation and Assessment may be taken in either the 4th or 5th year of the program and as such may precede either 01:371 or 01:475 Field Experience.

8.4.4 BACHELOR OF MUSIC (SPECIALIST IN SCHOOL MUSIC)

The Bachelor of Music (Specialist in School Music) is awarded upon completion of 141 hours as described below. Students wishing to become certified to teach in the public schools must complete additional after-degree study in a Faculty of Education as prescribed by Provincial regulations. Such regulations vary from province to province. In Manitoba, the current A.D. (after degree) requirement is the Bachelor of Education (A.D.), conferred, as a second degree, upon satisfactory completion of sixty credit hours in Education (see 327). These combined degrees lead to a Class 6 Permanent Teaching Certificate.

Students who have achieved a minimum GPA of 2.70 in the first year of their program (above) are eligible to apply to the Specialist program. Admission requires written approval of the Joint Department of Music Education and the Dean of the School of Music.

CURRICULUM OUTLINE:

- * Students must complete a minimum of 12 credit hours of music history including at least 3 hours of 20th Century music from the following: 64:233, 64:2234, 64:362 or 64:363.
- † Students eventually seeking Manitoba teacher certification at the secondary level must complete at least 18 credit hours in a second teaching area (see page 327 for options) and at the concurrent and specialist level must complete 30 credit hours in a teachable core. (see page 327 for options).
- ‡ Students failing to achieve a “B-” or better in 64:283 Aural and Keyboard Skills IV must retake 64:283 until achieving a “B-” or better.

YEAR 1

	Common to all B. Mus Programs (see page 361)	Cr. Hrs.	33

YEAR 2

Required Courses		Cr. Hrs.	36
	Core teachable/second teachable subject courses *	3/3	
65:___	Music Elective	3	
65:217/218	Ensemble	1.5/1.5	
65:200/201	Applied Concentration	3/3	
64:280	Chromatic Harmony	3	
64:332**	Form Functions in Tonal Music	3	
64:___	Music History	3/3	
66:253	Introduction to Teaching and Learning in Music	3	
66:352	Instructional Methods	3	

** This course is cycled; depending on the year, students will take 64.332 in either Year 2 or Year 3 of the program

YEAR 3

Required Courses		Cr. Hrs.	39
	Core teachable/second teachable subject courses *	3/3	
65:317/318	Ensemble	1.5/1.5	
65:300/301	Applied Concentration	3/3	

64:344	Foundations of Music Education	3	
66:378/379	Elementary Conducting/Score Study	1.5/1.5	
64:	Music History	3/3	
65:	Elective Music Course	3	
66:	Elective Music Education Course	3/3/3	

YEAR 4

Required Courses		Cr. Hrs.	33
	Elective ***	3	
64/65:	Elective Music courses	3/3	
65:417/418	Ensemble	1.5/1.5	
65:400/401	Applied Concentration	3/3	
66:440	Music Education Practicum	3	
66:379	Advanced Conducting & Score Study	3	
66:	Music Education Electives	3/3/3	
Must achieve 2.70 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	141

* by the end of the program, students who pursue an AD in Education must have successfully completed 30 credit hours in a teachable core for Early or Middle years, or 18 credit hours in a second teachable subject for Senior years (see section 7.2.2)

*** elective open to courses in music (64/65), music education (66), or other arts disciplines; does not include applied lessons

A graduation recital is required in the 4-Year B.Mus. (Specialist in School Music) program.

The recital shall:

1. be of 25-minute minimum duration and occur at Brandon University;
2. occur at any time during Applied Concentration study, as determined by mutual agreement between the student and applied music instructor;
3. be evaluated by the student's applied instructor and taken into account in recommending to the jury a grade for the pertinent Applied concentration course.

8.4.5 BACHELOR OF MUSIC (PERFORMANCE MAJOR)

In piano, organ, strings, guitar, voice, winds, percussion, percussion/drumset and jazz & contemporary popular music (j & cpm).

Those electing the Performance Major program must, at a term-end applied jury, gain approval to play a juried audition which must be passed to gain admission to this Major.

Courses other than music: 24 credit hours in courses other than music is required of all students in the Performance Major program.

Piano Major: Two possible streams are available to students majoring in piano. They may concentrate on solo performance or collaborative performance. Students in the collaborative stream must complete a minimum of six credit hours of French, German, Italian, or Spanish from among the 24 credit hours required in courses other than music. Variants from the regular Piano Major program in third and fourth years appear in the outlines for those years and in the course descriptions.

Voice Major: Voice Majors must complete a minimum of 6 credit hours of French, German, Italian or Spanish from among the 24 credit hours required in courses other than music.

Wind and Percussion Instrument Major: Wind and Percussion Instrument Majors are required to take a minimum of 10 semesters of ensembles in addition to two semesters of choral ensemble and two semesters of conducting.

Jazz & Contemporary Popular Music Major: Must complete a minimum of 9 credit hours of Music History including 3 credit hours of History of Jazz, as outlined by year.

All Majors: Pedagogy, repertoire, literature, and accompaniment courses may be offered in a different yearly sequence than that outlined in the degree program requirements, as outlined by year.

CURRICULUM OUTLINE:

- * Students in all majors except Jazz & Contemporary Popular Music must complete 9 credit hours of music history beyond the first year survey, 3 credit hours of which must choose from 64:329, 64:330, 64:331 or 333.

All non-Jazz & Contemporary Popular Music performance majors are required to take one of the following Music History courses during their degree: 64:329, 64:330, or 64:331. The other six required hours of Music History may be selected from those courses, but also can be chosen from: 64:233, 64:234, 64:236, 64:255, 64:351, 64:351 or 64:363.

- ** Required course for all Jazz & Contemporary Popular Music Majors.

YEAR 1

	Common to all B. Mus Programs (see page 361)	Cr. Hrs.	33

YEAR 2

Required Courses		Cr. Hrs.	30-33
	Courses other than music	6	

65:217/218	Ensemble	1.5/1.5	
65:202/203	Applied Major	4/4	
64:282/283	Aural & Keyboard Skills III/ IV	1.5/1.5	
	All Majors except J& CPM and Percussion/Drumset Majors add:		
64:181/64:280	Diatonic Harmony/Chromatic Harmony	3/3	
Plus:	one of the following: *		
64:230	Music History & Literature: Middle Ages and Renaissance	3	
64:233**	History of Jazz	3	
64:234	History of Popular Music	3	
64:236	Music and Gender	3	
64:255	Global Music Perspectives	3	
64:329	Music of the Baroque Period	3	
64:330	Music of the Classic Period	3	
64:331	Music of the Romantic Period	3	
64:333	Issues in Early Music	3	
64:351	Music in Canada	3	
64:363	Contemporary Western Art Music	3	
Plus:	one of the following		
65:260	Chamber Music I	1	
65:208/209	Small Ensemble Directed Study	.5/.5	
	Keyboard Majors add:		
65:220/221	Keyboard Literature I/II	1.5/1.5	
	String/Guitar Majors add:		
65:222/223	String Literature I/II	1/1	
	Wind/Percussion and Percussion/Drumset Majors add:		
65:320/321	Pedagogy I/II	1/1	
	Voice Majors add:		
65:334/345	Vocal Repertoire I/II	1.5/1.5	
	J& CPM and Percussion/Drumset Majors add:		
65:267/268	Intro. to Jazz Improvisation I/II	3/3	
	J & CPM Majors add:		
65:208/209	Small Ensemble Directed Study (Jazz)	.5/.5	
64/65/66	Music Electives may not include applied credit hours (concentration, major or minor) or ensemble credits	3	

YEAR 3

Required Courses		Cr. Hrs.	28-30
	Courses other than Music	6	
65:317/318	Ensemble	1.5/1.5	
65:302	Applied Major	4	
65:303	Applied Major and Recital	4	
64:362	Twentieth Century Music - 1970	3	
Plus:	one of the following:		
64:230	Music History & Literature: Middle Ages and Renaissance	3	
64:233**	History of Jazz	3	
64:234	History of Popular Music	3	
64:236	Music and Gender	3	
64:255	Global Music Perspectives	3	
64:329	Music of the Baroque Period	3	
64:330	Music of the Classic Period	3	
64:331	Music of the Romantic Period	3	
64:333	Issues in Early Music	3	
64:351	Music in Canada	3	
64: 352	Opera History	3	
64:363	Contemporary Western Art Music	3	
	All Majors except J & CPM, Percussion/Drumset and Voice Majors add :		
64:332	Form in Tonal music	3	
	All Majors except J & CPM Majors add:		
65:308/309	Small Ensemble Directed Study I/II	.5/.5	
65:360	Chamber Music II	1	
	Keyboard Majors add:		
65:320/321	Pedagogy I/II	1/1	
	String/Guitar Majors add:		
65:320/321	Pedagogy I/II (Guitar only)	1/1	

65:322/323	Orchestral Literature I/II (Strings only)	1/1	
65:389	Principles of String Pedagogy (except Guitar)	3	
	Guitar Majors substitute Music Elective		
	Wind/Percussions Majors add:		
65:322/323	Orchestral Literature I/II	1/1	
66:378/379	Elementary Conducting & Score Study I/II	1.5/1.5	
	Percussion/Drumset Majors add:		
64:233	History of Jazz	3	
65:308/309	Small Ensemble Directed Study I/II or	.5/.5	
65:322/323	Orchestra Literature I/II	1/1	
65:356	Jazz Styles	3	
65:360	Chamber Music II	1	
66:378	Elementary Conducting & Score Study I	1.5	
	Voice Majors add:		
65:250	Music Theatre in Concert	1	
65:226/227	Opera Workshop I/II	1.5/1.5	
65:320	Pedagogy I	1/1	
	J & CPM Majors add:		
65:308/309	Small Ensemble Directed Study (Jazz)	.5/.5	
	J & CPM and Percussion/Drumset Majors add:		
66:348	Jazz Pedagogy	3	
65:356	Jazz Styles in Historical Perspective	3	

YEAR 4

Required Courses:		Cr. Hrs.	28.5-31
	Courses other than music	6	
65:402	Applied Major	4	
65:403	Applied Major and Recital	4	
65:417/418	Ensemble	1.5/1.5	
Plus:	one of the following:		
64:230	Music History & Literature: Middle Ages and Renaissance	3	
64:233**	History of Jazz	3	
64:234	History of Popular Music	3	
64:236	Music and Gender	3	
64:255	Global Music Perspectives	3	
64:329	Music of the Baroque Period	3	
64:330	Music of the Classical Period	3	
64:331	Music of the Romantic Period	3	
64:333	Issues in Early Music	3	
64:351	Music in Canada	3	
64:352	Opera History	3	
64:363	Contemporary Western Art Music	3	
	All Major except J & CPM Majors add one of the following:		
65:408/409	Small Ensemble Directed Study or	.5/.5	
65:460	Chamber Music III	1	
	Keyboard Majors add:		
65:411/412	Keyboard Accompaniment I/II	1/1	
	Electives	5	
Plus:	one of the following:		
66:378	Elem. Conducting & Score Study or	1.5	
66:466	Intro Vocal Choral Methods	3	
	String/Guitar Majors add:		
	Electives	7.5	
	Wind/Percussion Majors add:		
65:417/418	Ensemble II (additional ensemble)	1.5/1.5	
	Electives	6	
	Percussion/Drumset Majors add:		
65:417/418	Ensemble II (additional ensemble)	1.5/1.5	
66:348	Jazz Pedagogy	3	
	Voice Majors		
64:443/444	Music Theatre Production I/II	1.5/3	
Plus:	one of the following:		

66: 378	Elementary Conducting Score Study or	1.5	
66:466	Intro Vocal Choral Methods	3	
Plus:	Electives	6	
	J & CPM Majors add:		
65:460	Chamber Music III or	1	
65:408/409	Small Ensemble Directed Study	.5	
	J & CMP Majors add:		
65:357/358	Advanced Jazz Improvisation I/II	1.5/1.5	
	J & CMP Majors and Percussion/Drumset Majors add:		
	Music Electives	3	
	Electives	3	
	Electives	3	
Must achieve 2.50 GPA for Graduation requirement		Degree Total:	121.5-126

Notes: Keyboard majors in collaborative stream may substitute 65:311/312 (.5/.5) – Piano Accompaniment – for 65:360/65:308/309
Music electives may not include applied credit hours (concentration, major or minor) or ensemble credits.

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

MUSIC: RESEARCH (64)

Professor

T. P. Carrabré B.Mus., M.Mus., M.Ph., Ph.D.

Assistant Professor

Jon-Tomas Godin, B.Mus., M.A., Ph.D. **(Chair)** godini@brandonu.ca

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Note: Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the [Registration Guide](#) for the final listing.

64:110 MATERIALS OF MUSIC (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the rudiments of musical notation, from both written and aural perspectives. Students will learn to read musical notation, including staff notation and rhythm, and discover the building blocks of music: pitch, key, mode, scale, interval, chord, and transposition. The course is intended for those students in Arts, Science, and Education with a lively interest in the subject but who have no formal background, as well as for students in music who require remediation before entering first-year theory. This course cannot be counted towards a B.Mus. degree.

Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:110.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

64:130 MUSIC HISTORY SURVEY I (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

A chronological survey of Western art music from Ancient Greece to the Baroque period, examining cultural and historical context, major composers, genres, representative works, and stylistic characteristics, as well as different methodologies used to investigate this music. The student will gain skills in critical thinking, score reading, listening, research, and writing. Note: students in this class must be able to read musical scores in Western music notation.

Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:130.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

64:131 MUSIC HISTORY SURVEY II (3)

Prerequisite: 64/67:130.

A chronological survey of Western art music from the Classic period to the 21st century, examining cultural and historical context, major composers, genres, representative works, and stylistic characteristics, as well as different methodologies used to investigate this music. The student will gain skills in critical thinking, score reading, listening, research, and writing.

Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:131.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

64:179 PHYSICAL ACOUSTICS OF MUSIC (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is intended for students in Music and others with a strong background and interest in music. A study of the principles of physics and acoustics as they relate to musical sounds, musical instruments, and the electronic production and reproduction of musical sounds. Considerable attention will be given to the physical principles of hearing.

Cross-registered with (Physics) 74:179.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

64:180 FOUNDATIONS OF TONAL MELODY AND HARMONY (3)

Prerequisite: 64:110 or successful completion of placement test.

A review of music rudiments followed by the study of melody, species counterpoint, and introduction to four-part harmony. Facility in both

writing and analysis will be emphasized.
 Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:180.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

64:181 DIATONIC HARMONY (3)

Prerequisite: 64/67:180.

A continuation of the study of four-part harmony, including all diatonic chords, secondary dominants and modulation to closely related keys. Introduction to musical form through the study of phrase structures. Facility in both writing and analysis will be emphasized. Binary and ternary formal structures will be studied.

Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:181.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

64:182 AURAL AND KEYBOARD SKILLS I (1.5)

Prerequisite: Completion of placement exam.

The ability to recognize and reproduce intervals, melodies, sonorities, and rhythmic patterns will be developed through singing, dictation, analysis, and keyboard exercises.

Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:182.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

64:183 AURAL AND KEYBOARD SKILLS II (1.5)

Prerequisite: 64/67:182.

A continuation of the areas covered in 64/67:182 Aural and Keyboard Skills I.

Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:183.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

64:233 HISTORY OF JAZZ (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

A chronological survey of jazz from its origins to the present. The course will trace the development of important styles and feature the works of influential performers through the use of historic recordings. Topics for study will include the beginnings and evolution of the blues, ragtime, the Chicago school, the swing era, avant-garde and free jazz, contemporary trends, and Canadian contributions.

Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:233.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

64:234 HISTORY OF POPULAR MUSIC (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

An examination of the history of popular music from 1950s to the present. Social, economic, political and cultural influences will be discussed and some concepts of structural listening will be introduced.

Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:234.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

64:236 MUSIC AND GENDER (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will consider the role of gender in music culture with case studies from art music, world music, and popular music repertoires.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 36/64/67:295.

Cross-registered with (Gender & Women's Studies) 36:236 and (Music Arts) 67:236.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

64:255 GLOBAL MUSIC PERSPECTIVES (3)

Prerequisite: 64/67:181.

A survey of various musical styles from Africa, the Americas, Europe, and Asia outside the Western Art tradition. Introduces these musical traditions in the historical, social, and cultural context in an attempt to understand them in their own theoretical systems and aesthetic frameworks.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

64:280 CHROMATIC HARMONY (3)

Prerequisite: 64/67:181.

A continuation of the study of harmony and music analysis, including chromatic harmony, modulation to distant keys and analysis of small forms. The course includes a component on writing music analytical prose.

Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:280.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

64:282 AURAL & KEYBOARD SKILLS III (1.5)

Prerequisite: 64/67:183 or permission of Instructor.

Advanced ear training. Recognition of seventh chord types, chromatic chords, chord root progressions and phrase structures, dictation, keyboard harmony, general analysis.

Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:282.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

64:283 AURAL & KEYBOARD SKILLS IV**(1.5)**

Prerequisite: 64/67:282.

A continuation of Aural Skills III.

Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:283.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

64:284 INTRODUCTION TO ARTS ADMINISTRATION**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the principles and models of arts administration. Areas of study will include organization models, strategic planning, budgeting, granting, fundraising, and marketing.

Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:284.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

64:285 INTRODUCTION TO AUDIO ENGINEERING**(3)**

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

An introduction to the theory and practice of audio engineering pertinent to music. Areas of study will include hall environments, current recording technologies, and studio techniques. Studio work will include recording live performances, editing performances, editing and mixing. Production techniques will also be addressed.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

64:286 COMPOSITION**(3)**

Prerequisite: 64/67:181.

An introduction to the writing of music using various relevant compositional materials and procedures.

Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:286.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

64:329 MUSIC OF THE BAROQUE PERIOD**(3)**

Prerequisite: 64/67:131.

This course will highlight critical issues and themes by assessing the impact of social, cultural, historical, and political phenomena on music of the Baroque period. Topics may include: development of instruments and instrumental genres. Baroque theatre and early opera, civic and religious music, the court of Louis XIV, music education and societies, 17th century England, and the roles of Bach and Handel.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 64/67:231.

Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:329.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

64:330 MUSIC OF THE CLASSIC PERIOD**(3)**

Prerequisite: 64/67:131.

This course will highlight critical issues and themes by assessing the impact of social, cultural, historical, and political phenomena on music of the Classic period. Topics may include: learned and galant styles, the Grand Tour, Neapolitan opera and carnival opera, *ancien régime* Paris, instrumental music in Italy and Spain, Georgian London, central European courts, Vienna under Maria Theresa, St. Petersburg under Catherine the Great, and the Napoleonic Era.

Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:330.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

64:331 MUSIC OF THE ROMANTIC PERIOD**(3)**

Prerequisite: 64/67:131.

This course will highlight critical issues and themes by assessing the impact of social, cultural, historical, and political phenomena on music of the Romantic period. Topics may include: definitions of Romanticism, the role of Beethoven, operatic developments, music journalism, absolute and program music, the role of Lieder, the piano, revolution and nationalism, concert culture and the development of the symphony, music culture in the Americas, and the early emergence of modernism.

Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:331.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

64:332 FORMAL FUNCTIONS IN TONAL MUSIC**(3)**

Prerequisite: 64/67:280 or permission of Instructor.

Building on the concepts studied in 64:280, this course explores the theory of formal functions and large-scale musical form. From phrase functions to full-movement forms, the course examines how melody, harmony, rhythm, motives, and tonal organization interact to create a sense of musical organization that we call form. These concepts are applied to the in-depth analysis of instrumental repertoire from the Classical period.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 64/67:281.

Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:332.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

64:333 ISSUES IN EARLY MUSIC**(3)**

Prerequisite: 64/67:131.

This course will focus on selected critical issues and themes by assessing the impact of social, cultural, historical, and political phenomena on

early music, primarily of the Medieval and Renaissance periods.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 64/67:230.

Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:333.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

64:351 MUSIC IN CANADA (3)

Prerequisite: 64/67:131.

This course will introduce the primary issues and themes relevant to the study of music in Canada, engaging with case studies from art, traditional, and popular music repertoires.

Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:351.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

64:352 OPERA HISTORY (3)

Prerequisite: 64/67:131.

In this course, the students will engage with a select number of operas by viewing the works and investigating the broader historical and stylistic context, as well as the interaction between words, drama, and music. Assigned readings will introduce concerns of opera scholars and critics, such as issues of representation, genre, and ideology.

Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:352.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

64:362 TWENTIETH-CENTURY MUSIC TO 1970 (3)

Prerequisite: 65:267 or 64/67:280 or permission of Instructor.

A study of musical styles from 1900 to 1970 including analysis of specific works by major composers.

Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:362.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

64:363 CONTEMPORARY WESTERN ART MUSIC (3)

Prerequisite: 64/67:131, and 64/67:280. 64/67:362 recommended.

This course will encourage the development of an analytical understanding of selected works important for innovative compositional techniques and for historical impact on late 20th and 21st century music.

Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:363.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

64:380 ORCHESTRATION AND INSTRUMENTAL ARRANGING (3)

Prerequisite: 64/67:181.

An introduction to the basics of writing for common musical instruments and their standard combinations.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

64:392 INTRODUCTION TO ELECTROACOUSTIC MUSIC (3)

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

An introduction to the history of electroacoustic music. Acoustics and visual representation of sound, beginning studio skills in digital audio recording and processing, MIDI and sequencing will be discussed. The main focus is on the exploration of digital audio.

Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:392.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

64:394 ELECTROACOUSTIC COMPOSITION (3)

Prerequisite: 64/67:392 or permission of Instructor.

The study of Electroacoustic Composition building upon the compositional techniques developed over the three previous electroacoustic music courses. New software for improvisational and compositional techniques will be introduced. The main focus of the course will be putting previously acquired techniques to compositional use.

Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:394.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

64:399 DIRECTED STUDY (3)

Prerequisite: Permission of Dean. B.Mus. registration.

A special research project undertaken by arrangement with and permission of a supervising instructor and the Dean of the School.

64:440 BAROQUE COUNTERPOINT (3)

Prerequisite: 64/67:280 or permission of Instructor.

A theoretical and practical overview of Baroque composition techniques, through weekly compositions and analyses, students will learn to manipulate features of Baroque musical style including continuous rhythms, imitative techniques, and fundamental bass. Short composition assignments will cover genres such as the canon, passacaglia, trio sonata, invention, and the class will culminate in the composition of an entire fugue.

Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:440.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

64:441 SCHENKERIAN ANALYSIS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 64/67:280.

A study of the process of Schenkerian theory, this course will focus on the analysis of tonal music with emphasis on harmonic and contrapuntal structure. Students will learn to distinguish levels of musical structure and the various patterns and relationships that form these levels. Central to this process is learning the graphic notation techniques employed to convey these structures musically and succinctly.

Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:441.

3 seminar hours per week, one term.

64:499 DIRECTED STUDY**(3)**

Prerequisite: Permission of Dean. B.Mus. Registration.

A special research project undertaken by arrangement with and permission of a supervising instructor and the Dean of the School.

MUSIC: APPLIED (65)**Professor**

M. Cain, B.F.A., M.F.A.

A. Tselyakov, Grad.Dip.

M. Masaki, B.Mus (Hons.), M.Mus., RCM PGA Dip, ARCM

Associate Professor

E. Bach, M.Mus., Grad. Dip., M.Mus., D.M.

K. DuWors, B.Mus., M.Mus.

G. Gatien, B.A., M.Mus.

E. Platz, B.Sc., M.Mus., M.A

C. Wood, B.Mus., M.M., D.M.A. **(Chair)** woodc@brandonu.ca

L. Zacharias, B.Mus., M.Mus., D.M.A.

Assistant Professor

M. Steckeler, B.A., M.M., Ph.D.

A. Wilson, BMus, MMus, DMA

InstructorA. Eastley *(Bassoon)*N. Forman, B.Mus., M.Mus. *(Voice)*S. Hall, B.Mus., M.Mus. *(Voice)*S. Hamilton, B. Mus., *(Jazz Bass)*N. Hennen, B.Mus., M.A., M.Mus., *(Flute)*R. MacMillan, B.Mus, M.Mus., D.M.A. *(Oboe)*P. Madryga, B.A., B.Mus., M.Mus.St. *(Guitar/Ensemble)*D. Playfair, B.Mus, M..Mus *(Voice)*G. Portman, B.F.A. *(Opera/Workshop)*R. Richardson, B. Mus., M. Mus *(Viola)*V. Sparks, B.Mus., M.Mus. *(Percussion)*C. White, B.Mus., M.Mus. *(Bass)*B. Zimmerman, B.Mus., M.Mus. *(Jazz Guitar)***COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

Note: Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the [Registration Guide](#) for the final listing.

65:100 APPLIED CONCENTRATION**(3)**

Prerequisite: B.Mus. Registration or permission of Applied Department.

Weekly instruction in a keyboard or orchestral instrument, voice, guitar, or composition. Studio instruction is highly individualized and instructors may apply their personal methods, standards and pedagogical principles to the work they do in the studio. Students may be expected to attend and participate in seminars, clinics, workshops, recitals or other events specified by the instructor.

1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.

65:101 APPLIED CONCENTRATION**(3)**

Prerequisite: 65:100 with a "B-" or better grade.

1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.

65:104 APPLIED MINOR**(1)**

Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration and permission of Applied Department.

.5 individual instruction hours per week, one term.

65:105 APPLIED MINOR**(1)**

Prerequisite: 65:104 with a "B-" or better grade.

.5 individual instruction hours per week, one term.

65:117 ENSEMBLE (1.5)

Prerequisite: Nil.

An ensemble appropriate to the student's ability and performance area.

A - - Chorale; B - - Concert Choir; C - - Collegium Musicum; D - - Jazz Ensemble; E - - Orchestra; F - - Performance Class; G - - Symphonic Band; H - Other.

2.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.

65:118 ENSEMBLE (1.5)

Prerequisite: 65:117. (same Ensemble) or permission of Instructor.

An ensemble appropriate to the student's ability and performance area.

A - - Chorale; B - - Concert Choir; C - - Collegium Musicum; D - - Jazz Ensemble; E - - Orchestra; F - - Performance Class; G - - Symphonic Band; H - Other.

2.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.

65:187 DICTION FOR SINGERS I (1.5)

Prerequisite: B.Mus. Registration or permission of Applied Department.

Designed to acquaint the student singer with the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA), the correct pronunciation of English, French, Italian and German languages, and an introduction to the repertoire of art song in each. The academic study of language, especially for vocal performance majors is strongly recommended in addition to this course.

1.5 lecture hours per week, 1.5 laboratory hours per week, one term.

65:188 DICTION FOR SINGERS II (1.5)

Prerequisite: B.Mus. Registration or permission of Applied Department.

Designed to acquaint the student singer with the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA), the correct pronunciation of English, French, Italian and German languages, and an introduction to the repertoire of art song in each. The academic study of language, especially for vocal performance majors is strongly recommended in addition to this course.

1.5 lecture hours per week, 1.5 laboratory hours per week, one term.

65:200 APPLIED CONCENTRATION (3)

Prerequisite: 65:101 with a "B-" or better grade.

1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.

65:201 APPLIED CONCENTRATION (3)

Prerequisite: 65:200 with a "B-" or better grade.

1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.

65:202 APPLIED MAJOR (4)

Prerequisite: 65:101 with a "B-" or better grade.

For Performance Music Majors.

1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.

65:203 APPLIED MAJOR (4)

Prerequisite: 65:202 with a "B-" or better grade.

1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.

65:204 APPLIED MINOR (1)

Prerequisite: 65:105 with a "B-" or better grade.

.5 individual instruction hours per week, one term.

65:205 APPLIED MINOR (1)

Prerequisite: 65:204 with a "B-" or better grade.

.5 individual instruction hours per week, one term.

65:208 SMALL ENSEMBLE DIRECTED STUDY (1.5)

Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Performance) registration or permission of Instructor.

A performance-oriented course in which students will rehearse and perform works for small ensemble under the guidance of faculty, expert in a specific instrumental or vocal genre.

1.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.

65:209 SMALL ENSEMBLE DIRECTED STUDY (1.5)

Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Performance) registration and 65:208 or permission of Instructor.

A performance-oriented course in which students will rehearse and perform works for small ensemble under the guidance of faculty, expert in a specific instrumental or vocal genre.

1.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.

65:217 ENSEMBLE (1.5)

Prerequisite: 65:118.

An ensemble appropriate to the student's ability and performance area.

A - - Chorale; B - - Concert Choir; C - - Collegium Musicum; D - - Jazz Ensemble; E - - Orchestra; F - - Performance Class; G - - Symphonic Band; H - Other.

2.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.

65:218 ENSEMBLE (1.5)

Prerequisite: 65:217. (same Ensemble) or permission of Instructor.

An ensemble appropriate to the student's ability and performance area.

A - - Chorale; B - - Concert Choir; C - - Collegium Musicum; D - - Jazz Ensemble; E - - Orchestra; F - - Performance Class; G - - Symphonic Band; H - Other.

2.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.

65:220 KEYBOARD LITERATURE I (1.5)

Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration or permission of Instructor.

A practical survey of the music literature available to pianists or organists, with consideration of the stylistic problems in its performance. A -- Piano; B -- Organ.

1.5 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:221 KEYBOARD LITERATURE II (1.5)

Prerequisite: 65:220 or permission of Instructor.

Continuation of course 65:220.

1.5 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:223 STRING LITERATURE II (1)

Prerequisite: 65:222 or permission of Instructor.

Continuation of course 65:222.

1 lecture hour per week, one term.

65:226 OPERA WORKSHOP I (1.5)

Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

Introductory course designed to give students a foundation in the fundamentals of music-theatre: basic stagecraft (fundamentals of the physical environment of theatre, movement, interactive communication, gesture), awareness building and voice extension. These skills are unique to music theatre (versus the skills needed for concert, recital, and non-music theatre).

3 studio hours per week, one term.

65:227 OPERA WORKSHOP II (1.5)

Prerequisite: 65:226 or permission of Instructor.

Corequisite: 65:250.

Continuation of awareness building and stagecraft through understanding of skills: energizing (physical, psychological and vocal); concentration (sustaining the moment, eye and energy focus, etc.); structuring (progression, expansion, linear action); imaging; stylizing; and coordinating; practical application of these skills and those acquired from the first semester course resulting in a concert performance via 65:250.

3 studio hours per week, one term.

65:250 MUSIC THEATRE IN CONCERT (1)

Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Applied) or permission of Instructor.

Roles are studied and developed, and an operetta is rehearsed and performed as a practical means for building the skill of accessing narrative through text and music, and translating that to a successful and repeatable musical portrayal of character in performance.

1.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.

65:260 CHAMBER MUSIC I (1)

Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Performance) registration or permission of Instructor.

A performance-oriented class consisting of individual and master class instruction in the skills, techniques and attitudes those successful chamber musicians employ in a professional ensemble. Instructors will assign ensemble personnel and repertoire. Ensembles are expected to manage their own rehearsals, and may perform in on-and off-campus workshops and performances as arranged by the instructors.

2 lecture hours per week, 2 individual instruction hours per week, one term.

65:267 INTRODUCTION TO JAZZ IMPROVISATION I (3)

Prerequisite: 64/67:181, 64/67:183 and permission of Instructor.

A practical introduction to the art of jazz improvisation covering fundamental melodic, harmonic and rhythmic materials. Emphasis will be placed on aural training, transcription and performance practices.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:268 INTRODUCTION TO JAZZ IMPROVISATION II (3)

Prerequisite: 65:267 or permission of Instructor.

A continuation of 65:267, including further exploration of melodic, harmonic, and rhythmic materials. Emphasis will be placed on aural training, transcription, repertoire development and performance practices.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

- 65:300 APPLIED CONCENTRATION (3)**
Prerequisite: 65:201 with a "B- "or better grade.
1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.
- 65:301 APPLIED CONCENTRATION (3)**
Prerequisite: 65:300 with a "B- "or better grade.
1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.
- 65:302 APPLIED MAJOR (4)**
Prerequisite: 65:203 with a "B- "or better grade.
1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.
- 65:303 APPLIED MAJOR AND RECITAL (4)**
Prerequisite: 65:302 with a "B- "or better grade.
One hour of individual instruction per week for one semester and the successful completion of a full-length juried recital as per School of Music Credit Recital Policy.
1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.
- 65:304 APPLIED MINOR (1)**
Prerequisite: 65:205 with a "B- "or better grade.
.5 individual instruction hours per week, one term.
- 65:305 APPLIED MINOR (1)**
Prerequisite: 65:304 with a "B- " or better grade..
.5 individual instruction hours per week, one term.
- 65:308 SMALL ENSEMBLE DIRECTED STUDY (5)**
Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Performance) registration and 65:209 or permission of Instructor.
A performance-oriented course in which students will rehearse and perform works for small ensemble under the guidance of faculty, expert in a specific instrumental or vocal genre.
1.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.
- 65:309 SMALL ENSEMBLE DIRECTED STUDY (.5)**
Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Performance) registration and 65:308 or permission of Instructor.
A performance-oriented course in which students will rehearse and perform works for small ensemble under the guidance of faculty, expert in a specific instrumental or vocal genre.
1.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.
- 65:311 PIANO ACCOMPANIMENT I (.5)**
Prerequisite: Registration in B.Mus. (Performance) or permission of Instructor.
For Applied Piano Majors.
1 lecture hour per week, one term.
- 65:312 PIANO ACCOMPANIMENT II (.5)**
Prerequisite: 65:311 or permission of Instructor.
Continuation of 65:311.
1 lecture hour per week, one term.
- 65:317 ENSEMBLE (1.5)**
Prerequisite: 65:218.
An ensemble appropriate to the student's ability and performance area.
A - - Chorale; B - - Concert Choir; C - - Collegium Musicum; D - - Jazz Ensemble; E - - Orchestra; F - - Performance Class; G - - Symphonic Band; H - Other.
2.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.
- 65:318 ENSEMBLE (1.5)**
Prerequisite: 65:317. (same Ensemble) or permission of Instructor.
An ensemble appropriate to the student's ability and performance area.
A - - Chorale; B - - Concert Choir; C - - Collegium Musicum; D - - Jazz Ensemble; E - - Orchestra; F - - Performance Class; G - - Symphonic Band; H - Other.
2.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.
- 65:320 PEDAGOGY I: A-0 (1)**
Prerequisite: Registration in B.Mus. (Performance) or permission of Instructor.
Instruction and practice in pedagogic methods, techniques and materials relevant to private teaching.
A -- Piano, B -- Organ, C -- Voice, D -- Violin/Viola, E -- Cello, F -- Guitar, G -- Flute, H -- Clarinet, I -- Oboe, J -- Bassoon, K -- Trumpet, L -- Horn, M -- Trombone, N -- Percussion, O -- Other.
1 lecture hour week, one term.

- 65:321 PEDAGOGY II: A-0** (1)
Prerequisite: 65:320 or permission of Instructor.
Continuation of 65:230; a continuation of instruction and practice in pedagogic methods, techniques and materials relevant to private teaching.
1 lecture hour per week, one term.
- 65:322 ORCHESTRAL LITERATURE I: A-L** (1)
Prerequisite: Registration in B.Mus. (Performance) or permission of Instructor.
For applied majors in orchestral instruments:
A -- Violin, B -- Viola, C -- Cello, D -- Flute, E -- Clarinet, F -- Oboe, G -- Bassoon, H -- Trumpet, I -- Horn, J -- Trombone, K -- Percussion, L -- Other.
1 lecture hour per week, one term.
- 65:323 ORCHESTRAL LITERATURE II: A-L** (1)
Prerequisite: 65:322 or permission of Instructor.
Continuation of 65:322.
1 lecture hour per week, one term.
- 65:334 VOCAL REPERTOIRE I** (1.5)
Prerequisite: Registration in B.Mus. (Voice Performance/Voice Minors).
A survey of song literature from the late 18th through 21st centuries.
1.5 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 65:335 VOCAL REPERTOIRE II** (1.5)
Prerequisite: 65:334.
A survey of oratio and opera literature, and other orchestral works from the 17th through 21st centuries.
1.5 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 65:339 TOPICS** (6)
Prerequisite: Permission of the Dean of the School of Music and permission of Instructor.
A special research project undertaken by arrangement with and permission of a supervising instructor and the Dean of the School.
- 65:350 STRING LITERATURE** (3)
Prerequisite: Registration in the performance program as a string major.
This course will examine topics in string literature focusing on the development of performance practices for the chamber and orchestral string musician.
Credit cannot be held for both this course and 65:222 or 65:223.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 65:351 JAZZ COMPOSITION AND ARRANGING I** (3)
Prerequisite: 65:268 or permission of Instructor.
This course will explore the fundamental elements of composition in a jazz context. Aspects such as melodic development, harmonic movement, rhythmic language, timbre and orchestration, and modern techniques such as electronic music and principles, including the recording arts and its impact on modern compositional techniques, will be explored. Course content and assignments will include analysis of scores, listening examples, writing assignments, and performances of student compositions.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 65:352 JAZZ COMPOSITION AND ARRANGING II** (3)
Prerequisite: 65:351 or permission of Instructor.
This course is a continuation of 65:351. Melodic development, harmonic movement, rhythmic language, timbre and orchestration, and modern techniques such as electronic music and principles, including the recording arts and its impact on modern compositional techniques, will be explored. Course content and assignments will include analysis of scores, listening examples, writing assignments, and performances of student compositions.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 65:355 PERSPECTIVES ON CONTEMPORARY PERFORMANCE** (3)
Prerequisite: Nil.
This course will invite students to analyze music performance within the broader context of the contemporary cultural landscape. Students will compare classical and jazz performance traditions with those of performance art, mixed media, contemporary theatre and dance, sound art and installation and pop/indie conventions, exploring traditional and non-traditional approaches to repertoire, genre distinctions, collaboration, community engagement, alternative venues and programming styles. In addition to weekly seminar discussions and assigned readings, a practical component will address dissemination via recording, touring and online resources.
3 seminar hours per week, one term.
- 65:356 JAZZ STYLES IN HISTORICAL PERSPECTIVE** (3)
Prerequisite: 64:233 or permission of Instructor.
An historical and musical examination of significant styles in the jazz idiom, to be selected from swing, bebop, post-bop, modal, free, and other styles exemplified by influential jazz musicians.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:357 ADVANCED JAZZ IMPROVISATION I (1.5)

Prerequisite: 65:268 or permission of Instructor.

A continuation of 65:268, covering the spontaneous re-harmonization of standard songs; chromatic line construction; manipulation of harmonic rhythm; and motivic construction of improvisation.

1.5 lecture hours per week, 1.5 laboratory hours per week, one term.

65:358 ADVANCED JAZZ IMPROVISATION II (1.5)

Prerequisite: 65:357 or permission of Instructor.

A continuation of 65:357, covering non-functional harmonic progressions; altered non-dominant chords; odd-meter playing; irregular phrase lengths; and the application of interactive concepts to tonal environments.

1.5 lecture hours per week, 1.5 laboratory hours per week, one term.

65:360 CHAMBER MUSIC II (1)

Prerequisite: 65:260 or permission of Instructor.

A performance-oriented class consisting of individual and master class instruction in the skills, techniques and attitudes that successful chamber musicians employ in a professional ensemble. Instructors will assign ensemble personnel and repertoire. Ensembles are expected to manage their own rehearsals, and may perform in on-and off-campus workshops and performances as arranged by the instructors.

2 lecture hours per week, 2 individual instruction hours per week, one term.

65:386 KEYBOARD HARMONY I (.5)

Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Performance) registration or permission of Instructor.

Students will develop facility in improvisation, transposition, improvising a simple accompaniment to a melody realizing an elementary continuo part, and playing from a simple three-part score.

1 lecture hour per week, one term.

65:387 KEYBOARD HARMONY II (.5)

Prerequisite: 65:386 or permission of Instructor.

A continuation of Keyboard Harmony I with development of a larger harmonic vocabulary and reading of simple three- or four-part score.

1 lecture hour per week, one term.

65:389 PRINCIPLES OF STRINGS PEDAGOGY (3)

Prerequisite: 65:101 and permission of Instructor.

An introduction to pedagogic methods, techniques, materials and teaching theories relevant to studio teaching of bowed string instruments. This course is required for string performance majors; it may also be of value to students specializing in instrumental music education, conducting and collaborative piano.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:399 DIRECTED STUDY (3)

Prerequisite: Permission of the Dean of the School of Music and permission of Instructor.

A special research project undertaken by arrangement with and permission of a supervising instructor and the Dean of the School.

65:400 APPLIED CONCENTRATION (3)

Prerequisite: 65:301 with a "B-" or better grade.

1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.

65:401 APPLIED CONCENTRATION (3)

Prerequisite: 65:400 with a "B-" or better grade.

1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.

65:402 APPLIED MAJOR (4)

Prerequisite: 65:303 with a "B-" or better grade.

1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.

65:403 APPLIED MAJOR AND RECITAL (4)

Prerequisite: 65:402 with a "B-" or better grade.

One hour of individual instruction per week for one semester and the successful completion of a full-length juried recital as per School of Music Credit Recital Policy.

1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.

65:406 APPLIED CONCENTRATION (MUSIC EDUCATION) (3)

Prerequisite: 65:301 with a "B-" or better grade.

13 hours of individual instruction, distributed over the period students are on campus, and scheduled by arrangement with the instructor.

65:407 APPLIED CONCENTRATION (MUSIC EDUCATION) (4)

Prerequisite: 65:301 with a "B-" or better grade.

18 hours of individual instruction, distributed over the period students are on campus, and scheduled by arrangement with the instructor.

65:408 SMALL ENSEMBLE DIRECTED STUDY (.5)

Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Performance) registration and 65:309 or permission of Instructor.

A performance-oriented course in which students will rehearse and perform works for small ensemble under the guidance of faculty, expert in a specific instrumental or vocal genre.

1.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.

65:409 SMALL ENSEMBLE DIRECTED STUDY (.5)

Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Performance) registration and 65:408 or permission of Instructor.

A performance-oriented course in which students will rehearse and perform works for small ensemble under the guidance of faculty, expert in a specific instrumental or vocal genre.

1.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.

65:411 KEYBOARD ACCOMPANIMENT I (1)

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

For performance majors. A -- Piano; B -- Organ.

1 lecture hour per week, one term.

65:412 KEYBOARD ACCOMPANIMENT II (1)

Prerequisite: 65:411.

For performance majors. A -- Piano, B -- Organ.

1 lecture hour per week, one term.

65:413 RECITAL II (2)

Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Performance) registration or by juried audition.

A recital of approximately forty-five minutes to be devoted to the music of one style, historical period, or theme approved by the instructor and the Applied Department. Performance majors may not apply recital grades lower than "B-" to their degree. Students in the Honours or Music Education programs who elect to perform a credit recital will be judged at the performance level required for the B.Mus. (Performance) degree.

65:415 CONCERTO (2)

Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Performance) registration or by juried audition.

Instrumentalists: Performance of a complete concerto. Singers: The performance of a work or group of works normally performed with orchestra. Performance majors may not apply recital grades lower than "B-" to their degree. Students in the Honours or Music Education programs who elect to perform a credit recital will be judged at the performance level required for the B.Mus. (Performance) degree.

65:417 ENSEMBLE (1.5)

Prerequisite: 65:318.

An ensemble appropriate to the student's ability and performance area.

A -- Chorale; B -- Concert Choir; C -- Collegium Musicum; D -- Jazz Ensemble; E -- Orchestra; F -- Performance Class; G -- Symphonic Band; H -- Other.

2.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.

65:418 ENSEMBLE (1.5)

Prerequisite: 65:417. (same Ensemble) or permission of Instructor.

An ensemble appropriate to the student's ability and performance area.

A -- Chorale; B -- Concert Choir; C -- Collegium Musicum; D -- Jazz Ensemble; E -- Orchestra; F -- Performance Class; G -- Symphonic Band; H -- Other.

2.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.

65:439 TOPICS (6)

Prerequisite: Permission of the Dean of the School of Music and permission of Instructor.

A special research project undertaken by arrangement with and permission of a supervising instructor and the Dean of the School.

65:443 MUSIC THEATRE PRODUCTION I (1.5)

Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Applied Voice) registration or permission of Instructor.

Individual roles are studied and developed, music is learned and memorized, and the character's and the work narratives are accessed through text and music. This course is the preparation for the performances presented in the following term 65:444, for which students are expected to make a firm commitment.

Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:443 and (Drama) 20:443.-

3 rehearsal hours per week, one term,

65:444 MUSIC THEATRE PRODUCTION II (3)

Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Applied Voice) registration or permission of Instructor.

This performance-based course will examine the many components involved in staging an opera (memorization of roles, staging, all production elements, and working with a conductor) through the performance of a one-act opera. Students will have the opportunity to have a Sitzprobe

rehearsal, a technical rehearsal, a dress rehearsal, and three performances.

Cross-registered with, (Music Arts) 67:444 and (Drama) 20:444.

6 rehearsal and performance hours per week, on term.

65:460 CHAMBER MUSIC III (1)

Prerequisite: 65:360 or permission of Instructor.

A performance-oriented class consisting of individual and master class instruction in the skills, techniques and attitudes that successful chamber musicians employ in a professional ensemble. Instructors will assign ensemble personnel and repertoire. Ensembles are expected to manage their own rehearsals, and may perform in on-and off-campus workshops and performances as arranged by the instructors.

2 lecture hours per week, 2 individual instruction hours per month, one term.

65:499 DIRECTED STUDY (3)

Prerequisite: Permission of the Dean of the School of Music and permission of Instructor.

A special research project undertaken by arrangement with and permission of a supervising instructor and the Dean of the School.

65:500 APPLIED CONCENTRATION (3)

Prerequisite: Permission of Applied Department.

1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.

65:501 APPLIED CONCENTRATION (3)

Prerequisite: Permission of Applied Department.

1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.

65:504 APPLIED MINOR (1)

Prerequisite: 65:305 with a "B- "or better grade.

.5 individual instruction hours per week, one term.

65:505 APPLIED MINOR (1)

Prerequisite: 65:504 with a "B- "or better grade.

.5 individual instruction hours per week, one term.

65:506 APPLIED CONCENTRATION (MUSIC EDUCATION) (3)

Prerequisite: 65:406 with a "B- "or better grade.

13 hours of individual instruction, distributed over the period students are on campus, and scheduled by arrangement with the instructor.

65:517 ENSEMBLE (1.5)

Prerequisite: 65:418.

An ensemble appropriate to the student's ability and performance area.

A - - Chorale; B - - Concert Choir; C - - Collegium Musicum; D - - Jazz Ensemble; E - - Orchestra; F - - Performance Class; G - - Symphonic Band; H - Other.

2.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.

65:518 ENSEMBLE 1.5)

Prerequisite: 65:517. (same Ensemble) or permission of Instructor.

An ensemble appropriate to the student's ability and performance area.

A - - Chorale; B - - Concert Choir; C - - Collegium Musicum; D - - Jazz Ensemble; E - - Orchestra; F - - Performance Class; G - - Symphonic Band; H - Other.

2.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.

MUSIC: EDUCATION (66)

Professor

S. Scott, B.Mus., B.Mus.Ed., M.Mus., Ph.D. (Co-Chair) scotts@brandonu.ca

Associate Professor

S. Chadwick, L.T.C.L., G.T.C.L., P.G.C.E., M.A., Ph.D. (Co-Chair) chadwicks@brandonu.ca

A. Dagenais, B.Mus., M.Mus., D.M.A.

W. McCallum, B.Mus., B.Ed., M.Mus., D.M.A.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Note: Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the [Registration Guide](#) for the final listing.

66:253 INTRODUCTION TO TEACHING AND LEARNING IN MUSIC (3)

Prerequisite: Nil

An introductory course exploring psychological, social, cultural and philosophical issues in music teaching and learning. This course will provide the opportunity for students to engage in systematic and critical reflection on the nature of music teaching/learning processes and explore

alternative strategies to the master-apprentice model.

Cross-registered with (Music Education) 06:253

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

66:272 WOODWIND TECHNIQUES AND METHODS I (1)

Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration or permission of Instructor. Students will be expected to reach a reasonable proficiency on the flute, oboe, clarinet and bassoon. They will play a variety of styles of music to learn the various techniques required for each instrument.

2 lecture hours per week, one term.

66:273 WOODWIND TECHNIQUES AND METHODS II (1)

Prerequisite: 66:272 or permission of Instructor.

A continuation of 66:272. Students will study those instruments not previously covered.

2 lecture hours per week, one term.

66:276 STRING TECHNIQUES AND METHODS I (1)

Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration or permission of Instructor.

Students will be expected to reach a reasonable proficiency on two of the following: violin, viola, cello and double bass. They will play from several methods books to familiarize themselves with a variety of teaching material. Included will be a study of the care of each instrument.

2 lecture hours per week, one term.

66:277 STRING TECHNIQUES AND METHODS II (1)

Prerequisite: 66:276 or permission of Instructor.

A continuation of 66:276. Students will study those instruments not previously covered.

2 lecture hours per week, one term.

66:344 FOUNDATIONS OF MUSIC EDUCATION (3)

Prerequisite: 06:352/03:351/03:352, 06:241/01:361.

The study of the issues, concerns, goals and objectives central to the music education profession. Primary emphasis will be placed upon the connections between philosophical considerations and practical concerns in curriculum and instruction: the intimate relation between theory and practice. Other foundational concerns (psychology, sociology, social psychology, history) will be explored primarily through individual student projects. The course seeks to develop an inclusive understanding of music education.

Cross-registered with (Music Education) 06:344.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

66:348 JAZZ PEDAGOGY (3)

Prerequisite: 64/67:283 with "B-" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

Study of materials and methods necessary for development of improvisational skills and a viable jazz program.

Cross-registered with (Music Education) 06:348.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

66:356 MUSIC FOR EXCEPTIONAL LEARNERS (3)

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

This course is an introduction to the contribution of music to the lives of exceptional learners, including children and/or adolescents with sensory disabilities (e.g. visual or aural impairment), communication disabilities (e.g. autism spectrum disorders), and cognitive developmental disabilities. This course will also explore avenues for adopting music instruction for gifted learners within classroom situations. Additional areas of investigation will emerge from the interests of course participants.

Cross-registered with (Music Education) 06:356.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

66:359 INTRODUCTION TO COMMUNITY MUSIC (3)

Prerequisite: B.Mus. Registration.

A course for music students who want to develop their knowledge and experience of formal and informal musical practices in the wider community. Students will work towards a personal understanding of what Community Music means globally as well as practical involvement in researching actual local Community Music practices. The course examines sociological, cultural, historical, political, and pedagogical issues related to community music.

Cross-registered with (Music Education) 06:359

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

66:368 SENIOR YEARS GENERAL MUSIC (3)

Prerequisite: B.Mus./Ed/(A.D.) registration or permission of Instructor.

A course for music education students who want to incorporate general music practices, techniques, and methods into their instrumental or choral programs as well as for teachers who aim to offer general music as a course at senior level. The course will emphasize instrumental materials, methods, aims, and assessment appropriate for this age range as well as explore possibilities for integration of general methods with more traditional approaches.

Cross-registered with (Music Education) 06:368.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

66:374 BRASS TECHNIQUES AND METHODS I (1)

Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration or permission of Instructor.

An introduction to the study of brass instruments through class instruction on selected instruments. Fundamental playing techniques will be emphasized. Included will be the study of ranges, fingerings and positions, basic instrument maintenance, and teaching techniques.

2 lecture hours per week, one term.

66:375 BRASS TECHNIQUES AND METHODS II (1)

Prerequisite: 66:374 or permission of Instructor.

A continuation of 65:374 through class instruction on brass instruments not previously studied.

2 lecture hours per week, one term.

66:376 PERCUSSION TECHNIQUES AND METHODS I (1)

Prerequisite: B.Mus. Registration or permission of Instructor.

An introduction to playing techniques, teaching methods for beginners, management of the percussion section, instrument maintenance, notation, and performance practice on traditional and keyboard percussion instruments.

2 lecture hours per week, one term.

66:377 PERCUSSION TECHNIQUES AND METHODS II (1)

Prerequisite: 66:376 or permission of Instructor.

A review and extension of 65:376. 65:377 will include study of ethnic percussion and drumset along with further study of traditional instruments.

2 lecture hours per week, one term.

66:378 ELEMENTARY CONDUCTING AND SCORE STUDY I (1.5)

Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration or permission of Instructor.

Basic principles of conducting and score study with considerable emphasis on practical conducting experience including both choral and instrumental groups.

2 lecture hours per week, one term.

66:379 ELEMENTARY CONDUCTING AND SCORE STUDY II (1.5)

Prerequisite: 66:378.

A continuation and more advanced examination of the technical skills introduced in Conducting 66:378.

2 lecture hours per week, one term.

66:399 DIRECTED STUDY (3)

Prerequisite: B.Mus./B.Ed. (AD) Registration.

A special research project in Music Education undertaken by arrangement with and permission of a supervising instructor and the Dean of the School of Music.

Cross-registered with (Music Education) 06:399.

66:440 MUSIC EDUCATION PRACTICUM (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Mus. (Specialist) or permission of Dean.

Analysis and critical comparison of a variety of music instructional styles, strategies, and curricular approaches, for students in the B.Mus. (Specialist in Music Education) program. The course will draw extensively upon observational experience in public school classrooms and other music instructional settings, supplemented by regular seminars, personal projects of a practical nature, and research in the literature on music teaching and learning.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

66:444 FOUNDATIONS OF MUSIC EDUCATION II (3)

Prerequisite: 06/66:344 or permission of Instructor.

A study of the fundamental issues, concerns, goals and objectives central to the music education profession. An extension and more detailed analysis of topics addressed in Foundations I; intended to serve as a final synthesis of all aspects of the music education program.

Cross-registered with (Music Education) 06:444.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

66:464 CLASSROOM MUSIC METHODS (EY) (3)

Prerequisite: 06/66:344 or permission of Instructor.

A study of materials and methods used for teaching music to children from kindergarten to grade 3 in group settings. Students will be introduced to psychological and developmental theory pertinent to music teaching and learning and to research in music education as a means for informing instruction. As well, students will develop conceptually-based lesson plans incorporating activities suitable for this age group.

Cross-registered with (Music Education) 06:464.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

66:465 CLASSROOM MUSIC METHODS (MY) (3)

Prerequisite: 06/66:464 or permission of Instructor.

A study of the materials and methods used to teach school music in grades 4 to 8. Students will be introduced to research in music education as a means for informing music instruction. As well, students will develop conceptually-based lesson plans incorporating activities suitable for

this age group.

Cross-registered with (Music Education) 06:465.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

66:466 INTRODUCTORY VOCAL/CHORAL METHODS

(3)

Prerequisite: 66:378 or permission of Instructor.

The study of vocal and choral methods needed to prepare and conduct an efficient choral rehearsal appropriate to a variety of levels. Score study is the central point from which rehearsal plans and strategies will emerge. Topics include vocal production, breath management, choral ensemble principles, sonority, balance, phrasing, intonation, text, and diction.

Cross-registered with (Music Education) 06:466.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

66:467 ADVANCED VOCAL/CHORAL METHODS

(3)

Prerequisite: 66/06:466.

The study of advanced vocal and choral methods. Topics include the development of a healthy choral sound, choral blend, sensitivity to text, sensitivity to style, the refinement of rehearsal techniques, and appropriate repertoire for beginning, intermediate, and advanced student groups. Rehearsal plans and short and long term planning will be addressed in the context of early, middle and senior years.

Cross-registered with (Music Education) 06:467.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

66:468 BAND AND JAZZ METHODS (MY)

(3)

Prerequisite: 66/06:344 or permission of Instructor.

The study of curricula, materials, and pedagogical considerations appropriate to delivering effective instrumental music instruction at beginning and intermediate levels.

Cross-registered with (Music Education) 06:468

4 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

66:469 BAND AND JAZZ METHODS (SY)

(3)

Prerequisite: 66/06:345 or permission of Instructor.

The study of curricula, materials, and pedagogical considerations appropriate to delivering effective instrumental music instruction at senior year's levels.

Cross-registered with (Music Education) 06:469.

4 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

66:474 BEGINNING INSTRUMENTAL TECHNIQUES AND METHODS

(3)

Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration or permission of Instructor.

An introduction to fundamental playing techniques and pedagogical methods of common brass, woodwind, and percussion instruments. Studies will include (as appropriate) embouchure, fingerings, basic elements of performance (posture, breathing), and basic instrument care and maintenance.

4 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, both terms.

66:475 ADVANCED INSTRUMENTAL TECHNIQUES AND METHODS

(3)

Prerequisite: 01:371.

Review and extension of 66:474, with particular attention to instruments not previously studied.

4 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, both terms.

66:478 ADVANCED CONDUCTING AND SCORE STUDY

(3)

Prerequisite: 66:379.

A continuation and more advanced examination of the technical and musical skills introduced in 66:379 Elementary Conducting and Score Study II.

4 lecture hours per week, both terms.

66:499 DIRECTED STUDY

(3)

Prerequisite: B.Mus./B.Ed. (AD) Registration.

A special research project in Music Education undertaken by arrangement with and permission of a supervising instructor and the Dean of the School of Music.

Cross-registered with (Music Education) 06:499.

66:564 MUSIC EDUCATION: THE KODALY CONCEPT -- LEVEL I

(6)

Prerequisite: Major or Minor in Music, or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed for the student with a strong background in music and will include a study of the basic pedagogical procedures unique to the Kodaly system of music education.

66:565 MUSIC EDUCATION: THE KODALY CONCEPT -- LEVEL II

(6)

Prerequisite: An introductory course in Kodaly from an accredited university.

This course is designed to assist teachers and musicians in the development of expertise beyond the first level of Kodaly study. Its purpose is to

provide advanced training in the Kodaly concept and to create well-rounded, firmly grounded musicians who are able to understand and use the pedagogical procedures unique to the Kodaly system of music education. Classes will include: Solfege and Harmony, Curriculum Development, History and Philosophy, Conducting, Improvisation and Chorus. Three hours credit to M.Mus. (Music Educ.).

SECTION 9. FACULTY OF HEALTH STUDIES

Professor Emerita

F. Racher, R.N., B.Sc.N., B.A., M.Sc., Ph.D.

Dean

TBA healthstudies@brandonu.ca

Administrative Associate II

A. Hinch-Bourns, L.P.N., B.F.N.A.C., M.S.W. (Coordinator, IHST)

Instructional Associate IV

D. Epp, R.N., B.Sc.N., M.S.N. (Research Facilitator)

General Information

The Faculty of Health Studies offers three undergraduate degree programs: a Bachelor of Science in Psychiatric Nursing (4-Year) (B.Sc.P.N.), a Bachelor of Nursing (4-Year) (B.N.) and a Bachelor of Science in Mental Health (2-Year) (B.Sc.M.H.) for Registered Psychiatric Nurses. All declared or prospective students are encouraged to consult with the Faculty of Health Studies prior to designing their program, and on an annual basis thereafter. Full or part-time study may be selected. Students enrolled part-time in the B.Sc.P.N. program are required to complete program requirements within 8 years of enrolment into the first Health Studies (69) course. Post-diploma part-time students are required to complete program requirements within 8 years of enrolment into the first Health Studies (69) course. Students enrolled part-time in the Bachelor of Nursing program are required to complete program requirements within 8 years of enrolment into the first Bachelor of Nursing (71) course.

The Faculty of Health Studies is pleased to introduce the Indigenous Health Studies Transition (IHST) initiative for Indigenous students interested in pursuing a Bachelor of Nursing or Bachelor of Science in Psychiatric Nursing degree at Brandon University. See section 9.1 for more information.

Philosophy

Nursing and psychiatric nursing are theory-based professions based on scientific principles, humanistic and ethical premises, and the art of caring. Each profession requires skilled use of inter-personal processes and collaboration for the purposes of health promotion, maintenance, and restoration. Cultural diversity is respected and valued. Both professions rely on critical thinking and problem solving skills in clinical, administrative, research and educational practice.

Education in nursing and psychiatric nursing reflects the standards of each profession. The goal of this education is to promote acquisition, development, synthesis, and critical analysis of knowledge, attitudes, and abilities essential to the provision of theory-based health care.

Faculty of each program within the Faculty of Health Studies have articulated their unique philosophies. These serve to guide the development, organization and delivery of nursing and psychiatric nursing education at Brandon University.

Courses Accepted From Other Faculties

1. The Faculty of Health Studies may accept for credit, courses from Arts and Science as electives; acceptance of courses from Music and Education will, if requested, be assessed on an individual basis. Students are required to consult with their advisors regarding individual program planning.
2. Courses available to students for their degree programs from faculties/schools other than Health Studies with written permission of the student's home faculty/school: (Faculty of Arts accepts all 69 & 71 courses with the exception of Practica)

69:151	Health Promotion: Developmental Transitions Throughout the Lifespan	3
69:152	Fundamentals of Psychiatric Nursing Practice I	3
69:161	Introduction to Interpersonal Communications	3
69:358	Women & Health	3
69:380	Interpersonal Abuse	3
69:457	Introduction to Health Research Methods	3
69:459	Health of Rural Populations & Communities	3

9.1 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND REGULATIONS

9.1.1 APPLICATION

Every candidate for admission to the Faculty of Health Studies must fulfill:

1. the University admission requirements as outlined in [SECTION 2](#);
2. the specific requirements of the programs listed below; and
3. informational requirements as indicated on the application form.

Completed application forms and other required documents should be forwarded to the Admissions Office, Brandon University, as early as possible. Each applicant whose admission has been approved will receive a Letter of Acceptance from the Admissions Office of the University, which must be presented at the time of registration. Application forms are available on [online](#).

Indigenous Health Studies Transition (IHST) Initiative is designed to provide the opportunity for Indigenous students to build capacity for academic success, expand their knowledge in math and science, and develop their writing skills while preparing them for a career in the health care field. The academic preparation will be supplemented by focused tutorial sessions, personal counseling, peer study groups, student success workshops, Elder support, and student advocacy services.

1) Entrance to the Indigenous Health Studies Transition (IHST) Initiative:

- i. Applications from Indigenous students who self-identify and meet the Brandon University admission requirements will be admitted into the Indigenous Health Studies Transition initiative. See page 10 for further details.
Direct-entry Indigenous graduates from high school entering the IHST who: a) have a high school average (Grade 11 or 12) below 70% OR b) are missing or have less than 60% in Grade 11 or 12 English (30S or 40S) OR c) have fewer than 5 approved courses at the S (academic) level (or equivalent based on provincial standards) OR d) graduated with a Grade 12 equivalency (G.E.D.) as recognized in North America will be admitted into the IHST.
- ii. Indigenous students entering the Indigenous Health Studies Transition year are required to meet with the IHST Student Advisor prior to course registration.
- iii. Upon successful completion of the IHST, Indigenous students could progress to the Pre-Nursing Year or the Pre-Psychiatric Nursing Year in the Faculty of Health Studies. Students must meet with the Bachelor of Nursing Student Advisor or the Bachelor of Science in Psychiatric Nursing Student Advisor prior to course registration.
- iv. Once the Pre-Nursing Year or the Pre-Psychiatric Nursing Year is completed, Indigenous students would be eligible to apply for admission into second year through a) the regular admission process based upon competitive grade point average, or b) an Indigenous admission category. Two seats in each of the Bachelor of Nursing (BN) and Bachelor of Science in Psychiatric Nursing (BScPN) (Brandon site only) are allocated for Indigenous students progressing into second year through the Indigenous admission category.

B.Sc.P.N. Admission Requirements: All students are required to complete the Pre-Psychiatric Nursing Year and apply to Year 2 of the Bachelor of Science in Psychiatric Nursing program on the basis of that year.

1) Entrance to the **Pre-Psychiatric Nursing Year**:

- i. Applications will be accepted from students who meet the Brandon University admission requirements. The following High School subjects are pre-requisites for the Pre-Psychiatric Nursing courses: English 40S, Math 40S (Pre-Calculus or Applied), and Biology 40S.
- ii. Students entering the Pre-Psychiatric Nursing year are required to meet with the Bachelor of Science in Psychiatric Nursing Student Advisor prior to course registration.
- iii. Application deadline for the Winnipeg site is June 14.

2) Entrance to the **Bachelor of Science in Psychiatric Nursing (B.Sc.P.N.)** program:

- i. Students must apply to the B.Sc.P.N. program. All students must achieve a minimum grade of "C" in each of the required Pre-Psychiatric Nursing year courses and a cumulative Grade Point Average of 2.0 or higher in the Pre-Psychiatric Nursing year for admission to the B.Sc.P.N. program.
 - ii. In the case of repeated courses in the Pre-Psychiatric Nursing year, the highest grade of the first two completed courses will be considered. Any further attempts, past the second attempt, will not be considered for use towards the GPA calculation for entry into the Bachelor of Psychiatric Nursing program. The effective date for implementation will be for the intake of students in September 2016.
 - iii. The deadline for application to the B.Sc.P.N. program is May 1 of the year of the desired entry to the program. Applications can be obtained from the B.Sc.P.N. Student Advisor.
 - iv. Satisfactory completion of a Criminal Record Check (including Vulnerable Sector Check), Child Abuse Registry Check and an Adult Abuse Registry Check is required. The Psychiatric Nursing Admissions Committee will review positive Records Checks and manage them on an individual basis.
 - v. English Language Proficiency see section [9.1.2](#).
 - vi. Enrolment is limited. Grade Point Average (GPA) in the Pre-Psychiatric Nursing courses will be the primary criterion for admission.
- 3) Registration for courses in the **Bachelor of Science in Psychiatric Nursing (B.Sc.P.N.)** program must be complete by August 15.
- i. No student may register for Year 2 Psychiatric Nursing courses without having been admitted to the B.Sc.P.N. program.
 - ii. Upon acceptance to the B.Sc.P.N. program, Year 2 students will be required to register and attend a mandatory Orientation Session.

B.N. Admission Requirements: All students are required to complete the Pre-Nursing year and apply to Year 2 of the Bachelor of Nursing program on the basis of that year.

1) Entrance to the Pre-Nursing Year:

- i. Applications will be accepted from students who meet the Brandon University admission requirements. The following High School subjects are pre-requisites for the Pre-Nursing courses: English 40S, Math 40S (Pre-Calculus or Applied), Biology 40S.
- ii. Students entering the Pre-Nursing year are required to meet with the Bachelor of Nursing Student Advisor prior to course registration.
- iii. Students who have been required to withdraw from another Nursing program will not be considered.

2) Entrance to the **Bachelor of Nursing (B.N.)** program **Year 2**:

Students must apply to the Bachelor of Nursing program by May 1st of the year of the desired entry to the program. Applications can be

obtained from the BN Student Advisor. A minimum grade of "C" in each of the required Pre-Nursing Year courses and a cumulative GPA of 2.00 is required. Students on Academic Probation will not be accepted into Year 2 of the program. Students may submit a [performance appeal](#) to the Undergraduate Student Appeals Committee (USAC). Satisfactory completion of a Criminal Records Check (including Vulnerable Sector Check), an Adult Abuse Registry Check and a Child Abuse Registry Check is required. The Bachelor of Nursing Admissions Committee will review positive Records Checks and manage them on an individual basis. Enrolment is limited to 48 students. Grade Point Average (GPA) in the Pre-nursing courses will be the primary criterion for admission.

- i. In the case of repeated courses in the Pre Nursing year, the highest grade of the first two completed courses will be considered. Any further attempts, past the second attempt, will not be considered for use towards the GPA calculation for entry into the Bachelor of Nursing program. The effective date for implementation will be for the intake of students in September 2014.
- 3) Registration for Bachelor of Nursing courses must be complete by August 15.
- 4) Entrance to Year 3 of the Bachelor of Nursing program for graduates of the 15 month Enhanced and 20-month Diploma Practical Nursing programs at ACC:
 - I. Students who have graduated from the Enhanced (15 month) Practical Nursing Program and fulfill the requirements as listed on page [395](#) will be required to complete the requisite bridging course 71:269 Nursing Foundations IV as well as 3 credit hours of English at the 100 level or above; 3 credit hours of one of the following Statistics courses 62:171, 82:250 or 90:294; 15:264 Medical Microbiology, and 71:153 Nutrition and Health.
 - II. Students who have graduated from the (20 month) Diploma Practical Nursing Program and fulfill the requirements as listed on page [396](#) will be required to complete the requisite bridging course 71:269 Nursing Foundations IV as well as 3 credit hours of English at the 100 level or above; 3 credit hours of one of the following Statistics courses 62:171, 82:250 or 90:294.
 - III. Students must apply to the Bachelor of Nursing program by April 1st of the year of the desired entry to the program. Applications can be obtained from the B.N. Student Advisor. A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 is required. Students on Academic Probation will not be accepted into Year 3 of the program. Satisfactory completion of a Criminal Records Check, an Adult Abuse Registry Check, and a Child Abuse Registry Check is required. The Bachelor of Nursing Admissions Committee will review positive Records Checks and manage them on an individual basis.
 - IV. Enrolment is limited to 6-12 students per year. Grade Point Average (GPA) from the applicants' practical nursing program, GPA from the Pre-entry courses and a letter of reference from applicants' current employer, including evidence of employment hours, will be the criteria for admission.
 - V. Once students have fulfilled the B.N. admission criteria requirements, they must register and complete the 71:269 Nursing Foundations IV bridging course. Registration for Year 3 and 4 Bachelor of Nursing courses must be completed by August 15.
 - VI. No student may register for Year 3 Nursing courses without having been admitted to the B.N. program.
 - VII. Upon acceptance to the B.N. program, practical nursing graduates will be required to register for and attend a mandatory Orientation session.

B.Sc.M.H. Post-diploma Admission Requirements: Applications will be accepted from students who have graduated from an approved diploma program in psychiatric nursing. Applicants must be eligible for active practicing membership with the College of Registered Psychiatric Nurses of Manitoba (C.R.P.N.M.).

- 1) For the B.Sc.M.H. programs: Application deadline is June 1st, with a registration deadline of June 30th. Satisfactory completion of a Criminal Record Check (Vulnerable Sector) and a Child Abuse Registry Check and Adult Abuse Registry check is required.
- 2) As the programs have limited enrolment, the Admissions Committees reserve the right to select candidates for admission. If unable to attend after official acceptance, candidates must notify the Admissions Office and the Faculty of Health Studies.
- 3) No student may attend classes without completing a registration form.

Criminal Records Check/Adult Abuse Registry Check/Child Abuse Registry Check

Following admission, if at any time during the student's tenure at Brandon University in a Faculty of Health Studies program, the student is charged with or convicted of a criminal offence or listed in the Child Abuse Registry or the Adult Abuse Registry, the student is required to report this information to the Student Advisor of the respective program.

Failure to report a charge or conviction of a criminal offence, or a listing on the Child Abuse Registry or the Adult Abuse Registry, that occurs at any time following admission, will result in a review of the student's status in the program. This review may result in dismissal from the program.

9.1.2 ENGLISH LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY TESTING FOR B.N. AND B.Sc.P.N. PROGRAMS

The language of Instruction at the Faculty of Health Studies is English. A high level of understanding and functionality in English is essential for safe client care in the Nursing and Psychiatric Nursing programs. English is only considered to be your first language if:

It is the language you primarily use for reading, writing, listening, and speaking and

- a) it is the language you first learned and understood in childhood
or
- b) it is the language you know best and are most comfortable with.

Applicants whose first language is not English must present proficiency in English by providing evidence of achieving acceptable scores on the

language test accepted by the Faculty of Health Studies. The following language test and minimum score requirements in same will serve as evidence of English proficiency.

IELTS: the International English Language Testing System (Academic Version only) with minimum scores in the following:

a) Writing	7.0 or greater
b) Speaking	7.0 or greater
c) Listening	7.5 or greater
d) Reading	6.5 or greater
e) Overall Band Score	7.0 or greater

Students applying to Year 2 of the B.N. or B.Sc.P.N. program must arrange for the Faculty of Health Studies to receive a copy of the official results of the examination directly from the testing company by the May 1st application deadline. Language fluency test results are valid for two years from the date of the test. If there is sufficient reason to believe, through communication with the applicant, that their first language is not English, the Dean of the Faculty of Health Studies reserves the right to require language testing. In this instance, the student will meet with the Dean and the Student Advisor for an interview before a final decision is made regarding completion of the International English Language Testing System (IELTS).

9.1.3 LEAVE OF ABSENCE FROM THE B.N. OR B.Sc.P.N. PROGRAM

Students may request a Leave of Absence from the B.N. or B.Sc.P.N. program. The request must be in a written form and submitted to the B.N. or B.Sc.P.N. Student Advisor, who will forward same to the Chair of the program. If a request for a Leave of Absence has been granted, the student must adhere to the following conditions:

- 1) The program must be completed within 8 years of the start date.
- 2) Students who are granted a Leave of Absence have 3 years from the last date of attendance in the program to be reinstated. Students who request a return to the program more than 3 years after the last date of attendance must reapply to the program.
- 3) Students returning to the program, after an absence of 1 academic year or more from clinical practice courses, must complete a mandatory demonstration(s) of clinical competency in the laboratory. The demonstration(s) must be completed prior to attendance in clinical courses.
- 4) Students must obtain a Letter of Permission if they plan to attend any other university during the Leave of Absence.
- 5) Students must apply for reinstatement by May 1 of the year they wish to return to resume studies in the program. Immunizations and CPR must be up to date in order to be eligible to register for courses.

9.1.4 GRADE REQUIREMENTS AND REGULATIONS

BN students must achieve a minimum of a “C” grade in all required courses. BScPN/BScMH students must achieve a minimum of a “C” grade in all required courses. An overall grade point average of 2.50 in the degree line is required for students in the BN, BScPN/BScMH to graduate. Students who obtain a grade of less than “C” in a Health Studies course may repeat the course once. Each student in the BN and BScPN programs will be allowed to repeat four Health Studies (69 & 71) courses within the degree. Each student in the Bachelor of Science Mental Health Program will be able to repeat two Health Studies (69 & 71) courses within the degree. Failure of a BN, BScPN, BScMH student to achieve a “C” grade in a required Health Studies (69 & 71) course on the second attempt will result in compulsory withdrawal from the program.

9.1.5 TEST/EXAM INVIGILATION

The Faculty of Health Studies strives to provide students with a fair, respectful, and supportive testing environment for all tests and examinations in the classroom. Please refer to the Test/Examination Invigilation Policy on the Health Studies website for further details.

9.1.6 PROFESSIONAL CONDUCT

Students in the Faculty of Health Studies are required to conduct themselves in a safe and ethical manner in all program-related situations. Failure to adhere to expected standards of safe and ethical conduct will result in disciplinary consequences that may include expulsion from the specific program of study. The standards of practice and codes of ethics that guide the relevant profession will be considered in the decision-making process, as will standards and codes existent in the particular program of study and at Brandon University. The Faculty of Health Studies reserves the right to require any student to be removed from a practicum or the program, based on consideration of competence, professional conduct or health. Under any of these circumstances the student’s right to withdraw from the course may be withheld (or in exceptional circumstances revoked).

Please contact the Dean of Health Studies for further information and a copy of Faculty of Health Studies Professional Conduct Policy.

9.1.7 FIELDWORK REQUIREMENTS

- 1) Applicants are advised that clinical experience in Brandon, the surrounding area or in other locations is an essential part of the programs. Students are responsible for all expenses incurred, for example: transportation, room and board.
- 2) Students are responsible for complying with the policies of any agency selected for clinical experience.
- 3) All accepted applicants will be required to provide evidence of current immunizations and B.Sc.P.N. and B.N. students will be required to

have valid C.P.R. at the Health Care Provider Level prior to participation in clinical practice. Students who do not produce a current immunization record cannot participate in clinical practice experiences. All students must sign a Pledge of Confidentiality prior to participation in clinical practice.

- 4) Post-diploma students will be required to provide written proof of active practicing membership with the appropriate professional body in the provincial jurisdiction in which each practicum-based course is completed. Proof must be submitted to the Faculty of Health Studies before commencement in the course will be approved.
- 5) Integrated Practicums are not subject to Prior Learning Assessment.
- 6) B.Sc.P.N. Integrated Practicums - see Faculty of Health Studies policies.
- 7) B.Sc.P.N. Out of Province Integrated Practicums Policy – see Faculty of Health Studies policies.

9.1.8 TRANSFER CREDITS

- 1) Students who have obtained Health Studies (69) courses at another accredited university, that have a C grade or better, will be eligible for transfer of applicable course credits into the Health Studies programs.
- 2) Students enrolled in the post-diploma programs, using the diploma as the basis of admission, may not transfer courses that were included in the diploma program.
- 3) Students seeking enrolment in the B.N. program who have completed other relevant education will have these courses evaluated for transfer credit to the program on an individual basis.
- 4) Students who have graduated from the Assiniboine Community College (ACC) Enhanced (15 month) Practical Nursing program, and who have practiced nursing for the equivalent of full-time (1800 hours) within the past 24 months in Manitoba, will be given up to 53 credit hours of block transfer credit in the B.N. program.
- 5) Students who have graduated from the Assiniboine Community College (ACC) Diploma Practical Nursing program, and who have practiced nursing for the equivalent of full-time (900 hours) within the past 24 months in Manitoba, will be given 59 credit hours of block transfer credit in the B.N. program.
- 6) Students seeking enrolment in the B.Sc.P.N. program who have completed a Diploma Registered Nursing program, and who are eligible for active practicing status will be given transfer credit for up to 40 credit hours toward the program, including 69:151, 69:153, 69:161, 69:253, 69:255, 69:262, and up to 9 credit hours of unallocated Health Studies credit.
- 7) Students seeking enrolment in the B.Sc.P.N. program who have graduated from a Licensed Practical Nursing program and who are eligible for active practicing status will be given transfer credit for up to 32 credit hours towards the B.Sc.P.N. program including 69:151, 69:153, 69:161, 69:253, 69:255, 69:262, and 3 Psychiatric Nursing (Health Studies) unallocated credit hours at the 100 level.
- 8) Students seeking enrolment in the B.Sc.P.N. program who have graduated from the SIAST Psychiatric Nursing program in 2010 or later, and who are eligible for active practicing status, will receive transfer credit for 85.5 credit hours. Completion of the B.Sc.P.N. program requires an additional 37.5 credit hours consisting of 90:154, 90:259, 69:272, 69:380, 69:442, 69:454, 69:457, 69:472, 69:473, 69:474 and one of 62:171, 82:250 or 90:294.
- 9) Students seeking enrolment in the B.Sc.P.N. program, who have completed other relevant education, will have these courses evaluated for transfer credit to the program on an individual basis by the appropriate departments.
- 10) Health Studies credit may be granted for 69:251 (Health Assessment) through Prior Learning Assessment recognition (PLAR) upon successful demonstration of course outcomes.
- 11) Courses to do with Anatomy and Physiology will be assessed for credit by the Biology Department and/or Health Studies.

9.1.9 DEGREE RESIDENCY REQUIREMENTS

It is recognized that Canadian Armed Forces personnel and their dependents admitted to Brandon University can have their program of studies interrupted because of special circumstances (e.g. deployments or attendance in training programs). Accordingly, the normal residency regulations will be waived provided that the students meet the following requirements:

- 1) attended Brandon University classes either on-campus or at an approved location **or**,
- 2) have a Letter of Permission from Brandon University allowing them to pursue studies at an approved location in Canada or abroad; **and**
- 3) all other requirements for the Brandon University degree sought have been met.

In cases when classes are interrupted due to special circumstances, students are to be aware of regulations regarding Incomplete Term Work (see section 3.12.11) and Deferred Examinations (see section 3.13.8).

1) Program leading to a B.Sc.P.N.

- a) Students who are seeking the B.Sc.P.N. as a first degree are required to complete at least 66 credit hours of Brandon University courses;
- b) Students who are seeking the B.Sc.P.N. as a second degree are required to complete at least 42 credit hours of Brandon University courses.
- c) Students who are seeking the B.Sc.P.N. having graduated from the SIAST Psychiatric Nursing program are required to complete a minimum of 30 credit hours of Brandon University courses, including at least 22 credit hours of Psychiatric Nursing (69) courses.

2) Program leading to a B.N.

- a) Students who are seeking the B.N. as a first degree are required to complete at least 66 credit hours of Brandon University courses.
 - b) Students who are seeking the B.N. as a second degree are required to complete at least 42 credit hours of Brandon University courses.
 - c) Graduates of the Assiniboine Community College Enhanced (15 month) or Diploma Practical Nursing programs will be required to complete at least 55 credit hours of Brandon University courses,
- 3) Post-Diploma Programs (B.Sc.M.H.)**
- a) For students seeking the post-diploma program: Of the 61 credit hours required to graduate with a B.Sc.M.H. at least 31 credit hours of Brandon University courses are required, including at least 22 credit hours of Health Studies (69) courses, (including senior practicum).
 - b) Students who are seeking the B.Sc.M.H. as a second degree are required to complete at least 28 credit hours of Brandon University courses, at least 22 of which are Health Studies (69) courses (including Senior Practicum).

9.1.10 SECOND DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

- 1) Program leading to a B.Sc.P.N.**
- a) Students who have completed a first undergraduate degree and who are seeking the B.Sc.P.N. as a second degree are required to complete a minimum of 62.5 credit hours but no more than 109 credit hours, depending on previous education. Previous education will be assessed by the Department of Psychiatric Nursing Admissions Committee to determine specific courses that second degree students will be required to complete, within the range of 62.5 to 109 credit hours.
 - b) Students who have completed an undergraduate degree in nursing, and are eligible for active practicing status and who are seeking the B.Sc.P.N. program as a second degree are required to complete 62.5 credit hours of courses, consisting of 69:154, 69:252, 69:261, 69:265, 69:271, 69:346, 69:359, 69:363, 69:364, 69:366, 69:367, 69:377, 69:379, 69:380, 69:442, 69:472, 69:473 and 69:474.
- 2) Program leading to a B.N.**
- a) Students who have completed a first undergraduate degree and who are seeking the B.N. as a second degree are required to complete a minimum of 82 credit hours but no more than 111 credit hours, depending on previous education. Previous education will be assessed, on an individual basis, by the Department of Nursing Admissions Committee to determine specific courses that second-degree students will be required to complete, within the range of 82 to 111 credit hours.
- 3) Post-Diploma Program B.Sc.M.H.**
- a) Students who have completed a first undergraduate degree and who are seeking the B.Sc.M.H. as a second degree are required to complete a minimum of 34 credit hours but no more than 46, depending on previous education. Previous education will be assessed by the post-diploma Faculty of Health Studies Committee to determine specific courses that second degree students will be required to complete, within the range of 34-46 credit hours.
 - b) Students who are seeking the post-diploma program and already have a B.G.S. degree from Brandon University (based on R.N. or R.P.N. diploma plus 48 credit hours of university courses) will be required to complete all 61 credit hours of the curriculum. If students have completed required courses of the curriculum within the B.G.S. degree, they will be required to take (an) alternate course(s) as approved by the Faculty of Health Studies in order to complete the required 61 credit hours. Alternatively, students who choose to do so may surrender the B.G.S. degree (based on the R.N. or R.P.N. diploma) and use these credits towards the post-diploma baccalaureate degree.

9.2 PROGRAM OUTLINES

9.2.1 PROGRAM LEADING TO INDIGENOUS HEALTH STUDIES TRANSITION INITIATIVE (IHST)

Administrative Associate II

A. Hinch-Bourns, B.F.N.A.C., M.S.W.

The IHST is an 8 month, 18 credit hours preparatory program with studies in Arts, Science and Health Studies designed to facilitate student success.

Indigenous Health Studies Transition (IHST) Year

Required Courses		Cr. Hrs.	18
99:090	Fundamentals of University	3	
30:090	Composition	3	
62:091	Core Math*	3	
15:090	Introduction to Biology*	3	
99:175	Fundamentals of Inquiry*	3	
69:161	Introduction to Interpersonal Communication	3	

* Courses marked with asterisk include a weekly lab. Students must register in corresponding lab.

9.2.2 PROGRAM LEADING TO B.Sc.P.N.

Graduates of the program will be eligible to write the qualifying examinations for licensure as a Registered Psychiatric Nurse (R.P.N.) with

the College of Registered Psychiatric Nurses of Manitoba (C.R.P.N.M.). As an R.P.N., graduates will be able to work in the fields of mental health and developmental habilitation with individuals, families, groups, and communities. As beginning practitioners, they will be able to assume entry level leadership roles, apply research findings to psychiatric nursing practice, and facilitate promotion of health and mental health.

The program combines psychiatric nursing education with studies in Arts and Science and consists of a total of 124 credit hours of university coursework leading to a Bachelor of Science in Psychiatric Nursing.

Curriculum Outline (B.Sc.P.N.)

Health Studies Courses	106 Cr. Hrs.
Required Arts and Science	18 Cr.Hrs.
Total:	124 Cr. Hrs.

* May choose from Arts, Science, or Faculty of Health Studies. In addition, there are clinical practice and laboratory hours.

Students who are completing year 2 courses in 2019/20 are required to follow the program as outlined. Students who are completing year 3 and year 4 courses in 2019/20 will follow the curriculum in place at the time they entered the program,

Required courses in year 3 of the program will be subject to revised pre-requisites in the 2020/21 undergraduate calendar due to curriculum changes effective May 2019. Please consult the 2020/21 undergraduate calendar once published. [Previous calendars](#) are available online.

PRE-PSYCHIATRIC NURSING YEAR

YEAR 1

Required Courses		Cr. Hrs.	9
69:151	Health Promotion: Developmental Transitions Throughout the Lifespan	3	
69:152	Fundamentals of Psychiatric Nursing Practice I	3	
69:161	Introduction to Interpersonal Communication	3	
Required Arts/Science			18
82:160	Intro Psychology: Part I	3	
82:161	Intro +s210Psychology: Part II	3	
90:154	Intro Sociology	3	
15:171	Human Anatomy and Physiology I *	3	
15:172	Human Anatomy and Physiology II *	3	
Plus:	one additional Sociology course	3	
Plus:	one of the following		3
62:171	Introduction to Statistics	3	
82:250	Fundamentals of Psychological Research I	3	
90:294	Social Research Methods II	3	
Year 1 Total:			30

YEAR 2

Required Courses		Cr. Hrs.	31
69:153	Fundamentals of Psychiatric Nursing Practice II	3	
69:251	Principles of Health Assessment	3	
69:252	Psychopharmacology	3	
69:253	Fundamentals of Psychiatric Nursing Practice III	3	
69:255	Integrated Practicum I	2	
69:256	Indigenous Health Connections	3	
69:261	Principles of Individual Counselling	3	
69:262	Medical Nursing for Psychiatric Nurses	8	
69:363	Psychopathology	3	
Year 2 Total:			31

YEAR 3

Required Courses		Cr. Hrs.	35
69:265	Integrated Practicum II	2	
69:271	Psychiatric Nursing for Elderly Persons	1.5	
69:272	Introduction to Palliative Care	1.5	
69:346	Integrated Practicum III	4	
69:359	Psychiatric Nursing with Children and Adolescents	3	
69:360	Community Health	4	
69:364	Therapeutic Groups	3	
69:366	Acute Mental Health Challenges	3	
69:367	Family Counselling	3	
69:377	Developmental Challenges	4	
69:379	Addictions	3	
69:380	Interpersonal Abuse	3	
Year 3 Total:			35

YEAR 4

Required Courses		Cr. Hrs.	28
69:442	Integrative Clinical Practicum	12	
69:454	Leadership in Professional Practice	3	
69:457	Introduction to Health Research Methods	3	
69:472	Psychiatric Rehabilitation and Recovery	4	
69:473	Contemporary Perspectives on Professional Health Issues	3	
69:474	Philosophical Perspectives for Practice	3	
Plus:	Elective Health Studies, Science or Arts	3	
		Year 4 Total:	28
		Degree Total:	124

* For students enrolled in the B.Sc.P.N. program, 15:171/172 may be replaced by six credit hours dealing with anatomy and physiology and granted unallocated Health Studies credit at the 100 level as approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Health Studies.

9.2.3 PROGRAM LEADING TO B.N.

Graduates of the program will be eligible to write the qualifying examinations for licensure as a Registered Nurse (R.N.) with the College of Registered Nurses of Manitoba. As an R.N., graduates will be able to work in institutional and community-based settings, educational institutions, and/or in administration. As beginning practitioners, they will primarily be able to assume direct service roles, entry level leadership roles, and practice in an evidenced-informed way and promote health among individuals, groups, families and communities.

The program combines nursing education with studies in Arts and Science and consists of a total of 121 credit hours of university coursework leading to a Bachelor of Nursing degree. Students are eligible to write the registration exams adopted by the College of Registered Nurses of Manitoba upon completion of 121 credit hours.

Attendance

- 1) In the B.N. program, attendance is mandatory for Orientation, class, clinical fieldwork, clinical practice courses and clinical labs. Please see the Attendance Policy on the Health Studies website for further details.

Clinical Practice

- 1) Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Nursing program, who have not been enrolled in a Nursing Practice course within the last 12 months, are required to have their nursing skills evaluated in the Nursing Applications laboratory. The results of the nursing skills evaluation will determine whether students will be required to successfully complete remedial work before registering for a Nursing Practice course.
- 2) A student may be debarred from laboratories and/or clinical practice, by action of the Dean of Health Studies, for persistent non-attendance and/or unsafe clinical practice. Once the debarment process has been initiated, the student will not be allowed voluntary withdrawal from the course that is presently under review. Students so debarred will have failed the course.

Curriculum Outline (B.N.)

Health Studies Courses	Minimum: 94 Cr. Hrs.
Non-Health Studies Courses	Minimum: 27 Cr. Hrs.
Total:	121 Cr. Hrs.

PRE-NURSING YEAR**YEAR 1**

Required Courses		Cr. Hrs.	18
15:171	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	3	
15:172	Human Anatomy and Physiology II	3	
15:264	Medical Microbiology	3	
71:150	Nursing Foundations I	3	
71:155	Human Growth and Development	3	
71:153	Nutrition and Health Promotion	3	
Plus:	Electives Health Studies, Science or Arts (100 level or above)		6
Plus:	English at the 100 level or above		3
Plus:	one of the following		3
62:171	Introduction to Statistics	3	
82:250	Fundamentals of Psychological Research I	3	
90:294	Social Research Methods II	3	
		Year 1 Total:	30

YEAR 2

Required Courses		Cr. Hrs.	35
71:250	Nursing Foundations II	2	

71:251	Introduction to Pharmacology	2	
71:252	Human Responses I	3	
71:253	Health Assessment	3	
71:254	Nursing Applications I	3	
71:255	Nursing Practice I	2	
71:260	Nursing Foundations III	3	
71:262	Human Responses II	6	
71:264	Nursing Applications II	3	
71:265	Nursing Practice II	3	
71:272	Human Responses III	2	
71:275	Nursing Practice III	3	
		Year 2 Total:	35

YEAR 3

Required Courses		Cr. Hrs.	31
71:352	Human Responses IV	4	
71:355	Nursing Practice IV	3	
71:356	Gender and Lifespan Health I	4	
71:357	Gender and Lifespan Health II	4	
71:362	Human Responses V	3	
71:365	Nursing Practice V	4	
71:375	Nursing Practice VI	3	
71:457	Introduction to Health Research Methods	3	
Plus:	Elective Health Studies, Science, Art at 100 level or above	3	
		Year 3 Total:	31

YEAR 4

Required Courses			25
71:361	Community Health	3	
71:440	Professional Nursing Opportunities & Challenges	6	
71:465	Nursing Practice VII	4	
71:435	Nursing Practice VIII	12	
		Year 4 Total:	25
		Degree Total	121

9.2.4 CURRICULUM OUTLINE FOR 15 MONTH ENHANCED PRACTICAL NURSING GRADUATES**Curriculum Outline (BN)**

Health Studies Courses	Minimum: 60 Cr. Hrs.
Non-Health Studies Courses	Minimum: 12 Cr. Hrs.
Total:	72 Cr. Hrs.

PRE-ENTRY

Required Courses		Cr. Hrs.	16
15:264	Medical Microbiology	3	
71:153	Nutrition and Health Promotion	3	
71:269	Nursing Foundations IV	4	
Plus:	English at the 100 level or above		3
Plus:	one of the following		3
62:171	Introduction to Statistics		
82:250	Fundamentals of Psychological Research I		
90:294	Social Research Methods II		
		Pre-Entry Total:	16

YEAR 3

Required Courses		Cr. Hrs.	31
71:352	Human Responses IV	4	
71:355	Nursing Practice IV	3	
71:356	Gender and Lifespan Health I	4	
71:357	Gender and Lifespan Health II	4	
71:362	Human Responses V	3	
71:365	Nursing Practice V	4	
71:375	Nursing Practice VI	3	
71:457	Introduction to Health Research Methods	3	
Elective:	Health Studies, Science, or Arts (100 level or above)	3	
		Year 3 Total:	31

YEAR 4

Required Courses		Cr. Hrs.	25
71:361	Community Health	3	
71:440	Professional Nursing: Opportunities & Challenges	6	
71:465	Nursing Practice VII	4	
71:435	Nursing Practice VIII	12	
		Year 4 Total:	25
		Degree Total:	72

9.2.5 CURRICULUM GUIDLINE FOR 20 MONTH DIPLOMA PRACTICAL NURSING GRADUATES

Curriculum Outline (BN)

Health Studies Courses	Minimum: 57 Cr. Hrs.
Non-Health Studies Courses	Minimum: 9 Cr. Hrs.
Total:	66 Cr. Hrs.

PRE-ENTRY

Required Courses		Cr. Hrs.	
71:269	Nursing Foundations IV		4
Plus:	English at the 100 level or above		3
Plus:	one of the following		3
62:171	Introduction to Statistics	3	
82:250	Fundamentals of Psychological Research I	3	
90:294	Social Research Methods II	3	
		Pre-Entry Total:	10

YEAR 3

Required Courses		Cr. Hrs.	31
71:352	Human Responses IV	4	
71:355	Nursing Practice IV	3	
71:356	Gender and Lifespan Health I	4	
71:357	Gender and Lifespan Health II	4	
71:362	Human Responses V	3	
71:365	Nursing Practice V	4	
71:375	Nursing Practice VI	3	
71:457	Introduction to Health Research Methods	3	
Elective:	Health Studies, Science, or Arts (100 level or above)	3	
		Year 3 Total:	31

YEAR 4

Required Courses		Cr. Hrs.	25
71:361	Community Health	3	
71:440	Professional Nursing: Opportunities & Challenges	6	
71:465	Nursing Practice VII	4	
71:435	Nursing Practice VIII	12	
		Year 4 Total:	25
		Degree Total	66

9.2.6 POST-DIPLOMA PROGRAM FOR PSYCHIATRIC NURSES LEADING TO B.Sc.M.H.

The curriculum recognizes previous education and experience and prepares graduates with an area of concentration in Mental Health/Developmental Habilitation. Field work is provided in a variety of health care settings. The program combines education in professional areas with studies in Arts and Science and leads to a Bachelor of Science in Mental Health.

The graduate will have the ability to:

- 1) provide developmental/mental health care in institutions or in the community for individuals, groups and/or families with acute or chronic psychiatric/psychosocial disorders or developmental habilitation needs;
- 2) assume beginning leadership responsibilities associated with direction of other members of the health care team and of the delivery of mental health care services; and
- 3) facilitate learning and initiate activities which promote developmental/mental health potential and prevention of psychiatric and psychosocial disorders.

Curriculum Outline (B.Sc.M.H.)

Health Studies Courses	34 Cr. Hrs.
Required Arts and Science	12 Cr. Hrs.
Electives (Health Studies, Arts, Science)	15 Cr. Hrs.

Total	61 Cr. Hrs.

REQUIRED HEALTH STUDIES COURSES

Required Courses	Cr. Hrs.	34
69:251 Principles of Health Assessment	3	
69:360 Community Health	4	
69:367 Family Counselling	3	
69:453 Issues in Professional Practice	3	
69:454 Leadership in Professional Practice	3	
69:457 Introduction to Health Research Methods	3	
69:472 Psychiatric Rehabilitation and Recovery	4	
69:474 Philosophical Perspectives for Practice	3	
69:444 Senior Practicum in Mental Health/Developmental Habilitation	8	
Total:		34

REQUIRED ARTS/SCIENCE

Required Courses	Cr. Hrs.	9
15:171 Human Anatomy & Physiology I **	3	
15:172 Human Anatomy and Physiology II or **	3	
If Human Anatomy and Physiology was taken at a university level as part of a diploma program, students will take 6 additional credit hours of electives (100 level or above).		
90:259 The Sociology of Medical systems	3	
one of the following		3
62:171 Introduction to Statistics	3	
82:250 Fundamentals of Psychological Research I	3	
90:294 Social Research Methods II	3	
Plus: Health Studies, Science or Arts (100 level or above)		3
Plus: Health Studies, Science or Arts (200 level or above)		12
Total:		27
Degree Total:		61

* For students enrolled in the post-diploma program B.Sc.M.H. the statistics requirement may be met by a statistics course that has been granted Mathematics unallocated credit at the 100 level as approved by the Department of Mathematics/Computer Science.

** For students enrolled in the B.Sc.M.H. program, 15:171/172 Human Anatomy and Physiology I/II may be replaced by six credit hours dealing with anatomy and physiology and granted unallocated Health Studies credit at the 100 level as approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Health Studies.

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**PSYCHIATRIC NURSING (69)****Professor**

W. D. Care, R.N., B.N., M.Ed., Ed.D.

P. Morrisette, B.P.E., M.Ed., Ph.D.

R. Robinson, R.P.N., B.Sc.M.H., M.Sc., Ph.D.

Associate Professor

K. Doty-Sweetnam, R.P.N., M.Ed.

R. Graham, B.H.E., M.M.F.T.

K. Ryan, R.P.N., R.N., B.Sc.N., M.D.E.

F. Smith, R.P.N., R.N., B.A., M.N.

Assistant Professor

K. Batson, R.P.N., B.Sc., M.H., B.G.S., M.Ed. (*On Leave*)

K. Clements, R.P.N., C.A.C.E., B.A. Adv., M.A.

D. Dusome, R.N., B.A., Ex.A.T., M.A.

J. Karpa, R.P.N., B.A., M.M.F.T.

S. Mullins, R.P.N., B.A., B.Sc.P.N., M.P.N.

D. Naismith, R.P.N., B.Sc.P.N., M.H.S.

K. Pachkowski, R.P.N., B.Sc.P.N. M.Sc.

A. Thomson, R.P.N., B.Sc.P.N. M.P.N.

C. Waddell, R.P.N., B.Sc.P.N. M.P.N.

Administrative Associate II

C. Demas, R.P.N., B.A.

J. Pentney, R.P.N., B.Sc.P.N.

B. Wedgewood, R.P.N., B.Ed.

Administrative Associate I

M. Gessell, R.P.N., B.Sc.P.N.

Instructional Associate IV

F. Lucec, R.N., B.N., M.HS.

W. Lynch, R.N., B.N.

B. Wedgewood, R.P.N., B.Ed.

Instructional Associate III

M. Barnabe, R.P.N., B.Sc.P.N.

L. Canada-Vanegas Mesa, R.P.N., B.Sc.P.N. *(Chair)* canadal@brandonu.ca

T. Denys, R.P.N., B.Sc.P.N.

L. Kordalchuk, R.N., B.Sc.N.

N. Smith, R.N., B.N., M.N.

Instructional Associate II

J. Adair, R.P.N., B.Sc.P.N., B.A.(Adv.)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Notes: Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the [Registration Guide](#) for the final listing.

Required courses in year 3 of the program will be subject to revised pre-requisites in the 2020/21 undergraduate calendar due to curriculum changes effective May 2019. Please consult the 2020/21 undergraduate calendar once published.

69:151 HEALTH PROMOTION: DEVELOPMENTAL TRANSITIONS THROUGHOUT THE LIFESPAN (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course provides an overview of normal patterns of the whole life cycle and basic elements of genetics. The student will explore selected features of growth and development and its relevance to the practice of psychiatric nursing. Major theories in the field will be discussed.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:152 FUNDAMENTALS OF PSYCHIATRIC NURSING PRACTICE I (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course explores the history, philosophy, development, roles, responsibilities and present day practice of psychiatric nursing. Consideration will be given to the concepts of health, especially mental health. Conceptual frameworks of psychiatric nursing theory and care will be discussed. The nursing process, legislated role of the psychiatric nurse, the standards of practice and the ethical code governing the profession will be introduced. This is an introductory course and anyone interested in exploring psychiatric nursing is encouraged to register.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:153 FUNDAMENTALS OF PSYCHIATRIC NURSING PRACTICE II (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to the B.Sc.P.N. program.

This course will examine the theory and practice of nursing emphasizing aspects of the practice of psychiatric nursing in settings where general nursing care is an essential element of health. The student will learn skills and concepts related to infection control, aseptic technique and wound management, hygiene, environment, safety, mobility/immobility, nutrition, elimination, oxygenation, vital signs, and reporting and documentation. The opportunity to practice selected basic nursing skills related to these concepts will take place in the laboratory.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

69:154 FUNDAMENTALS OF PSYCHIATRIC NURSING FOR LICENSED & REGISTERED NURSES (3)

Prerequisite: Active Practicing LPN/RN.

This course is designed to provide a bridge for the LPN or the RN graduate for entry into the BScPN program. This course is identical to 69:152 (see calendar description) with the exception that material related to the nursing process is replaced with in depth coverage of the mental status examination. An examination of the application of the mental status is incorporated into this course. This course is in lieu of 69:152 and 69:251.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:161 INTRODUCTION TO INTERPERSONAL COMMUNICATION (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

Effective interpersonal communication is the means by which a successful helping relationship is established and maintained. This course examines the components of effective interpersonal communication and discusses the importance to the helping process. Opportunities to apply learning are provided through exercises, role plays and simulations.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:251 PRINCIPLES OF HEALTH ASSESSMENT (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Sc.P.N. program.

Corequisite: 69:153

This course establishes a framework for a systematic approach to the comprehensive assessment of physical, developmental, psychological and social aspects of individuals. It will emphasize the acquisition of knowledge and skills which enable the student to differentiate between normal and abnormal, to identify needs of individuals, to make decisions regarding psychiatric nursing care, and to record appropriate documentation. Assessment of family functioning will be introduced.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

69:252 PSYCHOPHARMACOLOGY**(3)**

Prerequisite: 69:253.

This course examines the role of pharmacologic agents in the treatment of psycho-neuropathology across the lifespan. The pharmacodynamics and pharmacokinetics of psychoactive drugs within the living human system will be studied thereby preparing the psychiatric nurse to participate in the safe, effective administration and management of pharmacotherapy. Major groups of psychoactive medications will be studied in depth addressing topics such as classifications, indications for use, accepted dose ranges, routes of administration, client education, risk and management of adverse reactions, and potential interactions with other drugs.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:253 FUNDAMENTALS OF PSYCHIATRIC NURSING PRACTICE III**(3)**

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Sc.P.N. program.

Corequisite: 69:153.

This course is designed to prepare the psychiatric nursing student to safely and correctly administer therapeutic drugs by a variety of routes. This course examines the sources and types of medications, the forms in which they are available, the action and movement of drugs in the body, the legal responsibilities in administration, the techniques of administration, and the psychiatric nurses' role in safe and effective pharmacotherapy.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

69:255 INTEGRATED PRACTICE I**(2)**

Prerequisite: Admission to the B.Sc.P.N. program.

Co-requisites: 69:153 and 69:251.

This clinical course provides an opportunity for the psychiatric nursing student to apply skills from pre-requisite courses in a clinical setting. Students will demonstrate skills in a clinical setting including documentation, care planning, interpersonal communication, comprehensive health assessment, as well as basic nursing skills.

96 clinical practice hours per term, one term.

69:256 INDIGENOUS HEALTH CONNECTIONS**(3)**

Prerequisite: Admission to the B.Sc.P.N. program.

Cultural competence is essential to psychiatric nursing. This course offers a historical overview of the Indigenous nations that now lie within the boundaries of the Canadian nation-state, from the presence and flourishing of the original peoples before the imposition of settler colonialism to their devastation and on-going recovery in its aftermath. Readings and discussion will emphasize the impact of settler colonial policies and institutions upon Indigenous health, the role of disease in colonization, and the role of traditional forms of governance and medicine in recovering and maintaining Indigenous health. This course will also explore relations between Indigenous and western knowledge systems, and how Indigenous determinants of health are linked to contemporary mental health outcomes.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:261 PRINCIPLES OF INDIVIDUAL COUNSELLING**(3)**

Prerequisite: Admission to the B.Sc.P.N. program.

Historical and theoretical foundations of counselling will provide the framework for developing the professional therapeutic skills of the student. The concepts and phases of the counselling process, including the impact of personal values and the therapeutic alliance, will be studied. Students will have an opportunity for skill development toward building a therapeutic relationship with an individual. The laboratory component provides an opportunity to practice counselling skills related to this course in a simulated environment. Application in a clinical context begins in 69:265.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 69:270.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

69:262 MEDICAL NURSING FOR PSYCHIATRIC NURSES**(8)**

Prerequisite: 69:255.

This course examines the nursing care of individuals experiencing common medical conditions within a psychiatric nursing context. Attention will be given to pathophysiology, manifestations, diagnostic tests, and treatment approaches of select medical conditions and the role of the psychiatric nurse in providing care to individuals and their families. The theory will be supported by a weekly 8 hour clinical experience under supervision in an appropriate setting.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 69:263 and 69:264.

6 lecture hours per week, 8 clinical hours per week, one term.

69:265 INTEGRATED PRACTICE II**(2)**

Prerequisite: Completion of all Year III, Term I requirements.

This clinical course provides an opportunity for the psychiatric nursing student to apply skills from prerequisite courses in a clinical setting. Students will demonstrate skills in individual counselling, medical nursing, documentation and nursing care planning, care of the elderly as well as palliative/end of life care. Students will continue to apply knowledge and skill from all previous courses.

96 clinical practice hours per term, one term.

69:271 PSYCHIATRIC NURSING OF ELDERLY PERSONS**(1.5)**

Prerequisite: 69:265.

The intercept between psychiatric nursing and gerontology focuses on mental health promotion and mental illness including specialized

approaches needed to understand and care for older adults. This psychogeriatric nursing course involves discussion of theory related to psychosocial assessment, mental health promotion and psychopathology of later life.

1.5 lecture hours per term, one term.

69:272 INTRODUCTION TO PALLIATIVE CARE

(1.5)

Prerequisite: 69:265.

In this course students gain knowledge of the principles of palliative care for persons with life-threatening and life-ending illnesses. Emphasis is placed on understanding symptom management within a familial context from the perspective of a multi-disciplinary team. Students have the opportunity to explore their own beliefs and values about living and dying and to examine how their own experiences contribute to their professional practice role in palliative care.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 69:354.

1.5 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:346 INTEGRATED PRACTICE III

(4)

Prerequisite: Completion of all year three courses.

This practicum course is concerned with the application of clinical skills used to provide psychiatric nursing care for an adult client who is dealing with an acute episode of mental illness. Students will apply theory and concepts learned in prerequisite courses. Students will develop independent learning objectives consistent with their clients' mental health problems. Students will practice as part of the health team in an acute adult inpatient facility.

160 clinical practice hours per term, one term.

69:351 COMPREHENSIVE HEALTH ASSESSMENT

(3)

Prerequisite: 15:171/172.

This course enables students to develop a systematic approach for comprehensive health assessment of individuals. It involves enhancing skills required to differentiate between normal and abnormal findings. Emphasis will be placed on identification of the physical, psychosocial and cultural needs of individuals across the lifespan, to enhance decision-making regarding further assessment, referral and follow-up.

3 lecture hours per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.

69:358 WOMEN AND HEALTH

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will explore prevalent health concerns of girls and women across the life span, including the prevailing treatments. Alternative health practices will be explored as will implications for their use. This seminar course will examine historical, political, sociological, economic, biological, and psychological forces that both create and serve to maintain women's utilization of, and service to, the Canadian health care system.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:358.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:359 PSYCHIATRIC NURSING WITH CHILDREN AND ADOLESCENTS

(3)

Prerequisite: 69:346.

This course will provide the student in Psychiatric Nursing with the knowledge base and beginning abilities to address the psychiatric disorders of infancy, childhood and adolescence using specific assessment and therapeutic strategies. Topics related to the facilitation of safe therapeutic environments, therapeutic interventions for children and youth, risk assessments, and developing familiarity with community resources will be studied. Field trips to Child and Adolescent Psychiatric facilities and/or forensic facilities for children and youth may be provided.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:360 COMMUNITY HEALTH

(4)

Prerequisite: 69:364 or 69:367.

This course provides the student with an overview of population health and community health theory. The concepts of population health promotion; prevention of disease and disability; and health maintenance of groups and communities will be explored. Assessment of the health of populations will be discussed and populations at risk will be identified. Community health promotion strategies will be analyzed and critiqued. The roles and influences of government, healthy public policy and public participation will be examined in relation to the health of the community.

3 lecture hours per week, 4 clinical practice hours per week, one term.

69:363 PSYCHOPATHOLOGY

(3)

Prerequisite: 69:251.

In this course the psychiatric nursing view of psychotic, neurotic and organic conditions and disorders of personality will be described. The etiology, presenting signs and symptoms and the course of the illness will be delineated. The efficacy of classic psychiatric nursing strategies to treat these disorders will be examined. Students will have the opportunity to explore current nursing research findings pertaining to the conditions discussed and to consider application of psychiatric nursing interventions where appropriate.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:364 THERAPEUTIC GROUPS

(3)

Prerequisite: 69:265.

This course features theory and methods of group therapy. The students will form groups that will become the vehicle for learning the organization, observation of dynamics and facilitation of group process. Therapeutic applications in various settings will be examined. Students will be afforded the opportunity to apply theory to practice in their student groups.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

69:366 ACUTE MENTAL HEALTH CHALLENGES**(3)**

Prerequisite: 69:265.

Theory in relation to developmental, situational, transitional and cultural/social crises will be discussed. Theories of intervention that can be applied in clinical settings such as psychiatric units of general hospitals, mobile community crisis intervention teams, crisis stabilization units, and special psychiatric units will be considered.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:367 FAMILY COUNSELLING**(3)**

Prerequisite: 69:265.

The theories that guide the family counsellor through the therapeutic process will be studied in this course. Students will learn the principles that apply to joining the client family and engaging in therapeutic conversations. The concept of "family-as-client" will be applied as students learn the cognitive, perceptual, and some executive skills pertaining to family counselling. The opportunity to develop some beginning assessment and clinical record-keeping skills will be afforded through laboratory work with simulated client families.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 69:361.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

69:377 DEVELOPMENTAL CHALLENGES**(4)**

Prerequisite: 69:265.

In this course students will discuss the issues and concerns that apply to persons who live with developmental challenges. The types of developmental challenges and the methods used to diagnose them will be described. Training procedures used for habilitation will be examined. Concepts of normalization, integration/main-streaming, institutionalization, involuntary non-therapeutic sterilization, societal attitudes and the law will be considered.

3 lecture hours per week, 4 clinical practice hours per week, one term.

69:378 TRAUMA INFORMED PRACTICE**(3)**

Prerequisite: 69:152.

This course will provide students with an understanding of the pathophysiology of trauma and examine the psychological impact of traumatizing events on individuals, families and society. Students will be exposed to the emerging "power therapies" which intervene effectively with post trauma symptoms. Students will be encouraged to incorporate enhanced understanding of trauma within the assessment diagnosis, intervention and evaluation process. Trauma informed practice within the mental health service delivery systems will be examined. While this course has particular relevance to psychiatric nursing students, the content would be appropriate for students of other disciplines.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:379 ADDICTIONS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 69:252 and 69:366.

This course examines the etiological factors that are the determinants of substance abuse, addiction and dependency. These issues will be explored within a historical-cultural and biopsychosocial model. Addiction issues across the lifespan and with special populations, including those with co-occurring disorders will be studied. Approaches to addictions counseling will be examined in relation to assessment (including screening strategies), treatment programs, (including a focus on relapse prevention). An integrated treatment model is emphasized. This course will prepare the psychiatric nurse to work in both mental health and addictions settings.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:380 INTERPERSONAL ABUSE**(3)**

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of counselling courses.

This course focuses on a range of forms of interpersonal abusive behavior including: family violence; child physical, sexual abuse and neglect; dating violence; and abuse of vulnerable populations such as the elderly and disabled. The course also focuses on prevention, assessment and therapeutic approaches. The impact of interpersonal abuse in childhood and its impact on adult physical and mental health will also be addressed. Perpetrator behaviour will be discussed within the course with a focus on key intervention programs.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:442 INTEGRATIVE CLINICAL PRACTICUM**(12)**

Prerequisite: Completion of all other degree requirements..

This course is designed to provide the student with an opportunity to demonstrate comprehensive integration of concepts and principles in selected situations related to mental/developmental health. It is a self-directed learning experience negotiated in consultation with a faculty advisor. International placements will not be considered. This course takes place over a 12-week period.

480 clinical practice hours per term, one term.

69:444 SENIOR PRACTICUM IN MENTAL HEALTH/DEVELOPMENTAL HABILITATION**(8)**

Prerequisite: Permission of Department. All required and elective courses in the B.Sc.M.H. program.

Senior Practicum is designed to provide the student with an opportunity to demonstrate comprehensive integration of concepts and principles applied in selected situations related to mental health/ developmental habilitation. It is a self-directed learning experience negotiated in consultation with a faculty advisor. This course takes place over an 8-week period.

320 clinical practice hours per term, one term.

69:453 ISSUES IN PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil. 90:259 highly recommended.

The purpose of this course is to provide a study of the meaning and implications of the professional role for psychiatric nurses. The student will investigate emerging or evolving provincial, national or international issues. Implications for psychiatric nursing practice, education, administration and research will be considered. The student will reflect on ways in which psychiatric nurses can contribute, individually and collectively, in promoting a positive future for society. This course takes place over a 3-week period.

36 lecture hours per term, one term.

69:454 LEADERSHIP IN PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE**(3)**

Prerequisite: 69:346.

This course will discuss selected theories of leadership and management relevant to professional practice. Application of these theories will be discussed in relation to specific settings for health care practice, education and administration. This course takes place over a 12-week period

36 lecture hours per term, one term.

69:457 INTRODUCTION TO HEALTH RESEARCH METHODS**(3)**

Prerequisite: 69:346.

This course provides an overview of scientific research methods in professional practice. The course focuses on the acquisition of concepts relevant to the critical appraisal of nursing research studies from a broad range of practice perspectives. The course facilitates the utilization of research findings in professional practice and the development of the student's ability to participate in research.

Cross-registered with (Nursing) 71:457.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:459 HEALTH OF RURAL POPULATIONS AND COMMUNITIES**(3)**

Prerequisite: Permission of Department. Students must have 12 credit hours of (69) courses or 12 credit hours towards the Rural and Community Studies program.

This course will provide the student with an overview of theory, issues and strategies related to the health of rural residents, and the communities in which they live. Determinants of health as they relate to rural populations and communities; the health status of various rural populations; and factors which contribute to the health of rural residents will be discussed. Issues related to rural health care delivery and planning, healthy public policy, and rural health research will be addressed. This course is designed for students interested in the health and sustainability of rural populations and communities.

Cross-registered with (Rural & Community Studies) 88:559.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:472 PSYCHIATRIC REHABILITATION AND RECOVERY**(4)**

Prerequisite: 69:346.

The student will apply the philosophy and principles of psychiatric rehabilitation to service provision for people with severe and persistent mental illness. Common challenges experienced by this population will be discussed with an emphasis on self-help, empowerment, and recovery. The course will focus on community-based service delivery but will include provision of mental health services in correctional facilities and long-term care settings.

3 lecture hours per week, 4 practice hours per week, one term.

69:473 CONTEMPORARY PERSPECTIVES ON PROFESSIONAL HEALTH ISSUES**(3)**

Prerequisite: 69/71:457.

This course will provide a study of the meaning and implications of the role for psychiatric nursing in relation to the interdisciplinary team, and as legislated and regulated in Manitoba. It includes an examination of social values, issues and trends, such as the political and economic realities of the workplace. The processes for supervision, evaluation and quality assurance will be examined. Discussion of current issues in health care delivery and implications for psychiatric nursing clinical practice, education, administration, and research will be addressed.

3 lecture hours per term, one term.

69:474 PHILOSOPHICAL PERSPECTIVES FOR PRACTICE**(3)**

Prerequisite: 69:346.

This course provides a framework for understanding the process of theory development and an appreciation for the role of the theory in clinical practice. It is intended to enhance understanding of critical links between practice, theory and research, including honoring the contribution of self to theory development.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

NURSING (71)**Professor**

W. D. Care, R.N., B.N., M.Ed., Ed.D.

A. Salman, R.N., M.N., D.N.P., Ph.D., M.D.

Associate Professor

N. Ahmad, R.N., B.N.S., D.Med.Sc.

N. McPherson, R.N., B.Sc.N., M.Sc. (Co-Chair) mcphersonn@brandonu.ca

Assistant Professor

C. Baxter, R.N., B.N., M.N., Ph.D.

K. Chachula, R.N., M.N.

N. Henriquez, R.N., B.N., M.N.

J. M. Graham, R.N., B.Sc.N., M.N.

Administrative Associate II

T. Collyer, R.N., B.Sc.N.

Administrative Associate I

M. Goetz, R.N., B.N.

Instructional Associate IVK. Callahan, R.N., B.N. **(Co-Chair)** callahank@brandonu.ca

D. Hardy, R.N., B.Sc.

Instructional Associate III

K. Beaumont, R.N., B.N.

P. Burns, R.N., B.N.

M. Lowe-Puhach, R.N., B.N.

T. Nichol, R.N., B.N.

D. Sprott, R.N., B.N.

L. VanMulligen, R.N., B.N.

Instructional Associate II

M. Bartel, R.N.

F. Simpson, R.N.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Note: Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the [Registration Guide](#) for the final listing.

71:150 NURSING FOUNDATIONS I**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

The nature of professional nursing practice is explored within a primary health care context. Foundational concepts related to nursing roles and relationships, recipients of care, health and illness, and practice environments will be discussed. Using the process of critical thinking, communication, and reflection, students will engage in discussions about nursing philosophy and theory, research, ethics, and legal considerations related to professional nursing practice.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

71:153 NUTRITION AND HEALTH PROMOTION**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course focuses on theory and research evidence related to achieving and maintaining healthy eating and nutritional status. Students will study the body's normal nutritional needs and recommended determinants of health as they relate to optimal and nutritional status.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

71:155 HUMAN GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT**(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course introduces theories and concepts related to normal growth and development of individuals across the lifespan. Students will explore the relationship of these concepts to professional nursing practice. A family case-study approach will provide the context for discussion.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

71:250 NURSING FOUNDATIONS II**(2)**

Prerequisite: Admission to the Bachelor of Nursing program.

Processes and concepts integral to the development of professional nursing practice are presented, using an interactive approach; this course will facilitate an understanding and beginning application of critical thinking, communication, principles of health education, and the development of personal and professional self as a mechanism for examining such fundamental concepts as human diversity, response to illness, and focus of care.

2 lecture hours per week, one term.

71:251 INTRODUCTION TO PHARMACOLOGY**(2)**

Prerequisite: Admission to the Bachelor of Nursing program.

This course introduces students to basic concepts and principles related to pharmacology (pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics, and pharmacotherapeutics) and the nurse's role in drug therapy.

2 lecture hours per week, one term.

71:252 HUMAN RESPONSES I**(3)**

Prerequisite: Admission to the Bachelor of Nursing program.

This course offers the study of human responses, and related nursing care, for individuals challenged by acute physical or mental health problems. A family case study approach, with attention to human diversity, will assist the student to examine a range of illnesses with an emphasis on curative nursing care, health promotion, and disease prevention. Opportunities for discussion around related determinants of

health, current research and knowledge, and ethical reasoning as a basis for professional nursing care, will also be included.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

71:253 HEALTH ASSESSMENT (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to the Bachelor of Nursing program.

A body systems approach to gathering essential assessment data is provided for students to establish a foundation for the development of health assessment skills. Consideration of life-span differences and the use of communication and critical thinking skills in the collection and analysis of assessment data will be included. Simulated opportunities are provided in the lab for students to practice assessment, communication, and decision-making skills.

Note: Students who withdraw or are debarred from this course will be withdrawn from 71:254 and 71:255.

3 lecture hours per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.

71:254 NURSING APPLICATIONS I (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to the Bachelor of Nursing program.

Corequisite: 71:255.

Theoretical bases of skills are taught and simulated opportunities are provided to practice basic nursing interventions to meet the needs of individuals in a variety of care settings. The processes of assessment, communication, and critical thinking will be emphasized.

Note: Students who withdraw or are debarred from this course will be withdrawn from 71:255.

1 lecture hour per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

71:255 NURSING PRACTICE I (2)

Prerequisite: Admission to the Bachelor of Nursing program.

Corequisite: 71:250, 71:251, 71:252, 71:253 and 71:254.

This clinical course provides opportunities for the integration of knowledge, skills, and practice while providing episodic and focused care for individuals within the health care facility. Emphasis will be on the development and application of communication, assessment, basic nursing interventions, and clinical judgment skills.

8 clinical practice hours per week, one term.

71:260 NURSING FOUNDATIONS III (3)

Prerequisite: Completion of Year II, Term I courses.

This course introduces core concepts and nursing implications related to homeostatic mechanisms, diagnostic tests and procedures, and specific therapeutic regimens. Application of material learned in this course will be integrated throughout the family case studies presented in the concurrent and subsequent Human Responses courses.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

71:262 HUMAN RESPONSES II (6)

Prerequisite: Completion of Year II, Term I courses.

Students in this course will study human responses to health and illness and related nursing care, for individuals challenged by acute and progressive physical and mental health problems. A family case study approach, with attention to human diversity, will assist the student to examine a range of illnesses, with an emphasis on curative and rehabilitative nursing care. Opportunities for discussion around related determinants of health, current research and knowledge, and ethical reasoning as a basis for professional nursing care, will also be included.

6 lecture hours per week, one term.

71:264 NURSING APPLICATIONS II (3)

Prerequisite: Completion of Year II, Term I courses.

Theoretical bases of skills are taught and simulated opportunities are provided to practice complex nursing interventions to meet the needs of individuals in a variety of care settings. The processes of assessment, communication, and critical thinking will be emphasized.

Note: Students who withdraw or are debarred from this course will be withdrawn from 71:265.

1 lecture hour per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

71:265 NURSING PRACTICE II (3)

Prerequisite: Completion of Year II, Term I courses.

Corequisite: 71:260, 71:262 and 71:264.

Building on 71:255 Nursing Practice I, this clinical course offers the student opportunities to further integrate knowledge, skills, and practice while providing holistic care for individuals, within families, in a health care facility. The focus of nursing care will include curative interventions, health promotion, and disease prevention, while employing the processes of communication, assessment, nursing interventions, and clinical judgment skills.

12 clinical practice hours per week, one term.

71:269 NURSING FOUNDATIONS IV (4)

Prerequisite: Admission to the B.N. program.

In this course, concepts integral to Registered Nurse practice will be discussed including an introduction to applicable legislation and ethical codes. Professional nursing practice will be explored within a framework of primary health care with a focus on the determinants of health, population health strategies, and health promotion. Strategies for assessment, planning, intervention, and evaluation of patients and families will be presented utilizing a family centred model and systematic approach. Holistic care planning and the nurses' role in creating a culture of safety will be emphasized. Students will engage in discussion and reflection around topics that include nursing philosophy, theory, research, evidence-based, practice and the transition to the role of registered nurse within the interdisciplinary team. Opportunities to apply and demonstrate assessment and nursing practice skills will be provided. Blended delivery includes classroom lectures, online delivery of content and

discussion, and selected laboratory and clinical experiences.

71:272 HUMAN RESPONSES III (2)

Completion of Year II, Term I & II courses.

Students in this course will study human responses to health and illness, and related nursing care, for individuals and their families challenged by progressive and chronic, physical or mental health problems. A family case study approach, with attention to human diversity, will assist the student to examine a range of illnesses, with an emphasis on rehabilitative and supportive nursing care. Opportunities for discussion around related determinants of health, current research and knowledge, and ethical reasoning as bases for professional nursing care will also be included.

Note: Students who fail or withdraw from this course will be withdrawn from 71:275.

2 lecture hours per week, one term.

71:275 NURSING PRACTICE III (3)

Prerequisite: Completion of Year II, Term I & II courses.

Co-requisite: 71:272.

Building on Nursing Practice I & II, this clinical course offers the student opportunities to further integrate knowledge, skills, and practice while providing holistic care for individuals and their families in a health care facility. Applying the processes of communication, assessment, nursing interventions, and clinical judgment skills, the focus of nursing care will include rehabilitative and supportive interventions to clients who are managing a long term condition. *This course takes place over a 3 week period.*

120 clinical practice hours per term, one term.

71:352 HUMAN RESPONSES IV (4)

Prerequisite: Completion of Year II of B.N. program.

Students in this course will study human responses to health and illness, and related nursing care, for individuals and their families challenged by complex, chronic, and/or terminal physical or mental health problems. Using a family case study approach, with attention to human diversity, students will examine a range of illnesses, with an emphasis on supportive and palliative nursing care. Determinants of health, current research and knowledge, and ethical reasoning as bases for professional nursing care will be discussed.

Note: Students who withdraw from this course will be withdrawn from 71:355.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

71:355 NURSING PRACTICE IV (3)

Prerequisite: Completion of Year II of B.N. program.

Corequisite: 71:352.

This clinical course offers the student opportunities to integrate knowledge, skills, and practice while providing holistic care for individuals and families in a variety of settings. The focus of care includes the provision of supportive palliative interventions with the application of theoretical knowledge acquired in 71:352 Human Responses IV. Students will further develop communication and assessment skills, and expand knowledge and use of nursing interventions and clinical judgment through care provision.

12 clinical hours per week, one term.

71:356 GENDER AND LIFESPAN HEALTH I (4)

Prerequisite: Completion of Year II of B.N. program.

Students will study congenital, genetic, and common pediatric illnesses, as well as the childbearing experience, in the classroom and clinical setting. A case study approach will be used to examine individual and family responses to these health transitions/challenges, while emphasizing the nurse's roles in the areas of health promotion, prevention, curative, rehabilitative and supportive care. Determinants of health, current research and knowledge, and ethical reasoning as bases for professional nursing care will be discussed.

3 lecture hours per week, 4 clinical practice hours per week, one term.

71:357 GENDER AND LIFESPAN HEALTH II (4)

Prerequisite: Completion of Year III, Term 1 courses.

Students in this course will study women's and men's health, and common gerontologic conditions (age-related and pathologic) in classroom and clinical settings. A case study approach will be used to examine individual and family responses to illness while emphasizing nurse's roles in health promotion, prevention, curative, rehabilitative, and supportive care. Determinants of health, current research and knowledge, and ethical reasoning as bases for professional nursing care will be discussed.

3 lecture hours per week, 4 clinical practice hours per week, one term.

71:361 COMMUNITY HEALTH (3)

Prerequisite: Completion of Year III courses in the B.N. program.

Corequisite: 71:465.

This course provides the student with an overview of community health theory. The concepts of community health promotion: prevention of disease and disability; and health maintenance of groups and communities will be explored. Assessment of the health of populations will also be discussed and populations at risk will be identified. Community health promotion strategies will be analyzed and critiqued. The roles and influences of government, healthy public policy and public participation will be examined in relation to the health of the community.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

71:362 HUMAN RESPONSES V (3)

Prerequisite: Completion of Year III, Term I courses of B.N. program.

Students in this course will study human responses to health and illness, and related nursing care, for individuals and families challenged by

highly complex, multi-system physical and mental health problems. Using a family case study approach, with attention to human diversity, students will examine the impact of conditions such as cancer, trauma, HIV/AIDS, addiction, and post-traumatic stress disorder. The nurses' role, which may range from health promotion to supportive/palliative interventions, will be emphasized. Determinants of health, current research and knowledge, and ethical reasoning as bases for professional nursing care will be discussed.

Note: Students who withdraw from this course will be withdrawn from 71:365.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

71:365 NURSING PRACTICE V (4)

Prerequisite: Completion of all Year III, Term I courses.

Corequisite: 71:362.

This clinical course offers the student opportunities to further integrate knowledge, skills, and practice while providing holistic care for individuals and families experiencing complex and multi-system health challenges. Clinical practice may take place in a variety of settings. Caring for the family as a whole will be emphasized. Students will continue to utilize communication, assessment, nursing interventions, and clinical judgment in the provision of care.

16 clinical practice hours per week, one term.

71:375 NURSING PRACTICE VI (3)

Prerequisite: Completion of Year III, Term I & II courses.

This clinical course offers the student an opportunity to consolidate all previous learning. Application of previously learned knowledge and skills will be expected. The experience will take place in a variety of settings. Students may be given the opportunity to select a setting of their choice from a list of available placements. *This course takes place over a 3 week period.*

120 clinical practice hours per term, one term.

71:435 NURSING PRACTICE VIII (12)

Prerequisite: Completion of Year IV, Term I courses

The purpose of this course is to provide students with experiences that integrate knowledge, skills, clinical judgment, and the professional nursing role in a specific area of nursing selected by the student in consultation with a faculty advisor. Clients may be individuals of any age, families, groups and/or communities. Care provided may be curative, rehabilitative, supportive/palliative in nature, or focus on disease prevention and health promotion. Assisting the student to make the transition from student nurse to the professional practice role will be a key element to this practice. *This course takes place over a 12 week period.*

450 clinical practice hours per term, one term.

71:440 PROFESSIONAL NURSING: OPPORTUNITIES AND CHALLENGES (6)

Prerequisite: Completion of Year III courses of B.N. program.

This course will allow students to examine in-depth challenges for both individual professional practice and the ongoing development of nursing as a profession. A variety of factors such as work environment, public policy, socio-economic, and political environments will be examined in light of the impact on professional practice. Emphasis will be placed on opportunities for those engaged in professional nursing practice to promote high quality of health care through leadership that is grounded in a personal philosophy of nursing and a commitment to ethical decision-making.

6 lecture hours per week, one term.

71:457 INTRODUCTION TO HEALTH RESEARCH METHODS (3)

Prerequisite: 62:171 or 82:250 or 90:12:294.

This course provides an overview of scientific research methods in professional practice. The course focuses on the acquisition of concepts relevant to the critical appraisal of nursing research studies from a broad range of practice perspectives. The course facilitates the utilization of research findings in professional practice and the development of the student's ability to participate in research.

Cross-registered with (Psychiatric Nursing) 69: 457

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

71:465 NURSING PRACTICE VII (4)

Prerequisite: Completion of Year III courses of B.N. program.

Corequisite: 71:361.

The student will have an opportunity to formulate a learning contract to explore in-depth, an area of nursing as discussed in 69/71:360 or 71:361 Community Health or 71:440 Professional Nursing: Opportunities and Challenges. This learning contract is to guide, and evaluate the student's experience and will include specific objectives related to one of the following practice settings: nursing clinical practice, research, leadership/administration, education, government/health policy, or program/community development. Development of the learning contract and selection of practice setting will be done in consultation with a faculty advisor.

16 clinical hours per week, one term.

SECTION 10. PRE-PROFESSIONAL PREPARATION

10.1 ADVISING CONTACTS

Programs	Advisor	Email
Accounting	H. Gillander	gillanderh@brandonu.ca
Business Administration (Master Programs)	M. Malazdrewicz	malazdrewiczm@brandonu.ca

Commerce (U of Manitoba)		
Agriculture (U of Manitoba)	T. McGonigle Student Services Advising Staff	mcgoniglet@brandonu.ca advising@brandonu.ca
Architecture – Environmental Design (U of Manitoba)	Student Services Advising Staff	advising@brandonu.ca
Chiropractic Studies	B. Ardelli	ardellib@brandonu.ca
Dentistry and Dental Hygiene (U of Manitoba)		
Engineering	T. Fugleberg	fuglebert@brandonu.ca
Human Ecology (U of Manitoba)	Student Services Advising Staff	advising@brandonu.ca
Journalism		
Kinesiology and Recreation Studies (U of Manitoba)		
Library and Information Services (U of Manitoba)		
Law	K. Saunders Student Services Advising Staff	saunderk@brandonu.ca advising@brandonu.ca
Medical Rehabilitation (U of Manitoba)	B. Ardelli	ardellib@brandonu.ca
Medicine (U of Manitoba)		
Optometry (U of Waterloo)		
Pharmacy (U of Manitoba)	B. Ardelli Student Services Advising Staff	ardellieb@brandonu.ca advising@brandonu.ca
Social Work (U of Manitoba)	Student Services Advising Staff	advising@brandonu.ca
Veterinary Medicine (U of Saskatchewan)	B. Ardelli	ardellib@brandonu.ca

10.2 GRADUATE PROGRAMS AND PROFESSIONAL ENTRANCE EXAMINATIONS

Closing dates for registration vary. Contact advisors for information. The candidates are responsible for registration with the appropriate examining board.

Application forms and information bulletins may be obtained by visiting the following websites or by writing directly to:

LSAT: BU Contact - Dr. B. Corenblum (Psychology)

corenblum@brandonu.ca

Law School Admissions Test

Website: <http://www.lsac.org/>

Address: Law School Admissions Council

Box 2000

662 Penn Street

Newton, PA 18940-0998 USA

Test Dates: September, December, and February

GMAT: BU Advisor - Dean of Arts artsdean@brandonu.ca

Graduate Management Admissions Test

Website: <http://www.gmac.com/>

Address: 1600 Tysons Blvd., Suite 1400

McLean, VA 22102 USA Phone: 1-866-505-6559

GRE: BU Advisor - Dean of Arts artsdean@brandonu.ca

Graduate Record Examination

Website: <http://www.ets.org/gre>

Address: ETS - CBT

Box 371859

Pittsburg, PA 15250-7A59 USA

MCAT: BU Advisor – Dr. B. Ardelli (Dean of Science)

ardellib@brandonu.ca

Medical College Admissions Test

Website: <https://www.aamc.org/students/applying/mcat/>

Address: The MCAT Care Team

Association of American Medical Colleges

Section for Application Assessment Services

2450 N Street N.W. Washington, DC 20037 USA

Test Dates: variable. See website for details.

10.3 SCHOLASTIC APTITUDE TEST (SAT)

The Senate Office at Brandon University has been designated by "Educational Testing Service" as a test centre for the Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT). The SAT is required for individuals applying to post-secondary institutions requiring the SAT as a basis for admission. Testing at Brandon University takes place in November, December, and May. Application forms and information bulletins may be obtained at the SAT website.

SAT: BU Contact – Kim Fallis (Senate Office) fallis@brandonu.ca

Scholastic Aptitude Test

Website: <http://www.collegeboard.org/>

Address: College Board SAT Program

Box 6200

Princeton, NJ 08541-6200

USA Phone: 1-609-771-7600

SECTION 11. SCHOLARSHIPS, BURSARIES, AND AWARDS

11.1 GENERAL INFORMATION

11.1.1 ETHICAL ADMINISTRATION OF AWARDS POLICY

Brandon University will not administer any scholarship, bursary, or other type of award that discriminates on the basis of race, creed, political

belief, ethnic or national origin, sex, gender identity, sexual orientation, or age. Nor will the University administer any award which requires the recipient to adhere to a particular ideology as a condition of receiving the award. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the University may administer affirmative action awards approved by the Senate.

11.1.2 AWARDS SUBJECT TO CHANGE

All awards are subject to change without notice. The value of awards may vary from year to year and may also change without notice. Please contact the Scholarships and Awards Office for current information.

11.1.3 AWARD DEFINITIONS & GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Scholarships - are awards based on academic achievement and such other criteria as may be specified in the Terms of Reference for specific scholarships. Those scholarships based on academic achievement at Brandon University require a cumulative grade point average of not less than 2.50. If particular disciplines or courses are specified in the Terms of Reference for the scholarship, the grade point average in the discipline or course must not be less than 3.00, unless a higher grade point average is specified in the Terms of Reference. Entrance Scholarships normally require a minimum high school average of 85%. Both entering and continuing students are automatically considered for some awards while others require application. Please see the [Scholarships and Awards Office](#) website for a complete list of scholarships available. Application for all awards is done online.

Bursaries - are monetary awards given to students who have demonstrated a financial need, who are academically eligible to register at the University, and who meet such other criteria as may be specified in the Terms of Reference for specific bursaries. In the case of bursaries whose Terms of Reference do not include an academic criterion, academic achievement may be considered where two or more applicants have a similar financial need. Please see the [Scholarships and Awards Office](#) website for a complete list of bursaries available. Application for all awards is done online.

Medals - are non-monetary awards that recognize academic excellence in the various subject areas.

Athletic Awards - are awards for which one of the criteria is public athletic performance. Certain academic criteria also apply and vary according to the nature of the award. Most athletic awards are made on the recommendation of the University Athletics Director, although some awards, for example those with financial need as one of the criteria, require application. Further information is available from the Scholarships and Awards Office. An athlete who fails to remain with the Team or joins the Team in Term II is only eligible for one term's portion of the award.

Other Academic Awards - are awards of a monetary or non-monetary nature that do not fit into any of the preceding categories. Students are automatically considered for most such awards, but if an application is required, the award will be listed on the Scholarships, Bursaries and Awards database.

Manitoba Scholarships & Bursaries Initiative - some awards have been established with matching funds from the Province of Manitoba.

11.2 CONDITIONS FOR RECEIVING AWARDS

11.2.1 MINIMUM NUMBER OF CREDIT HOURS REQUIRED FOR THE YEAR IN WHICH THE AWARD IS RECEIVED

Unless otherwise stated in the Terms of Reference, scholarships, awards, and bursaries with a value \$1800 or more normally require continuing studies at Brandon University with a minimum of 24 credit hours (12 per term) in a Regular Session. Scholarships, bursaries, and awards with a value in the range of \$800 - \$1799 require registration in a minimum of 18 credit hours (9 per term), while awards with a value of less than \$800 normally require registration in at least 6 credit hours (3 per term).

11.2.2 REDUCING REGISTRATION BELOW MINIMUM REQUIREMENT

All received awards are paid in two equal instalments (half in Term I and half in Term II of the Regular Session). A student who reduces their course load below the required minimum credit hours per term will not receive the award amount for the term in which the reduction occurred. Students who believe that special circumstances apply should submit an [appeal](#) to the Scholarships Committee outlining these circumstances.

11.2.3 OTHER CONDITIONS FOR RECEIVING AWARDS

1. All entrance and undergraduate awards are normally tenable only for the Regular Session (September - April).
2. In the case of graduating year awards, February and October graduates are eligible for awards conferred during the following Spring Convocation. Graduating year awards normally require that the recipient be accepted for full-time graduate or professional study, unless the Terms of Reference for the award explicitly state otherwise.
3. Students in their first degree will be given precedence over second degree students during consideration for scholarships, bursaries and awards.
4. Non-Credit and Dual Credit students will be eligible for entrance scholarships and bursaries if they have completed 9 credit hours or fewer under the non-credit or dual credit policies. Such students must submit their high school transcript to be considered for awards.
5. In the awarding of Gold Medals, a runner-up may be considered for an Honourable Mention if they have a grade point average within .05 of the student awarded the medal. In the awarding of the Silver Medals (which are recommended by the departments on the basis of grade point average and other relevant academic criteria) an Honourable Mention may be awarded, but only in exceptional

circumstances.

11.3 CLASSIFICATION BY YEAR

Where awards specify performance in a particular year of study (*e.g.* the General Proficiency Awards) the following credit hour ranges will be used as a guide:

1. First Year: Successful completion of 0-24 credit hours
2. Second Year: Successful completion of 24.5-54 credit hours
3. Third Year: Successful completion of 54.5-84 credit hours
4. Fourth Year: Successful completion of 84.5-120 credit hours
5. Fifth Year: Successful completion of >120 credit hours

For further information on Scholarships, Bursaries, and Awards, feel free to call 1-204-727-9737, or email scholarships@brandonu.ca or consult the [Scholarships and Awards Office](#) website.